

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA  
CENTRAL  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY

ACCESSION NO 29460

CALL No. 915.005/Arca.

D.G.A. 79







THE

Archaeological Journal

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF

THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE

OF

FOR THE ENCOURAGEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF

RESEARCHES INTO THE ARTS AND MONUMENTS

OF

THE BRITISH MUSEUM

1856

VOLUME VIII.



LONDON :

PUBLISHED AT THE OFFICE OF THE INSTITUTE, 26, SUFFOLK STREET, PALL MALL EAST.

(DISTRIBUTED GRATUITOUSLY TO SUBSCRIBING MEMBERS.)

TO BE OBTAINED THROUGH ALL BOOKSELLERS, FROM THE PRINTERS  
MESSRS BRADBURY AND EVANS, WHITEFRIARS

MDCCLI

THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE of the ARCHAEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE desire that it should be understood, that they are not responsible for any statements or opinions expressed in the Archaeological Journal, the authors of the several memoirs and communications being alone answerable for the same.

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Acc. No..... 29460.....

Date..... 10/5/61.....

Call No 913.005/ Arc.....

# CONTENTS.

	PAGE
ON THE STUDY OF ARCHAEOLOGY . . . CHARLES NEWTON, M.A. . . .	1
Roman Villa at Hadstock, Essex, discovered by the Hon. Richard Neville, with No- tices by Mr. J. C. BUCKLER . . . . .	27
Notices of Rom Ornaments connected with the Worship of the Deæ Matres, and purchased for the British Museum	EDWARD HAWKINS . . . . . 35
Unpublished Notices of the Times of Edward I., and of his Relations with the Moghul Sovereigns of Persia . . . . .	T. HUDSON TURNER . . . . . 45
On certain Ancient Enamels . . . . .	AUGUSTUS W. FRANKS . . . . . 51
Remarks on Seals, with Suggestions for their Classification . . . . .	W. S. W. . . . . 64
Examples of Mediæval Seals . . . . .	ALBERT WAY . . . . . 74
The Church of St. Mary the Virgin, Oxford	THE PRINCIPAL OF BRASNOSE . 125
On the "Belgic Ditches," and the probable Date of Stonehenge . . . . .	EDWIN GUEST, M.A. . . . . 143
Notice of Inscriptions and Antiquities found at Caerleon, as communicated by JOHN EDWARD LEE, Esq. . . . .	. . . . . 157
Remains of a Roman Chariot, in the Mu- seum at Toulouse . . . . .	WILLIAM BROMET, M.D. . . . . 162
Additional Observations on the Bulla worn by Roman Boys . . . . .	JAMES YATES, M.A., F.R.S. . . . . 166
Anglo-Saxon Remains, found at Little Wil- braham, Cambridgeshire . . . . .	ISAIAH DLCK . . . . . 172
Silchester . . . . .	HENRY MACLAUCHLAN . . . . . 227
Remarks on a Great Seal of Edward III., hitherto unpublished . . . . .	REV. W. GUNNER, M.A. . . . . 246
Additional Observations on the same Seal . . . . .	W. S. WALFORD . . . . . 255
Remarks on the Rent-roll of Huunphrey, Duke of Buckingham . . . . .	JAMES H. MARKLAND, D.C.L. . . . . 259

	PAGE
49. St Mary's, Oxford, Plan of the Porch *	*142
50 Map, showing the "Belgic Ditches," and advances of the Belgæ in South Britain †	143
51, 52. Two Inscriptions, discovered at Caerleon	158
53—58. Antiquities of Bronze, &c., discovered at Caerleon ‡	160
59—62. Bronze Chariot Wheel, in the Museum at Toulouse	162
63. Portion of the Felloe, showing construction of the Chariot Wheel	*163
64, 65. Golden Bulla, in the possession of Samuel Rogers, Esq.	166
66. Bulla, found at Overborough, Lancashire	*168
67. Bulla, found at Manchester	*168
68. Bulla, from Bronze Statue in the Louvre	*169
69. Bulla, from Statue in the Vatican	*170
70. Antique Glass, British Museum, Figure wearing the Bulla	*170
71—74. Anglo-Saxon Remains, found at Little Wilbraham §	172
75. Bronze Ornament, found <i>ibid.</i>	*173
76. Bronze Ornament, found in Kent	*177
77. Bronze Implement, Cirencester	*188
78. Anglo-Saxon Fibula, Streetway Hill	*195
79. Lozenge-shaped Object of Flint, from Mr. Brackstone's Museum	*197
80. Sepulchral Urn, found in County Kilkenny	209
81, 82. Crypt, discovered at Doncaster, and Sepulchral Slab	202
83—88. Sepulchral Slabs, discovered at Doncaster	203
89. Bronze Candelabrum, in form of an Elephant ¶	206
90. Roman Oculist's Stamp	*210
91. Penannular Gold Ring, Bridgwater	*212
92. Plan of Silchester, by Henry Maclauchlan	227
93—96. Antiquities found at Silchester	245
97, 98. Bronze Stylus and Implement, Silchester	*245
99, 100. Unpublished Great Seal of Edward III.	246
101. Effigy at Sandwich	292
102, 103. Portions of Assyrian Sculpture	*294
104. Iron Scale, Fragment of Assyrian Armour	*295
105. Egyptian Scale Armour	* <i>ib.</i>
106, 107. Roman Scale Armour, from Catterick	*296
108, 109. Portions of Scale Armour, Fourteenth Century	*299
110. Scale Armour, Tower Armory	*300
111. Buff Glove of Scale-work	*301
112. Effigy at Ash, Kent	302
113. Knight wearing Ailettes	*304
114. Mould for Impressing Roman Ware	*313
115, 116. Metal Cups, found in the County Cork	316
117. Silver Medallion, by Heinrich Reitz, in Mr. Franks' Collection **	317
118. Ivory Mirror Case, in the Collection of Hon. Robert Curzon	319

\* Several of these Illustrations were kindly contributed by the Rev. the Principal of Brasenose

† This Map was presented to the Journal by Edwin Guest, Esq.

‡ The two Plates of Antiquities at Caerleon were kindly etched by John Edward Lee, Esq., and presented by him to the Journal

§ This Plate was presented by H. C. Pudzeon, Esq.

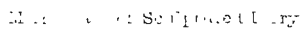
This Illustration is kindly contributed by Henry Shaw, Esq., F.S.A.

¶ The Central Committee desire to acknowledge the kindness of Mr. Maclauchlan, in making a detailed survey of Silchester, with the neighbouring earthworks, and executing the drawing, of which this plan is a careful reproduction

\*\* This beautiful woodcut is kindly contributed by Mr. Franks

	PAGE
119. Incised Slab, Ashington, Somerset . . . . .	319
120. Plan, showing Position of Barrows at Broughton, Lincolnshire . . . . .	342
121. Sepulchral Urn, found at Broughton . . . . .	*343
122, 123. Arrow-heads of Silex, Broughton . . . . .	*344
124, 125. Sepulchral Urns, Broughton . . . . .	345
126. Fragment of Silex, Broughton . . . . .	*345
127. Bronze Arrow-head, Broughton . . . . .	*346
128, 129. Arrow-heads, Broughton . . . . .	*348
130—132. British and Roman Beads . . . . .	*352
133. Plan of the Lines round Oxford . . . . .	*380
134—146. Thirteen Woodcuts, forming Eight pages in illustration of the late or debased Gothic Buildings of Oxford. Drawn and Engraved by Mr. Orlando Jewitt . . . . .	382—395
147, 148. Two Sections of Windows, Wadham College . . . . .	*389
149. Section of Window, Lincoln College . . . . .	*392
150. Roof of Chapel, Water Eaton . . . . .	*394
151—154. Four Illustrations, representing an Egyptian Object presented by the late Marquis of Northampton to the British Museum . . . . .	396
155. Gold Ring, found at Sessa . . . . .	419
156. Helmet, t. Richard I., in the Tower Armory . . . . .	420
157—159. Two Stone Relies from Alexandria. Stone Maul from co. Aberdeen . . . . .	421
160. Irish Stone Celt, from Mr. Brackstone's Collection . . . . .	422
161. Inscribed Stone, at Stowford, Devon . . . . .	*424
162. Iron Sword and Spear, found at Nottingham . . . . .	*425
163. Merchant's Mark, on a Ring found at Nottingham . . . . .	*425
164. Sapling Cup, in Miss Ffarington's possession . . . . .	427

Seven Woodcuts, from the "Roman Wall," by the Rev. J. C. Bruce . . . . .	104—111
Seven Woodcuts, from the "Geology of Sussex." By F. Dixon, Esq. . . . .	111—115
Four Woodcuts, from "Choice Examples of Art Workmanship" . . . . .	118—119
Four Woodcuts, from the "Archæologia Cambrensis" . . . . .	215—222
Five Woodcuts, from the "Decorative Arts of the Middle Ages." By Henry Shaw . . . . .	431 - 433



Date, early 11th cent    Orig size

# The Archaeological Journal.

MARCH, 1851.

## ON THE STUDY OF ARCHAEOLOGY.

A DISCOURSE READ AT THE OXFORD MEETING OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
INSTITUTE, JUNE 18, 1850, BY CHARLES NEWTON, M.A.

THE record of the Human Past is not all contained in printed books. Man's history has been graven on the rock of Egypt, stamped on the brick of Assyria, enshrined in the marble of the Parthenon,—it rises before us a majestic Presence in the piled up arches of the Coliseum,—it lurks an unsuspected treasure amid the oblivious dust of archives and monasteries,—it is embodied in all the heir-looms of religions, of races, of families, in the relics which affection and gratitude, personal or national, pride of country or pride of lineage, have preserved for us,—it lingers like an echo on the lips of the peasantry, surviving in their songs and traditions, renewed in their rude customs with the renewal of Nature's seasons,—we trace it in the speech, the manners, the type of living nations, its associations invest them as with a garb,—we dig it out from the barrow and the Necropolis, and out of the fragments thus found reconstruct in museums of antiquities something like an image of the Past,—we contemplate this image in fairer proportions, in more exact lineaments, as it has been transmitted by endless reflections in the broken mirror of art.

Again, the vouchers for Printed History, the title-deeds of our great heritage of Printed Literature, are not all preserved in printed texts.

Before there can be Composed History, there must be evidences and documents, Tradition Oral and Tradition Monumental; before the publication of Printed Literature, there



must exist the elements and sources from which such publication is made; before the Printer must come the Palæographer; before authoritative edition, scrutiny and authentication. Before we can discern the image of a period, or read the history of a race in Monuments of Art, we must ascertain to what period and to what race these monuments belong; before antiquities become the materials for the history of manners, they must be collected and arranged in museums; in other words, if we would authenticate Printed Literature, if we would verify and amplify Printed History, if we would not ignore all those new elements of thought and memorials of the deeds of men which time is for ever disclosing to us, we must recognise the purpose and function of Archaeology; that purpose and function being to collect, to classify, and to interpret all the evidence of man's history not already incorporated in Printed Literature.

This evidence, the subject-matter of Archaeology, has been handed down to us, partly in spoken language, in manners, and in customs, partly in written documents and manuscript literature, partly in remains of architecture, painting, and sculpture, and of the subordinate decorative and useful arts.

Or, to speak more concisely, the subject-matter of Archaeology is threefold.—the Oral, the Written, and the Monumental.

Perhaps it would be more exact to say, that there are but two classes of archaeological evidences, the Oral and the Monumental, Monuments being either inscribed or Monuments of art and of handicraft.

But I shall venture, on this occasion, to waive strict logical accuracy for the sake of an arrangement which seems more convenient and impressive.

I shall consider each of the three classes of archaeological evidence in succession, taking, first, the Oral, under which head I would include not only all that has been handed down to us in Language, but all that can be gathered from the study of Manners and Customs.

That spoken language is Archaeological evidence is sufficiently obvious. Every one is aware that in tracing out the history of any language, we must study not only its written form, but those archaic words, inflections, and idioms, which literature has either rejected or forgotten, which, once general, have become provincial, and are retained only in the mother-tongue of the peasantry.

These obsolete and rare forms of speech are to the philologist what the extinct Faunas and Floras of the primeval world are to the comparative anatomist and the botanist, and, as Geology collects and prepares for the physiologist these scattered elements of the history of nature, so does Archaeology glean these vestiges of language, and construct out of them glossaries of provincial words, that they may form evidence in the great scheme of modern Philology.

As only a certain portion of the spoken language of a race is permanently incorporated in its literature, so its written poetry and history only represent a certain portion of the national tradition. Every peasantry has its songs and mythic legends, its rude oral narrative of real events, blended with its superstitions. Archaeology rescues these from oblivion, by making them a part of Printed Literature. It is thus that Walter Scott has collected the minstrelsy of the Scottish border, and Grimm the traditions of Germany.

Such relics are of peculiar interest to the historian of literature, because they contain the germ of Written History and Poetry; before the epic comes the ballad, the first chronicle is the sum of many legends.

But unwritten tradition is not all embodied in language, it has been partly preserved to us in manners and customs. In a rude, unlettered age, indeed at all times when men are too ignorant, hurried, or pre-occupied to be acted upon by language alone, the instinct of those who govern the multitude has suggested other means.

Symbolic acts and gestures, tokens, forms, ceremonies, customs are all either supplementary to or the substitute for articulate speech.

In the processions, military triumphs, coronations, nuptials, and funeral ceremonies of all races we see this unwritten, inarticulate, symbolic, language in its most fully developed and eloquent form.

Hence it is obviously necessary for the Archaeologist to study customs. Addressing the eye by symbols more generally and readily understood even than words, they may be said to exhibit the utterance of thought in its most primitive and elementary form; the repetition of such utterance becomes record which, however rude and precarious, may still rank as a distinct source of historical evidence.

For the observance of such customs as fall under the

notice of the Archaeologist, it is for the most part necessary that certain acts should be performed, or certain instruments employed with or without the recital of a set form of words ; the custom may be commemorative or symbolic without reference to the past ; the event of which it is the memorial may be real or mythical ; the doctrine it typifies and embodies may be religious, political, or legal ; its observance may be occasional, as in the case of a marriage ceremony, or periodical, as in the case of the great festivals with which most nations distinguish the course of the seasons. The Archaeologist, of course, directs his attention less to those customs which form a part of the established religion and legal code of a race than to those which, being the result of ideas once generally prevalent, still survive among the peasantry in remote districts, or of which dim traces may be still discerned in the institutions of modern society. It is thus that, in the customs of Calabria, we still trace the relics of the ancient heathen worship, and that the customs of Greece and Asia Minor remain a living commentary on the text of Homer.

The peasant's mind reflects what has been rather than what is. It revolves in the same circle as the more cultivated mind of the nation, but at a much slower rate. On the great dial-plate of time, one is the hourhand while the other is the minutehand.

When customs are only partially extant, the Archaeologist has not only to record and interpret the usage, but to preserve the instrument with which that usage was associated.

It is thus that the horns which once ratified the tenure of land, the sword or mace, once instruments of investiture and insignia of feudal or official power, vessels once consecrated to the service of religion, are gathered in, one by one, into national museums, the garnerers and treasuries of archaeology.

A custom may be not merely extinct, but buried. In the tombs of many races, such as the Celtic or Scandinavian, we find nearly all that is known of their sepulchral rites, and thus an examination of the places of sepulture of various countries enables us, with the aid of philology, to trace out many unsuspected national affinities, while at the same time it gives us the means of comparing a number of unwritten creeds. In an uncivilised age men do not define their religious belief in a set form of words, but express it by symbolic rites, by acts rather than by statements.

It is the business of the Archaeologist to read these hieroglyphics, not graven on the rock, but handed down in the memory and embodied in the solemn acts of races, to elicit these faint rays of historical evidence, latent in the tomb.

Manners differ from customs, in that they furnish rather general evidence of a nation's character than special evidence for particular facts; that they are neither commemorative nor symbolic.

It was the custom of the last century to drink the king's health after dinner; it is part of the general history of English manners to know how our ancestors comported themselves at their meals, and when they first began to use forks.

Traces of ancient manners must be sought, as we seek for customs, in the secluded life of the peasantry, or we must discern them half-obliterated beneath the palimpsest surface of modern society, and this palimpsest must be read by a diligent collation not only with early literature, but with the picture of ancient manners preserved in Monuments of Art.

Such then is a slight outline of the Oral evidence of Archaeology. It is inferior in dignity either to Written or to Monumental evidence, because of all the means which man possesses for utterance and record, the oral is the most transient.

We may add that animals are not altogether destitute of oral utterance. Though they do not articulate, they communicate their meaning vocally, and by gesticulation; and some of them can imitate articulate speech, action, and music.

But no animal but man draws or writes, or leaves behind him conscious monumental record.

It is because man can draw, because he possesses the distinctive faculty of imitating forms and expressing thoughts not only by his own gesticulations, but by and through some material external to himself, that he has acquired the inestimable power of writing. This general assertion, that all writing has its origin in drawing is, perhaps, open to discussion, but those who have most deeply investigated the question, have been led to this conclusion, by a comparison of the most primitive systems of writing now extant.

It is stated by these authorities that the elements of all written character are to be found in the Picture, or Direct Representation of some visible object: that such Pictures

were subsequently applied as Phonetic symbols, or symbols of sounds, and as Emblems, or symbols of ideas ; that these three modes of conveying meaning, by Direct Representation, by Phonetic symbols, and by Emblems, existed co-ordinately for a while, and were finally absorbed into, and commuted for the one fixed conventional Alphabetic method.

If we apply this theory to the classification of the systems of writing which remain to us, it will be seen that, though not of course admitting of arrangement in chronological sequence, they exhibit the art in various stages of its development. The Mexican will present to us a system in which the Pictorial is predominant ; the Egyptian hieroglyphics will enable us to trace the gradual extension of the Phonetic and Emblematic, the abbreviation of both forms in the more cursive Hieratic, and the decay of the Pictorial system : the Chinese, and perhaps the Assyrian Cuneiform, will bring us one step nearer the purely conventional system ; and the perfection of the Alphabetic method will be found in the Phœnician, as it has been adapted by the Hellenic race.

I will not attempt here to illustrate more fully, or to justify more in detail, this theory as to the origin of writing ; nor do I ask you, on the present occasion, to admit more than the general fact, which the most superficial examination of the Egyptian or Mexican hieroglyphics will show, that there have been ages and nations when the Alphabetic system was as yet undeveloped, and the Pictorial was its substitute, and consequently that there was a period when art and writing were not divorced as they are at present, but so blended into one, that we can best express the union by such a compound as Picture-writing.

This original connection between two arts which we are accustomed to consider as opposed, obliges us to regard the elements of writing as part of the history of imitative art generally. Thus the inscribed monuments of Egypt are neither art nor literature, but rather the elements out of which both sprang, just as early poetry contains the germ both of history and philosophy.

It is this first stage in the history of writing which peculiarly claims from the Archaeologist thought and study. The art of which he has to trace the progress, as it has, perhaps, more contributed to civilisation than any other human inven-

tion, so has it only been perfected after many centuries of experiment and fruitless labour. We, to whom the Alphabetic system has been handed down as the bequest of a remote antiquity, find a difficulty in transporting our minds backwards to the period when it was yet unknown ; the extreme simplicity of the method makes us accept it as a matter of course, as an instrument which man has always possessed, not as something only wrought out by patient, oft repeated trials in the course of ages. Till we study the Egyptian hieroglyphics, we are not aware how difficult it must have been for the more perfect Phonetic system to displace the Pictorial, how long they continued co-ordinate, what perplexity of rules this co-ordination engendered, how obstinately the routine of habit maintained an old method however intricate and inconvenient, against a new principle however simple and broad in its application. The history of writing, in a word, exhibits to us most impressively a type of that great struggle between new inventions and inveterate routine, out of which civilisation has been slowly and painfully evolved.

When we pass from the study of imperfect and transition systems of writing, such as the Mexican, Egyptian, Cuneiform, and Chinese, to the study of perfect alphabets, it is rather the tradition of the art from race to race, than the inventive genius shown in its development, which forms the subject of our inquiries.

The Phœnician alphabet is the primary source of the system of writing we now use. The Greek and Roman alphabets, each adapted from the Phœnician with certain additions and modifications, were gradually diffused by commerce or conquest through the length and breadth of the ancient civilised world. On the decay of the Western empire of the Romans, their alphabet, like their language, law, architecture, and sculpture, became the property of their Teutonic conquerors.

Rude hands now wielded these great instruments of civilisation ; strong wills moulded and adapted them to new wants and conditions ; and it was thus that the Roman alphabet, transferred from marble to parchment, no longer graven but written, was gradually transformed into that fantastic and complicated character which is popularly called black letter, and in which the original simple type is some-

times as difficult to recognise, as it is to discern at the first glance the connection between the stately, clustered pier and richly sculptured capital of the Gothic cathedral, and its remote archetype, the Greek column.

The changes which the handwriting of the Western world underwent from the commencement of the Middle Ages to the revival of the simple Roman character in the first printed texts have been most clearly traced out, century by century, by means of the vast series of dated specimens of medieval writing still extant.

When we turn from the Palæography of the Western to that of the Eastern world, we find the evidence of the subject in a far less accessible state.

In tracing back the history of Oriental systems of writing, as in investigating the sources of Oriental civilisation, we cannot, as in the West, recognise in many varieties the same original classical type; there is no one paramount influence, no one continuous stream of tradition, no one alphabet the parent of all the rest; the chronological basis of the Palæography rests on much less certain grounds.

When this branch of the history of writing has been more studied, we shall be able to say more positively whether the Assyrian Cuneiform is a modification of the Egyptian hieroglyphics, whether the Phœnician alphabet was derived from the same elements, whether it was the parent not only of the Greek and the Roman, but also of the Semitic alphabets generally, and we shall probably discover more than one other independent source whence some of the Oriental alphabets may have been derived.

This, then, is one point of view in which the Archaeologist may regard all written memorials.—as evidence either of the invention or of the tradition of the alphabetic system; but the history of the art cannot be fully investigated without taking into account the nature of the writing materials employed. These materials have been very different in different ages and countries. Character may be either *graven* on hard materials, such as stone or metal, *written* on pliable materials, such as bark, papyrus, parchment, linen, paper, or *impressed* as the potters' names are on the Samian ware, or the legends of coins on a metallic surface. The greater part of the writing of the ancient world has been preserved on the native rock, hewn stones, metallic tablets,

or baked clay, as in the case of the Cuneiform character. There was a preference for hard unpliant materials in classical antiquity just as there was a preference for parchment as a writing material all through the Middle Ages, both in Europe and Asia. As the harder materials fell into disuse, the character of course became more cursive, writings circulated more generally from hand to hand, and were multiplied by frequent copies not only to meet an increased demand, but because that which is written is more perishable than that which is graven; the stroke of the chisel is a more abiding record than the stroke of the pen.

In consequence of this difference in the writing material, the researches of the Palæographer of classical antiquity embrace a far wider field than those of the medieval Palæographer. It is in the marble and the granite, in the market-places, the temples, and the sepulchres of the ancients that we must search for their records; these were their libraries, their muniment rooms, their heralds' college. If Magna Charta had been ceded to the Roman plebs, instead of to the English nobles, it would not have been called Magna Charta, but Magna Tabula, or Magna Columna; most of the Diplomatic record of the ancients was a Lapidary record.

I have been as yet considering the written memorials of races only as they are evidence of the art of writing itself, but Archaeology has not only to study character and writing materials, but also to interpret more or less the meaning of the words written, and to inquire how far they have an historical value.

Now all written character, all *literature*, to use this word in its original sense, may be divided into two great classes,—the Composed and the Documentary.

By Composed Literature I mean history, poetry, oratory, philosophy, and such like mental products; by Documentary Literature I mean all writings which have no claim to rank as literary composition,—such as deeds, charters, registers, calendars, lists,—in a word, all those historical and literary materials, some of which are already incorporated in composed history and composed literature; some of which are stored up in national, ecclesiastical, municipal, or private archives; some of which yet remain *in situ*, associated with the architectural monuments and works of art on which they are inscribed, and some of which, uncared for or unknown,



moulder on the surface of untravelled lands, or in the ruins of deserted cities.

Now, in regard to Composed Literature, it is obvious that its subject-matter is far too vast for the scope and limits of archaeological research ; it is chiefly with its manuscript text that the Palæographer has to deal ; his business is to collect, decipher, collate, edit. Printing transfers the text from his hands to those of the philologist, the historian, and the critic.

In dealing with the Literature of Documents, the Archaeologist has to do more than barely edit the text. On him, in a great measure, is devolved the task of interpretation and classification ; the mere deciphering or printing the documents does not at once render them accessible to the general reader, nothing but long familiarity, acquired in the course of editing, can give dexterity and intelligence in their use. It is the business, then, of the Archaeologist to prepare for the historian the literature of documents generally, as Gruter has edited his great work on Latin inscriptions, or Muratori the documents of medieval Italy.

He must as far as possible ascertain the value of this unedited material in reference to what is already incorporated with printed literature, how far it suggests new views, supplies new facts, illustrates, corroborates, or disproves something previously acknowledged or disputed ; whether, in a word, it will contribute anything to the great mass of human knowledge which printing already embodies.

Composed Literature should be as far as possible confronted with those written documents which are, in reference to it, vouchers, commentary, or supplement. Sometimes we possess the very materials which the historian used ; sometimes we have access to evidence of which he had no knowledge.

Now, it is needless to insist on the historical value of such documents as the inscription of Darius on the rock of Behistan, the Rosetta stone, and the many hieroglyphical and cuneiform texts which the sagacity and learning of a Young, a Champollion, and a Rawlinson have taught the nineteenth century to interpret by means of these two trilingual keys.

Such evidence speaks for itself. When in the laboratory of the philologist and the historian these documents shall have been slowly transmuted into composed narrative, we may hope to contemplate the ancient world from a new point

of view. The narrow boundaries of classical chronology may be enlarged by these discoveries as the barriers of ancient geography were burst through by the adventurous prow of the Genoese navigator ; events, dynasties, and personages, which flit before our strained eyes, far away in the dim offing of primeval history, shrouded in the fantastic haze of Hellenic mythology, may be revealed to us in more defined outlines, if not in perfect fulness of detail.

But it is not merely where there is such immediate promise of a great historical result that the Archaeologist must study written evidence, nor must he confine his labours to the editing what is already complete as a document ; he must out of isolated and fragmentary materials construct instruments for the historian to use.

Roman coins are not *Fasti*, nor are Greek coins a treatise on ancient geography, yet the labour of numismatists has made the one almost the best authority for the chronology of the Roman empire, and has found in the other an inestimable commentary on Strabo and Ptolemy.

The seals, deeds, and sepulchral brasses of the Middle Ages are not in themselves pedigrees, but how have they not contributed to the legal proof of genealogies ? The countless rolls relating to the property of individuals preserved in muniment rooms, seem many of them of little historical value ; but out of them what a full and minute history of ancient tenures has been developed ; what directories, and gazetteers, and inventories of the past, giving us the names, titles, and addresses of those historic personages, whom in reading the old chronicles we are perpetually liable to confound.

The pioneering labour which prepares the Literature of Documents will always be appreciated by a great historical mind. After a Gruter, an Eckhel, and a Muratori, come a Gibbon, a Niebuhr, a Sismondi.

Before we dismiss this branch of our subject, there is one more point to be noted, the use of written documents not for the immediate purposes of history, but subordinately, as evidence for archaeological classification. It is obviously easier to fix the date of an inscribed than of an uninscribed work of art, because Palæography has rules of criticism of its own, perfectly independent of those by which we judge of art or fabric. In arranging the Monumental evidence of Archaeology, we cannot dispense with the collateral illustration

of the Written evidence. Palæography is the true guide of the historian of Art.

It is this third branch of our whole subject-matter, the Monumental, which we have now to consider.

Monuments are either works of Art or works of Handicraft. Art is either Constructive or Imitative ; Handicraft either Useful or Decorative.

I must recall you for a moment to the point from which I started in treating of the history of writing. I said that man was the only animal that imitated in a material external to himself ; who, in other words, practised painting and sculpture. To draw and to carve are natural to man ; speech, gesture, and music are his transient,—sculpture, painting, and writing, his permanent means of utterance. There is hardly any race that has not produced some rude specimens of sculpture and painting ; there are a few only who have brought them to perfection.

Now, there is a point of view in which we may regard the imitative art of all races, the most civilised as well as the most barbarous—in reference, namely, to the power of correctly representing animal or vegetable forms such as exist in nature. The perfection of such imitation depends not so much on the manual dexterity of the artist as on his intelligence in comprehending the type or essential qualities of the form which he desires to represent. One artist may make the figure of a man like a jointed doll, because he discerns in human structure no more than the general fact of a head, trunk, and limbs. Another may perceive in nature and indicate in art some traces, however slight, of vital organisation, of bones and muscles, and of their relation to each other as pulleys and levers. A third may represent them in their true forms in action and repose.

This is real, intellectual art, because it represents not the forms merely, but the life which animates them. This difference between one artist and another in the mode of representing organic life is the most essential part of what is called style. As the styles of individual artists differ in this respect, so it is with the art of races.

If we compare the representation of a man in Egyptian, Assyrian, Greek, Medieval, Chinese, Indian, and Mexican sculpture, we shall see that the same bones and muscles, the same organisation and general type, have been very diffe-

rently rendered in different ages and countries ; and that the examples I have cited may be ranged in a scale from the Greek downward to the Mexican, according to the amount of essential truth embodied in these several representations of nature. Here then we get a common measure or standard of the art of all races and ages, whether it be painting or sculpture, whatever be the material in which it is executed ; whether the work of which we have to judge be one of the statues from the pediment of the Parthenon, or an Otaheitan idol ; a fresco of Michael Angelo, or a Dutch picture ; a painted window, or a picture on a Greek vase ; a coin, or the head of Memnon ; the Bayeux tapestry, or the cartoons at Hampton Court.

All these are works of imitative art ; some more, some less worthy of being so called.

Now, the artists who executed these works had this in common, that they all tried to imitate nature, each according to his powers and means, but they differed very widely in those powers and means. Some painted, some carved ; some worked on a colossal, others on a minute scale. For the solution of the problem they had proposed to themselves, a very varied choice of means presented itself. Thus by the word painting we may mean a fresco painting, or an oil painting, or an encaustic painting, or a painted window, or a vase picture. Sculpture may be in wood, in ivory, in marble, in metal. Each material employed by the sculptor or painter imposes on him certain conditions which are the law under which he ought to work. He may either turn the material he uses to the best account, master its difficulties, and atone for its deficiencies, or he may in turn be mastered by them.

The difference between artist and artist, or school and school, in this respect, constitutes what has been justly called specific style, as opposed to general style. The Archaeologist must take cognisance not only of general, but of specific style. He must compare the art of different races as much as possible *in pari materiâ* ; he must ascertain as nearly as he can the real conditions under which the artist wrought before he can appreciate his work ; he must observe how similar necessities have in different ages suggested the trial of similar technical means ; how far the artist has succeeded or failed in the working out these experiments.

In this, as in every other branch of archaeological research, he will be led to remark great original differences between races, and certain resemblances, the result of the influence of school upon school by tradition or imitation.

By this study of external characteristics he will obtain the true criteria for arranging all art both chronologically and ethnographically, and will also be able to form some kind of scale of the relative excellence of all that he has to classify.

Thus far his work is analogous to that of the Palæographer, who acquaints himself with the systems of writing of all races, traces their tradition and the changes they undergo, and assigns them to their respective periods and countries.

But, as we have already pointed out, the Palæographer has not only to acquaint himself with the handwriting, but to bestow more or less of study on the words written ; and in some cases, as in the Egyptian hieroglyphics, the work of deciphering and of interpretation compel him to be deeply versed in history and philology.

So it is with the Archaeology of Art. We must not only know the mere external characteristics of the style, we must know the meaning or motive which pervades it ; we must be able to read and to interpret it.

It is only a knowledge of the meaning or motive of art that enables us to appreciate its most essential qualities. The highest art is thought embodied and stated to the eye ; hence it has been well defined as "mute poetry."

Now, when we survey all the remains of art of which Archaeology has cognisance, we shall perceive that it is only a certain portion of these remains that can be said to embody thought.

It is those works of Imitative Art which embody thought, which have the first claim on the attention of the Archaeologist, and, above all, those which express religious ideas.

The most elevated art which the world has yet seen has been devoted to the service of Religion. Art has stereotyped and developed that Figurative and Symbolic language, of which we find the partial and transient expression in the Oral Symbolism of rituals.

When I speak of a Figurative and Symbolic language, I include under this general term all idols and visible emblems, all productions of the painter and sculptor, which have been

either themselves objects of worship, or have been associated with such objects,—have been designed to address religious sympathies, to teach religious doctrines, or to record religious traditions.

There is, perhaps, hardly any race, which has not at some period of its history possessed some sort of Figurative and Symbolic language for religious uses. The utterance of this language is feeble, or more emphatic ; its range of expression narrower, or more varied, according to the character of the religion, and the genius of the race. Some religions are pre-eminently sensuous, such, for instance, as the Egyptian, the Greek, the Hindoo, in fact, all the great systems of polytheistic worship ; in other cases, the nature of the creed warrants and requires a much narrower range of Figurative and Symbolic language, as in the case of the ancient Persian fire-worship, or interdicts the most essential part of it, as the Mahommedan interdicts all representation of animal forms.

Now, as in Philology, we lay the foundation for a general comparison of articulate languages by the study of some one example more perfect in structure, fuller and richer in compass than the rest, such a type, for instance, as the Greek or the Sanscrit ; so, if we would acquaint ourselves with the Figurative and Symbolic language of Art generally, we should study it in its finest form.

When we survey the monuments of all time, we find two perfectly developed and highly cultivated forms of utterance. the language of Greek Art, and the language of the Art of Medieval Christendom ; in almost all other races the expression of religious ideas in art seems, in comparison, like a rude dialect, not yet fashioned by the poet and the orator. Of the idolatrous nations of the ancient world, the Greeks were, as far as we know, the first to reduce the colossal proportions of the idol, to discard monstrous combinations of human and animal forms, and to substitute the image of beautiful humanity. The sculptor and the poet shaped and moulded the mythic legends ; as the Figurative language of Art grew more perfect, as the mastery over form enabled the artist to embody thought more poetically and eloquently, the ancient hieratic Symbolism became less and less prominent.

As the Greek myth gradually absorbed into itself the

earliest theological and philosophical speculations of the race, blending religious tradition with the traditions of history, personified agencies with the agencies of real personages, the record of physical phenomena with poetic allegory,—so the Figurative Language of Art expanded to express this complex development. Mythography, or the expression of the Myth in Art, moved on, *pari passu*, with mythology, or the expression of the Myth in Literature: as one has reacted on the other, so is one the interpreter of the other.

It is impossible till we have studied both conjointly, to see how completely the religion of the Greeks penetrated into their social institutions and daily life. The Myth was not only embodied in the sculpture of Phidias on the Parthenon, or pourtrayed in the frescoes of Polygnotus in the Stoa Poicile; it was repeated in a more compendious and abbreviated form on the fictile vase of the Athenian household; on the coin which circulated in the market-place; on the mirror in which the Aspasia of the day beheld her charms. Every domestic implement was made the vehicle of Figurative language, or fashioned into a Symbol.

Now, to us this mother tongue of Mythography, these household words, so familiar to the Greeks, are a dead letter, except so far as the Archæologist can explain them by glosses and commentaries. His task is one of interpretation—he is the Scholiast and the Lexicographer of Art.

The method of interpretation which the classical Archæologist has applied to Greek Art is well worthy the attention of those who undertake the interpretation of Christian Medieval Art.

As the Greeks have bequeathed to us not only a Mythology, but a Mythography, so in the painting and sculpture of medieval Christendom we find an unwritten Theology, a popular, figurative teaching of the sublime truths of Christianity, blended with the apocryphal traditions of many generations. The frescoes of the great Italian masters, from Giotto to Michael Angelo, the ecclesiastical sculpture of medieval Europe generally, are the texts in which we should study this unwritten theology.

It is in these continuous compositions, designed by great artists, that we can best study the Figurative and Symbolic language of Christian Art as a scheme, and seek the key to its interpretation. This key once obtained, we learn to read

not the great texts merely, but the most compendious and abbreviated Symbolism. the isolated passages and fragments of the greater designs.

It is then that we recognise the unity of motive and sentiment which runs all through Medieval Art, and see how an external unity of style is the result of a deeper spiritual unity, as the manners of individuals spring out of their whole character and way of life ; it is then that antiquities, which to the common observer seem of small account, become to us full of meaning. Every object which reflects and repeats the greater art of the period, whether it be costume, or armour, or household furniture. is of interest to the Archaeologist.

The cross which formed the hilt of the sword of the warrior ; the martyrology which was embroidered on the cope of the ecclesiastic, or which inlaid the binding of his missal ; the repetition of the design of Raffaele in the Majolica ware ; if not in themselves the finest specimens of medieval art, are valuable as evidence of the universality of its pervading presence,—as fragments of a great whole.

In many cases the interpreter of Christian Art has an easier task than his fellow-labourer, the interpreter of Greek Art. Christian Iconography is at once more congenial, and more familiar to us, than Greek Mythography. Much of the religious feeling it embodies still exists in the hearts of men ; the works of Christian art themselves afford far ampler illustration of their own language. The frescoes of Cimabue and Giotto, the great poems of Fra Angelico, Raffaele, and Michael Angelo, have not perished like the works of the Greek painters, or been preserved to us in fragments, like the sculptures of the Parthenon. The façades of the cathedrals of Europe are still rich in statuary ; the “dim religious light” still pierces through “the storied window.”

We possess not only the original designs of the great sculptors and painters of the Middle Ages, but endless copies and reflections from these designs in the costume, armour, coins, seals, pottery, furniture, and other antiquities of the contemporary period. We are not compelled to seek for Art in what was meant as mere Handicraft, as we study the history of Greek painting in vase-pictures ; we have not only the Art, but the Handicraft too.



But we have not shown as much diligence in applying Medieval Literature to the illustration of contemporary Medieval Art as the Classical Archaeologist has shown in comparing mythology and mythography.

Christian Iconography and Christian Symbolism must be read, as Lord Lindsay has read them, with the illustration of the lives of the saints, the theology and the poetry of the Middle Ages. We must study the Pisan Campo Santo with Dante in our hands.

In these remarks on the figurative language of Art. I have not attempted to lay down for your guidance systems and canons of interpretation ; I have rather called your attention to the example of classical art in which a particular method of study has been long and successfully carried out.

Nor have I at all alluded to a most essential part of the History of Art, the tradition of its Figurative and Symbolic language from race to race ; or shown how far the Mythography of the Greeks was modified by, and contributed in turn to modify, the Oriental and Egyptian Mythographies ; how Roman Pantheism gradually absorbed into itself all these motley elements : how the earlier Christian Art, like the architecture, law, language and literature of medieval Christendom, was full of adapted Paganism ; how, not forgetting the power of deep-rooted associations, it borrowed the symbols of an extinct idolatry, as medieval literature borrowed the imagery of the classical writers : how long the influence of that symbolism and that imagery has survived, affecting, in a peculiar manner, the view of physical nature both in art and poetry ; and how, lastly, the great features of the landscape which ancient sculpture and poetry translated into a peculiar figurative language, have been, so to speak, retranslated in the painting and the poetry of an age of physical science like our own.

It remains for me to say a few words on other branches of Imitative Art. There is an ideal art which is not devoted to religion, but purely secular in its subject-matter and purpose, just as there is a secular poetry which gradually prevails over the religious poetry of an earlier age ; but the portion of this secular ideal art of which Archaeology has to take cognisance is comparatively small.

Again, there is Historical art, or that which represents real events in history ; and Portraiture, which, taken in its widest

sense, includes all representation not only of human beings, but also of visible objects in nature. Now it is hardly necessary to insist on the interest either of Historical art or of Portraiture as archaeological evidence.

Historical art can never be as trustworthy a document as written history; its narrative power is far more limited;—but how much it illustrates written history, how much it supplies where written history is wanting, or is yet undeciphered?

The bas-reliefs of Egypt and Assyria are the supplement to the hieroglyphic, or cuneiform text; the type of the Roman coin completes the historical record of its legend; the legend explains the type; the combination presents to us some passage in the public life of the emperor of the day.

Inscribed Historical art is at all times the simplest and most popular mode of teaching history; perhaps in such a state of society as that of Egypt or Assyria, the only mode.

Again, when Historical art is presented to us completely detached from the written text, and where the composed history of a period is ever so ample,—who would not use the illustration offered by Historical art?—who would reject such a record as the spiral frieze on the column of Trajan, and the bas-reliefs on the triumphal arches of the Roman empire? Who would not think the narrative of Herodotus, vivid and circumstantial as it is, would acquire fresh interest could we see that picture of Darius setting out on his Scythian expedition, which Mandrocles caused to be painted?—or the representation of Marathon with which Micon and Panæus adorned the Athenian Stoa Poicile?

If Historical art contribute to the fuller illustration of composed history, still more does Portraiture. If the very idea of the great *dramatis personæ*, who have successively appeared on the stage of universal history, stirs our hearts within us, who would not wish to see their bodily likeness?—who would not acknowledge that the statues and busts of the Cæsars are the marginal illustration of the text of Tacitus? that the history of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, rich as it is in every kind of document, is incomplete without the portraits by Vandyke and Reynolds?—or, to pass from the portraits of individuals to the general portraiture of society, can we form a just idea of Greek and Roman manners without the pictures on vases and the pictures of Pompeii? or of mediæval manners without the illuminations of manuscripts?

Are not the Nimroud bas-reliefs all that remains to us of the social life of the great Assyrian empire? If costume, armour, household furniture and implements, are all part of the history of manners, if these relics are in themselves worth studying, so too must be those representations which teach us how they were applied in daily life.

Having considered the monuments of Imitative, I will now pass on to the monuments of Constructive Art, and the products of the useful and decorative arts generally, or of Handicraft, from all which may be elicited a kind of latent history, rather implied than consciously stated, not transmitted in writing, nor even in words.

Of all monuments of Constructive Art, the most abiding, the most impressive and full of meaning, are the architectural. The first object of the Archaeologist, in studying a building, should be to ascertain its date, the race by whom, and the purpose for which it was erected. But his task does not end with this primary classification; he ought to indicate the value of Architecture as evidence for the Historian, to read and interpret the indirect record it embodies.

Of many aspects in which we may regard Architecture, these three may be especially noted. First, it is an evidence of the constructive power of a race, of their knowledge of mechanical science. Secondly, being an investment of capital, it is a measure of the financial resources of a nation at a particular period, a document for their financial history. Thirdly, we must consider Architecture as the great law which has in all time regulated the growth and affected the form of painting and sculpture, till they attain to a certain period in their development, and free themselves from its influence. I shall say a few words on each of these three points.

First of Architecture, as evidence of constructive power: In all building operations more or less of the same problems have to be solved.

The purpose of the edifice, the space allotted for the site, the quantity and quality of the building material, and the law of gravitation, prescribe a certain form. These are the external necessities within which the will of the architect is free to range. The problems he has to solve may be more or less difficult; the purpose of the building may dictate a more or less complicated structure: the site and building

materials may be more or less favourable ; the mechanical knowledge required may be more or less profound ; it is in the solution of these problems that various races have shown a greater or less degree of intellectual power ; it is from the study of the architectural problems so solved that we obtain a common measure of the mind of races perfectly distinct from any other standard.

In a Gothic cathedral the truths of mechanical science are stated, not by words, but by deeds ; it is knowledge, not written, but enacted.

The pyramids and temples of Egypt, the Parthenon, the ruins of Baalbec, the Duomo at Florence, the railway bridges and viaducts of the nineteenth century, are all so many chapters in the history of mechanical science, not in themselves treatises, but containing the materials of treatises. So much has been recently written on this branch of architectural study, that I shall merely allude to it here, especially in addressing an audience many of whom have the advantage of hearing every year a lecture on structure from the historian of our cathedrals, Professor Willis.

Having glanced at Architecture as part of the history of science, let us regard it for a moment as part of the history of finance. In all Architecture there is an outlay of the capital of labour, and of the capital absorbed in the cost of materials. The wealth thus permanently invested, if it be national wealth, is seldom replaced by any direct financial return. In the balance-sheet of nations it is more frequently entered as capital sunk, than as capital profitably invested.

When, therefore, we have made an estimate of the probable cost of an ancient edifice, grounded partly on the evidence of the building itself, partly on our general knowledge of the period to which it belongs, we must next consider out of what resources it was reared : did the builders invest income or capital ? in the hope of profitable return, or from what other of the many motives which induce men to spend money ?

Here, then, we find an architectural common measure, not only of the wealth of nations at a particular period, but also of their taste and judgment in spending that wealth.

When we survey the architecture of all time in regard to its motive, it presents to us under this aspect four principal

groups. It is either Votive, Commemorative, Military, or Commercial. By Votive, I mean all edifices dedicated to the service of Religion ; by Commemorative, such structures as the triumphal arches of Rome : all sepulchral monuments from the Pyramids downwards ; all buildings, in a word, of which the paramount object is national or personal record.

The term Military needs no explanation.

By Commercial, I mean much of what is commonly called civil architecture : all such works as bridges, exchanges, aqueducts, moles, tunnels, which, however great the original outlay, are undertaken by nations, companies, or individuals, with the ultimate hope of a profitable return.

Now, if it be admitted that the religious sentiment,—the historical instinct, or rather the sense of national greatness, its source,—the military spirit or necessities,—the commercial enterprise and resources of a race, severally determine the character of its Votive, Commemorative, Military, and Commercial architecture,—such monuments will give us a measure of the relative strength and successive predominance of each of these great motives of national action. Thus, in the chart of universal history, we may more distinctly trace the direction and calculate the force of some of the tides and currents of public opinion by which society has been variously swayed.

In Egypt, Architecture was pre-eminently Votive and Commemorative : in the temples of the Athenian Acropolis, the Votive and the Commemorative were blended, the glory of the individual was merged in that of the state,—the idea of the state was inseparable from that of its religion ; the practical genius of the Romans was developed in great works at once Military and Commercial,—roads, bridges, aqueducts, moles, tunnels, fortifications ; Votive and Military architecture absorbed the surplus wealth of the Middle Ages ; in our own day, the magnificence of our Commercial architecture, of our railway bridges and viaducts,—contrasts somewhat strangely with the stunted and starveling Gothic of our modern churches ; but it is fair to remember that the imperious need of an ever increasing population has transferred to charity part of the resources of architecture, and that we must not seek for the Votive investment of the nineteenth century only in its Religious edifices.

The study of the motive of architectural investment is essential to the Archaeologist for the due comprehension of the whole style of the Architecture: but the tracing out the financial sources of that investment is rather the business of the Historian. Therefore, I will but remind you here how the centralising power of despotism reared with the slave labour of captive nations, and the produce of the most fertile of soils, the Votive and Commemorative architecture of Egypt,—how the victories of Marathon and Salamis gained for Athens those island and Asiatic dependencies, whose tribute built the Parthenon.—how Rome gave back to a conquered world part of their plundered wealth in the aqueducts, bridges, harbours, and fortifications, which the Empire constructed for the provinces.—and how, lastly, in most parts of Medieval Christendom, as there were but three great Landowners, so there were but three great Architects,—the Sovereign, the Churchman, and the Noble.

The third aspect in which the Archaeologist must regard Architecture, is in its relation to Painting and Sculpture. Every one who is the least conversant with the history of Art knows that Architecture, Painting, and Sculpture, as they are naturally connected, so have in all times been more or less associated, and that the divorce by which, in modern times, they have been parted, is as exceptional as it is to be deplored. In a great age of art, the structure modifies and is in turn modified by the painting and sculpture with which it is decorated, and it is out of the antagonism of the decorative and the structural that a harmonious whole is produced. The great compositions of Phidias in the pediments of the Parthenon were regulated by the triangular space they had to fill, the proportions of the whole building itself were again adjusted to the scale of the chryselephantine statue of Pallas Athene which it contained; for in the Greek, and the ancient idolatries generally, the temple of a god was considered his dwelling-place, his statue in the interior, the symbol—and more than the symbol—of his bodily presence.

Therefore, if the Mythography was colossal, so was the Architecture; if the genius of the religion invested the god with a form and character not so much exceeding the familiar proportions of humanity, the architecture was adjusted to the same standard. This, doubtless, was one

chief cause of the difference in scale between the Egyptian and Greek temple.

The subject might be pursued much further. It might be observed that in Gothic architecture, where the building is dedicated to a Being who dwells not in temples made with hands, and whose presence there is rather shadowed forth by the whole character of the edifice than embodied in the tangible form of a statue, the structural necessities are supreme; the painting and sculpture are not, as in Greek buildings, works of art set in an architectural frame, but subordinate and accessory to the main design.

I have glanced for a moment at this relation between Architecture and Imitative Art, because the principle it involves is equally applicable to all cases where decoration is added to structure.

The Archaeologist cannot fail to remark how severe, in a true age of art, is the observance of this great Architectonic law,—how its influence pervades all design,—how the pictures on Greek vases, or the richly embossed and chased work of the medieval goldsmiths, are all adjusted to the form and surface allotted to them by an external necessity.

Having considered the greatest form of constructive art, Architecture, at such length, I have hardly time to do more than allude very briefly to the remaining material products of man comprised under the general term,—Monumental Evidence.

To attempt here to classify these miscellaneous antiquities would be as difficult as the classification of the various objects which may form part of the great Exhibition of 1851. The task which England has undertaken for 1851 is an Exhibition of the Industry of all nations at the present day; the object which Archaeology would achieve if possible, is not less than the Exhibition of the Industry of all nations for all time.

Wherever man has left the stamp of mind on brute-matter; whether we designate his work as structure, texture, or mixture, mechanical or chymical; whether the result be a house, a ship, a garment, a piece of glass, or a metallic implement, these memorials of economy and invention will always be worthy of the attention of the Archaeologist.

Our true motto should be—

HOMO SUM HUMANI NIHIL A ME ATTENTUM PUTO.

To collect the implements, weapons, pottery, costume, and furniture of races is to contribute materials not only to the history of mining, metallurgy, spinning, weaving, dyeing, carpentry, and the like arts, which minister to civilisation, but also to illustrate the physical history of the countries where these arts were practised.

The history of an art involves more or less that of its raw material ; whether that material is native or imported, has been turned to the best account, or misused and squandered, are questions ultimately connected with the history of finance, agriculture, and commerce, and hardly to be solved without constant reference to the Monumental Evidence of Archaeology. I will not detain you longer with this part of the subject ; those who wish to know why a spear-head or a stone hammer are as interesting to an Archaeologist as fossils to the Geologist, should visit the museum at Copenhagen, and read M. Worsaae's little work on Scandinavian antiquities, its result ;—should learn how the Etruscan remains in the Museo Gregoriano of the Vatican illustrate Homer,—and the remains of Pompeii in the Museo Borbonico present to us Roman life in the Augustan age.

I have endeavoured, in these remarks, to present to you an outline, however slight, of the whole subject-matter of Archaeology,—a sketch of its Oral, Written, and Monumental Evidence.

In treating of these three branches, my object has not been so much to explain how they may be severally best collected, classified, and interpreted, as to show by a few examples the historical results to which such previous labours, duly and conscientiously carried out, will lead ; the relation of Archaeology to History, as a ministering and subsidiary study, as the key to stores of information inaccessible or unknown to the scholar, as an independent witness to the truth of Printed Record.

I have said nothing of the qualifications required of the Archaeologist, the conditions under which he works, the instruments and appliances on which he depends. He who would master the manifold subject-matter of Archaeology, and appreciate its whole range and compass, must possess a mind in which the reflective and the perceptive faculties are duly balanced ; he must combine with the æsthetic culture of the Artist, and the trained judgment of the Historian, not a little



of the learning of the Philologer ; the plodding drudgery which gathers together his materials, must not blunt the critical acuteness required for their classification and interpretation, nor should that habitual suspicion which must ever attend the scrutiny and precede the warranty of archaeological evidence, give too sceptical a bias to his mind.

The Archaeologist cannot, like the Scholar, carry on his researches in his own library, almost independent of outward circumstances.

For *his* work of reference and collation he must travel, excavate, collect, arrange, delineate, decipher, transcribe, before he can place his whole subject before his mind.

He cannot do all this single-handed ; in order to have free scope for his operations he must perfect the machinery of museums and societies.

A museum of antiquities is to the Archaeologist what a botanical garden is to the Botanist ; it presents his subject compendiously, synoptically, suggestively, not in the desultory and accidental order in which he would otherwise be brought in contact with its details.

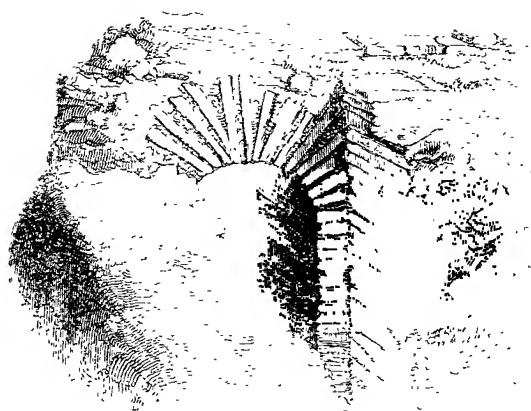
An Archaeological Society gives corporate strength to efforts singly of little account ; it can discover, preserve, register, and publish on a far greater scale, and with more system, than any individual, however zealous and energetic.

A society which would truly administer the ample province of British Archaeology should be at once the Historian of national art and manners, the Keeper of national record and antiquities, the *Ædile* of national monuments.

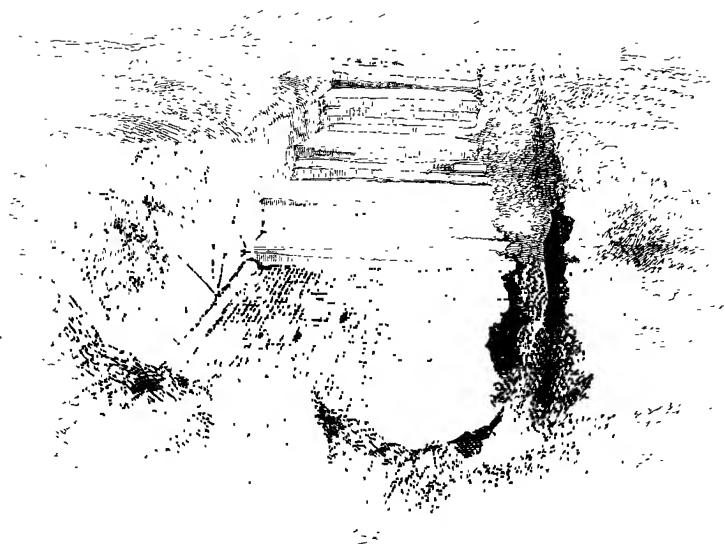
These are great functions. Let us try, in part at least, to fulfil them. But let us not forget that national Archaeology, however earnestly and successfully pursued, can only disclose to us one stage in the whole scheme of human development—one chapter in the whole Book of human History—can supply but a few links in that chain of continuous tradition, which connects the civilised nineteenth century with the races of the primeval world,—which holds together this great brotherhood in bonds of attachment more enduring than the ties of national consanguinity, more ennobling even than the recollections of ancestral glory,—which, traversing the ruins of empires, unmoved by the shock of revolutions, spans the abyss of time, and transmits onward the message of the Past.



ROMAN VILLA AT HADSTOCK, DISCOVERED BY THE HON R. NEVILLE.



View over the Villa from the East.



View of the Villa from the West.

## COLLECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ROMAN OCCUPATION.

ROMAN VILLA AT HADSTOCK, ESSEX.

DISCOVERED BY THE HON. RICHARD NEVILLE, F.S.A.

DURING the autumn of the past year, the unwearied zeal, with which Mr. Neville has pursued the investigation of British and Roman vestiges in the neighbourhood of Audley End, was again crowned with success. His constant kindness and liberality have given us the gratification of bringing the results before the members of the Institute.

The discoveries made by Mr. Neville, with which our readers are already conversant, through the communications given in the *Journal*, were connected with the neighbourhood of the Roman station at Chesterford, on the borders of Cambridgeshire and Essex. The present notices relate to a locality in the county last named, of singular interest, on account of its vicinity to the remarkable range of hill-sepulchres in the parish of Ashdown. The solution by the late Mr. Rokewode of the long-mooted question regarding the age of the Bartlow Hills, and the purpose with which they were raised, must be numbered amongst the most interesting discoveries of recent years in England.<sup>1</sup> The field in which the villa lately excavated by Mr. Neville is situate, lies about half a mile northward of those tumuli, which are plainly seen from the spot, and about a mile from Hadstock Church. At the lower end of the field runs the boundary line between the parishes of Linton, in Cambridgeshire, and Hadstock, in Essex. In the summer of 1846 an excavation was there commenced by Mr. Neville, and a small tessellated pavement, now in his museum at Audley End, was found. During the summer of the last year he determined to ascertain whether any foundations or further vestiges still remained, and he recommenced operations on August 6th, 1850.

During that and the succeeding month, the site of an extensive villa was brought to light, with various interesting

<sup>1</sup> See the *Memoirs on the Bartlow Hills*, *Archæologia*, vols. xxv. p. 1 : xxvi. pp. 300, 462 ; xxviii. p. 1.

details of ancient construction, of which admirable drawings and a plan were preserved by Mr. J. C. Buckler, as also a valuable descriptive report. Mr. Neville has not only placed all these at our disposal, but he has generously presented the accompanying illustrations.

A great part of the foundations had, unfortunately, been taken up some years since, for the purpose of repairing the highways. There are several persons in the neighbourhood who state their recollection that, some twenty years ago, a great quantity of stones were obtained from what appeared to be very thick and solid walls. The line was indeed perceived, during the late operations, where the earth had been formerly moved, and the foundations broken up. It afforded indications, with the vestiges actually brought to light, that this villa must have been unusually extensive.

The following memorials, by Mr. Buckler, will enable the reader to appreciate the interest and importance of these remains :—

“At the distance of about 150 yards, in a south-easterly direction, from the isolated fragment of a massive wall of Roman workmanship, formerly noticed, have recently been brought to light the foundations of a villa, with which have been preserved a greater variety of interesting features than appeared in the remains of other examples of similar buildings discovered at Ickleton and Chesterford, and described in the *Archæological Journal*, Vol. vi., p. 14. In those instances, the walls, wherever any portions of them remained, had been destroyed, to within about two feet of their foundation ; but, in the present instance, the destruction which seems to have commenced at one angle, extending even to the uprooting of the foundations, was stayed ere the buildings were uniformly demolished to the level of the ground or principal floor ; and in this example it is evident that the subterranean chambers suffered greater injury from the descent of the materials of the superincumbent walls, at the time of their overthrow, than from violence offered to them in any other way

“The severity, with which the work of mischief commenced, precludes the possibility of knowing either the utmost extent or complete figure of the building ; whilst the sparing hand, with which the sentence of destruction was finally carried out, has left so many intelligible remains in addition to a connected series of walls, that a considerable variety of

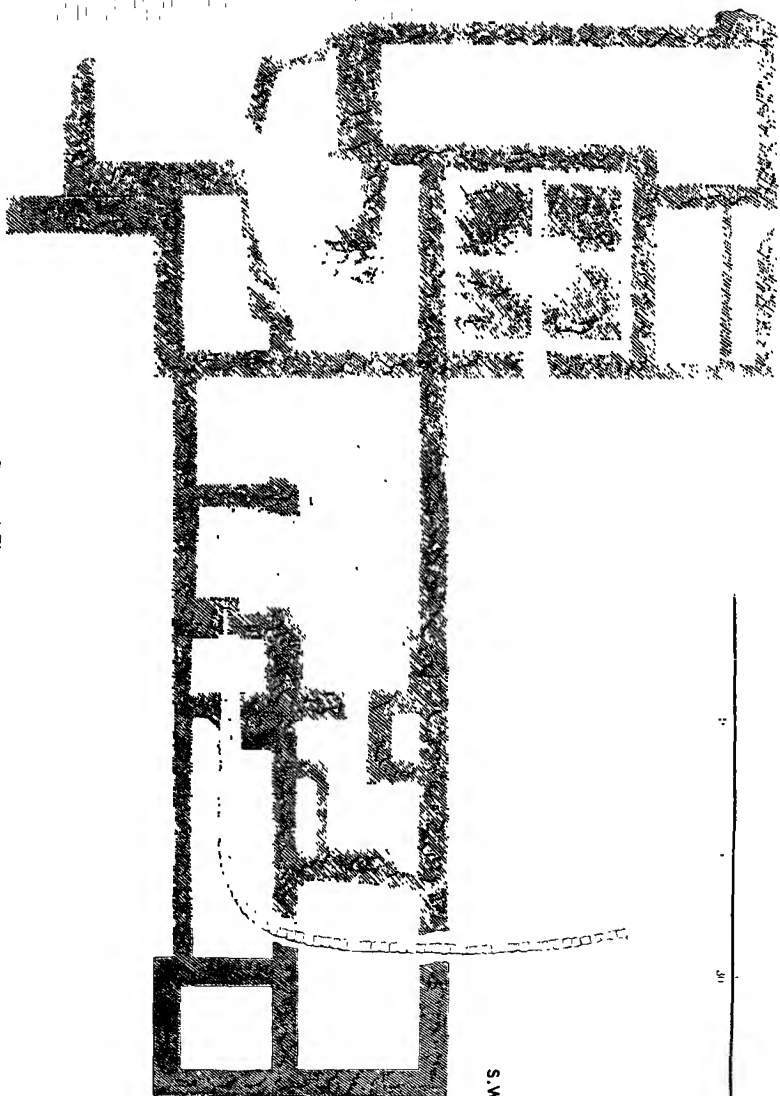
ROMAN VILLA AT HADSTOCK, DISCOVERED BY THE HON. E. NEVILLE.

0 10 20 30 Feet

N.E.

S.W.

Ground Plan.





interesting particulars may be gathered therefrom, perhaps sufficient to justify the supposition that this had been a residence of superior character, indicated by the manner in which provision was made for the comfort and even luxury of the inhabitants.

“Spacious apartments, requiring an ample extent in the outer walls, were not indispensable, at least there is no reason to believe that magnificence was ever contemplated in forming the plans of the different villas, of which frequent discoveries have been made in this district.

“The building, in its present condition, exhibits considerable regularity, consisting of two parts, the one of greater length extending from north-east to south-west ; the other, joining it at right angles, and exceeding it in width, stretches towards the south-east, in which direction its termination is complete ; but at the north angle, the remains present so confused an appearance, owing to the obliteration of some of the walls, and the dismemberment of others, that it would seem as if their final destruction, which had been commenced, was suddenly relinquished for the less laborious employment of covering up the remains with earth and rubbish.

“The site was singularly ill chosen, at least if an opinion may be hazarded without knowing the nature and appropriation of the ground around. It was built on a slope, the transverse member, containing the baths and superior apartments, having a considerable ascent from its base, the ground descending from the other extremity of the building. The serious inconvenience of this choice of position seems to have been early felt ; it was provided against by an alteration in the baths, and a more ready means of drawing away the water, which has never ceased to flow through the trenches, and was found in former times to be so seriously detrimental to the comfort of the residence, as to lead to changes involving considerable trouble. The full merit of these alterations cannot now be appreciated : they may have answered the purpose intended, but, judging from the appearances presented by the nature of the position and the means adopted by art to counteract the defect for which they were undertaken, it is not too much to declare that the utmost advantage of the site was not taken, and that by directing the course of the drains to the south-east, instead of towards the south-west, or the lowest level, the channel was deepened



and widened to its outlet to little purpose. It seems likely that, after having been carried a few yards beyond the walls, the water dispersed itself underground.

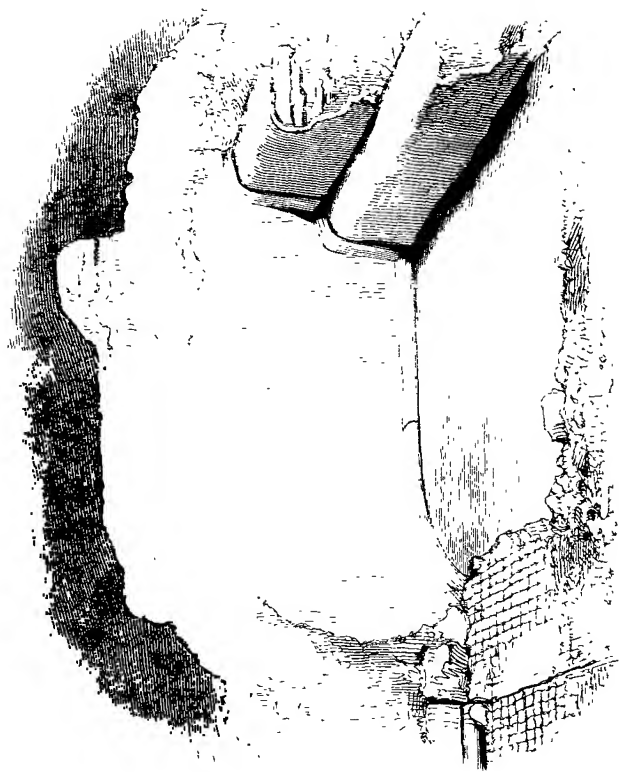
“The material and the mode of construction are the same in this as in the examples before alluded to. The bulk of nearly all the walls is brick, but the south-western extremity of the building has nothing of the kind ; and flint, with here and there an admixture of block-chalk and clunch, has been employed. The walls were not all carried up at one and the same time, those of stone, at the south-west extremity, having been inserted between cross walls, or added in extension of others of finished brick-work. There was no tie between the materials thus brought together ; the junctions noticed were effected by sound workmanship, and were not concealed from view on the exterior. In connexion with this part of the subject, it may be well to remark that the quoins of several of the apertures and other portions of the walls were composed of large flanged tiles of a tapering form, and notched to fit together as a covering or coping. The abundance of this kind of material employed in the manner shown (see the accompanying illustrations), and also promiscuously in different parts of the building, besides the quantity mingled with the heaps of rubbish, cannot escape observation ; neither may the fact that the flue-bricks, another description of material at hand for common purposes, were employed in the absence of plain tile-bricks ; and in one of the drains, the inlet from the room was formed of a brick of this kind, as the most ready means of contracting the aperture. With these exceptions, there is nothing to remark with respect to the construction of the walls, or of the materials of which they are composed, that has not been noticed and described as occurring in other similar remains.

“The hypocaust was placed in the centre of the building ; the baths occupied that portion of the north-east wing contiguous thereto ; the remainder of this wing, with the entire length and breadth of the other member of the house over the hypocaust, furnace, and other underground spaces, having been occupied by the lodging-rooms.

“The level of the floors was not the same throughout ; those over the hypocaust beyond the baths, embracing the greater portion of the interior, agree in this respect, as appears by the tessellated pavement, and the corresponding height of



ROMAN VILLA AT HADSTOCK, DISCOVERED BY THE HON. R. NEVILLE.

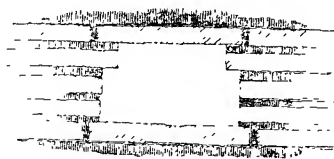


Each wall 4 feet 6 inches thick.

the brick piers ; but the rooms pertaining to the baths, which were once separated by solid walls, have their tessellated floors more or less sunk in the ground, as best suited the range of apartments to which they belonged. The floor of the bath-room, at the north-west angle, is  $15\frac{1}{2}$  inches above the common level of the interior ; the depth of the bath is 3 feet 9 inches ; there being five steps of brick for descent to the same, and the walls of both being finished with a skirting of cement upon a core of brick. The floor of each is tessellated, formed of a hard white stone in small pieces, irregularly shapen, and laid, without attention to regularity or neatness, in a durable bed of concrete mortar, similar in composition to that with which all the interior walls, and also the unpaved floors, were covered. The chief ingredient is pulverised brick, overlaid with a thin lime-wash ; and, in this instance, the adornment of painting was superadded, but it consists of nothing more than diagonal lines in spaces formed by vertical lines, a coarse performance by way of ornament. But the painted decorations of the walls which were destroyed, judging from the numerous well-finished fragments selected from among the ruins, must have been of a superior description. The colours retain their brilliancy, and the designs appear to have been of a highly enriched character.

“The plan of one of the baths resembles the letter **D** ; it is 9 feet wide, 6 feet 10 inches in length, to the lower step ; the entire length, inside, having been 8 feet 5 inches, when the wall at the entrance was perfect. The three steps appear to have extended from side to side ; these, with the walls, exhibit the same neat style of finish with cement already observed, the skirting being carried upon the ends of the steps up to the level of the floor over. The covering of the floor resembles that of the walls ; but the whole was no sooner completed, as described, than an alteration in the arrangement of this underground part of the house was made, which well nigh destroyed its utility ; indeed, it would seem to have been superseded by the adjoining bath, which encroached 27 inches upon its length, concealing, beneath a mass of rubble work, overlaid with a tessellated pavement, the original figure and dimensions, which were only ascertained by the removal of the intruding portion of the new bath, in pursuance of Mr. Neville’s directions.

“ The two baths, which entered into the arrangement as at first designed, are easily distinguishable from the subsequent work in this interesting portion of the remains, by their depth, and the steps for descent to them, the newer constructions having been raised to the level, or nearly so, of the principal floor. The whole of the tessellated work is of the same common kind, and perhaps there was not much difference of time in the construction, the necessity for superseding one of the baths appearing, it may have been, before the completion of the house. The provision made for the quick riddance of the waste water from the floor of the new bath is plainly seen, the greater portion of the floor being slightly lower than the rest, and so laid, as to conduct the water to the centre on one side, at which appears the aperture or drain, with the skirting well-formed and rounded off in order to facilitate the passage of the water. As the tesserae would be more susceptible of injury at this place, a tile, 8 inches by  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , was laid in front of the aperture, the communication with the drain being a flue-brick, 19 inches in length, and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches square on the inside ; the drain itself being  $12\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide, with sides, bottom, and cover formed of tiles of the common kind. Against the opposite wall, and nearly facing the drain, a stone was inserted in the floor, 24 in. by  $15\frac{1}{2}$  in., but its use is by no means certain.



Section of drain.

“ That the bath first described was superseded by the one just noticed, becomes evident by the destruction of the drain connected therewith, in order to form the new branch, and to unite it with the main line on the outside of the wall, as shown in the accompanying plan. This is an excellent piece of construction, wholly of brick, and for some reason now unknown, instead of being carried in a straight line past the corner of the building, was returned at right angles just within the end wall, where its width is 23 inches, and the outlet 20 inches, the boundary wall being sloped away to avoid impediment. At the point, where the drain re-enters the building, the wall over was carried upon an arch, which is one of the most curious features among the ruins, and remains in perfect preservation.

“A room beyond the baths, measuring between the walls 14 feet 10 inches by 13 feet, received the heated air in a connected line of flue on the four sides, and across the centre, in each direction, 1 foot 6 inches in depth from the floor, and 12 inches wide, floored and evenly coated on the sides with cement, like the walls, in which are formed vertical flues,  $7\frac{3}{4}$  inches wide, and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  deep, arranged as if designed to contribute heat to adjoining apartments. The means by which the supply was communicated from the chamber of the hypocaust do not appear, and the same observation applies to the mode in which the water was conducted to the interior.

It has been remarked that, excepting the baths which were sunk in the ground, a level line was observed in the floor throughout the house : from the deepest sinking in the capacious chamber of the hypocaust, the height is 2 feet 7 inches, shown by the pillars of brick, the greater number of which are still standing ; they are 8 inches square, raised in fourteen courses, with basements either of one or two courses 11 inches square. The pillars are thickly set, in order to sustain the tile floor of the room over, but of this only the ruins are to be found at the base. The furnace is at the outer end, the aperture between it and the heating chamber, passing through a solid wall, is  $19\frac{1}{2}$  inches in width.

A more extended description would throw no light upon the perfect economy of the interior arrangement. It will be noticed on reference to the accompanying plan, that simply arranged apartments, in one portion of the building, now present a complicated and irregular appearance, owing to the exposure of foundations once concealed by tessellated floors ; and no account can be given of the extensive wall, 3 feet 6 inches in thickness, adjoining one of nearly the same bulk at the angle of the outermost bath.”

The miscellaneous relics brought to light during the examination of the extensive remains described in the foregoing narrative, were of a less interesting and valuable character than those, which on previous occasions had repaid Mr. Neville's well-directed investigation of the sites occupied by the Roman colonists of ICIANI, and its vicinity. Mr. J. Lane Oldham, who has fully participated on such occasions in the zealous interest with which these researches have been prosecuted by Mr. Neville, and who closely watched the progress and details of the late excavation, has supplied

the following account of the relics and coins found amongst the *debris* of the Hadstock villa.

Of *fictilia*, the customary assemblage of fragments of the various kinds of ware, "Samian," and Romano-British, were disinterred; two urns were found in a perfect state; they were *ollæ* of dark-coloured ware, and of forms frequently occurring amongst remains of the Roman period. One fragment of the finer ware bore the potter's impress.—ROPPVS. FE. In the list of marks occurring on "Samian" ware found on the site of the Royal Exchange, London, and now preserved in the Museum of the Corporation of London, as described by Mr. Thompson in his interesting "Descriptive Catalogue," two specimens are noticed, marked—ROIPVS F. and there is also this impress—OF RO...<sup>1</sup> The reading *Roipus* may possibly be attributed to the stamp being indistinctly impressed. Mr. Roach Smith, in his "Collectanea Antiqua," has given—ROPPVS. FE. from Samian discovered in London, as on the fragment at Hadstock. He gives likewise ROPVSI. FE.<sup>2</sup>

Several flue-tiles were found, some having square, and others circular apertures at the sides for the diffusion of heat. Examples with the circular perforation have been noticed, found at Kaer Sws, co. Montgomery,<sup>3</sup> and amongst Roman remains in East Cheap, London, described by the late Mr. Kempe.<sup>4</sup> In the last instance there are two such lateral apertures on each of the opposite sides of the tile.

Of objects formed of metal may be enumerated,—a plain bronze ring, a portion of a chain, a pair of tweezers, or *rolsellæ*, with a ring passed through the end of them, probably for the attachment of some other little implements, as in another pair, in Mr. Neville's museum, found at Chesterford, the same purpose is effected by a loop of small wire. (See woodcuts given in the *Journal*, vol. v., p. 236.) There was also found a bronze key, and a large bronze buckle, which, although discovered so nearly connected with relics of Roman times, may be of questionable date.

Of iron, the only objects deserving of mention are a

<sup>1</sup> Descriptive Catalogue of Antiquities found in the Excavations at the New Royal Exchange, preserved in the Museum of the Corporation of London. With Introductory Observations by William Tite, Esq., F.S.A. 8vo. Lond., 1848.

<sup>2</sup> Collectanea Antiqua, Vol. I., p. 154. 1848.

<sup>3</sup> Camden's Brit. ed. Gough, 1804, Vol. III., pl. ix., p. 164.

<sup>4</sup> Archaeologia, Vol. XXIV., pl. xlv.

knife and a key. A comb was found, formed of bone, and resembling those previously in Mr. Neville's collection, found at Chesterford. Three pins of bone, in a perfect state, and several broken pins. A profuse variety of examples of the bone *acus*, of all sizes and fashions, have been repeatedly found in the excavations directed by Mr. Neville.

Numerous fragments of Roman glass were produced. The remains of animals were met with, as usually the case in such excavations, in large quantities.

The coins discovered, about twenty in number, comprised a third brass of Gallienus (A.D. 253 to 268) Obv. a galeated head to the R.—GALLIENVS AVG. Rev. a centaur,—APPOLINI COXS. AVG. In the exergue, Z.

Third brass of Constantine the Great, struck at Treves. Rev. Two Victories holding a flag, inscribed—VOT. P. R. Legend, VICTORIA LETE. PRINC. PERP. In the exergue, S. T. R. Amongst the others, generally in bad condition, are coins of Victorinus, Allectus, Constantine, and Valentinian.

NOTICES OF A REMARKABLE COLLECTION OF ORNAMENTS OF  
THE ROMAN PERIOD, CONNECTED WITH THE WORSHIP  
OF THE DEÆ MATRES, AND RECENTLY PURCHASED FOR  
THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

THE objects to which the following observations relate compose a small collection of antiquities discovered, about the beginning of this century, in the county of Durham, or in some adjoining district. The exact locality was cautiously concealed, that they might not be claimed from the discoverer by the lord of the manor, or perhaps from the lord himself by the Lords of the Treasury, under the provisions of the law of treasure trove.<sup>1</sup> They are said to have been hawked about privately, till they were ultimately purchased by a silversmith in Newcastle-upon-Tyne, who unfortunately parted with some portion of them before they were seen by Mr. Brumell, who immediately purchased all that remained in the silversmith's possession; and archaeologists are much indebted to that gentleman for keeping

<sup>1</sup> It is stated in Hodgson's Hist. of Northumberland, vol. iii., App, p. 440, that they were found somewhere in that county, N E of Backworth, and brought to Newcastle in 1811.

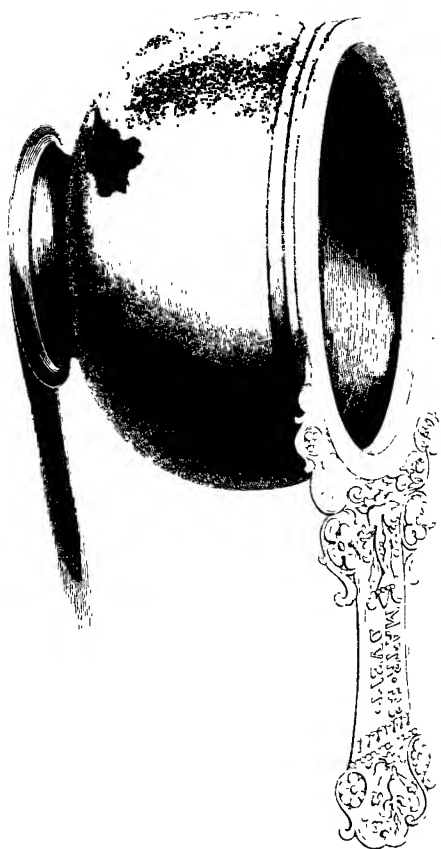


them all together, and not allowing them to be separated when ill health induced him to discontinue collecting, and to sell, by public auction, the treasures, the collecting of which had long afforded him the highest gratification.

The find consisted of an elegant silver vessel resembling a saucepan, with the objects contained in it, and a small silver dish. In the vessel were found five gold rings; one silver ring; two gold chains, with ornaments attached to them; a gold bracelet; a pair of large silver-gilt fibulæ; three silver spoons, two oval and one circular; about 280 Roman denarii; and two large brass coins of Antoninus Pius. On the vessel was found a mirror, which was supposed, but erroneously, to be the lid or cover of the pot. Of all these objects, the saucepan, the six rings, the gold chains, the bracelet, the pair of fibulæ, the three spoons, the mirror, and one of the denarii, remained in the possession of Mr. Brumell, and were, at his sale, purchased for the British Museum. The dish had been disposed of before Mr. Brumell saw them.

The vessel, which resembles a modern saucepan, is of a form by no means uncommon amongst the remains of Roman metal antiquities. They are generally manufactured with great neatness, and sometimes in nests, fitting accurately one into another; their handles perforated, so that several may be hung upon one peg, occupying only a small space in the culinary territories, and peculiarly well adapted for a travelling or camp equipage. The bottoms are very neatly decorated with turned concentric circles, and being flat, are well calculated for heating anything upon the fire. The vessel now under consideration varies in some respects from this description. It is not so well fitted for placing upon the fire, as the bottom is raised by a rim about half an inch high, which might in some degree impede the effect of the fire upon anything cooked therein, and be itself exposed to injury by the fire. It would, however, protect the table from the heat of any hot mess served up in the vessel, and the handle would in some degree protect the fingers of the person carrying it. It might have served for the purpose of pouring out libations; but it is much deeper than the vessels for that purpose generally seen in sculptures, nor are such furnished with handles. Upon the whole, it may most safely be considered as a domestic utensil used in the establishment of the persons indicated by the inscription upon the handle.

ROMAN ANTIQUITIES FROM THE BRUNELL COLLECTION, NOW IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM



SILVER VESSEL WITH THE OPENING OF THE VESSEL  
 From the Brunell Collection. Height, 24 inches.





ROMAN ANTIQUITIES FROM THE DRUMELL COLLECTION.

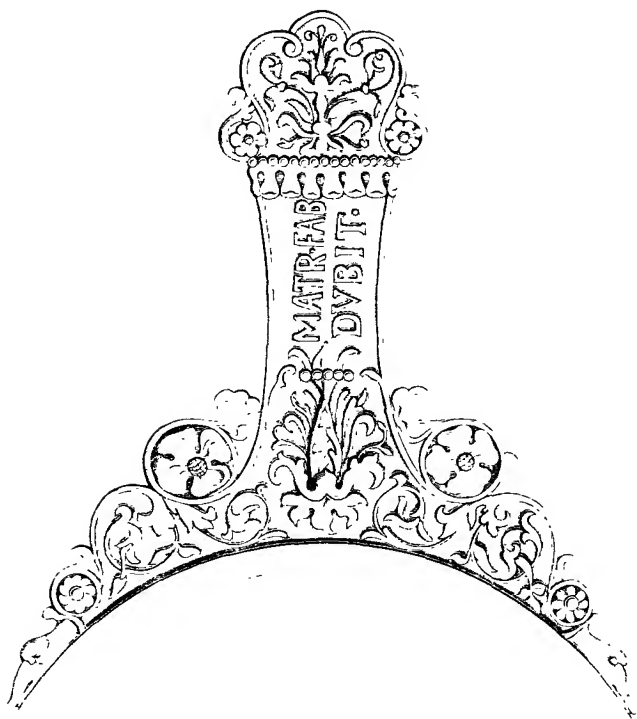


Fig. 1. Fibula of the type of the 'Materae'.

Length, 0.12 x 4 1/2 inches.

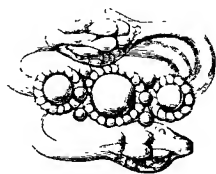


Fig. 2. Fibula of the type of the 'Materae'.

Onz. size

But who these may be, to what establishment or institution they may have been attached, or what office they may have held, little or no information is to be derived from ancient authors which will enable us to decide.

The vessel is  $4\frac{3}{4}$  inches in diameter, and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches high. The handle is  $4\frac{3}{4}$  inches long, broad and flat, very elegantly decorated with flowers and foliage, whose forms confer a variety and grace to its outline. It expands, where it embraces the vessel, to more than one-third of its circumference, and terminates on each side in the head of a longish-beaked bird of a duck-like form. Much of the foliage is very tastefully enriched with gold, and the letters of the inscription —MATR. FAB. DVBIT.—consist of inlaid gold.

Of the rings contained in this vessel, the first to be noticed is of gold, weighing 8 dwts. 19 grs. The stud is decorated with a raised beaded border, the field within being so deeply excavated as to admit the possibility of a crystal having been inserted to cover the inscription, which reads —MATRVM COCOAE. The letters are rudely executed, not engraved, but stamped with small blunt chisels. Those of the last word, or contractions of words, were originally CYCVAE; but subsequently an o has been stamped upon each v, and it now reads, as we see it, COCOAE.

The next ring, of gold, has nothing remarkable about it. It is set with an oval stone, on which is engraved a figure leaning upon something, but so coarsely executed that it is impossible to say whether the figure be a Cupid, a Fortune, a Faun, or a mere countryman. It weighs 8 dwts. 8 grs.

There are two other rings, also of gold, exactly resembling each other in form; each set also with an engraved stone, but so coarsely executed that the subjects cannot be ascertained. One, however, may be supposed to represent two ears of corn. The only peculiarity worthy of note is, that to each stud is attached four round knobs, assimilating in that respect to an object which will be noticed presently, and probably indicating a form fashionable at the time. These two rings weigh respectively 8 dwts. 8 grs., and 5 dwts.  $3\frac{1}{2}$  grs.

The next ring is of a very elegant form, being a thick wire of gold, each end reverted, and terminating in the head of a serpent; and between these, three studs of gold, surrounded by smaller studs. These serpents' heads are peculiarly formed, having in some positions the appearance of the calyx

and fruit of some plant, and for such they have actually been mistaken. No doubt, however, can remain of their having been intended for serpents, if they are compared with the elegant ornament of which a representation is given, and which formed part of an armlet. It was in the collection of Mr. R. P. Knight, and is supposed to have been found in England. The treatment of the serpent's head exactly corresponds with those upon the ring; and the four gold knobs attached to the stud exactly coincide with those noticed upon the two rings already described. From these coincidences it may probably be inferred that this bracelet was contemporaneous with the several objects now under consideration, and in some way connected with the worship of the *Deæ Matres*. There are two other objects in the collection of the British Museum which may also perhaps be connected with the same subject: these are two gold serpents, which have formed bracelets. The heads have the same peculiar treatment as those upon the ring. One is much larger than the other, and was in the collection of Mr. Knight; having, as supposed, been found with the large fragment.

The last ring found in the vessel is of silver, exactly resembling in form the serpent-ring found with it. It has unfortunately been broken, and one of the serpents' heads, with some other portions, are lost. It may be observed that all the silver objects are very much injured by time and the nature of the soil in which they were deposited.

The next objects to be noticed are two gold chains, to each of which is attached a wheel-shaped ornament, having behind it a bar, terminating at each end, beyond the circumference of the wheel, in a loop; to one of these, one end of the chain is permanently fixed; to the other, it is fastened by a long hook, as occasion might require. These chains are respectively 2 ft. 4 inches and 2 ft. 8 inches long, and to each, about eight inches from the wheel, is suspended a small crescent or lunula. A chain, with a lunula attached, and one of the wheel-like ornaments, is in the possession of Mr. Johnes, of Dolocoutha, near Llandovery, near which place they were found.<sup>2</sup> The chain was probably broken by the workmen who discovered it, and the object of the ornaments has been mistaken; the wheel having one loop straitened

<sup>2</sup> See *Archaeological Journal*, vol. vii p. 173.

GOLD ORNAMENTS FROM THE BRUMELL COLLECTION, NOW IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM



Gold necklaces and amulet







ROMAN ORNAMENTS IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

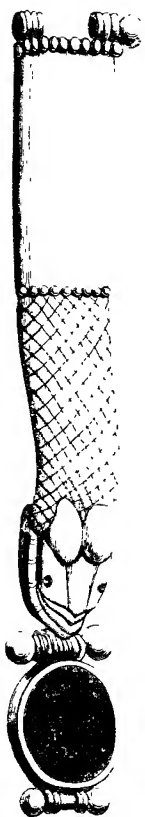
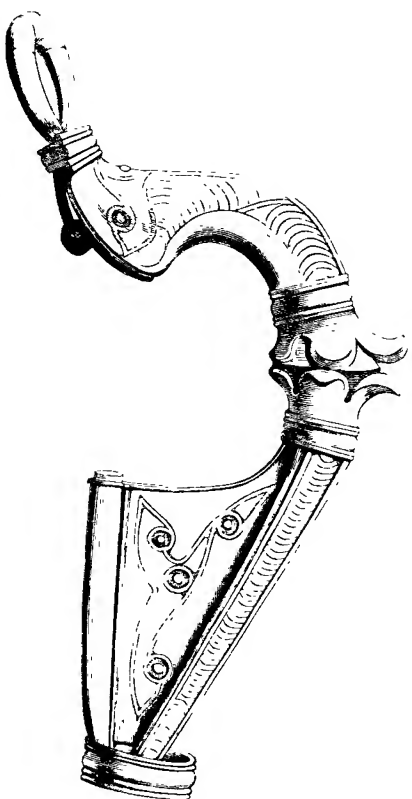


FIG. 1. Roman ornament, from the tomb of the Emperor Augustus.



Silver fibula, from the tomb of the Emperor Augustus.  
One size.

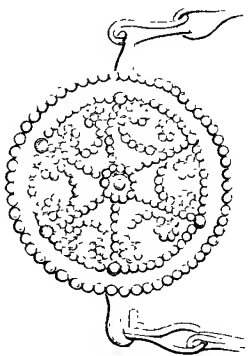
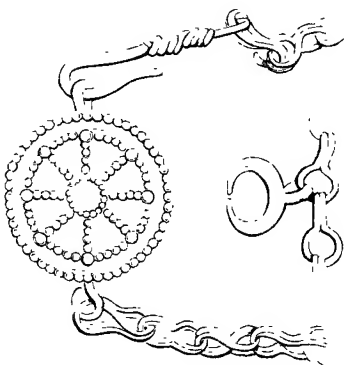


FIG. 2. Roman ornaments of gold.  
One size.

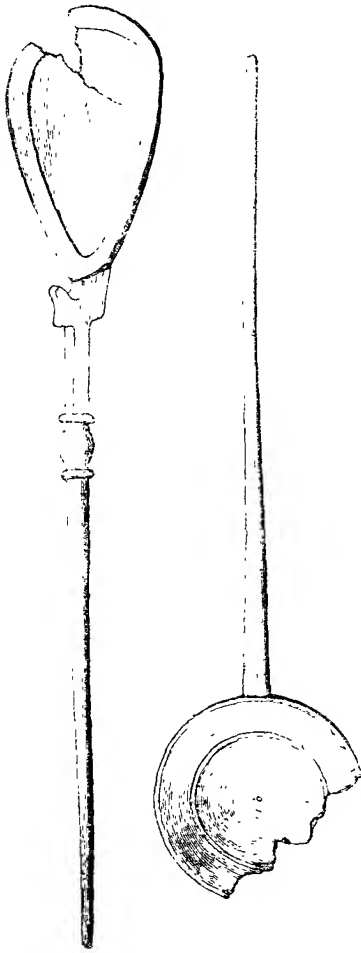
has been supposed to be a fibula ; the horns of the lunula have been more bent onwards, and converted into a loop of the chain. A chain with a wheel ornament and attached lunula, exactly resembling all these, is figured by Count Caylus, *Recueil d'Antiquités*, Suppl. vol. vii., Pl. xciv. ; in the two following plates are chains and wheel-shaped ornaments, all found in Switzerland, and not considered in any other light by the Count than merely female ornaments of dress. With these was an armlet, terminating at each end in an ornament represented as flowers, but indisputably intended for serpents' heads ; for, when analysed, all the parts correspond with those upon the heads of the serpents already mentioned. A pair of silver armlets, resembling this, were found at Castlethorpe, in the county of Bucks, about 1830. All these are coarsely executed, chiefly by the hammer and punch, not by sculpture. It is evident that the combination of the chain, the wheel-like ornament and lunula, and perhaps the serpent, was not confined to any locality, but in use in various places, and therefore probably not a mere ornament, but connected with some religious ceremony or feeling.

There is another gold chain, probably an armlet, in this collection, about seven inches long, to which a wheel-like ornament is permanently attached at both ends ; there is not any lunula attached ; a hollow bead is strung upon each loop.

The two fibulæ found within the vessel are precisely similar to each other : there is not anything in their form which, had they been found unconnected with any other objects, could have led even to a conjecture as to any peculiar appropriation of them to any person or society ; as, however, these were found mixed with objects connected with the worship of three united divinities, or Genii, the threefold ornament at the side may have some symbolical reference to these personages. These two objects add another, to many well-known instances, of these large fibulæ being found in pairs.

Of the three spoons, forming part of this find, two are precisely similar ; the handle of one of them is wholly, or partly modern ; the form is oval, and well known to archaeologists ; the third, having a circular bowl and straight handle, is much more rare ; all have a small groove round the inside of the bowl, which is not usual, and the object of which is not apparent. They are small, too small perhaps for domestic purposes, and have generally been considered to have been appropriated to sacred purposes, to draw out from the acerra,

or usual store vessel, such small quantity of precious ointment, or frankincense, as might be required. (See cuts, orig. size.)



The mirror is formed of a circular plate of silver, decorated on one side with concentric incised circles, and a leaf-like border surrounds the edge, which, having been only soldered on, has in a great degree been detached and lost. The mirror was found upon the saucepan, and has been supposed to be its cover. It may have been so, but it appears to be much too large for that purpose; it has all the usual form of Roman mirrors, and seems to have had some alloy mixed with the silver to adapt it for taking a polish. This has perhaps rendered it brittle, and it has been broken into several pieces; it has been repaired, not in a very graceful manner, by attaching to one side of it an ill-formed piece of silver.

One object only remains to be noticed, of little value in itself, but important as fixing the date of the objects with which it was found; it is one

of the 280 denarii. It is of Antoninus Pius, struck in his second consulate, corresponding to the year 139 of our æra; and, as this was the latest coin discovered, it may reasonably be concluded that these articles were all deposited in his reign, which terminated in 161, twenty-two years after the date of the latest discovered coin, or at least before the coins of his successor could have come into general circulation in this country.

Of the *Deæ Matres*, with whose religious rites and ceremonies these objects appear to be connected, nothing is to be learned from ancient authors; it is only from still-existing monuments, becoming the subject of investigation by archaeo-

logists, that any reasonable, though imperfect conclusions can be formed as to the place which they held in the mythology of our ancestors. These monuments are votive offerings, or altars, and have been found chiefly in Spain, France, Germany, and England. Where sculptured figures accompany the inscriptions, three females are represented, and they are variously, and perhaps indifferently, denominated as *Matres*, *Matronæ*, *Junones*, &c. &c. To these titles names of places are very frequently added, it may therefore be concluded that these personages were the *Genii*, patron saints, presiding divinities over certain localities, whether districts, towns, or places of still smaller dimensions or importance. They may also be considered as beneficent personages, more to be approached with prayers for benefits to be conferred, or with thanks for blessings already received, than with addresses deprecating expected evil, or gratitude for evils averted. They are represented holding in their hands, or on their laps, fruit, flowers, or baskets of such cornucopiæ and other symbols of fertility and abundance, implying, as usual in mythological figures, the objects offered to them in propitiation of their favours, and also those which their votaries expected to receive by their mediation. The attendants, who are represented occasionally upon these monuments, are carrying some of the various objects offered to these tutelary divinities; and these are baskets of fruit or flowers, a bottle, evidently to contain some fluid; a pot to contain something less fluid. Now it is well known that flowers, fruit, milk, and honey, were the usual grateful offerings to rural divinities, and such therefore we may suppose to be indicated by the baskets, the jug, and the pot.

The three goddesses are generally represented seated upon a long seat, clothed in ample draperies, covering the whole person close up to the chin; and circular fibulæ appear to have been worn in front of the neck, or upon the shoulders; but the existing sculptures, or the drawings of them, are so imperfectly finished, or are so decayed, that the exact forms cannot be satisfactorily ascertained. Small chapels are said to have been erected to their honour, or for the celebration of their rites; and a small chamber re-opened at Ellenborough, in Cumberland, in the year 1766, is supposed to have been one of these chapels. It contained three niches, in which the statues of these divinities were supposed to

have been placed, not upon one seat, as they appear on sculptured monuments. The chapel was below the surface of the ground, in some degree corresponding with the grottos usually devoted to the service of rural divinities. (See *Archæologia*, vol. ii., p. 58.) For further information respecting these divinities it will be well to consult the Dissertation of the Abbé Banin (*Hist. de l'Acad. Roy. des Inscriptions*, Vol. vii., p. 34), and a paper by Mr. Roach Smith, in the *Journal of the Archaeological Association*.

The inscriptions which have been mentioned upon the objects in this collection cannot be explained with much certainty. All the known inscriptions referring to the *Deæ Matres* have been upon altars or commemorative tablets, and are consequently dedicatory, affording little assistance to the elucidation of these, which are perhaps the only ones which have been made known as attached to objects of ornament or utility, which may be dedicatory, or only indicating proprietorship. The inscription on the handle of the vase is *MATR. FAB. DVBIT.* The name of *Dubitatus* occurs upon two inscriptions recorded by Gruter; it may read, therefore, *MATRIBVS FABIVS DVBITATVS*, dedicated to the *Deæ Matres*, or to the use of their priestesses, by *Fabius Dubitatus*, or perhaps a female, *Fabia Dubitata*. Or it may be read, *MATRIS FABIÆ DVBITATÆ*, declaring it to be the property of *Fabia Dubitata*, a priestess of the *Deæ Matres*. It will be more conformable to the general nature of inscriptions to read it in the dedicatory form, and consider it as dedicated to the service of the divinities mentioned.

The inscription upon the ring, *MATRV.M. COCOAE*, presents greater difficulties; *COCOAE* appears as one word, there is not any point, or mark of contraction to separate the letters into different words, or to encourage insertion. To no person, place, or office, do the indexes of Gruter or other authors apply such a name, nor any one sufficiently resembling it, to justify the conjectural emendation of a supposed error. The only course is to supply the marks of separation or contraction which, in ancient inscriptions, are frequently omitted, and endeavour to discover some plausible interpretation. It has been already stated that upon existing monuments relating to the *Deæ Matres*, the names of places over which these divinities presided were frequently inserted; and as these objects now under discussion were found in the north of England, it is reasonable to look out for some place

in that part of the kingdom, whose name may possibly be indicated by the letters of the inscription ; Colonia Ælia has been suggested ; but besides that some of the letters would remain unexplained, the name of Newcastle is Pons Ælii, not Colonia Ælia. It has been conjectured that the inscription might be read, "Matrum collegii coædituæ," (To the joint housekeeper of the college of the priestesses of the Deæ Matres). There are, however, strong objections to such an interpretation ; there is not any authority for such a college, or such an office ; and "co" is never the abbreviation of collegium. The solution of the enigma must be left to some fortunate discovery of an explanatory inscription, or to the ingenuity of some happy Œdipus. All that appears to be satisfactorily made out is, that these objects are in some way connected with the worship of the Deæ Matres ; and it may be reasonably concluded that the other objects found with them were also used upon similar occasions.

It has been already stated that the divinities were approached with addresses to propitiate their influence in producing fruitful seasons, and of such influence the moon would be considered an appropriate symbol, as beneficial to the increase of corn, cattle, and all things living. "Incrementis frugum, et pecudum, omniumque animantium commoda est ; augmentis enim ejus, detrimentisque mira quadam providentiæ arte, omne quod gignitur, alitur et crescit."<sup>3</sup> The prevalence of such opinions may have occasioned the introduction of lunulæ into ornaments worn by votaries of the Deæ Matres.

The moon, however, according to Aristotle, is only a lesser sun, and operates only, by a borrowed influence, in conducting to the generation and growth of all things. It would not be surprising to find the more potent luminary symbolised in the objects worn by the same votaries ; and therefore those persons may be correct who have supposed the wheel-like ornaments attached to these chains as emblems of the sun. If this object is more than a mere ornament, if it is a symbol also, it may perhaps be more reasonable to suppose that it symbolises what it more resembles—a wheel. The moon was considered a fit emblem of the progress of prosperity, because she was seen gradually to increase in magnitude and glory. "Quod illa sit mortalium corporum et author, et conditrix ; adeo ut nonnulla corpora sub luminis

<sup>3</sup> Clemens Roman. lib. 8.



ejus accessu patiantur augmenta et huic decrescenti minuantur.”<sup>4</sup> The wheel is a similar and appropriate emblem of the rise and fall of prosperity ; and though it was not so generally figured in ancient sculptures with that view, as it is in more modern times, yet the expression of *Cicero Rota Fortunæ* shows that it was acknowledged as such.

The other object discovered, which may also have a symbolical meaning, is the serpent. The *Deæ Matres* were not only invoked for fertile fields and fruitful seasons, but several inscriptions prove that they were supposed to exercise a very beneficial influence over the health of individuals ; the snake, therefore, the invariable companion of the *Dea Salus*, will be very readily admitted to be an appropriate decoration for the votaries of the *Deæ Matres*.

The hitherto known examples of lunulæ, wheels, or suns, and serpents, have been found under circumstances which have not afforded any elucidation of the uses to which they were applied, or the purposes for which they were made ; nor were any other objects found with them which might facilitate conjecture. In this instance they have been found with objects clearly connected with the worship of the *Deæ Matres*, and an endeavour is made to show that they are symbols which might reasonably be supposed to appear among the paraphernalia of the priestesses and votaries of those divinities. Let it, however, be remembered that these are only conjectures formed upon exceedingly slight grounds, and thrown out, upon the present occasion, less with a view to illustrate the objects of which representations are given, than to induce Archaeologists to examine minutely and accurately, and to record at the time, faithfully and in detail, all the circumstances attending the discovery of any similar objects at which they may happily be present ; and, as far as they have the power, to prevent the separation of any objects, however insignificant they may appear, which have been found together, at least till they have been thoroughly examined by persons competent to form a sound and correct judgment. Isolated objects are of little value ; a collector may accumulate a number of amusing and elegant specimens, but it is only by combination, concentration, and comparison, that an entertaining collection can be converted into an instructive museum, and Archaeology erected into a science.

EDWARD HAWKINS.

<sup>4</sup> Macrob. lib. i. in Somn. Scipionis, cap. 11.

UNPUBLISHED NOTICES OF THE TIMES OF EDWARD I.,  
ESPECIALLY OF HIS RELATIONS WITH THE MOGHUL  
SOVEREIGNS OF PERSIA.

It is well known that as soon as the troubles caused in England by what is generally called the Barons' War were quieted, Prince Edward, the eldest son and heir-apparent of Henry the Third, set out on an expedition to Palestine : and it has not escaped the remark of our historical writers that he should have selected such a time, when the country was still in an unsettled state, and his father's health and mind were daily on the decline, for undertaking so distant an expedition. Besides devotional motives, Dr. Lingard is inclined to regard political reasons as having moved him to this step :—"The crusades would open an honourable field for the exertions of turbulent and adventurous spirits, who might there employ against the Saracens those arms which at home they might be induced to turn against their own sovereign." In this observation there is probably great truth ; at any rate, I am in a position to show that the Prince took care to carry with, or to engage by pecuniary advances to follow him, members of the most powerful families in England. Before reciting the roll of knights who covenanted to sail with him, it will be convenient to consider how much money was thought necessary for such a distant journey, and how it was raised.

In addition to a grant of the tenth part of the church revenues for three years, which Henry had obtained from the Pope in 1268, the laity in the following year granted him a subsidy of one-twentieth of their goods and chattles ; and the greater portion of the latter aid was appropriated to defray the expenses of the Prince's crusade. It yielded, inclusive of the necessary charges of collection, 31,488*l.* 18*s.* 10½*d.* Of this amount, 24,184 marks were either paid to, or sent after, the Prince, exclusive of the sums paid to the knights who accompanied him ; 56*l.* 10*s.* were appropriated to redeem certain jewels belonging to his father, which had been pawned in France, and the balance was absorbed in the cost of collecting the subsidy. In addition to this large sum, the Prince borrowed of the King of France 70,000 livres Tournois.

secured upon the revenues of Bourdeaux, to be repaid by annual instalments of 10,000 livres; in this loan were included 25,000 livres, which the French sovereign had advanced to Gaston, Vicomte de Bearne, who was to accompany Edward in his expedition.<sup>1</sup>

The English knights who agreed to sail in company with the Prince, or to follow him, were :—

1. Henry of Germany, his cousin, and fourteen knights, 1500 marks.

2. Roger de Leyburn and nine knights, 1000 marks.

3. Brian de Brampton and one knight, 200 marks.

4. Roger de Clifford and nine knights, 1000 marks.

5. Robert de Mounteny and two knights, 300 marks.

6. William Fitz-Warin and two knights, 300 marks.

7. Adam de Gesemuth and five knights, 600 marks.

8. Thomas de Clare and nine knights, 1000 marks.

9. Alan de Monte-Alto and one knight, 200 marks.

10. William de Huntercombe and two knights, 300 marks.

11. Walter de Percy and three knights, 400 marks.

12. William de Valence and nineteen knights, 2000 marks.

13. Richard de la Rokele and two knights, 300 marks.

14. Payne de Chaworth and five knights, 600 marks.

15. Robert Tipetot and five knights, 600 marks.

16. Hamon L'Estrange, who followed the Prince, 1200 marks.

17. Edmund, the king's brother, who was to follow likewise, 10,000 marks.

18. Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester, who was likewise to follow, 1000 marks *on loan*.

I am not aware that these names have been before published, or that the sources from which the necessary funds for defraying the cost of the Prince's armament were derived have been hitherto indicated by any of our historical writers. It will be observed that the above eighteen names include some of the most considerable barons and knights who had survived the slaughter of the civil war; and some who, from their late complicity with the Earl of Leicester, may be considered to have been still suspected persons, whom it was desirable to restrain from further plots against the crown. Among them, Gilbert de Clare, the ambitious and turbulent Earl of Glou-

<sup>1</sup> The amount of the twentieth, and its appropriation, is stated on the Pipe Roll, 1 Edw. I, 2us. rot. comp. For the French loan, see *Liber de Antiquis Legibus*, p. 111.

cester, was an especial object of fear to Henry and the Prince; and his word was so lightly esteemed that it was thought requisite to bind him by oaths and pledges to form one of the expedition. He, it will be observed, was the only one of the Prince's followers who had not a gift of money; indeed, his vast possessions, which placed him almost on an equality with his leader, rendered a gift unnecessary, although a loan of a little ready money might be needful after the waste his estates had suffered during the late war.

The sum allotted to each knight was, as it appears from the above account, 100 marks, with the exception of Hamon L'Estrange, who received the larger sum of 1200 marks, and Edmund, the king's brother, who had 10,000 marks. The number of knights, one hundred and four, corresponds very nearly with the number said to have received the cross from the hands of the Legate Ottoboni, at Northampton, in June, 1269.<sup>2</sup>

The utter failure of this crusade is so well known that I shall allude to it further for the purpose only of calling the attention of the Institute to a curious negotiation which was, in all probability, the only fruit of it. Dr. Lingard, after noticing Edward's arrival at Acre in 1271, and the retreat of the Sultan of Babylon, who had already prepared to assault the city, says, "Abagha, the Tartar Khan of Persia, proposed to him an offensive alliance against the common enemy of the Moguls and Christians." Under the corrupted form of Abagha, we have the name of Abaka-Kaan, son of Hulagu-il-Khan, and nephew of Kublaï-Khan, the Tartar Emperor of China. The Moghuls under Hulagu had captured Bagdad, and put to death the last of the Abbassite Khalifs, in the year 1258. The Persian sovereigns of the new, or Moghul dynasty, were therefore the religious and political foes of all the Mohammedan races; and hence the likelihood that such an offer was really made by Abaka to the English prince. Although this negotiation led to no result at the time, and Edward was compelled to evacuate Acre and return to Europe, the policy of concluding an alliance with the sovereigns of England and France was not abandoned by the Moghul princes who succeeded Abaka on the throne of Persia. On the death of his uncle Ahmed-Khan, in 1284, Arghun, the son of Abaka, ascended the throne, and he immediately renewed the rela-

<sup>2</sup> Wykes, 85—Rymer.

tions of his predecessors with the Frank monarchs, and more especially with the court of Rome. He sent ambassadors to the Pope, and to the kings of France<sup>3</sup> and England, urging them to join him in an attack on the Mohammedans; and his envoys, one of whom was baptised at Rome, held out hopes that Arghun and his subjects might be induced to embrace the Christian faith. The chief agent employed by the Moghul prince in these negotiations was one Buscarelli de Gisolfi, a citizen of Genoa. Several of the letters of Pope Nicholas IV. to Edward on this subject are still preserved. In 1289, the pontiff wrote to say that Biscarellus de Gisulfo, envoy of "Argon," king of the Tartars, had presented letters to him announcing that the Moghul ruler was prepared to invade the Holy Land, at the time of the general crusade then contemplated. As this envoy was about to visit England he recommends him to Edward's notice.<sup>4</sup> Another Papal brief, dated December, 1290, also recommends Biscarellus de Gisulfo, and the other ambassadors of Arghun, among whom was Zaganus, a Tartar, who had become a convert to Christianity, to the protection of the English king.<sup>5</sup>

From the Wardrobe Account of the eighteenth year of Edward I., we learn that Buscarelli arrived in London on the eve of the Epiphany, January 5, 1290, accompanied by three esquires, a cook, eight horses, and six *garçons*; he remained thirteen days at the English court; and, in all, twenty days in England; his expenses were defrayed by Edward; his Tartar colleagues are not mentioned in the account. On the departure of Buscarelli, the king delivered to him a letter addressed to Arghun,<sup>6</sup> in which mention is

<sup>3</sup> For the negotiations between the Moghul sovereigns and the kings of France, see "Mémoires sur les Relations Politiques des Princes Chrétiens, et particulièrement des Rois de France avec les Empereurs Mongols: par M. Abel Remusat, Paris, 1822," 4to. Two original letters of Arghun are still preserved in the Royal Library at Paris; M. Remusat has given fac-similes of them.

<sup>4</sup> New Rymer, vol. i. pt. ii., 713.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. p. 742. A third papal brief, dated January 1290, introduces Saabedin Archaon, another Tartar envoy, to Edward Ib. p. 743.

<sup>6</sup> I am indebted to my friend Mr. T. D. Hardy, of the Tower, for the communication of this hitherto unpublished missive: it is as follows. "In omni nomine Salva-

toris Argon' Regi Tartarorum illustri, salubriter vivere ac trionum regium justicia roborare. Reduentes ad sedule recordacionis examen devocionis eximie puritatem qua inclitus vir, genitor vester, erga Christicolis suis fulgebant temporibus, attendentesque quod vos, tanquam laudabilis imitator ipsius, Christi nominis et honoris cupiatis augmentum providere virtutum, Domino gratias vobisque grates referimus multifloras; glorificetur altissimus Dominus dominantium et Rex regum qui tam bonum tanque laudabile propositum inspiravit conceptui mentis vestre, ut contra Soldani Babilon' sueque gentis perfidiam exurgere delectamini in terre sancte subsidium et fidei Christiane, beatum quoque vos dicent omnes generationes si vobis votum perseveret hujus-

made of the attachment which the father of the latter had always shown towards the Christians. Edward compliments him on his laudable intention of arming against the Soldan of Babylon, in aid of the Holy Land, and of the Christian faith; thanks him for the offer of horses and other necessities for his army, whenever he shall reach the Holy Land; and assures him, that as soon as he can obtain the assent of the Roman Pontiff to the passage of himself and his army beyond sea, he will take care to certify him thereof through his own envoys, by whom he will also send him some gersfalcons and "other jewels of our land," as Arghun had requested of him.

Although in this letter Edward expresses his wish to undertake another crusade, and it is certain he was under a solemn engagement to do so, which Pope Nicholas was now constantly urging him to fulfil,<sup>7</sup> it may be doubted if his professions were sincere; but whatever his views in that respect, he was suddenly and entirely diverted from them by the question which almost immediately arose of the succession to the Scottish throne, and the circumstances attending it, which offered him a nearer, and long desired, field for the employment of his arms and money.

It appears, however, that Edward kept his word, and actually sent envoys to the Moghul sovereign soon after the departure of Buscarelli; they joined the latter at Genoa, and travelled thence with him, his nephew Conrad, and Percival de Gisolfi to the Persian court; the name of the English ambassador was Geoffrey de Langley, who was attended by two esquires, one of whom was Nicholas de Chartres. I write with extracts before me from the original roll of their Itinerary, kindly communicated by my friend, Mr. Burt, of the Chapter-house, Westminster.

modi, et ea que dictus vester nuncius ex parte vestra nobis exposuit efficaciter per-tulerunt adimplere. Ceterum pro equitatura et aliis exercitui nostro necessariis, que per eundem vestrum nuncium, cum nos agredi contigerit terram sanctam, nobis liberaliter fecistis offerri, non nullas vobis grates referimus iterato, vos ignorare nolentes quod quamvis poterimus sanctissimi in Christo patris sancte Romane ecclesie summi pontificis super nostro nostri- que exercitus transitu ultra mare optinere consensum, vos inde reddere curabimus cereiores, et ad terram predic-

tam disponemus nostros gressus, adiutorio Ihesu Christi, quod faciendi habemus utique magnam velle, quamcito possimus; et hoc vobis faciemus constare per nostros proprios nuncios, per quos vobis mittemus de nostris Girotales et alius localibus nostre terre, prout inde nos requisivit vestra regia celsitudo. In predicto laudabili vestro proposito vos conservet gratie summus dator." Rot Claus. 18 Edw. I. m. 6. in dorso.

<sup>7</sup> New Rymer, vol. i. pt. ii. pp. 744, et seq.

It is not a little curious that at the very time these ambassadors from the English sovereign were making their way from Genoa to the Moghul court, that ever-to-be-beloved old traveller Marco Polo was bringing a Tartar bride to Arghun, by sea from China.<sup>8</sup> Marco and his charge found him deceased, that event having occurred in 1291; and he probably died before the English embassy could reach his presence. The death of Arghun did not, however, wholly interrupt the relations between the Moghul and English courts. As late as the year 1303, we find a letter from Edward to Casan, or Gazan, who, after a short interval, succeeded Arghun, acknowledging the receipt of the letter he had sent by "Buscarelli de Giussurfa," apparently the same Italian envoy, and informing him that he was prevented from attending to the affairs of the Holy Land, by the political embarrassments and wars of Europe.<sup>9</sup>

When the embassy started from Genoa, the Moghul court was supposed to be at *Cassaria*, the ancient Casarea, in Armenia; but it was probably constantly on the move, and therefore the route of the envoys was as frequently changed. We find them at Sebaste, or Sebastopolis, in Cappadocia; Tabriz (Taurisium), in Kurdistan; Meredin, in Mesopotamia; Erzeroum, in Armenia; at Coxa, the ancient Iconium; at Papertum, the Castle of Baiburt, in Armenia; and they went as far in search of the Moghul sovereign as Sarakana, or Saraij, near the ancient Astracan, on the eastern arm of the Wolga. On the present occasion, however, it is not my intention to give the whole Itinerary. I would rather proceed to some illustrations of the times, which are to be derived from the expenditure of the envoys, and reserve the Itinerary for another communication.

In the first place, the account of monies is made out in aspers, except in some few instances.

At Genoa, the ambassadors, to whom the various climates they were about to encounter must have been well known, bought furs, cloths, armour, carpets, silver plate, fur pelisses; and there one of the attendant squires fell sick, and had 31*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* allowed to pay his expenses back to England. The silver plate which they bought cost altogether the large

<sup>8</sup> See Marsden's edition of the Travels of Marco Polo; the lady had the euphonious name of "Kogutan;" p. 27. Marco

is supposed to have landed his charge at the port of Ormuz.

<sup>9</sup> New Rymer, vol. i., pt. ii., p. 949.





## TRANSLUCID ENAMEL OF THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY

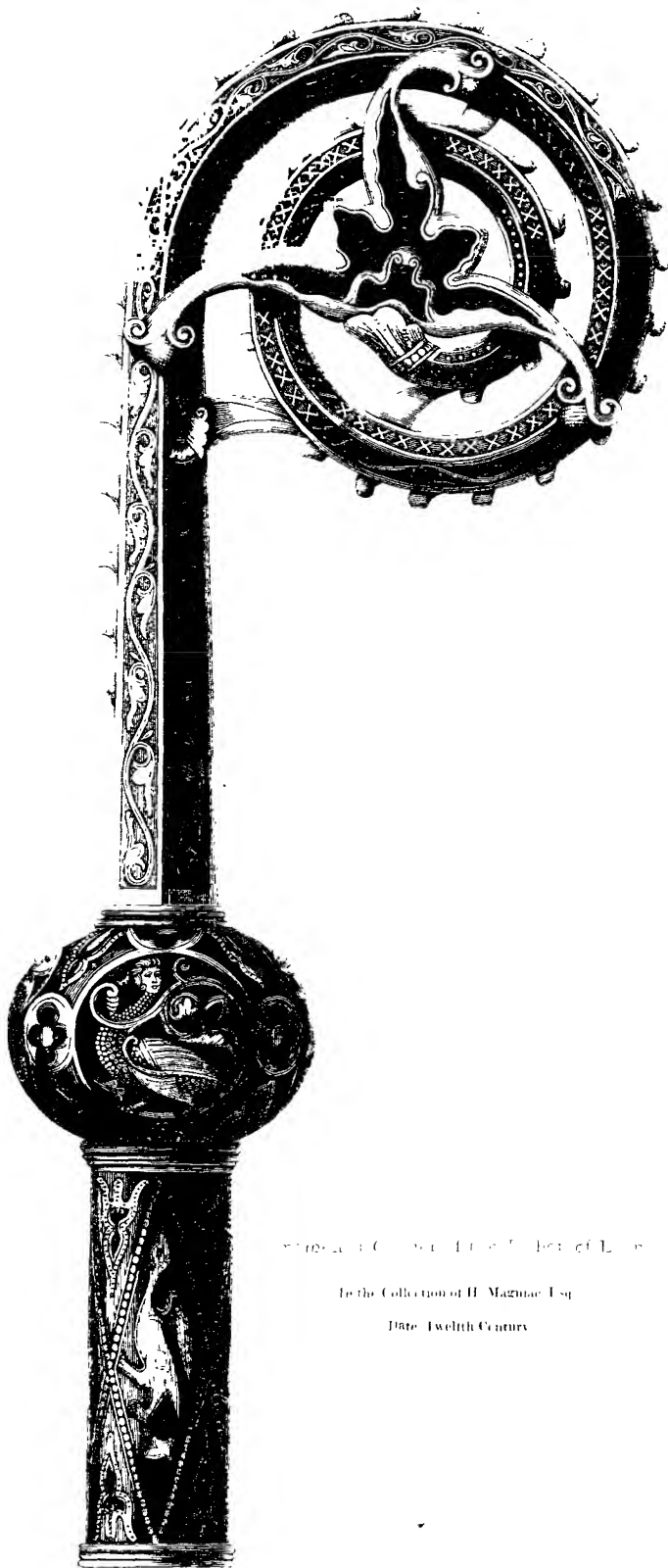


\* Minor, One or more items have been added to the list.

In the Collection of Hollingworth Magazine 1894

Date, Day, Fourteenth Century





Key of Solomon, in the Collection of H. Maguac Esq.

In the Collection of H. Maguac Esq.

Date: Twelfth Century

sum of 193*l.* 12*s.* 7*d.* currency (English) of that time ; so that it may be safely said ambassadors' outfits are of very old date. Their carpets, fifteen in number, which would have to serve as beds, cost 15*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.* The armour, including seven iron plates, eleven basinetts, &c., cost 44*l.* 5*s.*

When they were fairly landed in Asia Minor, we find that they employed the Saracens as porters to carry their luggage, and perform other servile offices, so strong appears to have been the Moghul rule. At Trebisonde, the climate proving rather warm, Master Buscarelli, the chief envoy, was obliged to buy a *parasole* (sic).—an item not without interest to those who have sought to trace the introduction, or early uses, of the umbrella in England. The Emperor, or Sultan, of Trebisonde's cook seems to have suited their tastes, for they made him a gift of 100 aspers. The weather still grew warmer, and another parasol was bought at Tabriz, in Kurdistan. These were, including two shillings'-worth of paper, their most remarkable purchases.

On returning home to England, they brought with them a leopard in a gabea or cage (*gabbia*), which was fed on sheep throughout the journey ; several being put on board the galley for its use while at Constantinum Nobilem, as it pleased the scribe to write Constantinople.

As this document is perhaps the earliest extant relating to an English mission to such very remote parts, it appeared to me worthy of being brought under the notice of the Institute. In a succeeding paper I hope to complete the Itinerary.

T. HUDSON TURNER.

—

#### ON CERTAIN ANCIENT ENAMELS.

FEW of the decorative arts of past ages have excited more interest than that of enamelling on metals. This doubtless has been due in no small degree to the beauty and brilliancy of the colours exhibited by the objects so ornamented, and the difficulty and ingenuity of the manipulation employed in the process itself. The attention, on the present occasion, will be directed to a class of enamels peculiarly interesting,

as well from their antiquity as from the splendour and variety of their colours, and the material on which they have been generally executed.

Any preliminary account of the origin of the art of enamelling on metal, or of the composition of the enamel, would be unnecessary after Mr. Way's excellent paper upon the subject in the Second volume of the *Journal*. It will be sufficient for my purpose to notice, that from the commencement of the Christian era to about the thirteenth century, the enamelled work was formed exclusively by embedding the enamel in the metal, the metal divisions forming the general outlines of the pattern. In the thirteenth century appear plates of metal, generally silver or gold, covered with a delicate chiselling in bas-relief, and clothed with colour by means of a coating of various transparent enamels through which the pattern is seen. And, lastly, in the fifteenth century, we find plates of metal, gold or copper, coated with a thick covering of enamel, on which the design is painted.<sup>1</sup> In these successive processes, we perceive a tendency to the concealment and subordination of the metal that forms the groundwork of the enamel. At first the metal appears on the surface forming the principal lines of the pattern; next we see it through a coloured medium; and, lastly, it disappears altogether. This varied relation of the enamel to the metal on which it is fused, seems to supply distinctions available for the classification of the various products of the art. We hereby obtain the general divisions of them, into *embedded enamel*, *enamel transparent on bas-relief*, and *painted enamel*.<sup>2</sup> An accurate and scientific classification of the results of human ingenuity, is necessarily impossible, owing to the constant occurrence of combinations of various processes, and other exceptions to any rule.

In the first of these divisions, where the enamel is embedded in the metal, considerable differences will be observed in the mode of working the metal itself. In some, the divisions are formed out of the solid metal, by tooling out the portions to be enamelled, so that the enamel is what may be termed

<sup>1</sup> I do not mean by this that one process ceased to be exercised when the other began, but simply to mark the period of their commencement.

<sup>2</sup> The classification employed by French antiquaries corresponds with that here suggested; but their name for the first

division, *incrusté*, when translated into English, would apply equally to all enamels. The name I have employed for the second class is naturally suggested by the term used by Cellini for this work, in which he excelled,—*opera di basso-rilievo*.

*embedded in the solid*; in others, the divisions are narrow strips of metal set on edge, and slightly attached to the plate at the back, so as to form a kind of filagree in which the enamel is laid.<sup>3</sup> It is to the examples of the latter class, to those *embedded in filagree*, that the following observations relate, in which I shall endeavour to explain the manner of their execution, and briefly notice the few examples that have survived destruction.

Theophilus the monk, *humilis presbyter*, as he calls himself, and with respect to whose country and the age in which he lived, so many different opinions have been entertained,<sup>4</sup> has left us, in his *Diversarum artium schedula*, an elaborate and detailed treatise on most of the arts practised in his time. He has given instructions of considerable extent for making church plate, devoting no less than six chapters of his work to the construction of the chalice alone. His chalice was to be of a large size, with a wide bowl and two handles; the material, gold, ornamented with jewels, pearls, and *electra*.<sup>5</sup> He gives directions for making these *electra*, from which it appears, undoubtedly, that they are enamels of the kind we are examining, that is to say, enamels embedded in filagree. Having made the vase and its handles, he proceeds to say,<sup>6</sup> "take a thin piece of gold and join it to the upper rim of the vase, and measure it out from one handle to the other, which piece of gold must be as broad as the stones which you wish to place upon it; and in arranging them, dispose them in this way,—first, let there be a stone with four pearls, one at each angle, then an electrum, next to which a stone with pearls, and again an *electrum*, and you will so arrange them that the stones may always be next to the handles; the settings and grounds of the stones, and the

<sup>3</sup> The French terms for these two subdivisions are *champlevé* and *cloisonné*, or rather *à cloisons mobiles*. The first word does not seem to convey a good idea of the process. The latter is good, but it is difficult to find an English equivalent. I have used "embedded in filagree," for want of a better.

<sup>4</sup> The most probable theory seems to be, that Theophilus, or Rugerus, as he is called in some MSS, was a Lombard, and lived in the twelfth century at the latest: *vide* the Introduction to Escalopier's edition of his works, Paris, 1843. A more complete text, with an English translation,

has been published by Hendrie, Lond 1847.

<sup>5</sup> The chalice when made must greatly have resembled that of S. Gozlin, engraved in De Caumont's *Abécédaire d'Archéologie*, Paris, 1850.

<sup>6</sup> Book vi., Chap. liv., *De Electra*. In the following translation I have left the word *electrum* untranslated; it evidently means enamel, or rather the enamelled object. Escalopier has translated the word very erroneously *cabochon*; this is a tallow cut stone, and cannot apply to these *electra*. Hendrie has called them sometimes glass gems, at others enamels

settings in which the *electra* are to be placed, you will put together and solder in the order above-mentioned. Then in all the settings in which *electra* are to be placed, you will fit thin pieces of gold, and when fitted take them out, and with a measure and rule you will cut a fillet of gold, which must be somewhat thicker, and you will bend it round the edge of each piece twice so that a small space may be left between the fillets, which space is called the border (*limbus*) of the *electrum*.<sup>7</sup> Then with the same measure and rule you cut small fillets of very thin gold, which you will fashion into any work that you may wish to make in enamel, whether circles, or knots, or little flowers, or birds, or beasts, or figures, and you will arrange the small pieces delicately and carefully, each in its place, and will fasten them with moistened flour over the coals; and when you have filled one portion, you will solder it with great care, so that the slender and thin gold may not be disjointed or melted, and you must do so two or three times till the separate pieces somewhat adhere.

Having thus put together all the *electra*, and soldered them in this manner, take all kinds of glass which you had prepared for this work, and breaking a particle from each lay all the fragments upon a piece of copper, each fragment by itself, and placing it in the fire, arrange the coals around and over it, and blowing carefully you will see whether all the pieces melt equally: if so make use of them all. Should, however, any particle be harder than the rest, put it aside by itself, and taking separate pieces of the glass which you have tried, place them in the fire one by one, and when each has become white with heat throw it into a copper vessel in which there is water, and it will immediately fly into small particles, which you will proceed to break up with a round hammer until they are made quite fine, and you will then wash them and place them in a clean shell and cover them with a linen cloth.<sup>8</sup> Thus you will prepare each colour. This done, take one of the pieces of gold which have been soldered together and fasten it with wax to a smooth table in two places, then take a goose quill and cut it to a point as if for writing, but with a longer beak and not split: with it you will take out one of the coloured glasses, [which

<sup>7</sup> This narrow border, enclosed in a double line, is not a necessary part of the process, and is to be found in few of the remaining specimens

<sup>8</sup> The Codex Guelph, which has been followed by Escalopier, gives here *linco* (woollen), for *linco* (linen)

must be moist, and with a long copper instrument, slender and fine at the point, scrape the glass gently from the beak of the quill, and fill any flower you wish.<sup>9</sup>] replace the remainder in its little vessel and cover it up, and so do with each colour until one piece (of the goldwork) is filled; take it off the wax to which it had stuck and place it upon a thin piece of iron with a short handle, cover it with another piece of iron, which must be concave like a cup<sup>1</sup> and perforated all over so that the holes may be smooth and wide inside, but smaller and rough outside so as to keep out any ashes which may fall upon it. This done, put together great and long pieces of charcoal, making them burn up well: in the middle of which make a hole and level it with a wooden mallet, into which raise the iron by the handle with a pair of tongs: so place it carefully covered, and arrange the fuel round and above it on every side, and taking a pair of bellows you will blow it well in every direction till the coals burn equally. You may have also a wing of a goose, or other large bird, which is stretched and tied to a stick, with which you will fan and blow strongly till you see amongst the coals that the perforations in the iron are white with heat: then cease blowing, and waiting about half-an-hour, uncover it by degrees till you have removed all the coals; then wait again till the holes in the iron appear black inside, and so take up the iron by the handle, and place it covered at the back of the furnace in a corner till it is quite cold: and opening it, take out the *electrum* and wash it, and again fill it, and melt it as before, till it is all equally fused and quite full. This done, take a piece of wax about half a thumb's length and fit the *electrum* into it, so that the wax may be all round it, by which wax you will hold it. [And you will diligently rub the *electrum* upon a smooth sandy stone with water, till the gold appears equally everywhere.] Then rub it for a long time on a smooth and hard hone till it acquires some brightness; and also upon the same hone, moistened with saliva, you will rub a piece of pottery, such as is found broken from ancient vases,<sup>2</sup> till the saliva has become thick and red: this you spread

<sup>9</sup> This passage is from the Codex Guelph. It is omitted in the Harl MS.; but seems necessary to the sense.

<sup>1</sup> This greatly resembles the form of the muffle commonly used. For an engraving of the one employed in the painted

enamels of Limoges, *vide* Blancourt, Histoire de la Verrerie.

<sup>2</sup> Is this the red sealed ware of the Romans, which is commonly, but inaccurately, termed "Samian"?



upon a smooth leaden tablet till the colours become translucent and clear, and you again rub the piece of pottery upon the hone with saliva, and spread it upon a goat's skin smoothly fixed upon a wooden table; upon this you polish the electrum until it shine perfectly, so that if one-half be made wet, and the other remain dry, no one should be able to distinguish which is the wet part and which the dry."

Such is the mode of making these enamels, as described by Theophilus. With regard to the coloured glasses employed, we learn from the Twelfth chapter of the Second book, "*De diversis coloribus vitri, non translucidis*,"—"Different kinds of glass found in Mosaic work, in the ancient edifices of the Pagans, namely, white, black, green, yellow (*croceum*), sapphire, red, and purple, and they are not clear but opaque like marble, and they resemble square stones, of which are made *electra* in gold, silver, and copper, of which we will speak fully in their place. Divers small vessels are also found of the same colours, which the French, very skillful in this work, collect, and the blue they melt in their furnaces, adding a little clear white glass, and they make plates of sapphire of great value, and very useful in windows. They make the like also of the purple and green." It appears then that it is to the ancient mosaics that the enameller of this period went for his store of coloured glass. Almost the only transparent colours to be found in remaining specimens are the blue, purple, and green, which supports the statement of Theophilus. The perfect preservation of the gold fillets, and the crystalline appearance of some of the transparent enamels, would lead one to suppose that the glasses were easily fusible, and that the objects were not exposed to a very high temperature; this is borne out by the presence of an opaque red enamel, in a specimen in the Museum of Practical Geology, which owes its colours to an oxide of iron, and at a high temperature would turn black.<sup>3</sup>

The metals which were used for the groundwork of these enamels appear, from the passage of Theophilus quoted above, to have been, gold, silver, and copper.—the only pure metals which were ever enamelled. Of these, gold, from its superior ductility and beauty, was doubtless most commonly

<sup>3</sup> I am indebted for this information to Sir Henry De la Beche, and take this opportunity of recording the kindness with

which he has allowed me free access to the interesting series of enamels in the Museum of Practical Geology.

used. We accordingly find that almost all the remaining specimens of European workmanship are executed in this precious material. I have never heard of any examples in silver, and only one in copper.

It has been supposed that it is to the Greek goldsmiths of Byzantium that we are indebted for this process of enamelling. At any rate, whether it originated with them, or was borrowed from some more Eastern nation, they most probably introduced this particular process into Europe. The most important remains of the kind are all of undoubted Greek workmanship; and a considerable Byzantine influence may be traced in the greater part of those which seem to have been executed in other countries; added to which, we know of no other kind of enamelling being practised by the Greek artists of early times.<sup>4</sup> This is probably owing to their more usually enamelling on the precious metals. Had they employed copper more frequently, they would no doubt have soon had recourse to the very similar process of embedding the enamel in the solid metal.

We have no trace of the existence of this art in Constantinople before the ninth century. The Iconoclastic fury raging in the East during the eighth century probably caused the destruction of most works of the kind, and prevented others being undertaken. The first notice we have relates to Basil, the Macedonian (A.D. 868—886), who built in his palace at Constantinople, an oratory, which he ornamented with gems and other rich ornaments: amongst which were crucifixes, which are considered, from the expression used, to have been in enamel.<sup>5</sup> Constantine Porphyrogenitus in 949, sent ambassadors to the Caliph Abd-ur-rahmán, at Cordova, with a letter “enclosed in a bag of silver cloth, over which was a case of gold, with a portrait of King Constantine admirably

<sup>4</sup> There are in the Louvre at Paris three small medallions of silver, representing saints, that have much the appearance of Greek art, in which the enamelled portions are embedded in the solid metal. The colours employed are a vermilion red, light blue, and light green. The faces are in silver. The enamels are very poor, and being unaccompanied by Greek inscriptions, they may have been worked elsewhere. If Greek, they must belong to a date more recent than the

specimens we are noticing. Two of them have been engraved, and described by M. Longperier in the *Cabinet de l'Amateur et l'Antiquaire*, vol. i. p. 152.

<sup>5</sup> Life of Basil by Constantine Porphyrogenitus:—*ἐν ἧ κατὰ πολλὰ μέρη καὶ ἡ θαυρακὴ τοῦ κυρίου μορφὴ μετὰ χυμεισέως ἐκτετυγναι.* Published in the *συμμικτα* of Leo Allatius. Cologne, 1625, p. 159. For a dissertation on the word *χυμεισέως*, see Labarte's Introduction to the Debruge-Duménil Collection.

executed on stained glass."<sup>6</sup> This is far more likely to be enamel than glass.

It is, however, from the existing remains of this art that we must seek evidence of the skill of the Greek artists. It may be as well, then, to notice such specimens as are still preserved, in the chronological order to which they seem to belong.

1. One of the most interesting, and at the same time most ancient, existing examples is represented in the engraving opposite. It is a cross, which formed part of the Debruge-Dumenil collection (No. 661 of the Catalogue), and is now in the collection of A. J. B. Hope, Esq., to whose kindness I am indebted for permission to exhibit it to the Institute, and to have the accompanying engraving made. This cross consists of two cruciform plates of gold, enamelled, and set in silver gilt; thus forming a kind of box or reliquary. The setting, as it now exists, is very plain, and appears more recent than the enamels themselves. It has, therefore, been omitted in the engraving here given. On one side is represented the Saviour on the cross, clothed in a long tunic of various colours, the feet separately fixed to the *suppeditaneum*, or wooden tablet; over the head is the monogram  $\overline{\text{IC}} \cdot \overline{\text{XC}}$ .<sup>7</sup> The presence of the Father is considered to be indicated by the letter  $\Pi$  (the initial of  $\pi\alpha\tau\eta\rho$ ) at the top of the cross, occupying the position of the more usual symbol, a hand in benediction. At the foot of the cross appears the skull of Adam, in whose tomb the cross was supposed to have been fixed at Golgotha. On the Saviour's right is the Blessed Virgin, in a deep transparent blue robe; on the left St. John, beardless, and with short black hair. They are accompanied by the abbreviated inscriptions,  $\text{I}\Delta\text{E}\text{O}\text{Y}\text{C} - \Delta\text{O}\text{Y}\text{I}\text{M}\text{H}\text{P}\text{C}$ ,  $\text{z}\delta\epsilon\ \delta\ \nu\iota\omicron\varsigma\ \sigma\omicron\upsilon - \text{i}\delta\omicron\upsilon\ \eta\ \mu\acute{\eta}\tau\eta\rho\ \sigma\omicron\upsilon$ , the Saviour's address to them from the cross. On the other side there is a full-length figure of the Blessed Virgin. Above whom appears St. John Baptist, with long hair and beard, and the inscription  $\text{I}\Omega\text{A}\text{N}\text{H}\text{C}$ ; below, St. Paul,  $\text{P}\Lambda\Upsilon\text{A}\text{O}\text{C}$ ; on the right and left, St. Peter,  $\text{P}\text{E}\text{T}\text{P}\text{O}\text{C}$ ,

<sup>6</sup> Quoted from Ibnu Hayyan, by Ahmed Ibn Mohammed Al-Makkari, in his *History of Mohammedan Dynasties in Spain*, translated by Gayangos, Lond., 1843, vol. ii., p. 141. Mrs. Merrifield has quoted this passage as an authority for the practice of the art of *staining* glass at so early a

period. The Arabic word has probably been misunderstood by the translator.

<sup>7</sup> The X, it will be seen, is very irregular, and resembles a K. If it is the latter letter, it may be the contraction for  $\kappa\acute{\upsilon}\rho\iota\omicron\varsigma$



Gold cross from the De la Cour Collection.  
In the possession of Alexander J. Beresford Hope, Esq., M.P.



and St. Andrew, ΑΝΔΡΕΑC. The inscriptions, it will be seen, are very irregular: partly owing no doubt to the difficulty of shaping the gold fillets, of which they, as well as the outlines, are formed. These fillets, to which it has been scarcely possible to do justice in the engraving, are very thin bands of gold, one ninth of an inch broad, very slightly attached by their edges to the plate at the back. The colours of the enamels employed are numerous, amounting in all to thirteen. Three of these are transparent; blue, purple, and green: dark, and very brilliant. The remainder are opaque, consisting of two whites, one bluish, the other yellowish; three blues, light, full, and greenish; light yellow, flesh colour, light green, red, and black. The ground to the figures and inscriptions is of the transparent green; the glories yellow, the hair black or bluish white.

This interesting object was probably worn as a pectoral cross, and contained a relic. A hole has been barbarously broken through the centre of one of the sides, by a devotee, it is said, of the last century. The rudeness of some of the outlines, the very unusual symbol employed for the first Person of the Trinity, and more especially the absence of the *αγιος*, or any contraction for it, before the name of the Apostles, all seem to carry back the date of this relic to an early period. M. Labarte considers the date of it to be not later than the tenth century; it may well be earlier. It is greatly to be regretted that so interesting and rare a specimen of ancient workmanship should not have been secured for the national collection.

2. In the Library at Munich is the cover of a Book of Gospels, executed by order of the Emperor, Henry the Second, for the Cathedral of Bamberg, about 1004. On one side of this book-cover is an ivory tablet, exquisitely sculptured in relief, and surrounded by a border of gold, ornamented with pearls and enamels. At the corners are enamelled medallions, representing the symbols of the Evangelists. Between them are placed twelve other medallions, representing half figures of our Lord and eleven Apostles. These medallions are all executed by the filagree process. The names of the Apostles are given in Greek, and are executed by fillets of gold on a coloured ground, as in the specimens last described. The date of the cover is placed

beyond a doubt by the inscription it bears, recording its being made by order of the Emperor.<sup>8</sup>

3. The specimen next to be noticed is the largest and most interesting example remaining of the enameller's art, namely, the Pala d'Oro, at St. Mark's, Venice. This splendid altarpiece is composed of two portions, united by hinges, and placed one above the other, the lower one being twice the height of the upper. The centre of this lower division is occupied by a large square composition, consisting of enamelled medallions representing our Lord, the four Evangelists, and several other saints. Under this are five compartments, containing figures of the Blessed Virgin, Doge Faliero, and the Empress Irene, and some inscriptions. On either side of the centre compartment, are three rows of figures, six in each row; the lowest row contains prophets, some with Greek, others with Latin, inscriptions. The middle row is one of apostles, and the upper one of archangels, with Greek inscriptions. Along the top of the whole lower division of the altarpiece is a series of seventeen panels, eleven of them representing scenes from the life of Christ; the other six, diaconal saints. On each side of the division are five subjects from the life of St. Mark; they all have Latin inscriptions. The upper division of the altarpiece contains, at its centre, a large medallion representing St. Michael, with his name in Greek, surrounded by many small medallions of saints; on each side of this centre, are three large plates representing scenes from the life of Christ (with Greek inscriptions), measuring no less than  $12\frac{1}{2}$  by  $12\frac{1}{4}$  inches. All the enamelled medallions of the altarpiece are set in silver-gilt, and surrounded with gems. The silver ornaments consist of friezes and canopies very Gothic in their details; among them are scattered small square medallions of enamel, representing saints.

The early history of this curious relic is rather confused; there seems to be no doubt that in 976, Pietro Orseolo I., Doge of Venice, "commanded an altarpiece for the church of St. Mark, to be made at Constantinople, of wonderful workmanship in gold and silver." Sansovino informs us, that owing to many accidents, it was not brought to Venice from

<sup>8</sup> This description is partly taken from Labarte's Introduction to the Debruge Catalogue, p. 120; *vide* also Lord Lindsay's Christian Art, vol. i.

Constantinople till the Dogeship of Ordelafo Faliero, in 1105. Cicognara not believing it possible that the work should be so long in progress, comes to the conclusion that the Pala must have been sent to Venice soon after it was ordered, and was only altered and reconstructed with additions by Faliero. At any rate the inscription on the Pala itself records, that in 1105, under the Doge Ordelafo, it was made new (*nova facta fuit*) ; that it was renewed under the Doge Pietro Ziani, in 1209, and that it was ultimately restored and enriched with gems by the Doge Andrea Dandolo, in 1345.<sup>9</sup>

On examining carefully the engravings given by Cicognara and Du Sommerard of the altarpiece, and some of its details, I feel convinced that the six large subjects at the top, the Archangel Michael, the twelve archangels, and four of the prophets, which all have Greek inscriptions, are of the same date and workmanship as the figures of the Empress Irene and the Doge Faliero. They must, therefore, have been made about 1105. and at Constantinople. The remainder of the enamelled medallions, amongst which occur repetitions of the subjects enumerated above, though in a different style, and which are accompanied by Latin inscriptions, must therefore belong to the alteration made by Pietro Ziani, in 1209. and may have been made either by native artists, or Byzantine workmen residing at Venice. Lastly, the setting and silver work of the whole, which is very Gothic in its details, and contains some beautiful heads of saints in silver, belong to the renewals of Andrea Dandolo, in 1345. We learn from an inscription which has come to light during recent repairs, that Giambattista Bonesequa was employed in their execution in 1342. The general effect of this altarpiece is very gorgeous ; the art displayed in it is necessarily somewhat limited, owing to the unmanageable nature of the materials.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>9</sup> These inscriptions are as follows :—

“Anno milleno centeno iungito quinto  
Tunc Ordelaplus Faledrus in urbe ducebat  
Hec nova facta fuit gemmis ditissima pala,  
Que renovata tuit te, Petre, duceante Ziani  
Et procurabat tunc Angelus acta Faledrus  
Anno milleno bis centeno que noveno  
Post quadrageno quinto post mille tre-  
centos  
Dandolus Andrea preclarus honore du-  
cebat  
Nobilibusque viris tunc procurantibus  
aliam

Ecclesiam Marci venerandam jure beati  
De Lauredamis Marco Frescoque Quirino  
Tunc vetus hanc pala gemmis pretiosa  
novatur.”

<sup>1</sup> Lord Lindsay, in speaking of the Byzantine art of the tenth and eleventh centuries, characterises the Pala d'Oro as “an accumulation of sculpture and painting of the most wretched description,” and compares it, much to its disparagement, with the ivory carvings on the Bamberg missals noticed above. Now, the only sculpture in the Pala is some



4. In the Royal Museum at Copenhagen, is preserved a curious little pectoral cross, of the same kind as that already engraved, but smaller. It consists of two portions united by hinges; on one side is represented the Saviour on the cross, with the usual monogram; on the other are represented five circles containing half-figures. In the centre, is the Saviour blessing; on his right, V. Mary; on his left, St. John; above is St. Basil; below, St. George: the inscriptions are in Greek. Before the names of the saints occurs the contraction for *ἄγιος*. The ground to all the figures is enamel.

This cross is peculiarly interesting from its having been found in the tomb of Queen Dagmar, at Ringsted. This lady, whose real name was Margaret, was daughter of Ottocar, king of Bohemia. She was born in 1186, and, in 1205, married Valdemar II., king of Denmark. She died in 1213, and was buried at Ringsted. It is not improbable that she brought the cross with her from Bohemia.<sup>2</sup>

5. In the Convent of Notre Dame, at Namur, is preserved a silver-gilt cross, once belonging to the Monastery of Ognies. This interesting object has double arms, and is of the shape usually called patriarchal,—a very common form in Greek crosses, and generally intended to contain a fragment of the Holy Cross. The front is ornamented with seven enamelled medallions. The medallion at top contains the favourite Greek subject, *ετοιμασία*, the preparation. The others represent SS. John, Matthew, Mark, Peter, and Panteleemon, and the Archangel Gabriel. The figures are all executed in various colours, on a gold ground, in which the inscriptions are engraved. The names of the saints are preceded by the contraction for the word *ἄγιος*. They exactly resemble, in workmanship and design, the small medallion which will be next noticed, but are round instead of square. The spaces between the medallions are filled with filagree ornaments and stones. The colours employed in the enamels are opaque, with the exception of the flesh colour and the green; the flesh colours appear slightly shaded in the faces. The cross rests on a foot of copper gilt,

silver work of the fourteenth century, and the enamelled plates can scarcely be reckoned painting. In considering merits of works of this kind, allowances should be made for the difficulties of execution. Had Lord Lindsay examined

the enamels surrounding the Bamberg carvings, he would have found that they were no better than those on the Pala d'Oro.

<sup>2</sup> Engraved in *Mémoires de la Société des Antiquaires du Nord*, 1840 43, pl. x.

consisting of a triangular base and knop composed of foliage, intermingled with lions and griffins: on the knop appear the evangelistic symbols. This foot is evidently not Oriental; it exactly resembles the work of Limoges, at the commencement of the thirteenth century, and has been added to the original cross. This strongly confirms the account that the cross was brought from the East by Jacobus de Vitry, Bishop of Ptolemais and Cardinal, who retired to the Monastery of Ognies, where he died in 1244.<sup>3</sup>

6. In the Museum of Practical Geology is a small gold enamelled plate represented in the accompanying woodcut.

On it appears the bust of St. Paul, accompanied by the inscription—Ο ΑΓΙΟΣ ΠΑΥΛΟΣ. The figure and inscription are in enamel, on a gold background, and are executed in a manner slightly different from that described by Theophilus. The portions intended to be enamelled are sunk in the plain plate of gold, forming a kind of case, in the shape



of the outline of the object to be represented. The fillets are then arranged in this case, and the enamels filled in as usual. The colours employed in this specimen are seven in number, all opaque. The hands and face are flesh colour, so managed as to give the appearance of shading: the hair and inscription are black; the glory and ornaments on the book greenish blue; the book itself red, with yellow edges.

This specimen greatly resembles in workmanship the medallions on the cross last described. It came from a sale of duplicates of the Debruges collection, some time since, and is said to have formed part of the Pala d'Oro. If so, it belongs to a third set of enamels on that monument, as it differs in style from both the sets already noticed.

The examples hitherto described are all executed in gold. We have seen from Theophilus that copper was occasionally employed for this kind of enamelling; and the specimen next to be described is on that metal, being the only one I have met with of Greek workmanship.

7. This interesting object is a portion of a book-cover in the collection of Count Pourtalès-Gorgier, at Paris, and once

<sup>3</sup> A description and engraving of this cross will be found in the *Annales Archéologiques*, tom v, p. 319.

belonged to the Duke of Modena. On it is represented St. George in armour, standing, and piercing a dragon at his feet. On his right is his charger : at the side of the head is an inscription in Greek. A few of the principal outlines of the figures are represented by very broad bands of metal, which appear to be part of the solid background. The remainder of the lines are very fine fillets of copper, set on edge, and gilt. The enamels are opaque. A portion of the border of gilt metal remains, representing scrolls and figures of saints and angels, with Greek inscriptions.

These are the only specimens of this kind of enamel which appear to be undoubtedly of Greek workmanship. I shall reserve for a future occasion such specimens as seem to have been executed by artists of the Byzantine school in other countries, or by the native artists themselves.

A. W. FRANKS.

SOME REMARKS ON SEALS, WITH SUGGESTIONS FOR  
A PRACTICAL MODE OF CLASSIFYING THEM.

SEALS, in some of their various kinds, have now, for a considerable time, deservedly held a distinguished place in the estimation of those who have been engaged in antiquarian researches. They present a wide field for investigation and speculation. The reader, who may be curious to learn something of its extent, or of their history, may consult with advantage the treatise contained in the fourth volume of the *Nouveau Traité de Diplomatie*. The mediæval use of them, originally in the form of rings, so convenient for an unlettered age and race, may be traced to an early period of the Frankish and Germanic history. But among the Anglo-Saxons the general practice of authenticating writings, even the most formal and important, was by signing them with a cross. Edward the Confessor, however, had a seal, and other instances of Anglo-Saxon seals have been alleged, which some antiquaries have regarded with suspicion ; and it is foreign to the present purpose to enter upon the question of their authenticity. Certainly seals did

not come into general use in this country till a few years after the Conquest : from which time, for upwards of three centuries, they were the peculiar means of authenticating written instruments of every sort among all classes of society. Beside their legal character and importance, the valuable information which they imparted to the historian, antiquary, genealogist, and herald, has contributed to the regard in which they have been held far more than their curiosity as remains of medieval art, or the interest naturally belonging to them as indications of individual taste, and the means whereby a large portion of the ordinary business of life was transacted, and of the intercourse of society was carried on, until they were by degrees in a great measure superseded by the autographs and personal signatures of modern times, and left for legal purposes as a formality involving no longer the necessity of their being identified as the particular seals of those who used them.<sup>1</sup>

On the revival of letters, the novelty and intrinsic excellence of the ancient classical literature to a great extent engrossed the attention of men of studious habits, till the inherent charm which there is in the history of a man's own country began to reassert its influence : and as minds thus better disciplined were brought to the subject, historical evidence was more correctly appreciated, and more diligently sought for. The charters of the intervening ages were examined, their credit tested, and their seals scrutinised and compared. Traces of this begin to appear in the sixteenth century, yet chiefly on the continent ; but in the next century seals were very generally adduced and appealed to as proofs for divers purposes ; and since that time they have ever been regarded with interest, and had a place assigned them among the contributories to our knowledge of bygone times. The notices of them by Selden, Dugdale,

<sup>1</sup> This remark is not intended to apply to such modern seals as are used without any signature to identify them. Nor would I be understood to mean, that at any time it was absolutely necessary that a charter or deed of a private individual should have had his *own* seal attached to it. Even in the reign of Henry III., as appears from Bracton, it was sufficient if the grantor, before witnesses, sealed the deed or otherwise recognised the seal as his, though it were in reality another's. This, probably, accounts for many anomalous instances

of old deeds being sealed with coats of arms not borne by the grantors. The advantage of the deed being sealed with the grantor's own seal was, that when there was no witness, or when the witnesses were all dead, the seal could be proved to have been his ; which might have been done by comparing it with other impressions that were known or proved to be authentic. Hence, seals with the arms of other persons than the grantors, are less likely to occur when there are no witnesses mentioned.

Spelman, Sandford, Madox, and other English writers their contemporaries, and the Treatises of Mabillon, Heineccius, and the Benedictine authors of the *Nouveau Traité de Diplomatique*, show the value and importance that have been attached to them by competent judges in the earlier stages of archaeological science.

In a critical acquaintance with this interesting subject has been found one of the most efficient means of determining the genuineness of charters and the like, of identifying the persons by whom they were granted with their respective families, of appropriating the documents to the proper individuals when there were several of the same name, and of ascertaining the dates of undated instruments. In many cases they have added materially to the information contained in the writings to which they were appended; as by supplying or explaining a name, or mentioning an office which an individual held, or showing some particular relation in which he stood to others. For, since the execution of the seal was rarely contemporaneous with the sealing of the instrument, they are virtually two independent documents brought together, relating to the same person, and serving to explain and elucidate each other.

Apart, however, from written documents, and as detached impressions, seals, or the matrices themselves, are also fruitful sources of information. They not only supply what is deficient in impressions elsewhere found attached, but contribute to our knowledge in various ways that might not at first be anticipated. Official seals, and seals of ecclesiastics, bring to light sometimes the names of those who have filled offices, and enjoyed dignities, and been forgotten; and sometimes revive the knowledge of the existence of offices which had themselves fallen into oblivion. In like manner common seals occasionally attest the existence of communities of which all remembrance had ceased; while personal seals restore to family trees grafts and scions which had dropped away, and would otherwise have remained wholly unknown. On heraldry, which has proved so serviceable in the investigation of mediæval antiquities, they afford most valuable information; since from them we learn the earliest examples of the art, with few exceptions, and much of the subsequent usages and practice of it until the modern system prevailed. Analogous to brasses and other sepul-

chral memorials, they furnish evidence of the state, not only of the art by which they were executed, but likewise of those of ornamentation and design in general, and also illustrate the costumes of different classes of society at various periods ; and in their legends they exemplify the peculiar kinds of letters, and divers unusual modes of abbreviation and forms of expression that were from time to time in use. In addition to which, a large variety of personal seals, remarkable for their allusive and facetious legends and devices, reflect the taste, fancy, humour, and occasionally the superstitions of the age, as well as of the individuals. In an historical point of view, it is not too much to say that seals bear the same relation to subjects, both as individuals and communities, that coins and medals (on whose historical value it is needless to dwell) do to sovereigns and states ; while royal and municipal seals may in this respect rank with coins and medals themselves. Accordingly Peirese, who had diligently studied these things both in France and this country, and corresponded with Camden, was accustomed to say (as Cliflet writes), “*Sigilla, numismata, aliaque id genus, testes esse antiquitatis incorruptos, quodque ex iis addiscerentur, quæ frustra requireret quis ex historiographis omnibus.*” *Anastas. Childeric. cap. vii., p. 113.*

In Germany and France, where diplomatics, or the art of deciphering charters and the like, and of discriminating the genuine from the false, have for many years been regarded as a science, the subject of seals, which constitutes so important a branch of it, has received a corresponding share of attention, and their history and characteristics have been discussed in a manner unparalleled in this country.<sup>2</sup> But the seals which have been studied by the foreign diplomatists have been chiefly those of sovereigns and the higher orders of the nobility and clergy ; while comparatively little consideration has been bestowed on the personal seals of the inferior nobles and ecclesiastics, and of the humbler classes of the people ; which may be partly owing to the greater importance belonging to other seals, and partly to the fact of personal seals having been much less extensively used in

<sup>2</sup> I must here mention, as an eminent exception to the general manner in which such subjects have been treated by English writers, the very able and instructive

paper on the Great Seals of England, by Professor Willis, in the second volume of this Journal.

those countries than in England. There frequent recourse was had to notaries for the attestation of transactions, and the authentication of instruments; whereas here, so great was the credit given to personal seals, that notaries were rarely employed except in ecclesiastical matters; and the use of seals prevailed among all grades and classes of persons, male and female, ecclesiastic and lay, whether secular or regular, bond or free. For every one who had occasion to execute a deed, whether in a transaction relating to land or otherwise, though it were a mere agreement, or a release from a previous agreement, or an acquittance, had need of a seal. And deeds were then used for the most trifling purposes, not being the formidable looking things they are now, but generally little larger than a bank note, and occasionally not containing many more words than a modern receipt. It is sometimes stated that every man who was liable to be sworn on an inquest was required to have a seal, whether he were a bondman or freeman; but the record which has been referred to as an authority for this, namely, the so-called statute of 14. Edw. I., or *Statutum Ewonicæ* (which in fact was not an Act of Parliament, nor is the alleged date of it to be relied on), does not go to that extent. It is confined to those who were to be sworn on certain inquests for inquiring into the conduct of coroners on that particular occasion. It shows, nevertheless, that seals were sometimes used by bondmen; for, failing a proper number of freemen, there were to be bondmen sworn, and all were to have seals and affix them to the presentment. A very large number of personal seals of the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries, have come down to us; and of their varieties, I cannot give the reader a better notion than by referring him to the very interesting Paper by Mr. Hudson Turner on the subject in the fifth volume of this Journal.

Beside the personal seals of the laity, there were a large number of official seals and common seals of communities, both lay and ecclesiastic; and the seals of the clergy individually were also very numerous. For it may be justly supposed that they were no less necessary for persons in office and bodies corporate than for private individuals; and all the dignities and preferments in the church bore more or less the character of offices, even when they were not strictly

speaking official. Indeed, the seals of ecclesiastics constitute a remarkable division of the subject. In the year 1237, when heraldic seals were becoming general among the nobility, Cardinal Otto, the Papal legate in this country, thought it expedient to have some regulations made respecting them; and, accordingly, among divers other constitutions or canons passed at a synod held in London, over which he presided, was one whereby, after mentioning that, since the use of notaries did not prevail in this kingdom, it was the more necessary to have recourse to authentic seals, in order that there might be a sufficiency of them the synod decreed that not only archbishops and bishops, but likewise their officials, and also abbots, priors, deans, archdeacons, and their officials, and also rural deans, and the chapters of cathedral churches, and other colleges and convents, either together with their rectors (or heads) or separately, according to their usage or statutes, should have seals; and that, for the sake of distinction, every one of them should have his or their own proper seal, on which should be engraved in plain characters the name of the dignity, office, or college, and also the name of the person who enjoyed any permanent dignity or office, and that such seals should be deemed authentic; and those respectively who undertook any temporary office, as rural deans and officials, should, at the termination of their office, resign their seal to him by whom they were appointed, and which seal should have engraved on it only the name of the office. Some directions then follow as to the custody of common seals of ecclesiastical bodies, and the dating of instruments, which, however, do not concern my present purpose.<sup>3</sup> I do not find any general canon of the Church to the like effect, and from the manner in which this constitution is mentioned by Heineccius and the Benedictines, I infer that there is none, though the seals of foreign ecclesiastics in regard to their legends are very similar to those of this country.

After all that has been said respecting these remains of mediæval times, it is hardly possible to appreciate the interest which attends the prosecution of the subject, or the assistance in other branches of knowledge which is to be derived from it, without inspecting and comparing a considerable number of examples of various kinds; nor without such means at

<sup>3</sup> See Math. Paris de anno. 1237; and Wilkin's Concilia, I, pp. 617, 655



hand, can the study be advantageously pursued. It is to be regretted that there is no extensive and well-arranged collection to which ready access might be had for the purpose. Fortunately there is something so attractive about them, that some individuals have taken pleasure in bringing many of them together even without regard to any ulterior use to be made of them. The collector of seals may be assured that he renders no inconsiderable service to the cause of archaeology, though he may be prompted solely by the gratification of a natural curiosity; for there will, I doubt not, be found those who can turn his stores to good account: and since it is now practicable to multiply examples by means of gutta percha, the more curious and instructive may be placed in their hands without any detriment to the collector. Amidst the great diversity and number of the seals which he acquires, he must soon be sensible of the want of some system of classification, if he would observe anything like an orderly arrangement; and he probably tries several methods without being able to satisfy himself. Should he seek assistance from any publication on seals, he finds the distribution of the subject, however well adapted for a treatise, does not answer his requirements. The author and collector have very different ends in view. The author may class them according to the various descriptions of persons by whom they were used, or the different purposes for which they were employed; and treat specifically only of such as he can bring within those several heads. He is not bound to find a fitting place for every seal that may occur. This the methodical collector wishes to do; but the most experienced, however discriminating, must often be ignorant alike of those who used the seals which he meets with, and of the particular purposes for which they were employed. A mere chronological arrangement is impracticable; for to many no date could be assigned with sufficient certainty to determine their places. Various modes of classification might be suggested, each presenting some advantage; but most persons who well consider the subject will, I think, be convinced that no scheme will be found really practicable, however specious, that does not depend on such distinctions as appear on the seals themselves. This may at first seem to lead to a very artificial and unusual distribution, yet, in reality, such is by no means extensively the case: and a little singularity is

well compensated for, if practicability be attained. There is a character about ecclesiastical seals which makes them readily recognisable. Most of them, in accordance with the constitution of Cardinal Otto, have on them the distinctions prescribed by it; and even the private personal seals of ecclesiastics have generally some figure, device, or legend which serves to distinguish them. The seals of the laity are less easily referable to the different classes who used them, since the titles or other designations of the respective individuals less frequently present themselves; beside which, the several classes of the laity were not so clearly defined as those of the clergy, and such lay distinctions as existed in one country, or at one period, would not be found applicable to those of another. However, the seals of sovereigns and of their issue to some extent, and their respective consorts, which can be identified by the legends and heraldry upon them (and such is the case with most of them), might be arranged in classes apart from the rest; and, in like manner, official seals, and the seals of corporations and similar bodies, appearing to be such on the face of them (as nearly all of them do), may form other classes. But the great mass of lay seals would still remain to be disposed of; and they are far too numerous to be comprised under one head. For these, a method of distribution must be devised, irrespective of rank, sex, station, or use; and such as shall be easy of application, and according to distinctions apparent on the seals themselves.

In classification of any kind it is of course of the first importance that the classes should be well defined; but the great difficulty commonly is, to divide the subject in such a way that the several parts of it taken together shall comprise the whole; and so, in like manner, on every sub-division; a difficulty which is greatly increased when the subject cannot be exhausted, but newly discovered genera and species are continually claiming places. For practical purposes, and it is with them only that we are concerned, this object is best effected by always making the last of any number of heads, into which any class is divided, such as will comprise all of that class which are not comprised in the previous heads: so that in every case the last head (whether on the primary division or on any subdivision) will be residuary and miscellaneous.

The preceding observations will, it is hoped, render more readily intelligible the following Scheme, which has been prepared according to the principles of classification that have been suggested, and has been found to answer its purpose as far as it has been hitherto tried. It is capable of being adapted to the size and nature of the collection, existing or contemplated; for when that is small, the sub-division of some of the classes may be omitted; and when large or indefinite, further sub-divisions may be made, taking care that the distinctions appear on the seals themselves, and that in every case the last of any number of heads into which any class be sub-divided, comprises all of that class which are not comprehended in the others.

## SEALS.

### I.—ECCLESIASTICAL.

- I.—Bulls and other seals of *individuals* referring to their *dignities, offices, or preferments*.
  1. Popes.
  2. Cardinals, patriarchs, archbishops, and bishops.
  3. Abbots, abbesses, and other heads of houses.<sup>4</sup>
  4. Other ecclesiastics, secular or regular.
- II.—*Common Seals, secreta, &c.*, of bodies corporate and the like.
  1. Chapters of cathedral or collegiate churches, with or without the head.
  2. Religious communities professed, with or without the head.
  3. Other bodies or communities.
- III.—*Official Seals*, without name of any individual officer, or with name of officer not an ecclesiastic.
- IV.—Seals purely *personal*.
  1. With name.
  2. Without name.
- V.—Seals unascertained, &c.—*i. e.*, miscellaneous ecclesiastical seals not comprised under any of the above heads.
- II —LAY, comprising all that do not appear to be Ecclesiastical.
  - I.—Seals of *sovereigns*.
  - II.—Seals of *consorts* and *daughters* of sovereigns.
  - III.—Seals of *male issue of sovereigns*, and *consorts and daughters* of such issue.
  - IV.—*Official Seals*.
    1. In the sovereign's name.
    2. With name of officer.
    3. Without name of sovereign or officer.

<sup>4</sup> The word "houses" is here intended to comprise, not only regular communities, such as those of monks, nuns, and

friars, but also houses or colleges of secular priests or canons, and the like, though not those of cathedral or collegiate churches.

v.—*Common Seals, secreta, &c.*, of corporations and the like.

1. Cities, and towns.
2. Universities, and colleges therein.
3. Guilds, companies, and similar societies.
4. Schools, hospitals, and other communities.

vi.—*Personal Seals*, except those of sovereigns and their male issue, and of their respective consorts and daughters, appearing to be such.

1. With *effigies* seated, equestrian, or standing, with or without heraldry.
2. With *heraldry* of any kind, but no effigy.
3. With *merchants' marks* or *initials* as principal subjects.
4. With *devices* of other kinds, and *names*.
5. Ditto, . . . but no name.
6. With *names*, but no device.
7. With *legends* or *mottoes*, but neither device nor name.
8. *Miscellaneous* personal seals.

vii.—Seals unascertained, &c.—*i. e.*, miscellaneous lay seals not comprised under any of the above heads.

After what has been said by way of introduction to the preceding Scheme, I have little to add in explanation of it. In regard to official seals, in every case it is the office, whether ecclesiastical or lay, and not the officer, that is to determine the place of the seal. In like manner our universities and colleges for education are to be considered lay corporations, as in fact they are. See Blackst. Comm. I., p. 471. By *device* is intended such as constitutes the principal subject, and not mere ornament or accessories. It will be obvious, and it is unavoidable, that a seal difficult to decipher or interpret may sometimes require to be placed under a different head when more completely understood: and though the seals themselves are to furnish the distinctions, yet what is found on them will sometimes need explanation; and hence in those cases it may happen, without any inconsistency, that we ascertain, by additional information from other sources, such important facts, for example, as whether an office or community was lay or ecclesiastical, secular or monastic. It is not easy to define precisely certain terms: as, for instance, who is a sovereign. but in the great majority of examples there will be no difficulty; and in the very few doubtful cases it is not of any great consequence should the seal be placed under some head to which, if not a sovereign's, it would belong, until the doubt is removed: and so in

similar cases. If the designation of any head should, from its brevity, seem obscure, probably such obscurity will be dissipated on calling to mind, that no head is intended to comprise what is clearly comprehended under any other which is numbered in the same series. For a purpose of this kind, it is not unreasonable, and has been found most convenient, to *assume* all seals to be lay which do not show themselves to be otherwise; and therefore the term "lay seals" has been made to comprise all seals that do not appear to be ecclesiastical; and in this sense these words must be understood in the last division of that class.

W. S. W.

---

#### EXAMPLES OF MEDIÆVAL SEALS.

It has been proposed to bring together, from time to time, notices of the numerous impressions and matrices of seals communicated at the meetings of the Institute. Such collections towards the History of Seals, occasionally illustrated by woodcuts, will, it is hoped, be more acceptable to the readers of the *Journal* than the incidental mention of them in the Reports of the meetings. They will form a suitable sequel to the foregoing scheme for their classification, the want of which has long been felt by the collector.

---

1. Common seal of the Benedictine Priory of St. Mary of Hurley, Berks, founded in the reign of the Conqueror by Geoffrey de Magna-villa. The conventual church, of which a portion, the western door, with chevrony mouldings, still exists, is said to have been dedicated by Osmond, Bishop of Salisbury, A.D. 1086. The Priory was a cell to the Abbey of Westminster.

The impression, from which the accompanying illustration has been taken, is appended to a deed whereby Prior Alexander and the convent granted their manor in Harefield, Middlesex, to Richard Weltekart of Louth (de Luda), Thomas his son, and Florence the wife of the same Thomas, to hold to them and the heirs of Thomas, of the chief lords of the fee, by the accustomed services, for ever. It was found by Mr. William F. Vernon amongst the evidences pertaining to his estate at Harefield, and communicated, by his kind permission, to the Institute. The deed is without date, but it may be assigned to the reign of the first or second Edward. The principal device is the Annunciation; between the angel Gabriel and the Virgin there is a vase with a lily, placed upon the apex of a pointed arch, which forms a compartment in the lower part of the seal; within this is a kneeling

ILLUSTRATIONS OF MEDIEVAL SEALS.



Seal of the Deanery of Exeter.  
Matrix found near Winchester



Seal of Hurley Priory, Berkshire.

From an Impression appended to a Deed in the possession of William F. Vernon, Esq



figure of the Prior, holding a crosier, his eyes upraised towards the Virgin. On one side of this figure there is a mullet of six points, and on the other a flower of as many petals, the *angemme* of the French heralds.<sup>1</sup> The legend is as follows—✠ s' CONMYNE . CA(PITVL.) PRIORAT' . HVRLEY. It is unusual to see a Prior represented bearing a crosier. On the seal of Lewes Priory, St. Pancras is introduced, seemingly habited as a Cluniac Prior, and bearing a crosier. (Sussex Archæol. Coll. vol. ii. p. 20.)

Madox, in his "Formulare," p. 250, noticed two seals of Hurley priory appended to a grant by Prior Ralph de Arundel, promoted to Westminster, A.D. 1200. This document was "in arch. S. Petri Westmon." One of the seals bore the head of the Virgin, around it—✠ AVE MARIA GRA' PLENA, and was inscribed—✠ SIGILL' RAD' DE ARVNDEL PRIORIS HERL'. On the reverse a counter-seal impressed with a lion—✠ ECCE VICIT LEO DE TRIBV JYDA. The other seal was inscribed—✠ SIGILLVM ECCL'IE SC'E DEI GENETRICIS DE HERLEIE. Madox does not describe its device.

In the Duchy of Lancaster Office there is a document, dated 34 Edw. I., to which is appended the seal of Alexander de Newport, Prior of Hurley—probably the same Prior who is named in Mr. Vernon's deed.

2. Seal of the Rural Deanery of Poulet, or Pawlett, Somersetshire, in the Archdeaconry of Wells. According to the present ecclesiastical divisions, this Deanery comprises the rectories of Bawdrip, Cossington, Greinton, and Huntspill, with the vicarages of Pawlett and Woollavington, with Puriton.

These benefices are found, under the head "Decanatus de Poulet," in the Taxation of Pope Nicholas IV. circa 1291, (pp. 198, 202). Under another head, "Decanatus de Poulet, seu Jurisdictio Glaston'," are enumerated certain benefices, with the *pensiones* therein, appertaining to the Abbot of Glastonbury and the Sacrist.

The device of this official seal is a figure of St. Paul, holding a sword in his right hand, and a book in the left; the legend,—\* *Sigillum Decanatus de Poulet*. It is unusual to find a star, in lieu of a cross, at the commencement of the legend, on an ecclesiastical seal.

There appears evidently to be some connexion between the name of the Apostle and that of the place. The patron saint, however, of the church of Pawlett, according to the obliging information of the vicar, the Rev. J. D. Crosse, is St. John the Baptist, not St. Paul. The Deanery probably derived its name from the principal place within its jurisdiction; but Pawlett has no necessary connexion with the office of Rural Dean. It is actually held by the Rector of Huntspill.

This matrix was found near Winchester, and presented, in Dec. 1849, to Dr. Mantell, by whom it was communicated to the Society. It is of yellow mixed-metal; there is a ridge at the back, pierced in the middle for suspension. Its date appears to be the earlier part of the fifteenth century.

Dr. Pegge stated, in his remarks on the existence of so many matrices of conventual seals, that "several rural deans' seals are extant."<sup>2</sup> Mr. Dansey has described those which had fallen under his notice in his chapter on the "Authentic Seal" of the Dean rural, which, in Bishop Kennett's

<sup>1</sup> On the seal of Pershore Abbey, apparently of the same period as that of Hurley, the crescent appears on one side of the Virgin, with the star on the other; and in other parts are introduced a quatrefoil, a

flower of six petals, &c. A curious example of the use of such foliated ornaments appears on the round seal of Westminster Abbey.

<sup>2</sup> *Archæologia*, vol. v., p. 353.



opinion, constituted his investiture, by its formal receipt from the diocesan.<sup>7</sup> To the small number, of which Mr. Dansey gives representations, the seal of Pawlett forms an interesting addition.

3. Seal of the Deanery of Hengham. The device is singular, a saitre, or St. Andrew's cross, raguly.—*Sigillu. Decanatus: de. hengham.* In the Taxation of Pope Nicholas IV. is found an ecclesiastical division in the Diocese of London, entitled "Decanatus de Hengham," or Hedingham, comprising Toppesfield, Sible Hedingham, (written Hengham,) and many other parishes in Essex.<sup>4</sup> This is now in the Archdeaconry of Colchester, in the Diocese of Rochester. The rural deanery, to which this seal appertained, was doubtless the "Decanatus de Hengham," in the Diocese of Norwich, which receives its name from the town of Hingham, and comprised forty-three parishes.<sup>5</sup> The church was dedicated to St. Andrew, and this accounts for the device upon the seal. Blomefield gives a list of deans during the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. This interesting relic is



Silver Seal. Deanery of Hengham.

formed of silver, and it is now preserved in the choice cabinet of Norfolk relics, in the possession of Mr. Robert Fitch, of Norwich.

4. Seal of Henry, Abbot of Revesby, Lincolnshire. This is of pointed oval form, measuring  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches by  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch. The device is the Virgin and infant Saviour; she is seated under a richly crocketed canopy; a sceptre in her hand, a crown of stars, or of flowers, upon her head. The inscription is—*Sigillum. henrici abb'is. mon'sterii de. riuesby.* The execution is not very artistic; the date may be the latter part of the fifteenth century. The Cluniac Abbey of Revesby was dedicated to St. Mary and St. Lawrence. No abbot named Henry is found in the list given in the new edition of the "Monasticon," (vol. v, p. 453). There is, however, a total hiatus during the fifteenth century.

The matrix was found on the site of Eweny Priory, Glamorganshire, a cell to Gloucester, and it is in the possession of Colonel Turberville. An impression was produced, with the following seal, by Mr. Franks.

5. Common seal of the Fraternity of the Holy Trinity, Cardiff. A circular seal, of rude execution—diameter,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch. The device is the conventional representation of the Trinity, the Supreme Being seated, and holding a crucifix between his knees. The holy dove descends upon the Saviour's head. *S. Tris trinitatis de kardin galia.* It was found at Llantwit Major, Glamorganshire, and is in the possession of John Nicholl Carne, Esq., LL.D.—Date, fifteenth century.


6. Seal of pointed-oval form, probably the personal seal of an ecclesiastic; the device is the Virgin seated, and holding the infant Jesus. Legend—*\*AVE MARIA GRACIA PLEN.* Date, fourteenth century. The matrix was found amongst the ruins of Reading Abbey, in digging the foundations for the new county prison. It was presented to the Rev. J. Kingrose by the clerk of the works, but was subsequently claimed by the sheriff, and given up.

<sup>3</sup> *Horræ Decanice Rurales*, vol. i., p. 387.

<sup>4</sup> *Taxatio Eccles.*, pp. 16, 18, 20.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 85, 107; Blomefield's *Hist. of Norfolk*, vol. ii., p. 422.

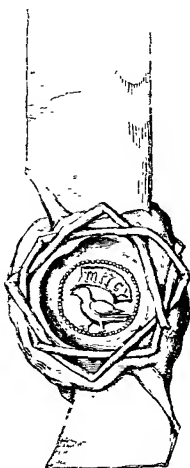
Impression sent by Miss Julia R. Bockett, of Reading.

7. Personal Seal, with an heraldic device. It is circular; diameter, nearly 1 inch. The centre is occupied by an escutcheon, a fess, with a demi-lion in chief— SECRETVM . MEVM . MICH . Date, fourteenth century. The matrix is in the possession of the Rev. James Lee Warner, and was found near Walsingham, in 1847. The arms may be those of Esme, or Esmeý.

8. Seal of John Bysshe. Circular seal; diameter,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch; in the centre an escutcheon of the arms of Bysshe,—a chevron between three cinquefoils (or roses); a single-headed eagle displayed seems to support the shield, and on each side of it is an initial, J. and B.—*Sigillum iohannis bysshe armig'*. Matrix formerly in the possession of the late Mr. Douce. Date, early in the fifteenth century. Edward Bysshe, in his Notes on Upton, p. 53, remarks that the elder branch of the De la Bisse family, descended from Baldwin de Clare, bore the arms of Clare, 3 chevronels, differenced by a label of five points. But, about t. Rich. II., on account of an alliance with the Staffords, the arms, borne by himself, were adopted, a chevron between 3 roses, as seen on the seal of Sir Thomas Bysshe, 5 Rich. II. It appears from Manning and Bray's Hist. of Surrey, vol. ii., p. 286, that there was a John de Byshe living t. Edward III., also another John, t. Hen. VI., whose son bore the same name.

9. Seal of Hugh of Bourdeaux. Fourteenth century. A small circular seal; diameter,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. The matrix was found at Winchester, in 1849, in the following singular position. The bark of an old tree having accidentally been struck off by a blow, the seal was discovered underneath the bark. The device is the Holy Lamb. The cross surmounting the banner-staff forms likewise the initial of the legend—s' HVGONIS DE BURDEVS. Communicated by Mr. Hawkins.

10. Personal Seal, with device and motto, of the time of Henry VI. This interesting Signet, of which by the kindness of Dr. Kidd, Regius Professor of Medicine at Oxford, a representation is given, is one of three small seals appended to a letter of attorney, dated 1433, amongst the curious documents preserved in the charter-chest of Ewelme Hospital, of which the Regius Professor is *ex officio* the Master. The seal is probably the impress of a ring; it is of red wax. The device is apparently a dove, holding in her mouth a scroll inscribed—*marp*. The rush twisted around the impression to preserve it from being defaced, and seemingly in the form of two interlaced squares, is a peculiarity of interest.<sup>6</sup> The three impressions are made upon separate slips, cut horizontally at the lower margin of the little deed, of which they form part, in lieu of the more customary dependent labels of a separate slip, passed through a slit in the parchment. The uppermost seal of the three bears as a device the stock of a tree, with two boughs; the second, a pelican in piety. The lowest slip bears the little impress here shown. It may be the seal of Andrew Sperlynge, the third named in the instrument. The bird may be a sparrow, with an allusion to his name.



<sup>6</sup> Compare the fashion of squares interlaced, as on Mr. Hamper's curious seal, *Gent. Mag.*, No. xc., Pt. ii, pl. 11.

Sir Francis Palgrave observes, in regard to the mass of ancient correspondence in the Treasury of the Exchequer, that in the fourteenth century the wax was left uncovered: in the fifteenth it became the practice to cover it by a wrapper of paper; this protected the seal, but necessarily injured the sharpness of the impression. When the seal was not thus covered, other devices were adopted to preserve the fragile wax. A rush ring surrounding the impression was not unfrequently used. Sometimes neat bands of plaited paper were employed for this purpose; leaves of trees—the beech, the bay, and the oak—were also placed over the seals to keep them from injury.<sup>7</sup> The example given by Sir Francis, in the plates of Illustrations, is of rather late date. It occurs on a letter (written upon paper) from James IV. of Scotland to Henry VII., dated July 12, 1502. The seal is encircled by a twist of rush, like the torse of a crest.<sup>8</sup>

This peculiar usage commenced possibly rather earlier than has been stated by the eminent antiquary above cited. Specimens are not wanting from about 1380 to the reign of Henry VIII. It prevailed chiefly during the reign of Henry IV. and the two succeeding sovereigns. Several curious examples are given in the plates accompanying the Paston Letters; for instance, the seals of John, Lord Lovell, t. Henry VI., of Richard Neville, Earl of Warwick, and of William Yelverton, about 1450.<sup>9</sup>

Another specimen is pointed out by Sir Frederic Madden. It occurs on a warrant signed by Edward V., and countersigned by the Duke of Gloucester as Protector. It is dated 1483. The impression is unfortunately lost, but the torse of rush remains which had encircled it.<sup>1</sup>

It has been observed, that seals protected by this “fender” of rush, to prevent the wax being flattened by pressure, are of more frequent occurrence affixed to a plain surface, such as a sheet of paper, than as appended seals, such as that here represented. It is probable that the practice originated with the use of seals thus applied, and their liability to injury by pressure.

The document which has supplied this interesting example was communicated by Dr. Kidd, through the kindness of the President of Trinity College, the Rev. J. Wilson. It is a letter of attorney from John Hampdene, of Hampdene, Richard Restwolde, and Andrew Sperlynge, to John Uptone and John Whytynge, to receive seisin of the manors of Nortone (Somerset), Connoke (Wilts), and Ramrugge (Hants), according to the form and effect of a certain writing from William de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk, to them, John Hampdene, Richard and Andrew. Dated Aug. 6th, 11 Hen. VI. (1433).)

11. The following seals were communicated by Mr. MAJENDIE.—A brass matrix, of the fourteenth century, recently found at Great Yeldham, Essex, the device a hare blowing a hunting-horn, and mounted on a bound:—\*SOHOV ROBIN. Date about 1320.

12. Seal found at East Bourne; it bears an escutcheon, semy of cross crosslets, fitchy, a lion rampant, the arms of the Sussex family named Levett. Inscription, \*SIG. IOHANNIS LIVET. The owner of this seal, as Mr. Walford has suggested, was probably the John Livet, certified Lord of the township of Firle, Sussex, in 1316. (Parl. Writs, vol. ii., pt. ii., p. 335). A. W.

<sup>7</sup> Kalendars of Exch., Introd., vol. i., p. cxxxvii

<sup>8</sup> Paston Letters, orig. edit., vol. ii., pl. xiv.

<sup>9</sup> Archaeologia, vol. xxx., p. 545, pl. xxiii.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid., pl. iv

## Original Documents.

EXTRACTS FROM THE BURSAR'S ACCOUNTS, PRESERVED AMONG THE  
MUNIMENTS OF WINCHESTER COLLEGE

THE rolls of accounts of the household expenditure of the nobles, and of Monastic and other institutions of the middle ages, which have come down to us, contain most valuable information relating to the mode of the daily life, and habits, and customs of our forefathers. Uninteresting and forbidding as they may at first appear to be, the Archaeologist, who wishes to become acquainted with the inner and more private life of the times which fall within the scope of his inquiry, should by no means neglect them; and if undeterred by their forbidding aspect, he will have patience to proceed, he may find much to interest him and to reward his labour. My attention was first drawn to the very valuable series of Bursarial Rolls, preserved among the Muniments of Winchester College, by the Rev. Dr. Roek, who requested me to verify a quotation made from one of them by the learned Thomas Warton, in his "History of English Poetry." In searching for the extract in question, I jotted down in my note book many things which excited my interest; and was led on to continue my investigation, which has now extended from the seventeenth of Richard II., to the eleventh of Henry VI., during which period the series, with a few exceptions, is tolerably perfect.

The expenditure is arranged under the heads of the cost of the various departments, such as the Chapel, Hall, Library, Kitchen, Stable, Legal Proceedings, Gifts, Forinsec Expenses, &c., and the cost of the commons of all the members of the house arranged in weeks.

The following extracts are taken incidentally from various rolls, and selected as touching upon subjects of more general interest. The first extract which I shall cite, is the one quoted by Thomas Warton, and is taken from the earliest of these rolls, which is thus endorsed,—*Collegium beatæ Mariæ prope Winton, anno viii<sup>to</sup> ab inceptione operis. Computus primus post ingressum in idem Collegium, anno reg. Ric. 2<sup>nd</sup> post conquestum xvii<sup>o</sup>.* It is interesting, as showing that the practice of writing on waxen tablets was not wholly disused even at a period comparatively late.

*Et in i. tabula ceranda cum viridi cera pro intitulatione capellanorum et clericorum capellæ. ad missas et alia psallenda viii<sup>d</sup>.*

The following extracts are selected, as showing the cost of making books for the services of the chapel:—

19, 20 Ric. II.

Item computat pro quatuor doseyn septem pellibus de velym emptis pro uno graduali inde facto, quod incipit secundo folio. "et dicatur," continenti septem et viginti quaternos cum custodiis, <sup>1</sup> pretium doseyn de velym, v <sup>s</sup> , pret. pellis, v <sup>d</sup>	xxii <sup>s</sup> xi <sup>d</sup>
Et in scriptura ejusdem gradualis	xvii <sup>s</sup>
Et in notatione ejusdem	xiii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The fly-leaves, probably, or as might now be said, the guards. *Custodia* is used in this sense in a description of Books in

Visit. of Treas. St. Paul's, London, in 1295 (Dugdale.)

Et in illuminatione et ligatione ejusdem . . . . .	xiii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>
Item in ii dozeyn, ii pellibus de velym emptis pro i. col- lectario, quod incipit secundo folio, "Vicio," continenti xiii quaternos, pretium doseyn, iii <sup>s</sup> , pretium pellis, iii <sup>d</sup> . . . . .	viii <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
Et in scriptura notatione, illuminatione et ligatione ejusdem . . . . .	xxi <sup>s</sup>
Item in xi dozeyn, iiii pellibus empt. pro legenda integra, quæ incipit sec. folio, "quia dixerunt," continenti xxxiii quaternos, pretium dozeyn, iii <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup> , pret' pellis. iii <sup>d</sup> , ob. . . . .	li <sup>s</sup>
Et in scriptura ejusdem legendæ . . . . .	lxxii <sup>s</sup>
Et in illum. et ligat. ejusdem . . . . .	xxx <sup>s</sup>
Item in sex dozeyn de velym emptis pro factura sex proces- sionalium, quorum quodlibet continet xv quaternos, pretium dozeyn, iii <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup> . . . . .	xxvii <sup>s</sup>
Et in scriptura notatione, illuminatione, et ligatione eorumdem . . . . .	xxxiii <sup>s</sup>
Item in vii pellibus cervinis emptis pro libris prædictis cooperiendis . . . . .	xiii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup> α

The following are specimens of the cost of other books for the use of the library and school.

#### 10, 11 Henry IV.

In i libro grammaticali voc' "Papiæ" <sup>2</sup> empto hoc anno de Magistro Joanni Melton <sup>3</sup> in festo Sc'e Katerinæ et A.D. mcccix, xxxiii<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup>

In dicto libro et i altero libro voc. "Hugonis" <sup>4</sup> pelle vitulina cooperiendis cum clapsula ad idem, xx<sup>d</sup>.

#### 1 Henry V.

In soluto cuidam scriptori de Abbacia Sc'e Marie pro scriptura ii quaternorum de libro Moraliū abbreviato per Magistrum Joannem Elmer : <sup>5</sup> capienti pro scriptura cujuslibet quaterni, ii<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup>.

In soluto eidem scriptori pro scriptura xvi quaternorum et dimidii de libro prædicto Moraliū et al' : qui capit pro quolibet quaterno, ii<sup>s</sup> ; simul cum v<sup>s</sup>, pro ix quaternis pergameni ab eodem emptis pro dictis libris, xxxviii<sup>s</sup>.

The date of the roll, from which the following extracts on the same subject are taken, is obliterated ; but it belongs to the reign of Henry V.

In soluto dño Joanni Smyth pro duobus partibus de Lira <sup>6</sup> abbreviatis per magistrum Joh. Elmer, ix<sup>l</sup> vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>. In una alia parte de Lira super quatuor evangelistas non abbreviata : emp. liii<sup>s</sup> iiiii<sup>d</sup>. In uno libro decre-

<sup>2</sup> This was probably the "Elementarium doctrinæ, sive vocabularium" of Papias the Grammarian, a native of Lombardy, called Vocabulista, from this work. He flourished about the middle of the 11th century.

<sup>3</sup> John Melton was the first Head Master of the School.

<sup>4</sup> Probably a work of Hugo de Sancto Victore.

<sup>5</sup> John Elmer was deputed, together with Dr. Nicholas Wykeham, A.D. 1402—3, to administer the affairs of the See of Winchester, which the age and infirmities of Wm. of Wykeham rendered him unable to

attend to. He was also one of the executors of the Bishop's Will.

<sup>6</sup> Nicholas de Lira, born at Lire, in the diocese of Evreux, of Jewish parents. On his conversion to Christianity, he assumed the habit of the Minorites in the convent of Verneuil. He was afterwards appointed a Professor of Theology in the University of Paris, where he delivered lectures on the Holy Scriptures, in the Franciscan convent, and afterwards published two commentaries, one on the text of Scripture; the other, practical. He was selected as one of the executors of Joan of France. He died A.D. 1340. Cave. Hist. Lit.

talium emp. hoc anno xxxiii<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup>. In uno alio libro voc. "Innocens cum duobus doctoribus," xiii<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup>. In uno libro vocato "Magister Sententiarum," cum 1 quaterno continenti "Speculum penitentiae,"<sup>7</sup> xxiii<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup>. In uno alio libro voc. "Soliloquium;"<sup>8</sup> cum altero libello vocato "Dialogus," vii<sup>s</sup>. In uno libro<sup>9</sup> de sex verbis Dñi in cruce empt. vi<sup>s</sup> x<sup>d</sup>. In uno missali empt. apud Sainte Cros Juxta Wynton, xxx<sup>s</sup>. In uno manuali empt. quod liberatur ad ecclesiam de Tittley, xi<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup>. In soluto pro scriptura xiii quaternorum de libris moralium abbreviatis per magistrum Johannem Elmer, xxvi<sup>s</sup>. In soluto pro scriptura vii quaternorum et dimidii unius libri vocati, "Angelicus super Joannem" abbreviati per dictum Mag. Joh. Elmer una cum xv pellibus vitulinis empt. ab eodem, xvii<sup>s</sup> vii<sup>d</sup> ob. In soluto pro notatione ejusdam manualis simul cum crucifixo in eodem faciendo, iii<sup>s</sup>.

The next extracts which I shall give, relate to the costs incurred in providing materials for, and in the sculpture, painting, &c., of a set of images for the rood loft of the chapel, in the 3 & 4 Henry IV.

In soluto pro sculptura imaginum Crucifixi B. Mariæ et Sei Joannis una cum meremio empt. pro eisdem London,' quæ stare debent in Capella, lxxviii<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup>.

Et pro factura patibuli Crucifixi, et pro meremio empt. pro eodem, xxii<sup>s</sup>.

Et pro pictura imaginum et patibuli sive crucis prædictæ, iii<sup>l</sup> x<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup>.

Et pro portatione prædictarum imaginum et crucis ad manus artificum ad diversa loca London,' una cum expensis unius hominis—pro dictis operibus, vii<sup>s</sup>.

Et pro una domo conducta ad conservandas dictas imagines post depictionem, xii<sup>d</sup>.

Et in tribus cases factis de tabulis ad imponendas dictas imagines cum clavis pro eisdem empt. et pro panno lineo pro eisdem involvendis pro eorum (sic) indempnitate tempore cariagii, xliii<sup>s</sup> ii<sup>d</sup>.

Et pro cariagio prædictarum imaginum et crucis a London' usque Wynton, xvi<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup>.

Et in soluto Will'mo Ikenham pro factura trium bases ligneorum pro dicta cruce et prædictis imaginibus ponendis, una cum positione earundem super dictas bases, xx<sup>s</sup>.

I shall confine the extracts from the Custus Capellæ to one or two items relating to a few matters required for the services: after noticing one which satisfactorily fixes the date of a portion of the buildings of the College, which, on very insufficient grounds, have sometimes been assigned to a later period, and other benefactors than the sole and munificent Founder of the two St. Mary Winton Colleges. It runs thus:—

18, 19 Ric. II.

In expensis suffraganei dñi Episcopi Wynton', existentis in Collegio cum

<sup>7</sup> This may have been a tract written under this title by William de Monte, or Montibus, a native of Leicester, Professor of Theology at Oxford, and Canon and Chancellor of Lincoln, where he died, and was buried in the cathedral, Reg. Joh. He seems to have been a voluminous writer. A work of his called "Summa brevis," and another called "Summa numerorum," in twelve books in MS.,

were once in the Library of New College. Pitseus, p. 285.

<sup>8</sup> Two treatises under these titles, once assigned to St. Augustine, were rejected as spurious by the Benedictine editors, and placed by them in the Appendix of the 6th Vol. of his Works.

<sup>9</sup> Arnold Abbat of Bonneval, diocese of Chartres, wrote a tract under this title. Flourished A.D. 1162.—*Cure. Hist. Lit.*

familia et equis suis per quinque dies tempore consecrationis Capellæ et Cimiterii et Clausii Collegii Winton. die Sabbati in festo Sc'i Kenelmi (July 17, 1396); una cum expensis aliorum extraneorum supervenientium per vices, et pro die principali confectionis specialiter invitatis, una cum donis datis diversis de familia prædicti suffraganei, xlix<sup>s</sup> v<sup>d</sup> ob.

The suffragan, to whom William of Wykeham gave his commission to consecrate the Chapel, Cloister, and Cemetery of his newly finished College at Winchester, was Simon, bishop of Aghadoc, in Ireland. The late Bishop Milner, Vicar-Apostolical, in his History of Winchester, as also the anonymous author of an older history, have supposed that the Cloisters of Winchester College were not the work of Wykeham, and have assigned them to Fromond, the founder of the Chantry Chapel, which stands within them: they were probably misled by the terms of the commission issued to the bishop of Aghadoc, a copy of which is preserved in Wykeham's Register, and the original itself in the muniment room of the College. In this no mention is made of the Cloisters, and the Cemetery is spoken of as "locus in Cimiterium destinatus." They inferred from this that the Cloisters had not yet been built. The extract given above, with many others in these rolls, relating to repairs done to the Cloisters anterior to the time of Fromond's building, prove beyond a doubt that the Cloisters are the work of Wykeham himself.

The following charge occurs in the roll of 12, 13 Henry IV.

In rewardo dato Joanni Berton pro scriptura historiæ Corporis Christi, et Scæ Anne, et pro duplicatione eorundem, una cum ymnis, et aliis correctionibus factis pro eundem in diversis libris, iiii<sup>s</sup> iiii<sup>d</sup>.

In the 2 & 3 Henry V., we meet with the cost of some beautiful frontels for the high, and the two inferior altars of the Chapel.

In soluto Joanni Halle Mercier, London' pro duobus frontellis de albo fustian pro summo altari operatis in medio imagine Crucifixi. Marie et Joannis, et pulverizatis cum rosis rubris; ac quatuor frontellis de eodem panno simili modo operatis et pulverizatis, pro altaribus inferioribus, lxx<sup>s</sup>.

In the 4 Henry VI., the following charges occur under this head.

In cordulis et splintris emp. pro sepulchro Dñico, vi<sup>d</sup>.

In solut. pro factura quatuor amiciarum, cum iiii<sup>d</sup> datis clerico Prioris Sc'i Swithini temp. benedictionis earundem, vi<sup>d</sup>.

In solut. pro 1 cressant de argento deaurato pro eucharistia supportanda in pixide de crystal, habente in pondere, xiii<sup>d</sup>, cum viii<sup>d</sup> pro factura, xxii<sup>d</sup>.

In solut. Thomæ Smyth pro xxiii pynnes ferreis pro cruce triangulari ordinat. pro candelis infigendis tribus noctibus ante Pascha, xii<sup>d</sup>.

The charges under the head of the Cost of the Hall contain nothing that need be cited, except the following, which occurs twice in the 8 and 9 of Henry IV., and 3 of Henry VI.

In viridibus candelis et ramis arborum empt' erga festum Nat' Sc'i Joannis Baptistæ xiii<sup>d</sup>.

I have not met with anything that throws light upon the practice of burning green candles on this festival.

Amongst the charges, which occur under the head of Gifts, are many items, constantly recurring, for presents given to the officers of justice, and administrators of the law, in order to secure their friendship and goodwill in matters affecting the interests of the College. The recipients of these gifts are generally the sheriff, or his deputy, or the jury; but sometimes offerings are made to persons far higher than they. The Admiral of

England, the King's justices, and even, in one instance, the Archbishop of Canterbury himself, deigned to accept gifts offered to secure their good offices. It may be observed that these gifts are certainly not mere fees of office, for they are generally not sums of money, but gloves, wine, fruit, fish, or other delicacies; and they are always entered as given to such and such a person "*ut favorabilis esset*," or "*pro amicitia sua habenda*." The Admiral accepted *vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>* as his *douceur*. The undersheriff of Berkshire on one occasion seems to have been very hard to buy. In the 6 and 7 Henry IV., in a matter concerning the Manor of Shawe, then the property of the College, he received first a pair of gloves, price *viii<sup>d</sup>*, "*ut favorabilis esset*;" a little after, *vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>* was paid him, "*pro amicitia sua habenda*;" again he received the same sum, "*ut favorabilior esset*;" then another pair of gloves and wine, which cost *xii<sup>d</sup>*, "*pro amicitia sua*;" and yet again *vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>* for the same object. The favour and friendship of this officer had to be purchased at the cost of a mark and a half in money, a large sum for those days. But the friendship and favour of the Archbishop of Canterbury was rated at a much higher value. I will quote the item, which is as follows:—

In quodam dono dat. Dño Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi pro bona adjuvatione sua habenda de exoneratione decimæ concessæ Dño Regi per clericum in convocatione celebrata London' dec' oct' die Nov. una cum *x<sup>s</sup>* dat' cuidam clerico die' Dñi Archiepiscopi pro sollicitatione sua habenda ad prædictum Dñm Archiep'm, ex<sup>s</sup>. (4 Henry V.)

This was Archbishop Chichele, himself a son of Wykeham, and an imitator of his munificent example. We can scarcely suppose that it was necessary to secure by a bribe the friendship and influence of one who had been himself a recipient of Wykeham's bounty, in a matter affecting the interests of one of his colleges. We must rather believe that it would have been thought discourteous to refuse, what was offered as a compliment. Nor, indeed, ought we to judge of these gifts in general, according to our modern notions of what is becoming to the character of public officers. It is well, indeed, that such practices have been done away; but it is probable that, when they were in vogue, they did not much interfere with the due course of justice. Gifts, no doubt, were offered by both sides in a suit, and were considered rather as matters of courtesy and compliment, than as likely to bias the minds of public officers; though, at the same time, it would probably have been very impolitic in either party to withhold them.

The gifts charged under the various items of this head are of a very miscellaneous character. There are frequent payments made to minstrels, dancers, and players, for entertaining (*solaciantibus*) the members of the college on some of the great festivals of the Church. Sometimes these persons are described as the minstrels, or players of the city of Winchester, and other places; sometimes they appear as attached to the suite of some great person visiting Winchester, for instance, 4 Henry V., occurs the following:—

In dato *iiii* ministrallis Dñi Humfredi ducis Gloucestrie ven' ad Collegium *xiii<sup>to</sup>* die Feb., *iii<sup>s</sup> iiiii<sup>d</sup>*.

The minstrels of the Lord Cardinal Beaufort, and of his sister, the Countess of Westmoreland, were hired in the same manner. The feast of the holy Innocents was usually enlivened in this way; on which occasion the boys of the school took part in the entertainment, under their Boy Bishop. As an instance of this, the following item occurs, in the time of Henry V.:—

In dato diversis hominibus de Ropley, in festo Sc'or' Innocentium *ti-  
pidiantibus*, et *cantantibus cantilenas in Aula coram Episcopo Scolarium* *xx<sup>d</sup>*.



The Bishop of Winchester was a frequent recipient of presents from the College. Possibly the countenance and protection of so powerful a prelate as Henry Beaufort was of great service to the foundation of his munificent predecessor; and he seems to have felt an extraordinary degree of interest in its welfare, and to have befriended and supported it with all his influence. It is clear that he maintained the most friendly intercourse with the College, which was acknowledged by liberal presents. Charges very frequently occur for the purchase of dainties for the Bishop's table while he sojourned at Wolvesey. Fish, salted and fresh, meat, fowls, fruits, and preserves, all procured at a great expense by means of special messengers from the markets which were in best repute for any particular article;<sup>1</sup> while the most sedulous attention seems to have been given to ascertain what delicacies would be most acceptable to the Bishop. Occasionally his cook, John Rymayn, is consulted on this point, and he has a fee for his advice. On one occasion the Bishop is presented with hunting gear, the cost of which is found in the undated roll of *t.* Henry V. The items are as follows:—

In xii arcubus empt. apud London. mense Maio pro dño Epo' Wynton, et familia sua, ad dandum inter eosdem temp. venationis in diversis parcis suis comitatus Suthamptoniæ, xxii<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>. In vi duodenis sagittarum pennis pavonum et aliarum volucrum pennatis, emptis eodem tempore pro dño Epo'. xviii<sup>s</sup> ii<sup>d</sup>. In vi duodenis capitum barbillatorum, emptorum pro dictis sagittis eodem tempore, viii<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>. In uno Wardebras argenteo et deaurato, pendente duas uncias, unum quartron: una cum factura et deauratione ejusdem, xi<sup>s</sup> vi<sup>d</sup>. In uno lase serico viridis coloris cum uno knapp de goldwyr, iiiii<sup>d</sup>. In xii huyres emptis ibidem ad dandum inter clericos suos ibidem eodem tempore, viii<sup>s</sup> vi<sup>d</sup>. In cistis et coffyns empt. pro dictis donis emptis London. imponendis et cariandis de London' usque Wynton, xxiii<sup>d</sup>.

Mention occurs elsewhere of arrows feathered with peacock's plumage, probably esteemed as more choice than common feathers. John Palman, in 1436, bequeaths to his son "j. arcum optimum cum j. sheef arrowys de pecok." Wills and Invent. Surtees Soc. vol. 1, p. 87. Amongst the stores of Bp. Waynflete, at Farnham Castle, 1471, were "sagittæ magnæ barbatae cum pennis pavonum." Lydgate mentions such arrows, Chron. of Troy, B. iii., c. 22. The green silk lace, with a knop of gold wire, was possibly the "arrow girdle," by which arrows were carried at the left side. The Bishop's silver-gilt "wardebras," the *gardebras*, or bracer, to protect the left arm, was of singularly costly material. Its form is well shown by a drawing in the Louterell Psalter, copied in *Vetusta Monum.* vol. vi., pl. 24. These items recall Chaucer's description of the Squire's "Yeman":—

"A shefe of peacock arwes bright and kene,  
Under his belt he bare ful thriftily;  
Upon his arme he bare a gaie bracer."

Prologue, *Canterbury Tales*, v. 104.

The prelate's *clerici* received some kind of cap as a gratification on this occasion. The term "huyre" is of uncommon occurrence. A Petition of the Commons, 22 Edw. IV., 1482, may be found in the Rolls of

<sup>1</sup> *E.g.* salted lampreys, and salmon, were procured from Gloucester; perch and tench from Oxford; crabs from

Salisbury. Horses for the use of the College were purchased at the fair of Amesbury.

Parliament, respecting the deterioration of the quality of "Huers, bonettes and cappes," alleged to have arisen from the use of fulling mills.<sup>2</sup> A cap, or a livery hood, it will be remembered, was a customary present at the period, a little gratuity or annual retaining gift, as appears by the various Statutes against Maintenance.

Proofs are found in these rolls of the excitement, in which the country bordering on the sea coast of the south of England was kept by alarms of attacks from the French, during the wars of Henry V. The College was often obliged to incur the expense of sending men-at-arms to assist in the defence of the country, in their Manor of Hamble, now known as Hamble-le-Rice, situate at the mouth of the Southampton Water. I may cite as an instance the following, which occurs in the 4th of Henry V. :—

In expensis dñi Willelmi Hayne, Walteri Harley, Magistri Will'mi Grover, et aliorum de Collegio equitantium et peditantium ad Hamele in le Rys, et ibidem existentium per III dies pro defensione patriæ contra inimicos dñi Regis et regni sui et totius patriæ, una cum expensis Walteri Wallyngford et aliorum hominum secum peditantium ad Hamele prædictam pro simili causa, alia vice, et ultra expensas factas et solutas per Rob. Tichfeld firmarium ibidem, x<sup>s</sup> ix<sup>d</sup> ob. In cordulis et capitibus sagittarum empt. eod. temp. xii<sup>d</sup>. In dato III tenentibus de Roppele existent. apud Hamele prædicta, per unum diem et unam noctem post recessum hostium, pro majore securitate, &c., xii<sup>d</sup>.

In the same year, the following liberal gratuity was given to the messenger, who brought to the College the tidings of the glorious victory of Agincourt. It will be observed that the terms, in which the entry is made, show the astonishment excited in England at the vast number of prisoners taken in that battle. It is as follows :—

In dato Joanni Coudray, filio Edw. Coudray, armigero Dñi Epo' Wynton : deferenti novos rumores ad Collegium de ultra mare, de ducibus, comitibus, baronibus, militibus et aliis generosis de Francia captis per Dñm Regem nostrum nunc Angliæ, in quodam bello facto apud Agyncourt in Picardia in festo Sc'orum Crispini et Crispiniani, anno regni sui 3<sup>to</sup> et usque in Angliam postea cum dicto Dño Rege ductis, vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>.

I shall conclude with a few extracts taken from a roll, headed, *Expensa ultra onera consueta ab anno Regni Ric. 2<sup>nd</sup>, xviii<sup>o</sup> usque annum Regni Hen. 4<sup>th</sup>, 4<sup>thum</sup>*. The first item which I shall cite is the cost of a pair of Organs :—

In 1 pari organorum emptorum anno Reg. Hen. 4<sup>to</sup> cum cariagio a London, vi<sup>lib</sup> iii<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup>.

There is nothing in the cost of such organs to put them out of the reach of many a church, and religious house. Yet it would seem that such instruments in those days were either not to be met with everywhere; or that there must have been something peculiarly good in the College organs, for they were frequently borrowed by the Bishop of Winchester, and sent to him at his residence at Waltham, and even so far as Farnham and High Clere. In the 8th of Henry IV., the following charge occurs in the Bursar's roll :—In expensis vi<sup>li</sup> scolarium deferentium organa de Collegio usque hospitium dñi Epi' de Waltham, ix<sup>d</sup> ob. In 2nd of Hen. V. they had been sent to the Bishop at Farnham, as appears by the following :—

In expensis clericorum et puerorum Collegii cariantium organa Collegii

<sup>2</sup> Parl. Rolls, vol. vi., p. 223. The Promptorium Parvulorum gives—"Huwyrr (*al. Hurwyr*.) *Tena*." In the Bursar's Roll, 12, 13 Hen. IV., above cited, with gloves

and purses bought at Loudou for presents, is the item—"In vi. huyres cappes empt', pro donis dandis, iii<sup>s</sup>."

de Farnham usque Collegium Wynton, ii<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup>. The following extract, from the undated roll of Henry V., shows us how they were carried, and protected during the carriage :—

In panno lineo empto pro organis Collegii cooperiendis cariandis usque Clere xx<sup>d</sup>. In dicto panno incerando xx<sup>d</sup>. In ii baculis fraxineis pro eisdem organis portandis viii<sup>d</sup>.

The following extracts from this roll of extraordinary expenses would be of considerable value, if the churches, to which they refer, had not subsequently undergone, as I fear is the case with most of them, very considerable alterations, and in some cases total destruction. In order to explain how these charges occur among the expenses of Winchester College, I may observe that the Founder, when he transferred to his Colleges the rectories and manors, which he had purchased of certain foreign abbeys, with a view to their endowment, required of them that they should put the chancels of the churches into thorough repair, and even rebuild them if necessary. This was accordingly done at Harmondsworth, Isleworth, Heston, Hampton, and Twickenham, in Middlesex; and at Hamble and Hound in Hampshire. The five first mentioned places ceased to be the property of the College in the time of Henry VIII., who took them in exchange for other properties, which had belonged to suppressed monasteries :—

In soluto pro operibus novi (*sic*) cancelli (*sic*) ecclesiæ de Harmondsworth factis annis prædictis, (scil. 20, 21, Ric. II) una cum vitriatione iiii fenestrarum, et cum expensis dedicationis ejusdem cancelli lxxviii<sup>h</sup> iii<sup>s</sup> ob.

Item solut' pro operibus cancellarum (*sic*) novarum (*sic*) de Heston et Isleworth cum vitriatione iiii fenestrarum et dedicatione earumdem, præter c<sup>o</sup> receptos de Coffre dñi, ut patet in computo de annis xxii<sup>do</sup> et xxiii<sup>mo</sup> iiii<sup>ss</sup> xiiii<sup>h</sup>.

Item solut' pro operibus murorum cancelli novi (*sic*) factis apud Hampton in Com' Middlesex' una cum expensis factis pro materia providenda pro cancello de Twickenham ut patet, &c. (1, 2, Hen. IV.), lxxvi<sup>h</sup> iiii<sup>s</sup> vii<sup>d</sup>.

Item in nova constructione tecti ejusdem cancelli de Hampton et vitriatione v fenestrarum ejusdem (3, 4, Hen. IV.), xii<sup>h</sup>: xiii<sup>s</sup>: vi<sup>d</sup>.

Item in nova constructione cancelli de Twickenham præter vitriationem fenestrarum, quæ adhuc non est facta, ut patet, &c., xxxii<sup>h</sup>: xii<sup>s</sup>: vii<sup>d</sup>.

Item solut' pro operibus factis in Ecclesia de Hamble, et in nova constructione tecti ecclesiæ ibidem, ut patet in computo de annis reg' Hen. 3<sup>o</sup> et 4<sup>o</sup> præter expensas novi columbarii ibidem facti, quod computatur inter opera dñi, xvii<sup>h</sup> vii<sup>s</sup> i<sup>d</sup>.

The charges of the repairs of this church, with its dependent chapels of Hound, Bursledon, and Letley, *hodie* Netley, extend over several years, and are accounted for by the Bursar among the ordinary expenses. In 12 and 13 of Hen. IV., there is a charge of xiii<sup>s</sup>, paid to the suffragan of the Bishop of Winchester for the consecration of the altars of the chapel of Bursledon, and Letley; and a similar charge in the undated roll of Henry V. for the consecration of altars at Hound and Bursledon.

In the same year the bell tower of the church of Hamble-le-Rice underwent very considerable repairs, if, indeed, it was not entirely rebuilt, the materials for which were provided at the following cost :—

In iii duodenis de bordes, et tribus plankes emp' per Will<sup>m</sup> Ikenham

apud Allvington pro campanili de Hamele xiii<sup>s</sup>, cum cariagio. In soluto Waltero Lecche de Wathe pro batillagio xxv ponderum dolii de Greneston de Wathe prædicto usque caiam<sup>7</sup> de Hamele pro campanili ibidem, continentium cxxxviii pecia, quæ continent de pedibus ccc pedes, pretium pedis quadrati ii<sup>d</sup>, ultra xxvi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> receptos per Will' Mason de Roberto Tiehefeld anno proxime præterito, xliii<sup>s</sup>.

The bells for this tower had been provided before, in the 1st of Henry V., as appears by the following :—In denariis liberatis Ric' Brasier de Wykeham pro tribus novis campanis factis pro ecclesia de Hamele, ultra tres veteres campanas, ut in partem solut', xl<sup>s</sup>.

W. H. GUNNER

#### ARMORY OF WINCHESTER COLLEGE.

Inventory taken about the year 1455.

The following document may not inappropriately be appended to the interesting extracts for which the Society is indebted to Mr. Gunner. It is found in a Register amongst the College Muniments, containing lists of the Wardens, inventories of books, sacred ornaments, furniture, &c. These were taken a few years after the decease of Robert Thurnberne, Warden from 1413 to 1450. The following list occurs after household effects :—

#### ARMARIA.

Item, xlvj. de Basnettes et Palettes cum xxiiij. Ventall'. Item, ij. par' de Plates integ' coopert' cum blod' velvett', quorum j. cum Frenge de serico. Item, vij. Bre-tplates cum iiij. Pusiones. Item, viij. par' Rerc-brases et ij. pro j. arm'. Item, viij. vambrases, cum iiij. par' de leg harneys et j. leg' cum Cusshu. Item, ij. par' de Sabaturez cum vj. par' cirothecarum. Item, xv. lorice, cum xij. Pollaxes, unde xij. de una et eadem secta. Item, xij. archus (*sic*) novi. Item, ij. shefes sagittarum. Item, j. Gesarme, et j. Barelle pro loriceis purgandis.

It would be curious to ascertain what had at any period been the number of men for whom equipment was kept in the armory. We find a disproportionate number of head-pieces, not fewer than forty-six, and a slender supply of body-armour, with few weapons; a dozen new bows had been provided, with a modicum of arrows. It is clear that there was slight fear of hostile aggressions at that time.

There occur here some terms of military costume, which will be interesting to some of our readers. We find Palettes, not, as Sir Samuel Meyrick somewhat hastily surmised, round plates for the shoulder-joint, like a painter's palette, but head-pieces; the *pelluris*, *galea ex coreo et pelle*, a defence, no doubt, of *cuir bouilli*. There were *pusiones*, or Pisans, not made at Pisa, but defences, as Mr. Hudson Turner well observes, for the *pis*, or breast. For the thighs of the collegiate guard there was small protection, the harness for one leg only having a quissheuw, or *cuissart*. Hauberks there were fifteen, with a barrel in which they were cleansed from rust by rolling, the customary expedient, of which mention is made in other documents.

A. W.

<sup>7</sup> *Kaia*, or *Cuia*, Sax. *ereg*, a quay (Spelman). Hamble is situate near the mouth of a small estuary, on the N. side of the Southampton Water.

## Proceedings at the Meetings of the Archaeological Institute.

JANUARY 3, 1851.

FREDERIC OUVRY, Esq., F.S.A., in the Chair.

MR. T. HUDSON TURNER communicated a memoir entitled "Unpublished Notices relating to the Times of Edward I." It will be found in this volume, p. 45.

THE REV. E. L. CUTTS gave a detailed account of an ancient mansion near Farnborough, in Kent, called Franks; and he submitted to the meeting numerous drawings, plans and elevations, illustrative of that interesting example of the domestic architecture of the sixteenth century.

DR. THURNAM brought before the society a remarkable object of bronze, (see woodcut,) of a type hitherto known only by one other example; and which, as far as can be ascertained, does not occur in any continental collection. He gave the following particulars relative to its discovery:—

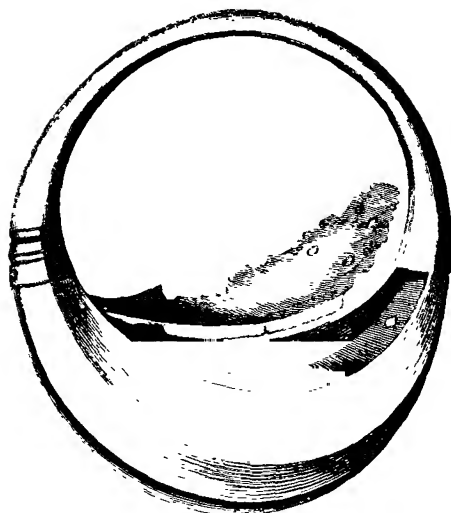
"The bronze object now exhibited was obtained from a labourer in Farndale, Yorkshire, N.R., by whom it had been found in the year 1849, whilst engaged in removing the stones from a cairn on the high moorland to the west of that dale. He stated that it was found near the bottom of the cairn, concealed in the cavity of a hollowed stone, which again was covered by a flat stone. Whether these stones and the object which they concealed had been placed near the centre or the exterior of the cairn did not appear. When found, it was stated to have contained 'nothing but a sort of ashes like decayed paper.' No other object, it was stated, has yet been found in this cairn; which, however, has probably been only in part removed. Like an adjacent remarkable cairn, known by the name of 'Hobthrush, or Hobtrush Rook,' which was examined several years since by some members of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society, it had probably been erected over a stone cist, which may, as in that instance, have been surrounded by two concentric circles of stones. Rook, in the local dialect, signifies a heap of any kind.

"The probable conclusion is, that this curious object had been deposited in the place where it was found merely for the purpose of concealment, and that the cairn is of an earlier date.

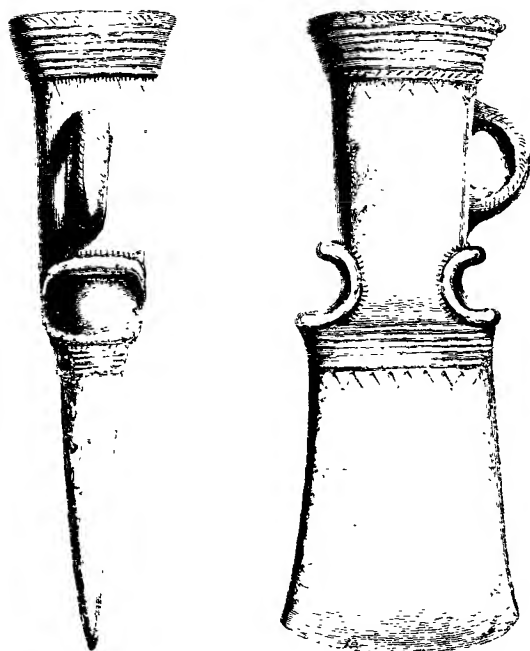
"In the year 1837, in an ancient stone-quarry at Thorngraston, near Hexham, in Northumberland, an object of the same kind was discovered. This has been figured by Mr. Akerman, in his 'Roman Coins relating to Britain,' and again by Mr. Bruce in his recent work on 'The Roman Wall.' Mr. Bruce describes it as a skiff-shaped vessel, or receptacle, about six inches long, with a circular handle. Like that from Farndale, it has a lid with a hinge at one end, and fastens with a spring at the other. In the Farndale example the spring or bolt has been lost, but the adjustment connected with it, and the hole into which the fastenings may have closed, are to be seen.

"In that from Thorngraston were sixty-five Roman gold and silver coins, chiefly of the emperors, from Claudius to Hadrian. There can, I conceive, be little doubt that we here have examples of a species of Roman purse,—

# ANTIQUITIES OF BRONZE.



BRONZE MIRROR FOUND AT TRENKLETON



BRONZE VESSELS FOUND AT TRENKLETON

(See p. 91.)



a *marsupium* or *crumena*, of a description apparently unknown before the discovery of the specimens under consideration. To borrow a name from mediæval costume, we may perhaps term it a Roman-British gypser. The exact mode in which such a receptacle was used is not very evident; it appears but ill-adapted for being worn about the person, either as attached to the girdle or in any other way."

The dimensions of this very curious object are as follow: greatest diameter, measured across the handle,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in.; greatest breadth of the lower part, or receptacle, measured across its cover,  $2\frac{9}{10}$  in.; breadth of the cover itself, 2 in.; diameter, from top of the handle to the lowest edge, or keel, of the receptacle,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in. All the inside edges of the handle are smoothly rounded off, and apparently worn by use; it seems possible that it might have been worn passed over the arm, and by this means the *operculum* would be kept securely in place, without risk of the monies falling out. No indication, however, of any such purse having been formerly in use has been discovered. The only objects bearing any resemblance to these bronze *marsupia*, noticed hitherto, are the little coffers (if they may be regarded as such) with one handle, carried in the left hand, as seen on several Gaulish sepulchral sculptures found in Burgundy or Lorraine. This has been usually explained by French antiquaries to be a little bucket (*seau*), possibly because the other hand usually holds a kind of cup. They are occasionally rectangular, and appear much more like a casket for precious objects than a *seau*. One of them, communicated by Calmet to Montfaucon, resembles a small basket; and, with the exception that the bottom is flat, has considerable analogy with the objects under consideration.<sup>1</sup>

MR. W. H. CLARKE communicated a notice, accompanied by a drawing, relative to a small effigy of stone, supposed to represent one of the Vavasour family, which was placed in a niche in one of the buttresses at the east end of York Minster, being that nearest the north-east angle of the fabric. An escutcheon of the arms of Vavasour (a fesse dancetty) was affixed to the side of the niche, as shown in Britton's view of the east end, in his History of York Cathedral, Plate XI., and described at p. 45. Of this escutcheon, a drawing was sent by Mr. Clarke. The figure had been taken down, about November last, the restoration of the east end, now for several years in progress, having reached that part. It is intended to restore it by as exact a copy as can be produced. The effigy measures about 6 feet in height and 20 inches across the body; it had been repaired with cement, and is in a very defaced condition. The right hand rests upon the hilt of the sword. The Presbytery appears to have been erected between 1361 and 1370, and the choir from 1380 to 1400; the great eastern window being glazed in 1405. The frequent benefactions of the family of Vavasour, of Hazelwood Hall, near Tadcaster, appear by various statements in Browne's valuable History of the Minster; and it is stated especially that on several occasions they gave stone for the fabric from the quarries of Thevesdale, situate on the Vavasour estates. About 1225, Robert le Vavasour granted free passage for that purpose, as often as there should be occasion to repair or enlarge the church;<sup>2</sup> and about 1302 and 1311, Sir William le Vavasour gave ample license for the supply of stone for

<sup>1</sup> See Mongez, Recueil d'Antiquités, pl. 393; Montfaucon, t. iii., pl. 46; t. v., pl. 36; and Supp., t. iii., liv. i., c. 9.

<sup>2</sup> Mon. Angl., vol. iii., p. 162, orig. edit.

The grant of Robert de Percy, conceding free passage for the transport of the stone from Tadcaster, may be found, *ibid.*, p. 163.



various works. The liberality of the family was entitled to some conspicuous memorial,<sup>3</sup> and, accordingly, over the great western door is found an effigy with the arms of Vavasour, placed with the statues of Archbishop Melton and of Robert de Percy. In the hands of the first is seen a rough block of ashlar, commemorative of the especial benefaction already mentioned. These effigies on the west front had been restored by Michael Taylor, a sculptor of York, during the renovation of that end of the Minster, carried out from about 1802 to 1816. At the east end, were likewise figures commemorative of the liberality of these families, one with the arms of Percy being at the south-east angle.

MR. WATERHOUSE, of Dublin, communicated a notice of an unique fibula, discovered near Drogheda. He had most kindly brought the original to the apartments of the Institute, that members of the Society might have the gratification of examining this precious relic; but, being under the necessity of returning forthwith to Ireland, he had left for exhibition at this meeting an elaborate drawing, which he also presented to the Society. Dr. Petrie, in a Report to the Royal Irish Academy, had assigned this brooch to the eleventh, or early part of the twelfth, century. The material he considered to be "white bronze," a compound of copper and tin, resembling silver; and the enrichments are of the most elaborate variety, comprising examples of enamelled work and of *niello*; interlacements and designs of most intricate character, of which not less than seventy-six varieties occur; and there are small human heads, cut or cast, with marvellous delicacy, the material amber-coloured, and supposed to be glass. This type of fibula, consisting of a ring, highly enriched with ornament, upon which the *acus* moves freely, is known by examples already published by Col. Vallancey and other antiquaries.<sup>4</sup> It has been admirably illustrated by Mr. Fairholt, in a memoir on Irish fibulæ, in the Transactions of the Archæological Association, at their Gloucester Congress. Dr. Petrie considers this type to be peculiarly Irish, but common to Scotland, as also, it has been stated, to the Moorish tribes of Africa. A peculiarity of the noble specimen in Mr. Waterhouse's possession consists in its having a silver chain attached, of the construction usually known as "Trichinopoly work," which is supposed to have served as a guard to keep the *acus* in its proper position, and ensure the safety of this rich ornament. This chain is unfortunately broken; it is conjectured that a pipe or socket was attached to its extremity to receive the point of the long *acus*.

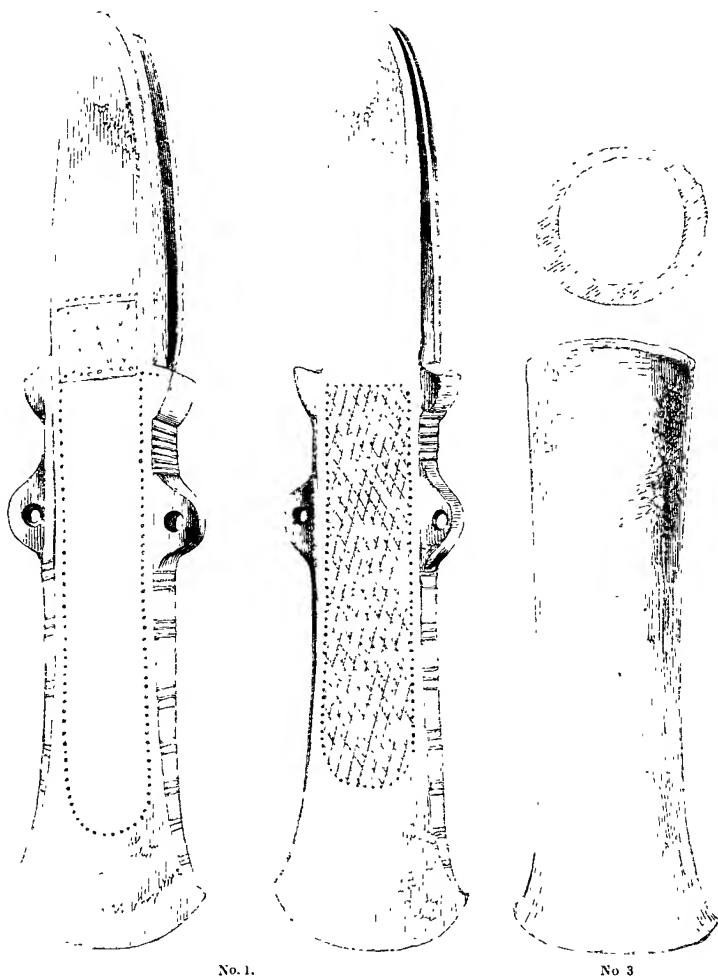
LORD TALBOT DE MALAHIDE observed that he had been assured that there is a mixture of metals in this remarkable fibula: it is not wholly of white bronze; portions are of lead, upon which the exquisite filagree work was attached. It had been called in Ireland the "Royal Tara Brooch," but there is, in fact, no evidence as to the place of its discovery. It had been brought by a poor woman into Drogheda, and sold for a few shillings to a silversmith: every attempt to ascertain where it had been found proved fruitless.

M. PULSKI remarked that he recognised this form of brooch as occasion-

<sup>3</sup> A singular tradition, it is stated, exists in Yorkshire, that of certain privileges belonging to the chief of the Vavasour family, of Hazelwood: one is this,—that he may ride on horseback into York Minster.—See Notes and Queries, vol. ii., p. 326.

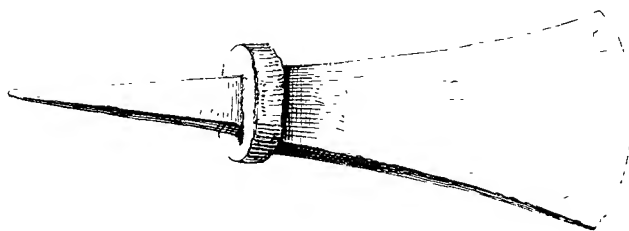
<sup>4</sup> Some specimens of analogous type, but less richly ornamented than those found in Ireland, have occurred in England. See one figured in this *Journal*, vol. vi., p. 70.





No. 1.

No. 3



No. 2

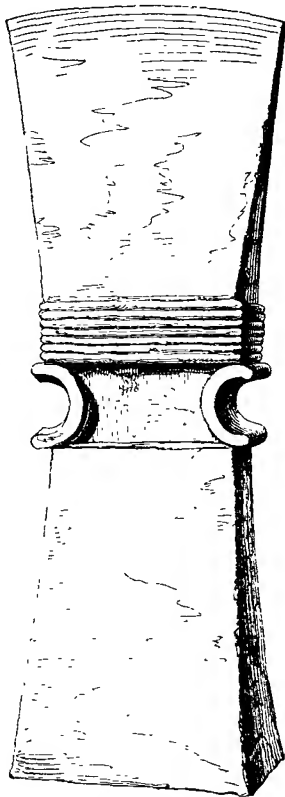
No. 1. Unique bronze celt. No. 2. Bronze chisel. (Both in Mus. R. I. Acad.)  
 No. 3. Bronze chisel, in collection of Mr. W. F. Wakar, Dublin.

All of our size

ally found amongst the rich ornaments of the Etruscans. He believed that some of very similar character are preserved in the collection of the Prince of Canino.

### Antiquities and Works of Art Exhibited.

By MR. G. DU NOYER.—Representations of two remarkable bronze celts, of types which he regarded as unique; one of them (see the woodcuts) was found in Yorkshire, the blade is solid (diameter at the edge  $2\frac{1}{8}$  in.), the other extremity is a hollow socket to receive the haft. The length of this curious specimen is 6 inches. The second, in the Museum of the Royal Irish Academy, is of very peculiar form; it is ornamented with engraved zigzag lines, and fretted work; it presents, as Mr. Du Noyer observed, the combination of two features which he had never before seen united, namely, the lateral “stop-ridge,” and the loops, to aid in fastening the implement to the haft. It is a valuable example, as showing the progressive development of ingenuity in the construction of these interesting objects. He produced, also, sketches of bronze implements, various kinds of chisels, one of them socketed, in the possession of Mr. W. F. Wakeman; the other, with a tang, for insertion into the handle, like a modern chisel. (See woodcuts.) This is in the Museum of the R. I. Academy. Similar bronze chisels were found in the hoard of celts, implements and broken metal, at Carlton Rode, Norfolk, in 1844.<sup>5</sup>



Bronze celt, found in Yorkshire.  
Length of orig. 6 inches.

By MR. BRACKSTONE.—A bronze celt of very unusual type. (See the annexed representation.) A specimen of similar form, found in Norfolk, was exhibited in the Museum of the Institute, during the Norwich meeting, by Mr. Goddard Johnson. Another celt, produced by Mr. Brackstone, was ornamented elaborately with engraved chevron patterns.

By THE HON. RICHARD NEVILLE.—A small brass coin, recently found in the parish of Saffron Walden, Essex. The impression is not very distinct, but it is evidently the rare British coin attributed to Cunobeline, figured, from the specimen now preserved in the British Museum, in “Ruding’s British Coins,” Plate V., fig. 31. Obv. CVNO. Pegasus. Rev. TASCIL. A winged figure apparently in the act of stabbing an ox.

By MR. PHILIP DELAMOTTE. A gold pectoral cross, found at Witton, in Norfolk. In the centre is a medallion, apparently a cast, or imitative coin of the Emperor Heraclius I., with Heraclius Constantinus, his son. On the obverse appear two busts, full-faced; on the reverse, a cross. Heraclius,

<sup>5</sup> See a chisel of this kind figured in “Bateman’s Vestiges,” Intro., p. 8.

after causing Phocas to be beheaded. A.D. 610, was proclaimed Emperor of the East, and died A.D. 641. The limbs of the cross are of equal length, slightly dilated, and are enriched with pieces of bright red-coloured glass, forming a sort of mosaic, in the style of certain precious objects of the Carolingian age. This is the second ornament, thus decorated, which has been found in Norfolk. A pendant medallion, set with a cast from a coin of the Emperor Mauricius, was discovered on the shore near Mundesley, and was presented by Miss Gurney to the British Museum. It is figured in the *Archæologia*, vol. xxxii, pl. vii. A representation of the cross will be given in the *Transactions of the Norfolk Archæological Society*.

By MR. FRANKS.—A small enamelled plate of twelfth century *champlevé* work, representing the Passover. One Israelite holding a basin filled with blood, inscribes a T (or *taw*) with a pen over a door, under which lies an animal recently slaughtered. Two other Israelites are in the act of eating the passover; they hold clubs, and appear to be already on their march. Above appear the letters—PHASE. Dimensions, 3 in. by 2½ in.

By MR. HENRY G. TOMKINS.—Drawings, representing some curious sculptures, of the Norman period, at Bishop's Teignton church, Devon. One of them is now inserted in the south wall: it consists of four figures, in a small arcade of as many arches, and between each was originally a slender shaft, as shown by the capitals and bases which remain. A fragment of one of the shafts remains, and it is spirally moulded. The figures represent a female seated, seen in full-face; three persons in long robes, the two first, wearing a kind of mitre, are viewed in profile, as if approaching to pay her homage. This sculpture appears to have been destined to fill the tympanum of a round-headed doorway. The arch-mouldings of a western door, at the same church, are very curious: they consist of grotesque heads twined with foliage, and cones of the pine, from which a bird, with the mandibles much curved, is pecking out the seeds. Under its feet is another cone. It may probably represent the cross-bill; and Mr. Tomkins observed, that this bird was possibly introduced in decorations of a sacred nature, on account of the notion, of which he had hitherto only been able to discover a trace in the translation from the German—"the Legend of the cross-bill," to be found in Longfellow's Poems. It would appear that a popular tradition attributed the curved bill and red-stained plumage of that bird, to its having attempted to relieve the Saviour's agony by wrenching out a nail from the cross, so that the wings were spotted with his blood. If this legend were anciently known in England, it is probable that representations of this bird may be found in the symbolical sculptures and decorations of other churches. The cross-bill, it should be observed, lives in the pine-forests of Germany, and greedily extracts the seeds from the cones.

By M. PULSKI.—A collection of beautiful drawings, representing ancient relics and objects of art, chiefly preserved in the Fejervary Cabinet, in Hungary. M. Pulski observed, that the inspection of the interesting exhibition of Ancient and Mediæval Art, formed during the previous season at the Adelphi, and to which the members of the Institute largely contributed, had induced him to lay before the Society a selection of drawings of objects of similar nature existing in foreign countries. They comprised a series of examples of sculpture in ivory, beginning with a diptych, designed with singular grace and feeling, equal to the finest works of the sixteenth century; but, possibly, of as early date as the fourth or fifth century.

Amongst the numerous examples of later times, one drawing claimed the special attention of the English antiquary ; it was a tablet of ivory, a work of the fifteenth century, on which is sculptured a regal figure, with an escutcheon of the arms of France and England, quarterly, on each side, two attendants or pages near him. Above is inscribed, *Henricus dei gra'*—continued thus, at the foot,—*Ang. et fra. domi' hibern'*. This may have been intended to portray Henry VI. It was purchased at Venice. The latest specimen of these interesting works in ivory was a tankard, on which is sculptured in high relief a subject after one of the finest paintings by Rubens, stated to be in the Lichtenstein Gallery. M. Pulski produced, also, some exquisite drawings, representing vessels of fine mixed metal, chased and engraved with figures of men and animals, and enriched with gold and silver, and black enamel. They have excited much interest on the Continent, and various conjectures regarding their age and origin had been advanced : the Prince de Luynes had published a very curious example in the "*Revue Archéologique*." M. Pulski supposed that some of these ancient vessels, with Cufic inscriptions and human figures, &c., introduced in their decoration, are of Persian fabrication. Several very curious vases of metal, of similar workmanship, had been exhibited by Mr. Rohde Hawkins, at a previous meeting.<sup>6</sup>

By MR. YATES.—A bronze object of unknown use, apparently a kind of double-edged axe ; it measures  $12\frac{1}{4}$  inches in length, the ends are sharpened, and measure  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches in breadth, and the central part, which is perforated to receive a handle, is much narrower. M. Pulski stated that similar objects had been found in Hungary, but of smaller size ; he conceived that they had served as a kind of weapon.

MR. YATES presented to the society, on the part of Mr. Wetherell, of Highgate, twelve of the curious "pipes," found at Whetstone, the use of which had been explained at the previous meeting. (See *Journal*, vol. vii. p. 397.) Mr. Yates stated that he had subsequently obtained four of these relics from another locality ; they had been found in Crutched Friars. He was inclined to think that some of these "pipes" might be as ancient as the times of Elizabeth and the days of Shakspeare, to whom periwigs were not unknown, and who probably himself wore such disguises to aid the illusion of the stage. The expression, "periwig-pated fellow," used by Shakspeare in reference to actors, would not be forgotten.<sup>7</sup>

By LORD TALBOT DE MALAHIDE.—A little Manual of Prayers, enclosed in a binding of silver filagree work, enamelled with much elegance.

By MR. N. T. WETHERELL.—A hexagonal table-clock, of the latter part of the reign of Elizabeth, the works formed of brass.

By MR. BERNARD SMITH.—A singular little hatchet, for "brittling," or cutting up, the deer. On one side is seen the stag at bay, speared by a hunter. On the other side are a gentleman and lady in converse, with a German inscription, and the date 1675. Erasmus, in his Praise of Folly, makes quaint allusion to the barbarous eagerness with which gentlemen devoted to the chase would fall upon the game to break it up, and take singular pride in skilfully dissecting it ; for this purpose various implements were carried in the equipment for the chase.—Two handsome rapiers, and

<sup>6</sup> See *Journal*, vol. vi., p. 296.

<sup>7</sup> Hamlet, Act iii., Sc. 2. Periwigs are mentioned also in *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, Act iv., Sc. 1 ; *Comedy of Errors*, Act ii., Sc. 2.

two hangers : one of them has the blade beautifully etched and inlaid with gold ; the other has the initial G., possibly of the time of George I.

By MR. CHARLES TUCKER.—Impression from the sepulchral brass of Sir John Arundel, at Stratton, Cornwall. The family had considerable possessions in that parish : the manor of Efford, or Ebbingford, passed by the heiress of the Durants to the Arundels of Trerice. The knight is represented in armour, his helmet on his head, and placed between his two wives. Their children, three sons (all now remaining) and seven daughters, are seen beneath. The inscription is as follows—"Here lyeth buried Syr Joh'n Arundell Trerise knyght, who praysed be god Dyed in the lorde the xxv Daye of November, in the year of oure Lorde god a M. CCCC lxj. and in the iij<sup>th</sup> and vij. yere of hys age. Whose Soule now Resteth wyth the faythfull Chrystians in our Lorde." There are two escutcheons of arms : on the first are,—1st. Sa. a wolf (?) between 6 swallows. ar. (Arundell). 2d. Sa. 3 chevronels, ar. (Tericce). 3d. Ar. a bend engrailed, on a chief 3 mullets or. 4th. Ar. a chevron between 3 stags. 5th. Ar. a lion rampant, debriused by a fess. 6th. A chevron or (?) between 3 bezants. On the second escutcheon are the same quarterings impaling three rests, or sufflues. (Grenville.)

Sir John Arundell, of Lanherne, t. Edw. III., bore on his seal "a lion passant between 6 swallows." (Lysons' Cornw., p. cxx.) The Terrice family seem to have been descendants from him.

FEBRUARY 7, 1851.

SIR CHARLES ANDERSON, BART., in the Chair.

Previously to commencing the ordinary proceedings of the meeting, the Chairman observed that he could not refrain from expressing his deep feeling, in which all present would participate, of the severe loss which they had experienced, since the last meeting of the Institute, by the sudden and melancholy decease of their President, the Marquis of Northampton. That sad event must fill the thoughts of many with heartfelt sorrow ; and it would long be felt, that by the removal of one so justly beloved for his virtues and his kindness, society at large had sustained no ordinary loss. Sir Charles remarked that he could bear his heartfelt testimony to the value of those services which that lamented nobleman had rendered to science, literature, and the arts,—to the promotion of every intelligent and benevolent purpose for the furtherance of the public welfare, which had fallen within his influence. Sir Charles had on repeated occasions witnessed the cordial encouragement and interest with which their late President had for several years promoted the successful progress of the Institute. He must especially bear in remembrance the gratifying occasion when the Institute had visited the county of Lincoln, and the kindly consideration towards all around him, with which Lord Northampton had participated in their proceedings, and given to them a fresh life and interest by his unwearied zeal and intelligence in all pursuits of archaeology.

The Central Committee had, as Sir Charles was informed, addressed to the present Marquis the expression of their condolence, and of the feelings of sorrow and deep respect for the memory of their late President, in which he was persuaded that every member of the Institute would unite with the

heartiest sympathy. The Committee had had the honour of receiving from Lord Northampton a very gratifying acknowledgment.

SIR CHARLES ANDERSON observed, that having been called upon to take the chair on this occasion, he saw with much satisfaction upon the table the volume of their Transactions at the Lincoln meeting, now completed for delivery to the members; and he had the pleasure to announce that the volume devoted to the history and antiquities of his own county would shortly be followed by the delivery of their Transactions at Norwich.

MR. HAWKINS communicated a memoir on the gold ornaments and various ancient relics of the Roman age recently purchased from Mr. Brumell's cabinet for the British Museum. It is given in this volume (see p. 35).

MR. G. D. BRANDON gave an account of the discovery of Roman remains in Buckinghamshire, at Stone, a village situated three miles from Aylesbury, while excavating for the foundations of the County Lunatic Asylum, now in progress of erection. Urns of various forms, of no uncommon occurrence amongst Romano-British remains, had been found; and a pit containing *débris* of fictile vessels of the same age, seemingly a fresh example of the singular receptacles, of which many have now been noticed near sites of Roman occupation. The form of this ancient well, or *favissa*, is shown by the annexed sections. It was sunk through strata of rock and yellow sand alternately, and was cleared out to the depth of about 30 feet, when the work was stopped by the water.



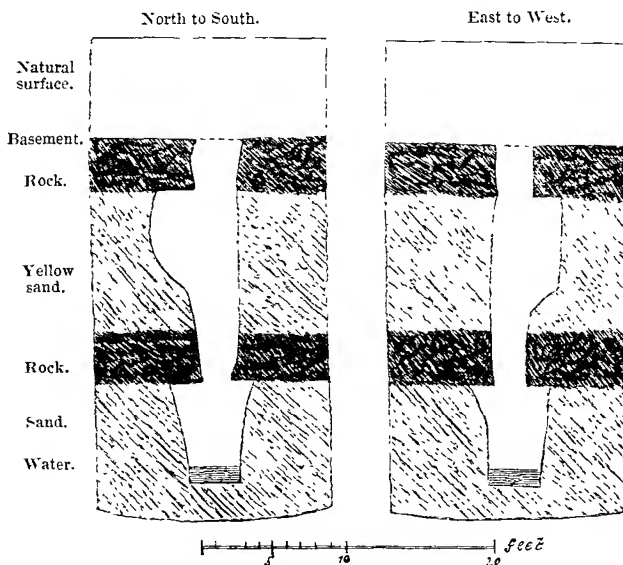
Roman urns, found at Stone, co. Bucks

Two of the urns here represented were found in the pit, at a depth of about 30 feet from the surface of the ground. Two others lay at a distance of about 250 feet to the east of the pit, at a depth of 2 feet from the surface; and others were found in a sand-hill, about a quarter of a mile from the spot last named. The two urns found near the surface of the ground contained bones, which had been subjected to cremation, and some coins, of which two were obtained from the workmen engaged in making the excavations. One of them appears to be of the reign of Domitian, the other of Vespasian.

In clearing out the pit before alluded to, numerous fragments of pottery were found, of various colours.—black, white, red,—and some unbaked pottery; also fragments of bones of large and small animals, promiscuously



distributed. Near to the bottom of the pit, besides the various fragments of pottery, a portion of an ancient shoe and a bucket were found. The whole of these remains were discovered between the 18th of July and the 4th of September, 1850. The pit was sunk as deep as could be accomplished without the aid of pumps, the men having been kept at work until it became unsafe for them to continue their work. Two transverse sections of the pit, showing the description of the strata passed through, are here given.



Sections of a cavity containing Roman remains, found at Stone, co. Bucks.

A saucer-shaped Saxon brooch, found in the vicarage orchard about 1840, was also exhibited by the Rev. J. B. Reade, Vicar of Stone, remarkable on account of its size, its diameter being nearly 3 inches; and it bears the symbol of the cross, with chased lines apparently intended to represent a *nimbus*. This remarkable type of fibula may have been derived, as Mr. Akerman has suggested, from the *nummi scyphati*, or cup-shaped money, common after the reign of Basilius II. An engraving of it is given in the *Archæologia*, vol. xxx., p. 546. Mr. Reade sent with this an iron spear-head and knife, and the skull of a skeleton with which they were found, near Stone, about two years since. The *umbo* of the shield was found, but had been lost. At the feet was a small urn of dark black ware, sent for examination. These relics appeared to be Saxon.

Several specimens of this kind of fibula have been brought before the Institute, especially those now in Mr. Neville's museum, figured in the *Journal of the Archæological Association*, vol. v., p. 113,<sup>s</sup> and one exhibited by the Cambridge Antiquarian Society, *Journal*, vol. vi., p. 71.

MR. YATES, in reference to some conversation at the previous meeting regarding the adjustment of fibulæ, and the use of some kind of tube, called by the Greeks *αἶλος*, to receive the *acus*, made the following observa-

<sup>s</sup> Exhibited at the Meeting of the Institute, March 1, 1850.—*Journal*, vol. vii., p. 87.

tions :—" In the description of the splendid garb of Ulysses, the wrapper, called *χλαῖνα*, *lana* (Odys., xix., 225), the fibula (περόνη), is said to have been provided with two small tubes (αἰλοῖσιν διδύμοισιν), probably for admitting the *acus*, a contrivance which would secure the woollen cloth from being torn. The Scholiast explains this expression as signifying straight rods, into which the pins are locked : *ρύβδοι εὐθείαι, εἰς ἃς κατακλείονται αἱ περόναι*. The Scholiast, published by Mai, explains it thus :—" *Ἀνατάττει δυνόι, two extensions before the wrapper ; ἐπάνωθεν τῆς πόρπης ἐξημένους*, that is, sewed above the brooch. The meaning of this is obscure." Mr. Yates supposes that the fibula must have been used with two small metal plates formed with tubes, and sewed on to the two edges of the garment, at the part where they were to be brought together ; so that the *acus* might be passed through them without risk of injury to the texture. The annexed woodcut will illustrate the mode in which Mr. Yates suggests that this adjustment might be effected.



DR. THURNAM offered some observations on a collection of Norwegian relics in his possession, which were laid before the meeting on this occasion. These objects were obtained by Dr. Thurnam in the course of a visit to Norway during the autumn of last year. They were all reported to have been taken from tumuli in the south east division of that country ; some of them being presented by peasant proprietors, who had themselves dug them out of tumuli on their own farms. Others were the gift of a distinguished archaeologist at Christiana. They consist of a remarkably fine sword, an axe, spear-head, knives, umbo of a shield, and a spur of iron ; a large and fine tortoise-shaped fibula,<sup>9</sup> in two portions, with fragments of other ornaments, of bronze ; a few glass beads, fragments of peculiarly ornamented pottery, and the tooth of a bear.

Dr. Thurnam gave also the following account of several interesting objects (of which drawings were exhibited) from a large Anglo-Saxon tumular cemetery near Driffield, E.R. Yorkshire. " This tumulus, previously in part examined, was more fully explored by the Yorkshire Antiquarian Club, in the summer of 1849. The objects found consist of spear-heads, knives of various sizes, scissors, umbones, handles, and other parts of the tire of shields, with other articles of unknown use ;—iron fibulae, of cruciform and circular shape, and other ornaments of bronze ; pendants of crystal and beads of amber, glass, and vitrified paste,—some of the latter of curious and beautiful manufacture. Remains of fictile vases were also found. This entire collection of Anglo-Saxon remains, hitherto so rarely found within the limits of the Northumbrian kingdom, is deposited in the Museum of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society, at York."

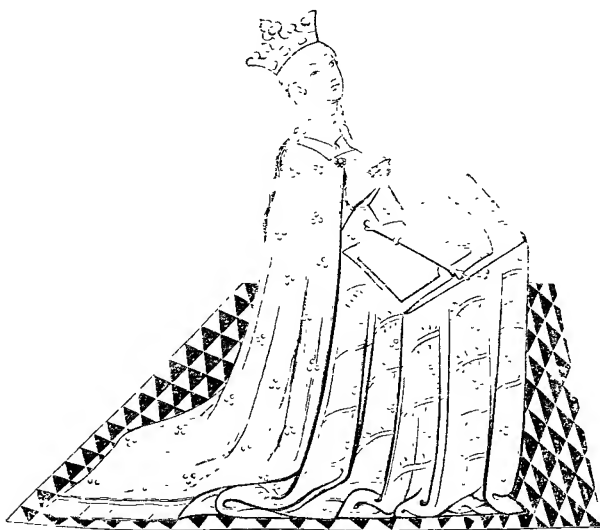
MR. T. HUDSON TURNER read the first portion of his researches relative to the Order of Knights Templars, comprising some new facts and observations on their history and establishment in England.

THE REV. WILLIAM GUNNER gave a selection of curious extracts from the Bursarial Rolls of Winchester College. (See p. 79 in this volume.)

THE REV. WILLIAM DYKE communicated a parchment roll of Prayers to

<sup>9</sup> Compare the fine fibula of this type, communicated by Mr. W. Hylton Longstaffe, *Arch. Journal*, vol. v. p. 220.

the Virgin, preserved in the library of Jesus College, Oxford. It appears to have belonged to Margaret of Anjou, whose portrait and armorial bearings are introduced amongst the illuminated enrichments of this interesting specimen of calligraphy. The entire roll measures 5 ft. 7 in. by 9 in. wide, a considerable portion being left blank. It does not appear by what means it was deposited amongst the MSS. of Jesus College; it bears the numbers 93 and 2114—93, with this endorsement, in the writing of Antony à Wood, "The picture within drawne was made for Margaret of Anjou, wife of Hen. 6th of England, as it appears by the armes joyning to it. 1681.—A. Bosco." At the upper end is the sacred monogram, **I.H.S.**, elaborately illuminated and flourished; beneath this is a sort of wheel, in the centre of which is portrayed the Virgin and child: thence proceed seven radiations, each formed by a line of writing in gold, a salutation or ejaculation to the Virgin, so arranged, that the initial of each forms also the initial of one of seven sentences composing the circumference of the wheel. Immediately below this, the queen is portrayed kneeling at a prayer-stool, covered with cloth of gold, and supporting an open book and her sceptre. (See woodcut.)



Margaret of Anjou. From a MS. at Jesus College, Oxford.

Her gown is blue, her mantle purple with white fur. Her hair auburn, and dishevelled: she kneels on a pavement of green Flanders' tiles. Before her appear two kneeling angels in red garments, their blue and scarlet wings upraised: they are the supporters of an escutcheon of the royal achievement—France and England, quarterly, impaling these six quarterings—1. Hungary; 2. Naples; 3. Jerusalem; 4. Anjou; 5. Bar; 6. Lorrain.<sup>1</sup> There is no crown above the shield. It may deserve notice that the queen wears two rings on each finger except the least, placed on the middle as

<sup>1</sup> An interesting example of the arms of Margaret is seen in the Book of Romances, presented to her by Talbot. (Roy. MS. 15 E. VI.) They are there on a banner, held by an antelope.

well as the third joint of the fingers ; a fashion possibly introduced by her, and shown in the curious portrait of this queen on the tapestry at Coventry, given by Mr. Shaw, in his beautiful " Dresses and Decorations," from an excellent drawing executed by the late Mr. Bradley.

The arms of Margaret appear in the windows at Ockwells House, supported by an antelope and a golden eagle, the latter being taken from the achievement of her father. René, Duke of Anjou, who used as supporters two golden eagles : and the arms upon her great seal, described in Harl. MS., 1178, f. 29, as cited in Willement's *Regal Heraldry*, had the antelope and eagle as supporters. In the great hall at Croydon Palace there was a royal achievement attributed to the times of Henry VI., having two angels as supporters ;<sup>2</sup> and they occur likewise on the lower part of the gateway at Eton College.

Menestrier, in his *Treatise* entitled " *Usage des Armoiries*," (Paris, 1673, p. 216.) remarks, that it had been erroneously supposed that it was the privilege of the kings of France and personages of the blood royal only, unless by their special concession to certain favoured persons, to introduce angels as the supporters of their arms. He observes, that a great number of examples may be cited of the general use of such supporters—" *particulièrement dans les églises, où la piété des fideles, laissant des monumens de ses bienfaits accompagnez de ses armoiries, pour en conserver le souvenir, a fait scrupule assez long-temps d'y mettre des animaux, des sauvages, et des figures fabuleuses ou monstrueuses. Ainsi on verra souvent qu'une mesme maison qui a des lions, des aigles, des dragons ou des sauvages pour supports, a des anges dans les églises.*" These remarks may serve to illustrate the substitution of angels for the usual supporters which appear with the arms of Margaret ; it may be attributed to their being here found in connexion with an object of a sacred character.

MR. ASHURST MAJENDIE laid before the Society the project of restoration of the Round Church at Little Maplestead, Essex, observing that the late Marquis of Northampton had taken great interest in the undertaking, and that to his valuable suggestions the Committee of Management had been much indebted in preparing a modified plan of restoration on a more moderate scale than had been originally contemplated. He hoped that the proposed efforts for the preservation of this interesting fabric would be regarded with approbation by all those who take interest in Architectural monuments.

#### Antiquities and Works of Art Exhibited.

By MR. BRACKSTONE.—Three bronze celts in perfect preservation, found in June, 1849, between Towton and Ulleskelf, in Yorkshire, at a depth of about 5 ft. One of them is a good example of the type with a stop-ridge and lateral loop. (Compare fig. II. in Mr. Du Noyer's *Classification*, *Archaeol. Journ.*, vol. iv., p. 5.) Another is a socketed celt with the loop. (*Ibid.* page 6.)

By M. PULSKI.—A selection of exquisite drawings representing antiquities of various classes, especially rings and antique various ornaments of gold, and oriental bronzes. Amongst the objects designated as fibulæ he produced a remarkable type, formed of a long bronze wire closely coiled up in a flat spiral form, and resembling, seemingly, a bronze

<sup>2</sup> See Ducarel's *Croydon*, pl. v. p. 66. Willement's *Regal Heraldry*, p. 35.

spiral object exhibited in the Museum of the Institute at the Oxford Meeting. This is now amongst the collections at the Tower Armory. M. Pulski remarked that relics of this fashion are of frequent occurrence in Hungary. He observed that Indian antiquities had not yet received the notice which they deserve, in an artistic point of view, and he was desirous to call the attention of English antiquaries to the subject. The best and most interesting assemblage of examples was probably that in the possession of the Prince Louis, at Munich; and a very remarkable collection exists at Leyden. Sir Stamford Raffles had published some remarkable objects connected with the idolatrous worship of Java. The impression seemed to prevail, however, that Indian antiquities possess no artistic merit, a notion which may have arisen from the circumstance that the more fantastic specimens of Indian workmanship seem chiefly to have been brought to Europe; but M. Pulski affirmed that there exist examples of a character scarcely inferior to that of Greek art. The numerous subjects, now submitted to the Society, were chiefly selected from the collection of ancient art, formed in Hungary, from which he had on previous occasions produced examples of mediæval antiquities, and they would be found to comprise works of the artists of India in former times, evincing much knowledge of design and grace of execution. He pointed out several remarkable bronzes, discovered in excavations made in Java; also Burmese antiquities; sculptures representing animals, executed in China, with some sculptured vases from the same country.

By the REV. W. GUNNER.—Three ancient bronze candlesticks, found in digging a grave at Winchester. They are formed with the spike, or priket, to receive the candle, instead of a socket: one of them, which had been partly formed of iron, now much decayed, appeared of early date, possibly of the twelfth century.

By MR. HAWKINS.—Two gold rings, found with a hoard of 259 silver coins, consisting of 78 of Edward the Confessor (Hawkins, Type 223), 159 of Harold (Hawkins, Type 231), and 22 of William the Conqueror (first coinage, Hawkins, Type 233). They were found in a field near Wickham Lodge, Soberton, Hants, in a vessel of dingy red ware, which was immediately broken, or crumbled to pieces. One of the gold ornaments is a torc ring, resembling that in Mr. Whincopp's Museum, stated to have been found in Suffolk (*Journal*, vol. vi., p. 58, No. 14). Its weight is 238 grains. The other is a penannular ring, of which a representation is here given; it is punched with small circles,



Gold ring, found near  
Soberton, Hants.

and weighs 258 grains. This discovery is very interesting as an evidence of the period to which ornaments of this kind may be assigned.

By the REV. C. BINGHAM.—Drawings of several fragments of painted glass—date, the earlier half of the fifteenth century—existing in the church of Bingham's Melcombe, Dorset. They consist of the head of a regal personage, nimbed, and holding a sceptre: the crown richly foliated. A scutcheon held by a demi-angel, in the east window of the chancel, as noticed in Hutchins's "*History of Dorset*." The arms are those of Turges, azure, a chevron between three cross crosslets fitchy, in a bordure engrailed, or. This family was possessed of a moiety of the manor of Melcombe, by marriage with Dionysia, heiress of one of the De Cernes, the ancient lords,

as stated by Leland (Itin. vol. iii., p. 47). The last of the race, Richard Turges, died 20 Henry VII. The bordure of their coat does not here appear at first sight to be enrailed, the edge being concealed by the leading of the glass: in the windows of Mapowder Church, it was formerly to be seen with the enrailed bordure, as given by Hutchins. The other fragments consist of a broken figure of the Saviour, with the cruciform nimb, his right hand upraised in benediction, a mound with a cross on his left. Also a small fish, the body traversed by a hook (?), probably a device or rebus. The name of Herring occurs in connection with the property held by the De Cernes.

By MR. WESTWOOD.—A rubbing from a cross fleury, recently found under the flooring, at Newborough Church, in Anglesea. The head of the cross is very elegantly designed, forming a wheel, and the sides are enriched with flowing foliage. An inscription runs down the centre of the shaft, which has been read thus,—✠ HIC IACET EDD' BARKER CV' AIE P'PICIET' D'.

Also a rubbing of the singular inscription around the top of a font at Brecknock, of which no explanation has hitherto been suggested.

By MR. FORREST.—An ivory hunting-horn, curiously carved with subjects, in which a singular mixture of European and Oriental character is seen, so that it is difficult to determine the country or period to which objects of this peculiar workmanship may be assigned. This horn measures 22½ inches in length, the mouth-piece issues from the jaws of a monstrous head, bearing on the brow a cross, with limbs of equal length; at the other, or widest end, is twice introduced a blundered achievement of the arms of Portugal. Two figures, of very Indian aspect, with a castle between them, hold aloft an escutcheon in an *inverted* position, resembling the coat of Portugal, but the castles on the bordure are carved as little square ornaments enclosing quatrefoils. An intention to imitate the heraldic design is evident, but in a manner which seems to prove that the sculptor was ignorant of European usages. The other carvings represent subjects of the chase, and bowmen aiming very long shafts at various animals. Amongst the ornaments is found a winged scaly monster, with two legs, a kind of wyvern, resembling the supporters and crest of the arms of Portugal, explained to be the fiery serpents which assailed the Israelites. Bands of interlaced work appear, presenting a style of design which may have led some antiquaries to ascribe a Scandinavian origin to these sculptures.

M. PULSKI laid before the meeting a beautiful drawing of a horn of this class, preserved in the collection before-mentioned. The ornaments and style were almost identical with those by which Mr. Forrest's horn is characterised.<sup>3</sup> He observed, that ivory horns of this description are preserved in Hungary, and have been regarded as objects sculptured in the North of Europe. One specimen, which he had examined, had been attributed to an Hungarian chief of the tenth century.

An exceedingly curious covered cup, of the same class of carvings, was formerly in the Allan Collection, and is now preserved in the Museum of the Antiquaries of Newcastle: a representation is given in Mr. Fox's Synopsis of the Allan Museum, p. 183. It presents the same strange mixture of Oriental design, with subjects evidently Christian—the Virgin

<sup>3</sup> The arms are different: one coat has a crowned eagle in the centre of the shield, another has a saltire. Both, however,

have the bordure imitating that of the arms of Portugal.

and child, and the cross, with monstrous animals, and a blundered imitation of the arms of Portugal, inverted. A Latin inscription, on parchment, is attached to it, no longer legible.

Two other horns, of precisely similar workmanship, deserve to be mentioned in connection with these singular objects. One is given by Olaus Wormius, lib. v., p. 435, "Danicorum Monumentorum" Hafniæ, 1643. It was at Florence, in the possession of the Grand Duke of Tuscany, and exhibited the hunting of stags and lions, the Portuguese arms, and a cross patée: around the mouth, was inscribed.—DOM LVIS : IMFAMTE. The learned Dane supposed this to be the second son of Emanuel, King of Portugal (1495—1521), and brother of John III. Don Luis never succeeded to the throne, but was always styled "Infant," and Prince Antonio, his natural son, was one of the claimants of the throne in 1578.

The other ivory horn referred to, was in the Museum at the Jesuits' College, at Rome, and is given by Bonanni in the "Museum Kircherianum" (Roma, 1709, pl. 299, p. 281). It bears much resemblance to Mr. Forrest's horn, and is sculptured with hunting subjects, the arms of Portugal, very incorrectly given, and the cross patée appears near the mouth.

It has been conjectured that these objects were produced in some of the Portuguese settlements in Africa or the East, during the fifteenth or sixteenth century; a supposition which would account for the marked Asiatic character of some details of the design. The occurrence of a horn bearing the name of the Infant of Portugal, Don Luis, may serve to corroborate this supposition. It was in the reign of Emanuel, his father, that the spirit of enterprise had received a fresh impulse, and establishments for the extension of commerce were made both in Africa and the Indies. A viceroy was sent out to India in 1506; and in 1508, Goa was taken by the Portuguese, and became their chief settlement and seat of government. On the Malabar coast, where it is situated, elephants abounded, as also in Ceylon, then in the possession of the Portuguese; and it seems highly probable that these horns were carved in the East, in imitation of Portuguese models, and are not more ancient than the early part of the sixteenth century.

MR. FORREST exhibited also a large processional cross, chiefly ornamented with *repoussé* work, and having enamelled plates of the Evangelistic symbols. Date, about 1400.—Two chalices, one of them with a paten; the centre of the latter ornamented with transparent enamel, the subject being the Saviour seated on the rainbow, and surrounded by the emblems of the passion.—A monstrance, of silver parcel-gilt; height, 18 inches. On one side is an image of the Virgin and Child; on the other, St. Denis. Above is inscribed, 1541. ROGNOS. The goldsmith's marks are—I. L. and AQVIS, under a fleur-de-lys.—A cup, formed of a carbuncle of great size, the foot and mounting elaborately enriched with filigree and enamelled ornaments of many colours. It has a single handle, projecting from one side of the rim. This costly cup is of oval form, the greater diameter being about 3 inches, the lesser 2 inches.—A faldistory, or folding seat of state, formed of steel, wrought in open work of most elegant design, and inlaid with gold. At the back is a trophy of flags, weapons, drums, cannon, &c., arranged around an oval compartment, with this *impresa*,—a bird flying, three flowers, or ears of wheat beneath it. Over this device is an arched crown. The history of this remarkable throne has not been ascertained.—An Oriental dish of fine mixed yellow metal, diameter,

7½ inches, entirely covered with inscriptions, arranged so as to form ornamental designs; on the underside are the twelve signs of the Zodiac, and inscriptions introduced in like manner over the whole surface.

By the REV. E. WILTON.—Drawings of some relics lately found in Wiltshire, accompanied by the following notice:—"On Charlton Down, of which Sir Richard Colt Hoare says, that traces of a British village may there be perceived, continuing to the declivity of the hill, facing Wedhampton Wells, some labourers were employed in digging a pond during the last summer. At a depth of 18 inches, they found several objects of iron (represented in the drawings), five Roman coins, the skeleton of an infant, and a large quantity of rude pottery." The iron relics comprise knives and implements, with no character sufficing to fix their age; one of the former resembling one found in a tumulus in Kent, by Douglas. (*Nenia*, pl. vi.) At a short distance from the spot above-named was found a globular "Bellarmine," or grey-beard, of glazed ware, with the usual bearded head at the neck, and medallions surrounded by foliage.

By MISS JULIA R. BOCKETT.—A *Thaler* of Sigismund, Archduke of Austria, born in 1427; died, 1496. This is generally regarded as the most ancient of the series of the Austrian silver coinage, and it was struck in the Tyrol, at the time of the discovery of the silver mines in that country. On one side is seen a standing figure of Sigismund, with heraldic ornaments; on the other, he is galloping on a charger; beneath is the date, 1486. This fine coin had been gilt, and a metal ring attached to it for suspension to a collar. See representations in "*Der Coopliden Handbouxkin*," Ghend, 1544; *Catal. of the "Cabinet Imperial,"* p. 187.

By the REV. JOSEPH HUNTER.—A small enamelled triptych, of the kind used by members of the Greek Church, as portable altar-pieces, and always carried on a journey as an object indispensable for their devotions. It was recently purchased in Germany. A specimen of this kind of folding altar, of unusual size, and with five leaves, may be seen in the Museum of Practical Geology. It was formerly at Strawberry Hill. Another very curious example is in the possession of Mr. Hooper, of Manningtree, Essex. It was found, about 1790, under the cliffs at Harwich.

By MR. HARDWICK.—Three curious specimens of mediæval glazed ware, found during recent excavations at St. Bartholomew's Hospital. The glaze of mottled green colour; one of the vessels was very curiously scaled like the surface of a pine apple. (See woodcut.) Date about the fourteenth century.



Mediæval green-glazed ware, height, 7½ in.



## Notices of Archaeological Publications.

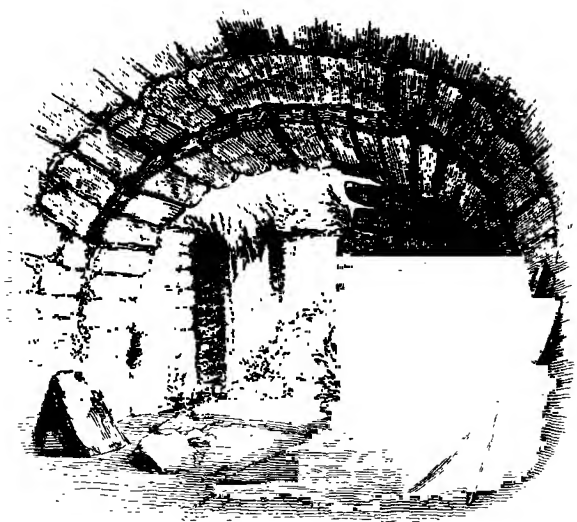
THE ROMAN WALL : A HISTORICAL, TOPOGRAPHICAL, AND DESCRIPTIVE ACCOUNT OF THE BARRIER OF THE LOWER ISTHMUS, extending from the Tyne to the Solway, deduced from numerous personal Surveys. By the Rev. JOHN COLLINGWOOD BRUCE, M.A. London and Newcastle, 1851. 4to. and 3vo.

IN the History of Nations, through the succession of ages since the hand of man first was raised against his fellow, amongst the continual changes to which power, wealth, dominion, have been subjected, through the ambition or cupidity of some one great family of the human race, aroused against another, there appears no problem so inexplicable as Britain under the sway of Rome. Whether we regard the Empire in the extended range of her greatness, the fair and prosperous lands of her wide dominion, the refinements of arts and luxury, the perfection of public and social institutions, pervading all countries subjected to her rule ; or we glance at the cheerless aspect of these remote Islands of the North, how may we understand the policy of Rome in her occupation of Britain ?

These considerations irresistibly arrest the thoughts in contemplating that vast monument of bold determination to which the researches of Mr. Bruce relate. The barrier betwixt the Northern Sea and the Solway may rank unequalled amongst the achievements of Roman industry and skill : we seek naturally to comprehend the strong inducement which rendered possession of these remote savage countries an object of such importance. The thirst for victory and military glory seems scarce sufficient, in a struggle with such barbarous tribes : the baser motive of avarice appears inadequate, although Tacitus wrote of the gold and silver, and even the pearls of the British seas, as the "*pretium Victoriæ*." The degree of attention bestowed upon a territory, trifling in extent, difficult to retain, scarce included in the limits of the habitable earth, appears in the frequent presence of armies and auxiliaries, and the resort hither of wealthy colonists, the vestiges of whose luxurious villas are so frequently disinterred ; but more strikingly in the fact that many of the emperors came to Britain, engaged personally in the lengthened struggle for mastery, dwelt even in our island, as if it were a territory of their predilection.

The Roman Wall, too little known, we believe, to the archaeologists of southern counties, has supplied a theme to several writers of note in antiquarian literature. Their treatises are, however, beyond the reach of general readers, being given in voluminous works, costly and of uncommon occurrence. The account related by Horsley, in the "*Britannia Romana*," describes this great Northern Bulwark as it existed upwards of a century since. His statements have been appropriated by Warburton, who, however, made personally a detailed inspection of these remarkable remains. A later author, of high attainments in topographical research, the historian of Northumberland, has left a detailed dissertation, rich in results of long and careful enquiry, for which his residence at Newcastle afforded him

EXAMPLES OF ANCIENT VAULTING.



THE SEPTENTRION CHURCH - CILTRUTH



THE SEPTENTRION CHURCH - CILTRUTH



unequalled facilities. The account of the Wall, to which we allude, prepared by the Rev. John Hodgson, was unfortunately produced without his personal care or final revision ; it is replete with interesting details, and evinces a singular degree of patient and acute inquiry.

Following the impulse of a fresh interest in remains of the Roman age recently excited amongst English archæologists, Mr. Bruce has now supplied a desideratum in antiquarian literature by producing a treatise, in which he has happily combined much of the information gathered by previous writers, with a mass of original and personal observations. The enthusiasm with which he prosecutes his subject, has invested it with a charm to which few readers can be insensible.

The volume commences with an excellent epitome of the History of Roman Occupation in Britain, from the arrival of Cæsar to the eventual abandonment of the island. The evidence of ancient writers, as our readers well know, lies in a narrow compass, but the tale, *decies repetita*, here assumes a fresh interest by the ability with which the author makes all these statements bear upon the one great feature of Roman policy which is his theme. We must, moreover, advert to the skill with which here, as in other portions of his work, the incontrovertible evidence derived from coins has been introduced, and the importance of numismatic science is most strikingly evinced in a period of which the written annals are so deficient.

A general description of the line of the Wall is then presented to the reader, with all the aid that a distinct map of its course, plans of its more striking details, and sections of the various works, can supply. This great barrier, it must be observed, although commonly designated as the Wall, the *great Sever* of the Britons, comprises not only the construction of masonry, strengthened by a ditch on its northern side, but also a turf wall, or *rallum*, to the south of the Wall proper ; and consisting of three ramparts and a fosse. These lines pursue their straightforward course from sea to sea, for the most part in close companionship, swerving from the direct line only to take in the highest elevations, sinking precipitately into the gaps or ravines, to ascend boldly the opposite acclivity. To these striking features of construction is that imposing and picturesque variety to be attributed, which can only be appreciated by actual pilgrimage along this marvellous work. We must refer to the details of Mr. Bruce's minute descriptions for many curious observations upon these particulars, and especially as regards the evidence which may be adduced as to the original proportions of the works, and the engineering skill with which they were achieved. Between the stone wall and the earthen rampart ran a military way ; at intervals were formed stations, castles, and towers, affording protection to a considerable population, along the entire line ; and their excavated sites have supplied many of the most valuable antiquities of their period existing in Britain. These stations, eighteen in number, according to Horsley, were not at all times mere military posts : traces are not wanting to show that Roman arts and luxury prevailed in these fortresses and their extensive suburbs, a striking contrast to the ignorance and barbarity around them. The list given in the *Notitia*, showing the distribution of various cohorts of auxiliaries, compared with the local evidence of inscriptions found at the various sites, has enabled antiquaries satisfactorily to ascertain, for the most part, the ancient designations of the stations. Mr. Bruce gives several interesting illustrations of the value of inscribed stones in this respect : he states candidly that a remarkable want of resemblance between the

ancient and modern names appears on comparison; but this may be attributed to the total subversion by Pict, and Saxon, and Dane, of the Roman domination in the North, so that the very names have perished. The general examination of the barrier concludes with some valuable observations on the construction, the quarries whence materials were obtained, the employment of native labourers, the durability of the work, the time required for its completion. Mr. Bruce adverts to certain barriers of an analogous nature,<sup>1</sup> one of them the Antonine Wall, or Graham's Dike, by which the upper isthmus of Great Britain was fortified, possibly to be regarded as an advanced work of the more important southern line. The other is a continental entrenchment, a vallum and stone wall, extending from Ratisbon nearly 200 miles towards the sources of the Danube, and bearing much resemblance to that under consideration. It is known as "the Devil's Wall," and a detailed examination of its construction would be highly interesting to the archaeologist.<sup>2</sup>

We must leave our readers to follow their enthusiastic guide in a pilgrimage "*per lineam valli*;" the limits of the present notice allow only a passing mention of his interesting chapter on the "Local Description," commencing from the Eastern Terminus at Wallsend. We are pleased to see that the relics found many years since at Tynemouth Castle, long condemned to be again buried in the vaults at Somerset House, have, as well as other curious inscribed stones in the possession of the Society of Antiquaries, been rescued from their unworthy concealment, and accurate representations for the first time given. These remains should be restored to their true depository, and placed with the valuable series in the Norman keep-tower at Newcastle. A profusion of plans and sections, and pleasing illustrations, aid our progress, in advancing from station to station, or in loitering at the mile-castle, where now the shepherd often seeks shelter for his charge. No site is more interesting, nor has been developed with more intelligent care, than CILVRNVM. Fortunate is the pilgrim who may find a welcome at the Northumbrian Pompeii, and enjoy not only the hospitalities, but the enthusiasm of kindred tastes, with which the possessor of Chesters delights to set forth the striking features of this site. The area contains six acres, and has yielded many remarkable relics, which Mr. Clayton preserves upon the spot. Amongst the vestiges recently exposed to view, the remains of a structure of considerable importance deserve especial notice: it may, perhaps, have been the dwelling of the Prefect of the Astures, here stationed; and the thermal arrangements, shown in Mr. Bruce's plan, remind us how needful must have been such expedients to reconcile the Spaniard to a residence in these wintry climes. There are indications of the imposing architectural character of the buildings at *Cilurnum*, and of their accessory ornaments. The recumbent river-god, possibly the impersonation of the North Tyne, rude as it may be in execution and material, claims mention on account of the great rarity of Roman sculptures, of large dimension, in England. A more interesting and remarkable figure has also been found: it is rather above life-size, and has been supposed to represent Cybele. Mr. Bruce gives a faithful

<sup>1</sup> See on this subject the valuable and more extended notices by Hodgson, *Hist. of Northumb.* vol. iii., p. 149.

<sup>2</sup> Professor Buchner has published a pamphlet regarding the German Wall, of

which an extract will be found in the *Archaeologia Eliana*, vol. i. A brief notice is given in Murray's *South Germany*, pp. 84, 96.

notion of this statue. (See his woodcut, p. 189.) It is less correctly figured in Mr. Hodgson's work (p. 181); but we there learn that the bull, on which the Mother of the Gods stands, trampled apparently on a serpent. The curious fragment supposed to have been the pedestal is not noticed by Mr. Bruce. With these sculptured relics may be noticed the fine capital of a column, given at the close of this notice. Several interesting sepulchral tablets were found on the site of the cemetery of the station, and of two of these, now preserved in the "British Museum," formed by the Duke of Northumberland at Alnwick Castle, his Grace has kindly presented engravings, given in the volume before us. One of them represents a horseman of the *ala Secunda Asturum*.



Statue of sandstone. found at Chesters.

Amongst the remains at *Cilurnum* there is one of singular interest: it is a vaulted chamber, or rather the roof is formed of three ribs, the intervals being, in technical language, "stepped over." The stones of each course are made to project inwards a little, until at length one laid on the top completes the junction. This curious specimen of Roman masonry, of which Mr. Bruce has kindly enabled us to give, with several other subjects, the accompanying representation, has been called the *Ærarium* of the station. Several counterfeit *denarii* were found in it. It is highly curious: and we are pleased to be enabled to submit to our readers another early example of vaulting, existing near the Roman Wall, and by some regarded as actually of Roman workmanship. We allude to the ancient crypt at Hexham, (see woodcuts,) in the construction of which there are certainly many fragments of Roman workmanship, as also inscriptions. They may have been brought from Corbridge, when St. Wilfrid built a church at Hexham, *more Romano*, about the year 673. The view of the crypt will be the more acceptable to our readers, since the subject of these curious remains has already been brought under their notice in the *Journal*, through an obliging communication from Mr. Fairless, of Hexham. (*Archæol. Journ.*, vol. ii., p. 239.)

We have alluded somewhat in detail to the various striking remains presented to the archaeologist at *Cilurnum*, because it is doubtless one of the most interesting sites, as also that which has been examined with the most intelligent taste for antiquarian investigations. It may not, indeed, be cited as a normal type of the stations on the Wall, but it illustrates strikingly the character of these fortress-settlements. *Borovicus* may not be so important a field of enquiry, but we fully anticipate that Mr. Clayton's keen spirit of research, now addressed to that fresh and interesting station, will be repaid by a rich harvest of curious information. Already may be seen in its gateways, recently excavated, the ruts worn on the threshold-stone by the wheels of the *bige*,—the guard-chambers, strewn with remains of animals on which their occupants had fed, and supplied with flues for artificial heat, a precaution which natives of southern climes,

however inured to the hardships of war, must have found indispensable on these inclement heights. Here it was, that, in 1822, the remarkable discovery of Mithraic antiquities occurred, of which a full account may be found in the "*Archaeologia Eliana*," and in "*Hodgson's History*," vol.iii., p. 190.

In accompanying our author along the course of the barrier, we are struck with the curious lingering traditions which he has gleaned in his progress. The strange tale, that the Romans held up their broad feet as a protection against the rain, may possibly have gained credence from seeing some vestige or impress of the wide soles of the military *caligæ*; but it may fairly be conjectured, that the ludicrous tale of the *sciopodæ*, related by Pliny, and one of the favourite marvels of mediæval times, had reached even this distant frontier.

We must cordially claim for Mr. Bruce, in a track where several able writers on antiquity had preceded him, the merit of contributing much fresh information, which has repaid his assiduous personal examination of the minutest details. Amongst the most important discoveries due to his acuteness in research, may be specially mentioned the conduit by which water was supplied to the station of *Esica*, an ingenious work, which had escaped the notice of previous authors. Of this achievement of Roman engineering a full report and elaborate plan is given. The length of this curious water-course is about six miles. It is an extraordinary feature of its construction that this aqueduct was on the northern or enemy's side of the barrier. This single fact may tend to show that the country beyond the wall was, for some distance, held in subjection under the influence of that *cordon* of well-appointed fortresses. Many are the points of interest as we look onwards towards the Solway, or scale the Walltown crags and "*Nine Nicks of Thirlwall*," where we would gladly linger a moment under



Nine Nicks of Thirlwall.

our author's agreeable guidance, or diverge with him to the "supporting stations of the Wall," to which the third section of the work is devoted. In these last, perhaps, the admirable military skill and forethought of the

Romans is evinced, not less than in the greater achievements of their industry. On these sites also have been discovered many most valuable remains and inscriptions, which throw important light upon Roman affairs in Britain. We must refer our readers to the mass of curious information collected by Mr. Bruce, and to the numerous graphic illustrations by which this relation is accompanied.

From these details of facts relating to the actual condition of the Wall, and its accessory outworks, the author proceeds to discuss the difficult question—By whom was it constructed? “Is the barrier the work of one master-mind, or are its several parts the productions of different periods and of different persons?” Upon this inquiry the evidence of ancient writers is meagre and unsatisfactory. Tacitus informs us that Agricola fortified both the Lower and Upper Isthmus. Hence some have conceived that the northern rampart of the *vallum* might be the work of Agricola. But to this theory the parallelism of the lines is considered fatal; for it is highly improbable, as Mr. Bruce affirms, that two engineers at different periods should construct independent works, without crossing each other’s ramparts. But, setting aside the notion in regard to Agricola, the inquiry is confined to the relative claims of Hadrian and Severus. The author’s argument tends to demonstrate that the *vallum* and the wall are not independent works; that the opinion is without foundation which ascribes the former to Hadrian, and the latter to Severus. “If Severus (Mr. Bruce observes), finding that the earthworks of Hadrian had fallen into decay, or were no longer sufficient to wall out the Caledonians, had determined to erect a more formidable barrier, would he not have mapped out its track without any reference to the former ruinous and inefficient erection? Had he done so, we should find the lines taking independent courses,—sometimes contiguous, occasionally crossing each other; sometimes widely separated, seldom pursuing for any distance a parallel course; but the Wall, as the latest built, uniformly seizing the strongest points, whether previously occupied by the *vallum* or not. This, however, is not the case; the Wall and *vallum*, in crossing the island, pursue precisely the same track from sea to sea; for the most part they are in close companionship, and in no instance does the Wall cut in upon the trenches of the *vallum*.” (p. 371.) The merits of this argument, it must be premised, cannot, as we are persuaded, be duly appreciated without actual minute inspection, pursued throughout various portions of the works, and careful consideration of the local conditions by which they were influenced. The question is one of no ordinary interest to the antiquary; and although he will not lightly reject the conclusions of Horsley and others, who have regarded the Wall as the work of Severus, to strengthen Hadrian’s barrier, the reasoning advanced by Mr. Bruce, after weighing the conflicting evidence gleaned from ancient writers, and the more positive evidence of existing inscriptions, will, as we believe, lead most readers to the conviction that the whole is one design, the production of one period, and that the credit of this grand conception must be truly assigned to Hadrian.

The closing section of our author’s interesting labours relate to miscellaneous antiquities found in the line of the Wall. Of these the greater proportion are now happily preserved together in the Museum of the Antiquaries of Newcastle. The numerous representations of such remains, of which original and accurate drawings have been obtained, add most essentially to the value of the work. From these Mr. Bruce has kindly permitted us to



select several interesting subjects. The relics connected with the introduction of the Roman *cultus*, and the worship of local deities, Viteres and Hamia, unknown to Rome's Pantheon, are numerous. Mention has already been made of the discovery of objects connected with Mithraic worship; and those which relate to the *Deæ Matres* are not less curious. Remarkable examples of both are preserved in the museum at Alnwick Castle. Of numerous altars dedicated to Jupiter, we present to our readers a fine example from Chesterholm, dedicated by a Prefect of the Gauls, a native of Brescia, and remarkable as associating with Jupiter not only all the immortal gods, but the Genius of the Pretorium. The storks, sculptured on both sides of this altar, are symbols of uncertain import. Mr. Bruce suggests that they may have been emblems of Victory. Usually they import Piety, signifying veneration of the gods, love, and good-will to man.<sup>3</sup> Petronius terms the stork, *pietati-cultrix*.

Another altar, dedicated to the Father of the Gods by the tribune of the first Spanish Cohort, is also here represented (see woodcuts). It is chosen as an example of singularly graceful proportion, and was found at Maryport, in Cumberland, one of the stations described by our author as subsidiary to the great northern barrier.

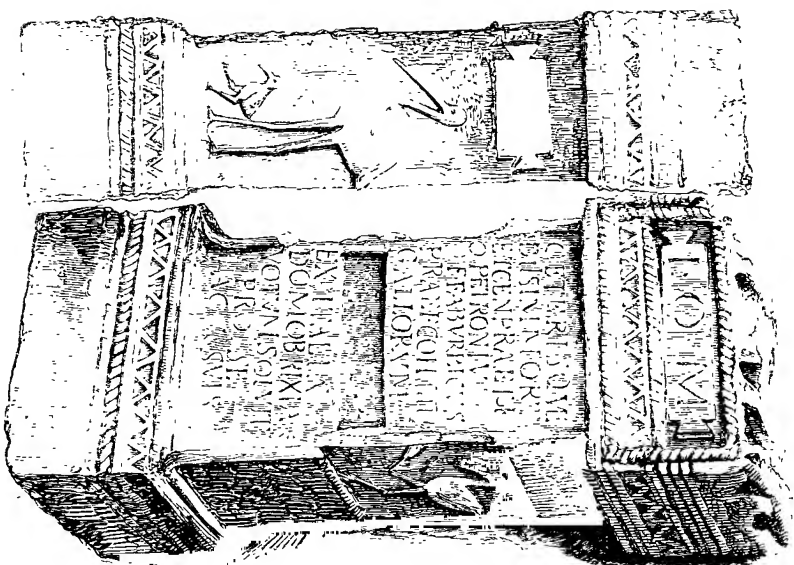


Capital, centurial stones, and earthen pipe, found at Cilurnum

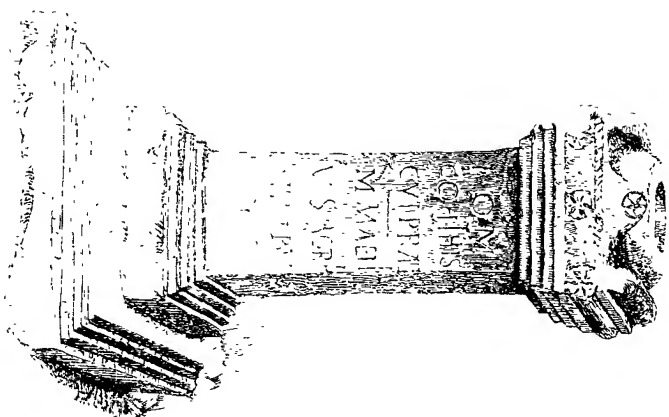
It is a singular fact, that amongst all these vestiges of an age when Christianity was certainly spread extensively throughout the world, not a trace of any Christian memorial has occurred. Brand conceived that the cross might be discerned upon an altar from Rutchester, now in the New-

<sup>3</sup> See the series of symbols of Divinities, Montf. tom. i. p. 351

# THE ROMAN WALL. ALTARS DEDICATED TO JUPITER.



A View of the Altar of Jupiter, Rome, Italy.



A View of the Altar of Jupiter, Rome, Italy.



castle Museum; but this is extremely questionable. A fragment of "Samian," found at *Cataractonium*, and in Sir William Lawson's possession, has been given in the *Journal* as a solitary relic apparently ornamented with the Christian symbol.<sup>4</sup>

We must now take leave of this interesting subject, cordially commending to the attention of our readers the attractive volume presented to them by Mr. Bruce. Many points, obscure and open to discussion, may be found, which will provoke a variance of opinion regarding conclusions here advanced. Such questions may be deferred for discussion on some future occasion. We are content now to accept gratefully the guidance proffered in these pages, desiring to seize an impulse from the enthusiasm with which their author has prosecuted his labours, and hoping that the fresh interest thus aroused in the earlier history of our country may encourage the anticipation that the archaeologists of the Northern Marches will achieve that much-desired work, which they are best prepared to carry out, the production of an extended "Britannia Romana."

THE GEOLOGY AND FOSSILS OF THE TERTIARY AND CRETACEOUS FORMATIONS OF SUSSEX. By FREDERIC DIXON, Esq., F.G.S. London, 1850. 4to.

It may doubtless strike the readers of an Archaeological Journal with surprise to find in its pages a notice of a publication devoted apparently to the illustration of natural science. There is much, indeed, that might be regarded as partaking of a kindred feeling in the pursuits of the geologist and the antiquary: one addresses himself to what may truly be designated as primeval antiquity; he seeks to comprehend the structure of the earth, and the manifold orders of animal creation by which it has been filled;—the other carries the investigations onwards into historic times, collecting, in scientific order, all those vestiges which distinguish the periods of busy life, amongst a higher order of beings, by whom that earth has been successively occupied. In bringing, however, before our readers a work seemingly unconnected with their ordinary tastes and pursuits, the excuse might be pleaded that it were no intrusion to commend the labours of one, now no more, once known to us not less by his keen appreciation of archaeological researches than by his high attainments in natural science. All who have participated in the agreeable assemblies of the archaeologists of Sussex during the last four years, or perused the Transactions which have recorded their results, know well that the lamented author of the volume under consideration ranked amongst the foremost in promoting an intelligent estimation of ancient vestiges of every class.

These notices may fall into the hands of some whose love of antiquity, like the late Mr. Dixon's, takes a wide range, into periods far beyond the pale of history; and to them the mention of so valuable a monograph of the organic remains of an interesting locality, and of the admirable illustrations by which

<sup>4</sup> Archaeol. Journ., vol. vi. p. 81.

it is accompanied, may not be unwelcome.<sup>1</sup> But in the unassuming title of this volume it is not announced that its pages comprise matter specially interesting to the antiquary, and that herein are preserved memorials of archaeological observations of which Mr. Dixon has left no other record. Had his life been spared, he would doubtless have brought together all the results of his researches of this nature at various times, and would have supplied a valuable contribution to the memorials of the British and Roman periods.

One of the most interesting discoveries in Sussex, connected with the early occupants of these islands, has been related by Mr. Dixon in the "Collections," published by the Archaeological Society of that county (vol. i., p. 55). We allude to the excavation, conducted under his direction, on Storrington Downs, near Petworth, which produced a remarkable urn, measuring not less than 21 inches in height, and 13 in breadth. This striking relic of a rude age excited the admiration of the late Sir Richard Colt Hoare, who pronounced the urn to be one of the finest known to him. No particulars regarding this discovery are found in the volume before us; and we must refer our readers to the brief account in the interesting Transactions above cited. They may also find therein curious notices of objects of the "Bronze Period,"—some of them unique, and wholly collected in Sussex.<sup>2</sup>

The locality in which Mr. Dixon's observations commence is one interesting alike for its ancient recollections and the features of its geological formation. Selsey, the most southerly point of the county, and visited doubtless in very early times by the inhabitants of the opposite coast, or even by navigators from more remote shores, was occupied by the Romans, and became the site of an ancient Saxon establishment. Few vestiges now remain of those times. The district christianised by St. Wilfrid in the seventh century, and the site of the episcopal see from his days, until its removal to Chichester, not long previously to the Conquest, has been ravaged by the encroachments of the sea, which have progressed rapidly ever since the days when Camden wrote thus of Selsey:—"Antiquæ urbeculæ, in qua Episcopi sederunt, cadaver solummodo jacet, aquis intectum quoties ex alto maris æstus intumescit, cum vero residet, apertum, et conspicuum."<sup>3</sup> From these shores various interesting relics were obtained; and by the kindness of Mrs. Dixon, we are enabled to lay before our readers the accompanying representations. A relic of especial interest is the penannular ring of pure gold. It is of the type frequently described by Irish archaeologists as "ring-money," but of great rarity in England. Two specimens, however, found in Dorsetshire, are described in Mr. Way's memoir on ancient ornaments of gold (*Journal*, vol. vi., p. 56); and it is stated that a fourth has been discovered near Bridgewater. The ring here represented, weighing 104 grains, was found on the shore of Bracklesham Bay, to the north-west of Selsey, on which are often discovered particles of pure gold, some of them impressed with patterns; occasionally also sea-worn British coins, and relics of a Roman age. The blade of a bronze weapon, pro-

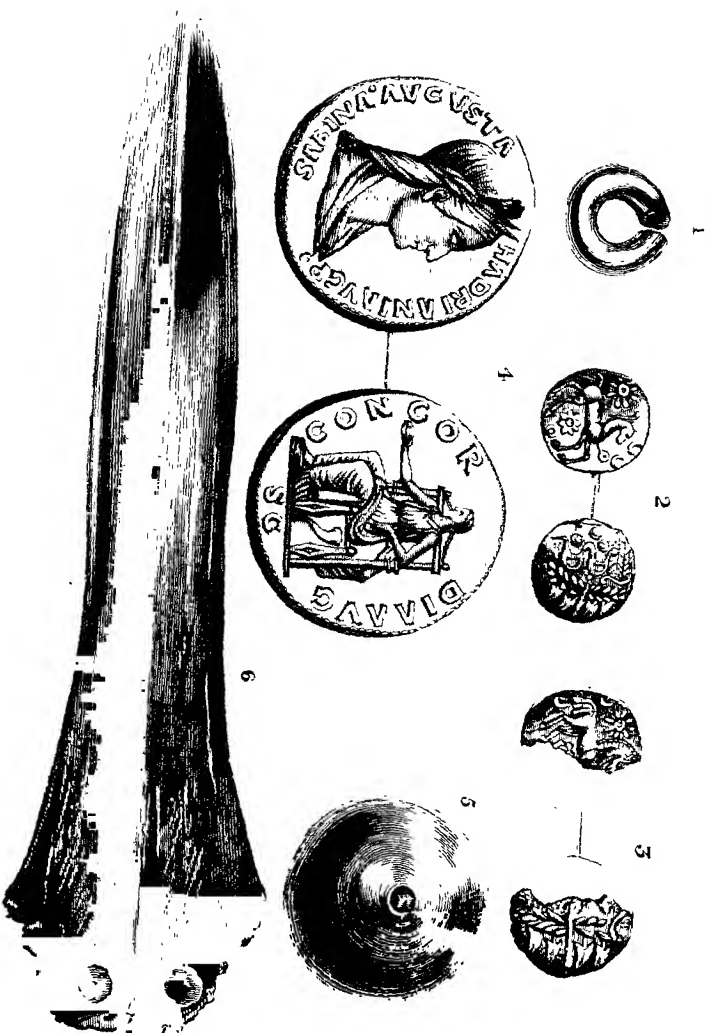
<sup>1</sup> This volume contains forty plates, of remarkably skilful execution, the utmost care having been taken to insure minute accuracy. It was not completed at the time of Mr. Dixon's decease, and has only recently been produced, under the care of Professor Owen. It was "printed for the author," who contemplated a limited cir-

culatation. Copies may be obtained by application to Mrs. Dixon, Worthing.

<sup>2</sup> *Sussex Archaeological Collections*, vol. ii., p. 260.

<sup>3</sup> *Britannia*, p. 220, ed. 1607. Two coffin-lids, described as "Saxon," remain at Selsey Church.

SIXSEVEN ANTIQ. TYPES, IN THE COLLECTION OF THE LATE E. DIXON, ESQ.

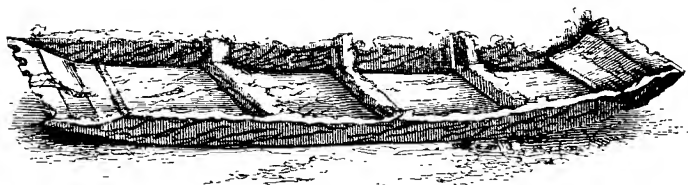


1 Gold ring-money, Brachleban, 2 and 3 English field coins, Kelsey. 4 Large brass of Sauria. 5 and 6 Iron and silver coins, (one silver and bronze weight, both from Brachleban, (one length 75 m.)



bably a dagger (see woodcut), was found at Bracklesham, with a bronze celt, in a bed noted amongst geologists as containing abundance of a large bivalve shell in a fossil state. The blade measures  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches in length, and it is coated with a black *potina* of tin. "The countryman who found it (as Mr. Dixon relates) told me, with much simplicity, that he thought he had discovered the knife by which the former blockaders opened those large cockles with, as them fish must have been very good to eat."

To the eastward of Selsey, between Pagham and Bognor, discoveries were also made from time to time; and the zealous geologist enriched the choice numismatic series, which from his earliest years he had delighted to collect, with British or Gaulish types and Roman coins. Representations of several are given (pp. 32, 80): some of them were described in the Proceedings of the Numismatic Society for 1841: a large brass of Agrippina senior, with the rare reverse of the *carpentum*, deserves mention. This was found, in 1842, close to the shore, west of Bognor. The notices of this coast, on all parts of which inroads of the sea have taken place, are full of curious observations: coins of pale gold, of the debased charioteer type, have been found, introduced doubtless from Gaul. A representation of an ancient boat, described as British, is given (see p. 36): it was found in 1842, after a storm, and lay in the mud about 200 yards from the beach, opposite Heene Lane, near Worthing. This primitive vessel was formed from the trunk of an oak, without any metal fastening, and it measured 18 feet by 3 feet in width. A boat of similar construction,



British Boat, found in 1842, near Worthing.

found at North Stoke, Sussex, in 1834, was conveyed to the British Museum.

In the neighbourhood of Worthing, several discoveries of Roman remains are recorded to have taken place. Urns, with coins of Diocletian and Constantine, were found in 1826 and 1828. The chief discovery, however, related by Mr. Dixon, occurred during the progress of the railway cuttings, in August, 1845. The spot is in the parish of Broadwater, a little west of Ham Bridge. At about 15 inches beneath the surface, which was not more raised than in other places, 25 or 30 urns and funereal vessels were found,—five of them containing burnt bones; several of the vessels were bottle-shaped, the neck being much contracted; also some fragments of "Samian," and a beautiful little *cyliv* of the embossed ware, supposed to have been fabricated at Castor, Northamptonshire. This interesting cup was of a bluish-grey colour: on one side appeared a stag, resembling a red deer, and on the other a large hound. These figures are in relief. Portions of rings, possibly *armillæ*, of wood or shale, were found; and more than 200 short iron nails, which appeared to have been fixed in a circle of 8 or 10 inches in an object much decayed, supposed to have been a buckler. In regard to the mode of interment, it is stated:—  
"These funereal relics were deposited in irregular order, 3 or 4 feet apart,



and appeared as if placed on different occasions : they ordinarily consisted of a bottle-shaped vase, a Samian dish, and two or three other pieces of pottery placed around the urn containing the bones, which was always uppermost and upright. There were no remains of ashes nor anything to mark that the body was burnt near the spot." (p. 45.)

Well-preserved specimens of this curious embossed ware are rare and highly to be esteemed : Mr. Neville possesses some, found at Chesterford, which have been represented in the *Journal* (vol. vi., p. 19). A very spirited example of the stag-hunt, thus portrayed, will be found in Mr. Artis' "*Durobrivæ*," plate 28 ; but incomparably the finest piece of this ware is the large vase, found at Bedford Purlieus, Northamptonshire, given amongst the illustrations of Mr. Hartshorne's *Memoir in the Archæologia* (vol. xxxii., plate 3). The height of this vase, on which appear human figures with the stag and hound, is 15 inches.

A further discovery of Roman remains took place near Ham Bridge, Aug. 29, 1845, of which the following particulars are related by Mr. Dixon. He obtained, on this occasion, five perfect funereal vessels, and three which were broken ; but the fractures were not recent. "This appeared to have been another grave, about 4 feet from the last ; the contents consisted of two urns—one, 8 inches high, 6 inches at top,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches at bottom, increasing to 8 inches in the centre, containing burnt human bones ; the other, 9 inches high, 3 inches at bottom, 7 inches in the middle, 5 inches at top, containing the bones of a bird, the size of a crow ; and burnt human bones, five or six nails, &c. ; near this urn was a small bottle. Surrounding the other, were two vessels like drinking cups, two black saucer-shaped pieces of pottery, and one beautiful specimen of glass, quite perfect, of a transparent green colour, 2 inches high, with handles, and very similar to one in the museum at Boulogne. A small fragment of glass was also found with the human bones in the large urn : the urns containing the calcined bones were, in every instance, nearest the surface. At the bottom of this tomb was a flat metallic substance, 8 or 10 inches in length and breadth, much broken, having a few iron nails near it, but not more than eight or ten, and larger than those in the prior discovery. Iron is also the principal ingredient of this vessel or shield, but it is not oxidised like the nails, and was originally broken, for I found pieces of it, with two or three nails, in the urn containing the bird's bones, &c., which must have been placed there at the interment." (pp. 45, 46.)

These details are interesting : the little glass *diota* probably served to contain perfumes ; specimens precisely similar may be seen in Montfaucon, tome iii., pl. 79, p. 146, and Dorow (*Die Denkmale Römischer Zeit, in den Rheinisch-Wesfälischen Provinzen*, Tab. xi., Stuttgart, 1823).

Perfect specimens of glass funereal vessels are, as Mr. Dixon remarks, rare in England : he describes two, discovered at Avisford, near Arundel, in 1817, one of them something similar to those just noticed. He had also seen portions of a very fine glass vase found at Warburton, near Arundel, containing burnt bones, with a coin of Vespasian. We hear with satisfaction that Mr. Figg and Mr. Mark Antony Lower are engaged in collecting all vestiges relative to Roman occupation of this part of Britain, and we hope that all such particulars will be duly detailed, and representations given of these antique remains, for which a suitable place of permanent deposit will at length, we trust, be found, through the well-directed energies of Sussex archaeologists, in the venerable castle of Lewes.

The valuable assemblage of organic remains, described in the work thus

briefly noticed, have happily been recently purchased for the British Museum, and will form an important complement to the Mantell collection. The well-chosen cabinet of Roman large brass and English coins, the result of Mr. Dixon's assiduous research, almost from boyish years, may, as we believe, be purchased; and as an instructive series on a moderate scale, it would form a very desirable acquisition. The British and Gaulish coins are of singular interest.

---

A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF THE ANTIQUITIES FOUND IN THE EXCAVATIONS AT THE NEW ROYAL EXCHANGE, preserved in the Museum of the Corporation of London. Preceded by an Introduction, with particulars relating to Roman London. By WILLIAM TITE, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A. Printed for the use of Members of the Corporation. 8vo.

DURING the extensive works of embellishment which have been carried out in recent years, in almost every quarter of the ancient metropolis, many have been the disclosures which have told, more impressively than ancient chronicle, of the eventful history of that great city. It is much to be regretted that works of this nature, mostly conducted by contractors, and with the utmost expedition, are found singularly disadvantageous, as regards the careful observation of such discoveries. There is, however, a growing interest in ancient remains, which has extended to almost all classes of society, and no slight thanks are due to those, who, residing in the remote and busy haunts of old London, have availed themselves of their opportunities, and assiduously watched the results of public works around them, or have collected and classified the multiplicity of relics, which every excavation brings to view.

The preservation of such remains, the tangible evidences of what this important city has been, and of the steps by which she has attained to her present high position, is not merely a laudable object of individual gratification, but a matter of public interest and instruction. They have been recognised as such by the citizens of our metropolis; amidst the rapid advances of Archaeological Science, and the establishment of public collections in many great towns throughout the kingdom, it is gratifying to find that the corporation of London has regarded the antiquities discovered in the execution of civic public improvements, as worthy even of a depository near the chief seat of municipal administration.

The occasion when a work of no ordinary magnitude was contemplated, in the erection of a New Royal Exchange, obviously promised unusual advantages for the commencement of such collections, and the civic authorities were not unmindful of this object. In the specification for the works, in 1840, all possible precaution was taken to secure for the Gresham Committee every object of interest which might be disinterred, and remuneration was promised to the finders of such ancient remains, of which a large portion were in consequence faithfully delivered up. It was by this means that the interesting collection was formed, of which the little volume under consideration supplies a classified and descriptive inventory. Without such a guide, a museum is comparatively of slight utility: and the task of arranging and illustrating these antiquities was undertaken, and ably carried out, by Mr. Thomson, one of the librarians of the London Institution.

To this Catalogue an appropriate Introduction has been prefixed, from

the pen of the distinguished architect of the New Royal Exchange, Mr. Tite. It is calculated to stimulate his fellow citizens to appreciate more justly the interest of these ancient remains, and to take a more active care for their preservation. What an attractive Museum, illustrative of ancient arts and manufactures, might that now established at the Guildhall be rendered, even were its contents limited to such discoveries as occur within the precincts of the ancient *Londinium*, if the liberality of private collectors were found ready to second the endeavours of the civic authorities, to encourage and give furtherance to this public object.

The collection, at present existing, comprises almost exclusively remains of the Roman period, and to this the introductory remarks of Mr. Tite are accordingly devoted. He commences his sketch of *Londinium*, from the notice of it by Tacitus, as the peaceful resort of merchants, and noted as a mart of commerce, but not dignified with the name of a colony. The city appears long to have retained this character, and hence it would consist rather, as Mr. Tite remarks, of extensive warehouses than of palaces or temples; and the improvement of the port, the formation of which has been traditionally attributed to Belinus, would be the care of the inhabitants rather than the erection of stately streets. Some antiquaries indeed, have traced indications of the importance of the port in the course of the principal highway, leading in a direct line from Belingsgate. No vestiges of such stately architectural remains, as those brought to light in other localities occupied by the Romans, are found in London: this may probably be attributed to the disastrous results of two great catastrophes, the conflagration in the twelfth century, and the great fire of 1666; and it is remarkable, that although most careful observations were made, during the works under the direction of Sir Christopher Wren, as recorded in a very interesting section of the "Parentalia," no evidence of any important Roman edifice could be adduced.

The author proceeds to state the discoveries made at various times, indicating the care and skill anciently employed upon the haven, and in the construction of quays;—the importance of the ancient navigable rivers, the Fleet, and the Wall-brook, of which scarcely a trace now exists, besides the names;—the ancient soil and ground of London, as developed in the course of excavations, especially on the northern side, and curiously illustrating the nature of the original site. From these results of practical observation, during the progress of various public works, Mr. Tite turns to the consideration of the first collections of London antiquities, and the ample evidence supplied by the numerous specimens of Roman arts and manufactures, during the last two centuries, as proving that almost all the conveniences and elegancies of Rome had been introduced. "These relics," he well remarks, "must always possess a considerable intrinsic value as illustrations of society and manners, and also a peculiar local interest as indicating the condition of the place and people where they were found." The Tradescants appear entitled to be regarded as the earliest collectors of natural and artificial curiosities in England. After the great fire, and the discovery probably of numerous remains during the rebuilding of the city, the importance of procuring such relics seems to have begun to be rightly perceived; and one of the most zealous collectors was Mr. Coniers, an apothecary, whose assemblage of Roman vessels and articles of every kind passed into the Museum of Dr. Woodward.<sup>1</sup> Dr. Harwood, Bagford and

<sup>1</sup> A brief account of Conier's collection is given in Stow's Survey of London, edit. 1720, vol. ii. p. 22.

Kemp, may be added to the list of London collectors of the last century. The notices of their efforts are not without interest, as compared with the rapid advance of antiquarian pursuits in later times, and the formation of many public as well as private collections. One of these, the existence of which may hitherto have been unknown to many readers of the *Journal*, is "the Museum (as described by Mr. Tite) established in connection with the Corporation Library at Guildhall, for the reception of antiquities relating to London, especially such as may be discovered in the execution of civic public improvements, which it is certain cannot rightly belong to any other depository. Many such interesting remains have been accordingly placed at Guildhall by the Commissioners of Sewers, and also by various donors; a descriptive list of which, to the year 1840, is printed at the end of the last edition of the Library Catalogue." (Intro. p. xxxvii.)

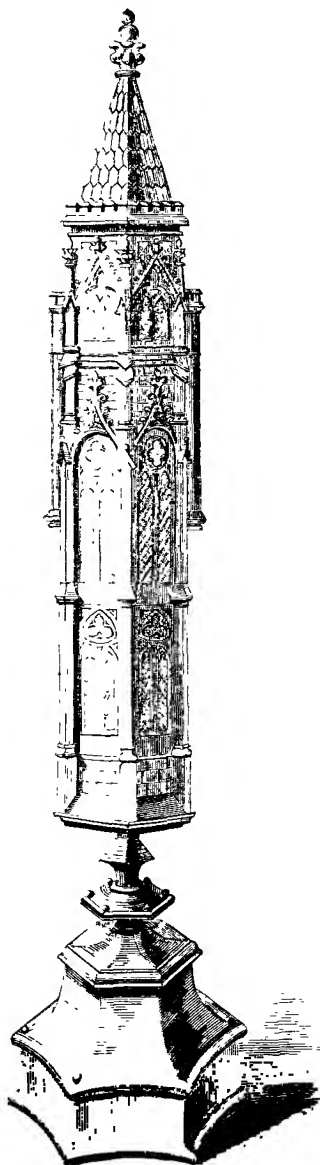
The chief source, however, from which this civic museum has been enriched, was the great work, before mentioned, the erection of the New Royal Exchange. On that occasion a large receptacle was found and cleared out, one of those singular *farisse*, or rubbish-holes, frequently noticed of late near Roman sites. In the mass of hardened mud with which this pit was filled, lay an heterogeneous assemblage of objects, of the Roman period, with numerous imperial coins, from Augustus to Gratian.

The Catalogue of these antiquities has been prepared with great care by Mr. Thomson, and supplies much valuable information. In the arrangement of the numerous fictile objects he has availed himself, for the first time, as we believe, in any extensive public collection in England, of the classification adopted by M. Brongniart, in his "*Traité des Arts Céramiques*." The fragments of "Samian" occurred in great variety, amounting to some thousands; from these an useful list of potters' marks has been compiled, which will be highly acceptable to antiquaries interested in the history of that beautiful manufacture. One impressed mark occurs on the handle of an amphora, as far as we are aware unique in this country. It is *EVALER TROPH*, explained to designate the weak wine, called *trophin*, mentioned by Martial as used in the baths. It is curious to trace these little evidences of the introduction of all the usages of daily life, and even trivial habits amongst the Romans, and to note how completely the customs and manners of ancient Italy were preserved even in the most remote colonies of the empire.

The other sections of the catalogue relate to the relics of metal, writing implements, glass, articles of domestic use, with an extraordinary collection of soles and sandals, *crepulae*, and *calcei*, and various leathern remains, discovered in excellent preservation in the singular rubbish-pit before mentioned.

We fear that this useful catalogue has not, as yet, been generally circulated; but the corporation will, doubtless, soon feel that a more general publication of such a work must tend to stimulate the interest of their brother-citizens, and augment the stores of the Museum, through the donations of collectors. The collection itself is very satisfactorily arranged for exhibition; the description of every object is found, placed in the case by its side. This practice, which adds so materially to the gratification and instruction to be derived by visitors to a Museum, should be invariably adopted in all Public Depositories.

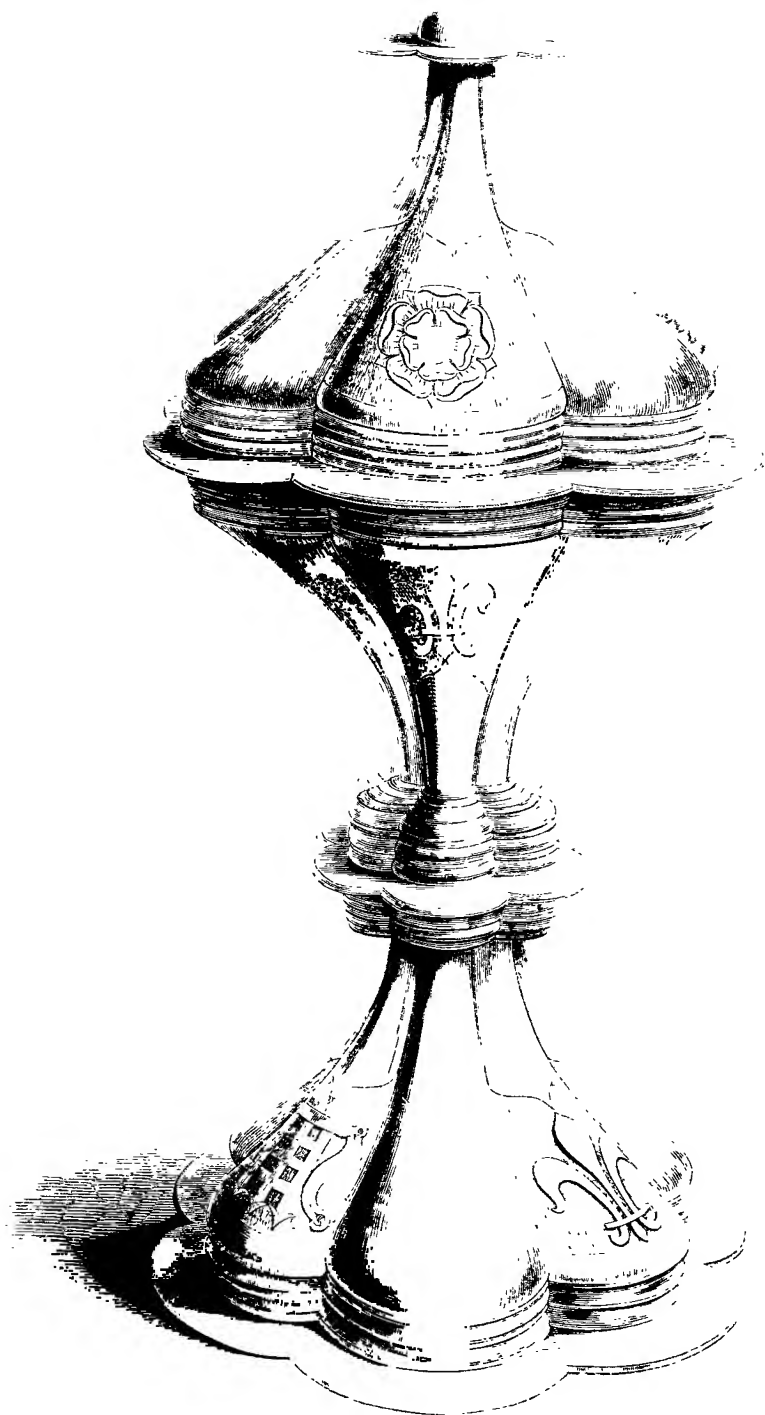
CHOICE EXAMPLES OF ART WORKMANSHIP, selected from the Exhibition of Ancient and Medieval Art, at the Society of Arts. Drawn and engraved under the superintendence of Philip De la Motte. London : Cundall and Addey, 1851.



Chrismatory. From the Cabinet of H. Magniac, Esq

THE interest excited by the temporary museums formed during successive years in the cities visited by the Institute, and the readiness with which precious relics of ancient Art had been contributed, naturally gave rise to the desire that a more extended collection should be submitted to public inspection in the metropolis. The proposition, originated by one of the most zealous members of the Institute, to whom also the Society had been indebted for the first impulse in producing those local museums at their annual meetings, was suggested to the Society of Arts, and met with cordial encouragement. The powerful influence which the display of such a series was calculated to produce upon the taste and manufactures of present times was cordially recognised. It is needless to remind our readers how successful was the result : that the design was honoured with the encouragement of Her most Gracious Majesty, and carried out under the auspices of the Prince Consort, with the distinguished committee of management, over which he consented to preside.

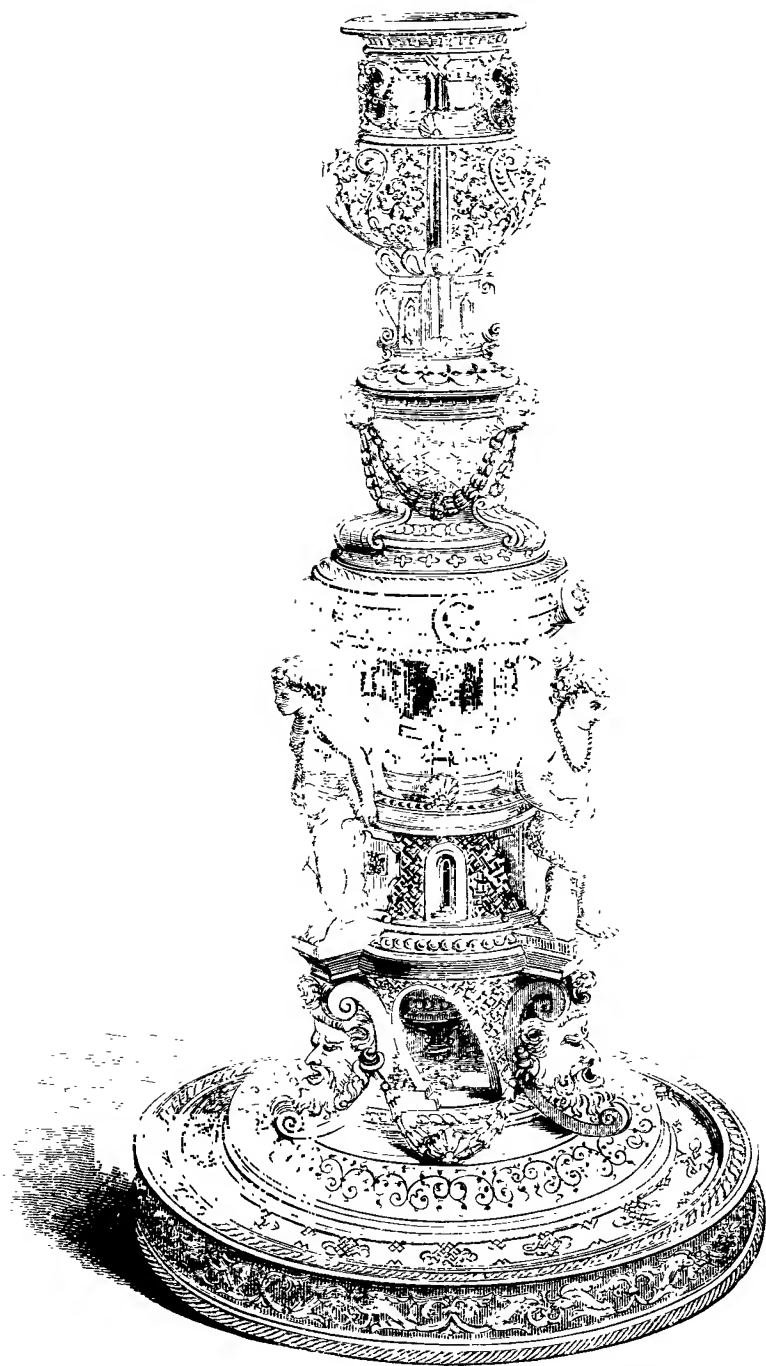
The volume, to which we would invite notice, comprises a selection of examples from that rich series. It will ever be a cause of regret that so important an opportunity was not rendered available for the production of a memorial of the collection, which might have presented, not so much an inventory of its contents, as a manual of the interesting Art-processes of medieval times, illustrated by examples existing in our own country. The valuable volume by M.









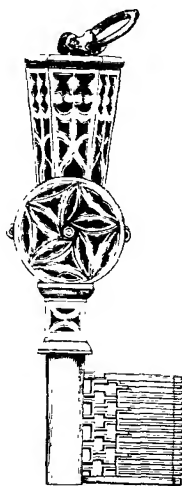


FAIENCE OF THE TOMB OF HENRY II.

Labarte, relating to the Debruge-Dumesnil Cabinet, might have formed an admirable model.

In default of such desirable addition to archaeological literature, our thanks are due to Mr. De la Motte, and to the spirited publisher of the "Choice Examples," for the speedy production of a volume which must conduce to confirm the impression produced by the Exhibition of the past year, before it may be effaced by a more imposing display of art and industry. By many, we are assured, such a memorial, at a cost which must render it extensively acceptable, will be welcome as recalling one of the most attractive exhibitions ever produced in England.

Mr. De la Motte has placed at our disposal specimens of the interesting subjects reproduced by his pencil. Amongst the ancient English plate, drawn forth on this occasion from the stores of colleges and corporate companies, was the curious covered salt, of which a representation accompanies this notice. It is preserved at Christ's College, Cambridge, as one of the gifts of the Foundress. A more elegant production of an earlier period, but of continental workmanship, is the charming *turricula*, from Mr. Magniac's rich collection. (See woodcut.) It is described as having been destined to receive chrism. This adaptation of architectural forms to objects wholly of a different character was employed with the happiest effect by the medieval artificers. Similar attempts, in modern times, have been rarely if ever successful. There is, for the most part, a graceful originality in the design of these ancient objects, even in those of ordinary or trivial uses. See, for instance, the little key of wrought steel, here represented.



The Exhibition was singularly rich in Damascened work, especially displayed on the magnificent shield, sent by Her Majesty's gracious permission from Windsor; in enamels, also, and sculptured ivories, of which last, with some earlier specimens, Mr. De la Motte gives the graceful productions of Fiamingo, of which Mr. Vulliamy is the possessor. The exquisite glass of Murano, and the curious fictile *chef-d'œuvre* of the sixteenth century have supplied several subjects, the more interesting because fabrications of this nature have been very little known in England, and their history claims special notice in connexion with the growth, from that period, of a taste for elegant, and even artistic, productions of fictile manufacture. The candlestick of "*Faïence fine du temps d'Henri II.*," of which a representation accompanies these notices, is one of the choicest examples of Italian design, introduced by Francis I. It is striking to observe how totally all Gothic elements of decoration had vanished: a slightly Moresque character may even be traced in the interlacements.<sup>1</sup>

Works such as that under consideration must exert an influence, not only in encouraging the prevalent taste for relics of the olden time, but as a valuable aid to Schools of Design, in promoting a retinement of the forms and ornamentation of all our National Manufactures.

<sup>1</sup> See Brongniart's interesting account of this choice fictile fabrication, *Traite des Arts Ceram.*, vol. ii., p. 175.

## Archæological Intelligence.

CAMBRIDGE ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY.—March 3, 1851. The Rev. C. HARDWICK, V.P., in the Chair.

After the announcement of numerous presents, comprising the Transactions of various kindred societies, attention was directed to an interesting specimen of the Bronze period, recently found at Mildenhall, and added to the Museum of the society by purchase. It is a weapon, which had been broken previously to its deposit in the grave. In other respects it had suffered scarcely any injury. It seems evident, from other interments, that although not an invariable practice, the usage existed of breaking the sword or other weapon before casting it into the earth, in token, doubtless, that the career of its owner was ended. This blade measured  $12\frac{1}{2}$  in. in length.

Mr. BABINGTON offered some observations on the local tokens, of which the Society possesses a considerable collection, now carefully arranged. He pointed out the information which such objects supply. The series of tokens, issued in Cambridge during the latter years of the Commonwealth and the reign of Charles II., comprises forty-one pieces, including three not recorded in the list formed by the late Mr. Bowtell. The total number known is fifty-seven; and the Society will thankfully receive any additions, to render their collection complete. Mr. Babington observed, that many names occur identical with those of inhabitants of Cambridge at the present time, of whose ancestors these tokens are a record, as also of the occupations followed by them. On the token of Sandis Peyton, the arms of that family appear in an unusual form, possibly to distinguish a junior branch. It bears on the reverse, on a cross engrailed, a mullet, surrounded by a bordure. The arms of the Peytons of Cambridgeshire, are, a cross engrailed, with a mullet in the second quarter.

March 17, 1851.—The Rev. C. HARDWICK, V.P., gave an account of a black-letter volume, probably unique, in the library of Jesus College, containing a metrical “Life of St. Rhadegunde.” It was printed by Pynson, rather earlier, as supposed, than 1520. This rare book, exhibited to the members by the kindness of their President, the Master of Jesus College, had been given to the library by Dr. Farmer. The author of this life was Henry Bradshaw, a native of Chester, educated at Gloucester College, Oxford, and subsequently a Benedictine Monk at St. Werburgh’s, Chester. His metrical “Life of St. Werburge” has been edited by Mr. Hawkins for the Chetham Society. The substance of this Life of St. Rhadegunde is derived from the “Summa Historialis” of Antonius, Bishop of Florence. She was daughter of Berthaire, King of Thuringia, was taken captive by the Franks, and became the wife of Clothaire, from whom she separated, and followed an ascetic life in Poitou. Bradshaw makes her of African origin.—Mr. Babington read an interesting communication from the Rev. J. J. Smith on “Church and Parochial Libraries,” with a view to the examination of many old collections still existing in churches, and their better preservation. — Presents of coins and various antiquities were received

from Mr. Deck. The Rev. John Power presented a collection of pennies of Henry III., found, wrapped in lead, at Framlingham Castle. The Rev. C. Bennet exhibited a curious Roman lamp of iron, 10 inches in length, found in a tumulus near Rougham, called "Eastlowe Hill."

The volume of Anglo-Saxon Legends will speedily be ready for distribution to the members.

**BURY AND WEST SUFFOLK ARCHAEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE.**—Third Annual Meeting, March 13.—The report of the Committee announced an increase in the list of members, now amounting to 226. The meetings of the past year had been attended with gratifying results, both in regard to works of restoration, and the stimulus given to archaeological researches. The report adverted to the able restorations of Cheveley Church, and the production of a series of plates illustrative of its architectural details; the excavations on the site of Cheveley castle, of which the cost had been defrayed by the Duke of Rutland, under the direction of Mr. Fairlie; and the proposed publication of a History of Sudbury, by the Rev. C. Badham. In the ensuing year it was proposed to hold meetings at Mildenhall in June, and at Stowmarket in September. A visit to the cathedral church of Ely is also in course of arrangement. The influence of the Society had already aroused such lively interest in matters of antiquity, that the Committee proposed to address an invitation to the Archaeological Institute of Great Britain, to make choice of the ancient town of Bury St. Edmund's as the place of one of their annual meetings. The Fourth part of the "Proceedings" had been issued, and a Fifth is nearly ready. Various antiquities and rubbings of brasses were produced; and the following communications were read.—Notices of Burgate Church, by the Rev. C. Manning; Notes on the Medical and Surgical Archaeology of Suffolk, by the Rev. A. Hollingsworth; and on the ancient seal of Kilkenny, bearing the arms of the de Clare family, by the Rev. J. Graves.

**KILKENNY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY.**—The second annual meeting was held on January 8, the Mayor, V.P., *ex officio*, presiding. Numerous members were admitted. The report for the previous year was read by the Rev. James Graves, Hon. Sec. It set forth the satisfactory evidences of the advance of public interest in the proceedings of this society; the growth of their library and collections; the establishment of friendly intercourse with other societies; and the satisfaction with which the publication of the first portion of the "Transactions" had been received. The committee had circulated freely an illustrated pamphlet, intended to promote the study and preservation of antiquities; and the good results to be anticipated from this measure had already been evinced by numerous local Reports, received in answer to the queries thus issued.

It was determined that the publication of the Transactions of 1850 should be carried out, in like manner as those of the previous year.

Amongst presents received may be noticed, a curious deed, sent by the Marquis of Ormonde, the President, to which is appended for confirmation the ancient privy seal of the commonalty of Kilkenny, supposed to be of the fourteenth century. The device is an escutcheon, charged with three towers. Dr. Ross presented an ancient specimen of metal casting, an iron vessel, found at a considerable depth in a turf-bog; and a lump of "bog butter," found in a wooden can, cut out of the solid wood of the sawlow, with two ears and a lid. The Rev. Philip Moore contributed a curious document relating to the estates of the Fitzgeralds of Brownsford, accom-

panied by notices of their history. A memoir was read by Mr. Robertson, illustrated by numerous drawings, representing the remains of St. John's Abbey, Kilkenny, the earliest religious establishment in that town, founded by William Marshal, Earl of Pembroke, about 1220. The tower is described, in 1780, as an object of beautiful and picturesque character : it was undermined and fell during the building of the barracks. The east window of the Abbey Church, with great part of the choir, remained, and possessed features of considerable interest : but the greater portion of these ruins had been demolished. The late William Robertson, Esq., had fortunately employed artists to make drawings of every building of antiquarian interest in the county, and thus preserved the memorials exhibited to the meeting. During the destruction of the remains, various sculptured ornaments were found, glazed decorative tiles, tombs, and a *bullæ* of Pope Sixtus IV. Mr. Ferguson, of the Record Department, Four Courts, Dublin, gave an interesting account of a mass of legal documents lately brought to light by the Chief Remembrancer and Commissioners of Inquiry into the Public Records. They had been deposited in damp vaults, totally neglected, and comprised many valuable evidences, commencing with the reign of Henry III. Mr. Ferguson sent some curious extracts relating to the commission, for the purpose of enforcing the Ecclesiastical laws in the times of Elizabeth. A communication was also read from Mr. Prendergast, regarding the proceedings of the assembly of Confederate Catholics in Kilkenny, which, for ten years, from November, 1642, performed the part of a Parliament, raising taxes, making laws, and, in short, exercised sovereign power. Mr. Graves reported the result of his inquiries in quest of the records of their acts, believed to be still extant. Mr. Prim gave some curious illustrations of ancient manners, being sumptuary enactments in the bye-laws of the Corporation of Kilkenny, regarding feasting, especially at christenings, civic repasts, &c. An account of antiquities in the Piltown district was sent by Mr. Blackett, comprising raths, stones of memorial, a remarkable cromlech, the curious sculptured crosses and ruined church at Kilkieran.

At the March Meeting, the Right Hon. W. F. Tighe, Patron of the Society, took the chair. Lord Charles Butler presented a number of coins, and relics, found in the grounds of Kilkenny Castle. Various antiquities of stone and bronze, celts, the impression of a seal of the thirteenth century, found at Roscrea, being that of Galfr. Cornwall, and other curious objects, were given to the museum.

MR. GRAVES read a notice of a supposed Pelasgic Inscription, on a cromlech-shaped monument at Tory Hill, Co. Kilkenny, first noticed by the late Mr. Tighe, in his statistical work on that district, and taken by Vallancey and other writers as their sole basis of theories regarding the Phœnician origin of the early colonists of Ireland. Mr. Windele had called the attention of the Society to this supposed altar of Baal, at a previous meeting ; and the Right Hon. W. Tighe, then presiding, had proposed a careful examination of the original stone, existing in his garden at Woodstock. Mr. Graves now stated, that having visited the spot, in company with his brother secretary, they felt convinced that the supposed Pelasgic characters are of recent date. He read a letter from Professor O'Donovan, which conclusively destroys the theories of the Vallancey school, showing the inscription to be merely the name of a well-known mill-stone cutter, named Emond Conic, and the true reading to be—E. CONIC. 1731. This "Phœnician" relic, copied by Gough in his edition of the *Britannia*, is still

cited by some persons as genuine, and it is important to show the total fallacy of the argument.

DR. CANE read a memoir on "ring-money," and produced three specimens found in the Co. Kilkenny or on its borders. These rings weighed 77 grs., 100 grs., and 214 grs. respectively. He gave an interesting summary of the remarks of Sir William Betham, Mr. Lindsay, and Dr. Petrie, on this *revatu questio*. Sir William had first advanced the notion that these rings are the money of the Celts, and are all graduated in weight, so as to be multiples of 12 grs. or  $\frac{1}{2}$  dwt.; and he sought to corroborate this opinion by statements regarding the use of gold and iron rings, as money, in Nubia and other parts of Africa. Dr. Cane read the authorities cited by the writers above-mentioned, showing the frequent presents of rings in early times; and that payments of ransom, rent, or fines, were estimated by weight of gold or silver. Dr. Petrie shows that the precious metals were used thus as a circulating medium, sometimes as ingots, more frequently as rings; and this appears more distinctly in the "Book of Rights," translated by O'Donovan. Dr. Cane gave also some illustrations of this curious subject from the Sagas, showing the frequent mention of gold rings among the Northmen as marks of distinction and a kingly largess, but not viewed as mere money. He inclined to regard the Irish "ring-money" as having been used in like manner, and to question its having served as a circulating medium for ordinary purposes of traffic or exchange.

---

### Miscellaneous Notices.

It is proposed to publish a new edition of the *METVRIAN ARCHAIOLOGY* of Wales, with English translations, under the auspices of the Welsh MSS. Society. In the original edition, now rarely to be purchased, no translations were given. Nearly the whole of the historical portion, consisting of the Genealogies of the British Saints, the Historical Triads, and various British chronicles, is ready for the press, having been prepared for the late Record Commission, and since placed at the disposal of the society by the Master of the Rolls. The publication will commence, under the direction of Ven. Archdeacon of Cardigan, as soon as a sufficient number of subscribers is obtained to meet the expense. The work will form four or five volumes, to be issued at intervals of about twelve months. Persons who are willing to encourage this important undertaking, which has already received the Royal sanction, should send their names to the publisher, Mr. Rees, Llandovery.

Messrs. Brooke, of Lincoln, have announced the publication of an exact copy of all the monumental inscriptions in Lincoln Cathedral, as they stood in 1641; collected by Robert Sanderson, afterwards Bishop of Lincoln, and corrected by Sir W. Dugdale's MS. Survey, now in Lord Winchilsea's Library, at Hartwell, Kent. A transcript of that survey was presented by the Archdeacon of Lincoln to the Chapter Library, with copies of the interesting sketches of monuments and the numerous sepulchral brasses, of which none now remain in the Minster.

A work of great utility to antiquaries and genealogists has been prepared for publication by Mr. John Papworth, entitled "A General Ordinary of British Armorial," in alphabetical arrangement by the charges. The very ingenious plan devised by the author affords singular facility of reference: it will afford the long-desired means of finding at a glance the family by whom any coat has been borne, or to whom it has been attributed. Besides the coats given in Burke's valuable "Armory," of which Mr. Papworth's volume will be the converse, Glover's "Ordinary," all rolls of arms, and accessible authorities have been rendered available: seals, sepulchral brasses, &c. have supplied their share of information. The work is prepared for press, and waits only for sufficient encouragement on the part of subscribers, to meet the cost of the undertaking. Any information will be thankfully received by Mr. Papworth, addressed to 14 A, Great Marlborough Street, London.

The Rev. H. C. Cherrie, Rector of Burghfield, Berks, announces a Genealogical and Heraldic work on the Families of Berkshire, to be published by *subscription*, in parts. It will comprise every particular recorded in the six Visitations of that county, and be illustrated by copies of the trickings of arms in Ashmole's MSS., or from other authorities. It is limited to families whose connexion with Berkshire occurred previously to 1700. Subscribers' names are received by Mr Russell Smith, 4, Old Compton Street, Soho.

---

In the Notice of Mr. Freeman's "Remarks on Llandaff Cathedral," in the last volume of the *Journal*, p. 406, an erroneous impression was inadvertently given in regard to the age of some parts of the fabric. The author regards the side doorways of the nave, the rich character of which was shown by one of the Illustrations, as considerably later than the time of Urban (12th cent.) The west doorway, of which also an interesting representation was given, he considers as a pure Early English addition. It has nothing Romanesque, except the lingering vestige of the round arch. The Dean of Llandaff, however, would attribute it to the time of Bishop Saltmarsh (about 1190).

The question whether certain ornamental details, as compared in various districts, were simultaneously adopted, is of considerable interest, especially as connected with the true age of the sculptured crosses of Wales. We would refer our readers to Mr. Freeman's volume for further information.

The author's coadjutor in preparing the promised History of St. David's, is the Rev. W. Basil Jones, one of the secretaries of the Cambrian Archaeological Association, an antiquary well prepared to render efficient aid in that interesting undertaking.

The Fifth Annual Meeting of the Cambrian Archaeological Association will be held at Tenby, in August, 1851. President, the Earl of Cawdor.

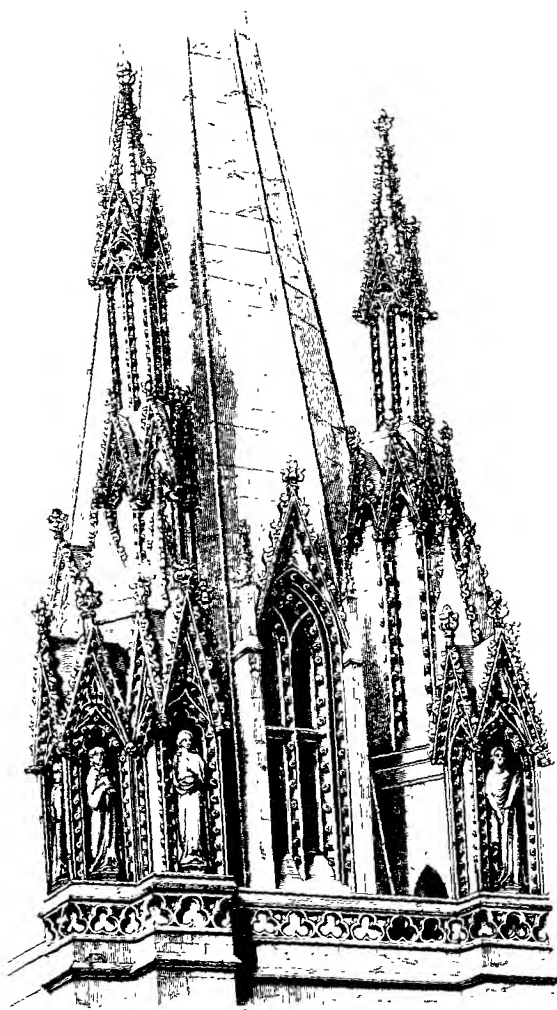
---

The ANNUAL MEETING of the INSTITUTE, for the year 1851, to be held in the city of BRISTOL, will commence on Tuesday, July 29. All persons who propose to communicate memoirs are requested to intimate their intention to the Secretaries.





CHURCH OF ST. MARY THE VIRGIN, OXFORD.



Extrados of the lower west window - Mr. J. C. Barker

## The Archaeological Journal.

JUNE, 1851.

### REMARKS ON THE CHURCH OF ST. MARY THE VIRGIN, OXFORD.

THE few historical notices of St. Mary's Church which are to be produced on the present occasion have no claim to the credit of originality. They are principally derived from sources of information which are universally accessible, and scarcely deserve to occupy your time, except so far as they may serve for an appropriate introduction to some observations on the fabric, for which I am indebted to the kindness of the accomplished architect<sup>1</sup> now employed in effecting the restoration of the Tower and Spire.

The original foundation of St. Mary's Church has been referred by an ancient and certainly not incredible tradition to the great King Alfred.

It is alleged that when, on the resuscitation of the University after its devastation by the Danes in the ninth century, that prince erected Schools of Grammar, of Arts, and of Theology within the walls of Oxford, the place of conferring degrees, and celebrating other public acts of the University, was transferred from its former situation, where St. Giles's Church now stands, to the Church of St. Mary the Virgin;<sup>2</sup> so called, as the learned President of Trinity College has observed, in contradistinction to the still earlier foundation of St. Frideswide's, which in the most ancient documents is denominated, not St. Frideswide's, but St. Mary's "prope Tamesin."<sup>3</sup>

John Rous, or Ross, a Chantry Priest of Guy's Cliff in the county of Warwick, who wrote about the middle of the

<sup>1</sup> J. C. Buckler, Esq.  
VOL. VIII.

<sup>2</sup> Peshall, 55.

<sup>3</sup> Memorials of Oxford, vol. iii.

fifteenth century, under the name of "Johannes Rossus," states that, "In prima dictæ Universitatis fundatione ipse nobilis Rex Aluredus infra Urbis Oxoniæ mœnia Doctores in Grammatica, Artibus et Theologia tribus locis in nomine Sanctæ Trinitatis ex suis sumptibus instituit;" and elsewhere observes that "Ecclesia Sancti Egidii, sub nomine cujusdam alterius sancti dedicata, erat locus creationis Graduatorum, sicut modo est Ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ infra muros."<sup>4</sup>

In like manner, also, Brian Twyne, Fellow of Corpus Christi College, in his work published in 1608, under the title of "Antiquitatis Academia Oxoniensis Apologia," quotes from the Chronicles of Hyde Abbey: "Quæ Universitas Oxoniæ quondam erat extra portam Borealem ejusdem urbis, et erat principalis Ecclesia totius cleri Ecclesia Sancti Egidii extra eandem portam: modo vero est Ecclesia principalis cleri Ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ infra eandem urbem." "Sic (he proceeds) Hydense Chronicon, quod cum Rosso tum Burlæo multo antiquius est."<sup>5</sup> The Burlæus alluded to being Walter Burley, a Fellow of Merton College, in 1305, described by Twyne as "Edwardi Regis tertii præceptor longe doctissimus,"<sup>6</sup> and so highly esteemed by the Parisian schoolmen as to have been honourably designated by them as "Doctor planus et perspicuus."<sup>7</sup>

Whatever be the truth of the popular tradition which ascribes the foundation of St. Mary's Church to Alfred, the earliest authentic recognition of its existence is found in the Domesday Survey. In that record it is stated that, "Ad terras quas tenet Albericus Comes, pertinet una Ecclesia et tres mansiones; harum duæ jacent ad Ecclesiam Sanctæ Mariæ, reddentes xxviii.<sup>d</sup>"

Mention is frequently made of this Church in ancient writings as belonging to the king.

In a charter of the early part of the reign of King John an annual payment of xxxii<sup>d</sup>. out of its lands was confirmed to the Church of St. Mary, the rector thereof, and his successors.

In an inquisition in the 13th of Edward I., the Church of St. Mary is stated to be in the gift of the king, and of the annual value of thirty marks.

<sup>4</sup> Hist. Angl., p. 77.

<sup>5</sup> Twyne, 122.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid, 121.

<sup>7</sup> Wood Annals, i., 213.

At one time it appears to have been styled a Deanery ; John of Oxford, the well-known partisan of King Henry II. in his contest with Becket, and subsequently Dean of Salisbury and Bishop of Norwich, being reported to have held it under that title. It remained in the patronage of the Crown until King Edward II., on April 26, 1326, appropriated it to his new College of Oriel. At that time a Vicar was appointed with an annual stipend of 104 shillings, subsequently augmented by Henry Burwash, or de Burghersh, Bishop of Lincoln, to 110 shillings.<sup>8</sup>

But though the patronage of this church pertained to the king from the earliest times of which we have any account, the ancient tradition that it has also always been the principal church of the university—"principalis Ecclesia totius cleri Oxoniensis"—is supported by the authority of many ancient records. A bond for 200*l.* granted by the Chancellor and Masters of the University of Oxford, under their common seal, to the Prior and convent of St. Frideswide, as security against the exercise of jurisdiction by the former over the latter, bears date "at Oxford, in our House of Congregation, on the Feast of St. James the Apostle (25th July) in the year of our Lord one thousand two hundred and one, the third year of King John." This document Twyne supposes to have been given in the House of Congregation in or by St. Mary's Church, and adds that there are many instances of acts passed and decreed by the Masters of the University in the same church during the succeeding reign of Henry III.<sup>9</sup>

On the 30th December, 1274, the third year of King Edward I., Letters Patent were granted for the appointment of a Chaplain in the Church of St. Mary. It is there said, "*Cum igitur dilecti et fideles nostri Cancellarius et Universitas Villæ nostræ Oxonii (ubi suum posuerunt Trivium et Quadrivium fundamenta, ubi fons scaturit Theologicæ facultatis, ac ubi nudæ animæ filiorum hominum, venientium de longinquis, philosophiæ vestibus induuntur) in Ecclesia Beatæ Virginis, dicti loci, Capellaniam quandam deliberatione sancta nuper et provida duxerint statuendam, &c.*"<sup>1</sup> The expression "*philosophiæ vestibus induuntur*," appears to allude to the investiture of Graduates with the proper habits of their several degrees, and confirms the statement quoted above

<sup>8</sup> Peshall, 56<sup>9</sup> Twyne, 234, 235.<sup>1</sup> Rymer, ii., 43

from John Rous, that "*Ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ infra muros erat locus Creationis Graduatorum.*"

The termination of the controversy which took place in the fifth or sixth year of King Edward II. with the preaching friars concerning theological degrees, indicates the same conclusion. The disputations termed Vespers, and other scholastic exercises, which the friars had claimed the privilege of performing in their own houses, were then peremptorily transferred to the Church of St. Mary as the place of performing them for all academical persons. And to this it may be added that in a composition between the Chancellor, Proctors, and Masters of the University, and the Provost and Fellows of Oriel College, in the year 1409, it is rehearsed that the building called the Old Congregation House, on the north side of the chancel, belonged to the University before the appropriation of the Church to Oriel College, and even before the memory of man; "*necnon per tempus et tempora cujus contrarii memoria non existit;*" and that the Congregation of Masters had been solemnly held there from all antiquity.<sup>2</sup>

The right and interest of the University in the Church of St. Mary has also been exhibited on several occasions when they have taken upon themselves the charge of repairing the fabric. The most signal example of this kind took place in the early part of the reign of Henry VII., when, after it had been for some time in a ruinous condition, the whole edifice, except the tower and spire, a small portion eastward of the tower, and some portions of the chapel to the westward of the tower, commonly called Adam de Brome's Chapel, was entirely rebuilt, as it now stands, by means of funds supplied by themselves, or obtained by the assistance of their friends.<sup>3</sup>

In a MS. volume preserved in the University archives, endorsed, "*Registrum continens diversas Epistolas, &c., ab anno Domini, 1422, ad annum 1508,*" upwards of fifty letters are recorded, which were addressed to the king, and to various prelates and other persons, whose assistance was solicited during the prosecution of this work, from the year 1486 to the year 1490.

The series commences with the appointment of one Stephen Browne (who, if we may judge from the compliments paid him, was a person held in great esteem) to be

<sup>2</sup> Ex orig. Arch. Univ

<sup>3</sup> Peshall, 56.

the Proctor of the University, for the purpose of making application to those who were likely to become contributors, and of collecting their benefactions.

As this letter is not a long one. I will here introduce it as a specimen of a correspondence which at least had the merit of producing considerable influence upon those to whom it was addressed; for the appeal was answered with a liberality which provided sufficient funds for the erection of the noble nave and aisles of the present Church, the reconstruction of the Chapel of St. Mary, commonly called Adam de Brome's Chapel, and for repairing and altering the building eastward of the tower, comprising the old Congregation House and present Law School.

The nature and objects of Stephen Browne's commission are thus expressed:—

“Universis Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis ad quos presentes literæ pervenerint, Johannes permissione divina Lincolnensis Episcopus,<sup>4</sup> Universitatis Oxoniensis Cancellarius, cœtusque Regentium universus in eadem, Salutem in Omnium Salvatore. Cum nos, Cancellarius et Regentes ante dicti in nostræ Congregationis Domo nuperrime congregati, constructionem Ecclesiæ Sanctæ Mariæ, ubi antiquitus [actus nostri] solennes et jam indies per nos celebrantur, sedulo curaremus; cum que etiam nostræ facultates ad ea perficienda opera minus sufficerent; dilectum nobis in Christo Stephanum Browne nostrum procuratorem constituimus per præsentes, ad intercedendum et interpellandum nostros benefactores, petendum et recipiendum pro nobis et in nomine nostro quicquid nostri benefactores ad idem opus elargiri dignabuntur. Vobis igitur humillime supplicamus, quatenus nostræ paupertati compatiētes, ipsum ad nostrorum negotiorum declarationem admittere, nobisque in tantis negotiis succurrere dignemini intuitu caritatis. Dat. Oxon. in nostræ Congregationis Domo sub sigillo nostro Communi A°. Dni M°. CCCC<sup>mo</sup> octogesimo sexto, die mensis Februarii Vicesimo Sexto.”

The letters which follow, and with the delivery of which it would appear that Stephen Browne was entrusted (for he is shortly afterwards again written to, thanked for his past services in this behalf, and requested to continue them), are addressed to a great variety of persons: such as King

<sup>4</sup> John Russell, the first perpetual Chancellor of the University, was translated from the See of Rochester in 1480, and died in 1494.

Henry VII. ; John Morton, Archbishop of Canterbury ; the Bishops of Ely, Winchester, Exeter, Llandaff, Hereford, Rochester, Norwich, and St. David's, and the Executors of the Bishop of Coventry ;<sup>5</sup> the Deans of Lichfield and Hereford ; the Archdeacons of Hereford and St. Paul's ; the Abbots of Glastonbury, Fountains, Evesham, Gloucester, Bury, Hayles, St. Alban's, and Tewkesbury ; the Priors of Merton and Coventry ; several ecclesiastics of inferior rank to the dignitaries here enumerated, and numerous private individuals of whom nothing is recorded but their names. But the circulation of these letters probably extended far beyond those whose names are specifically mentioned, and much exceeded the number of the copies recorded in the before named Register ; for not only does it appear that the same letters were sent to several persons, whose names are set against them (such, for example, as one and the same to the Abbots of Evesham, Gloucester, and Bury ; one in like manner to the Abbots of Hayles, St. Alban's, and Tewkesbury, and one to the Vicar of Ilminster, "*cum duobus aliis*"); but others have no superscription, the person being addressed as, "*Honorande Rector,*" "*Vir humanissime,*" or "*Dilecte Confrater ;*" compellations which, it may be hoped, would suit so many persons, that the letters which bear them, as well as some others which have no address either within or without, may reasonably be supposed to have been circulars, sent, according to the practice (though without the facilities) of the present day, to all those whose connection with the University was such as to furnish a presumption of their interest in the promotion of the work.

Though the nature of such letters does not admit of much variety, no two of them are precisely similar. In all, however, stress is laid upon the ancient interest of the University in St. Mary's Church, as the place where its public acts had been honourably celebrated from time immemorial.

The ruinous condition of the fabric is described in many different particulars. In one of the letters it is represented that "the leaden plates of the roof had become so thin that it would cost no small sum to replace them, and that if any one could only see it, during rain, he would be quite distressed at being utterly unable to find in it any place that would afford him shelter."<sup>6</sup>

<sup>5</sup> Lichfield and Coventry.

<sup>6</sup> No. 338.

The king is told that "without the supplies of timber, for which their thanks were due to him, and the assistance that had been derived from other quarters, no place would have long remained for the respectable celebration of any Scholastic Acts."<sup>7</sup>

Another correspondent is told that the Church of St. Mary is so near destruction that "it must shortly fall to the ground, if the hands of artisans be not employed in counteracting the effects of its decay;"<sup>8</sup> and to another it is described to be in such a state, "*ut ruinæ potius quam statui merito dici judicarique possit.*"<sup>9</sup>

To John Alcock, Bishop of Ely, it is urged, that, "if Scholastic Acts are for the future to be celebrated in this church, "*non modo in aliqua ejus parte extruere, verum totam ipsam Ecclesiam (lapideos tantummodo muros excipimus) de novo ædificare necesse erit.*"<sup>1</sup> And in like manner the Bishop of Winchester is, in the letter addressed to him, informed, that "the church is so seriously affected by the great age of its beams, and of all other things, which no buildings can be firm or durable without, that it would often be enough to frighten any who might chance to enter it, during a storm."<sup>2</sup>

All alike complain of the deficiency of the necessary funds for effecting the desired restoration. To the king it is represented, "that the means of the petitioners were insufficient to meet charges of such magnitude, and that if they were to lay out far more than they possessed on so large an edifice, they could scarcely hope to carry even the smallest portion of it to completion."<sup>3</sup>

The archbishop is informed, that "the pecuniary means of the University were much reduced, as well from the recent erection of the New Divinity School at a very great expence, as from the paucity of distinguished persons who might replenish the academical coffers on their admission to degrees;" and it is also alleged, that "the parishioners being '*multum tenues*'—'*tam exiles et jejuni, ut ab aliis opes exigere quam ad hoc ædificium aliquas suas conferre malint,*' unless the petitioners would depart from the practice of their predecessors, they could not for the honour and credit of the University decline to undertake the burthen of rebuilding the Church."<sup>4</sup>

<sup>7</sup> No. 352<sup>8</sup> No. 351.<sup>9</sup> No. 357.<sup>1</sup> No. 361.<sup>2</sup> No. 362.<sup>3</sup> No. 351<sup>4</sup> No. 360



These letters, on which I fear that I have already dwelt too long, are of great interest and importance, not only because they exhibit the methods employed by our ancestors in the fifteenth century for the purpose of raising money for a public work of piety, but because they clearly illustrate the connection between the University and the Church of St. Mary, and confirm the proofs already advanced in order to show the great antiquity of that connection. Not only do they recognise the church as the place where Academical Acts were wont to be performed, but assume throughout that such acts had been there solemnised from remote antiquity, and that, in desiring to undertake the reconstruction of the ruined fabric, the University were only treading in the steps of their predecessors in all previous time.

Let it be hoped that the University may ever be animated by the same spirit of attachment to the noble monument of piety and zeal which their forefathers have bequeathed to them. The scholastic acts of the University are indeed no longer carried on within its walls ; but let us trust that the University of the nineteenth century, which the providence of God has blessed with more ample means than were in the possession of the University of the fifteenth century, will be no less ready to acknowledge the obligation of bestowing as much of them as may be required (so long, at least, as we are permitted to enjoy the use of our own) in maintaining the integrity, if we cannot increase the splendour, of an edifice commended to our admiration by its rare beauty, and to our affections by a long train of deeply interesting associations.

Of the five chapels formerly existing in this Church, respectively dedicated in honour of St. Mary, St. Catherine, St. Anne, St. Thomas, and St. Nicholas, all, except the first, which stands on the north side of the Church, and is commonly known by the name of Adam de Brome's Chapel, were swept away at the rebuilding of the Church. It is, therefore, scarcely worth while to detain you with any particular account of them, and I will proceed at once to mention the ancient structure to the north of the present chancel, called the Old Congregation House.

This building appears to have been consigned to the University, though not in its present state, at a very early period. The chirograph, or bond between the University

CHURCH OF ST. MARY THE VIRGIN, OXFORD.

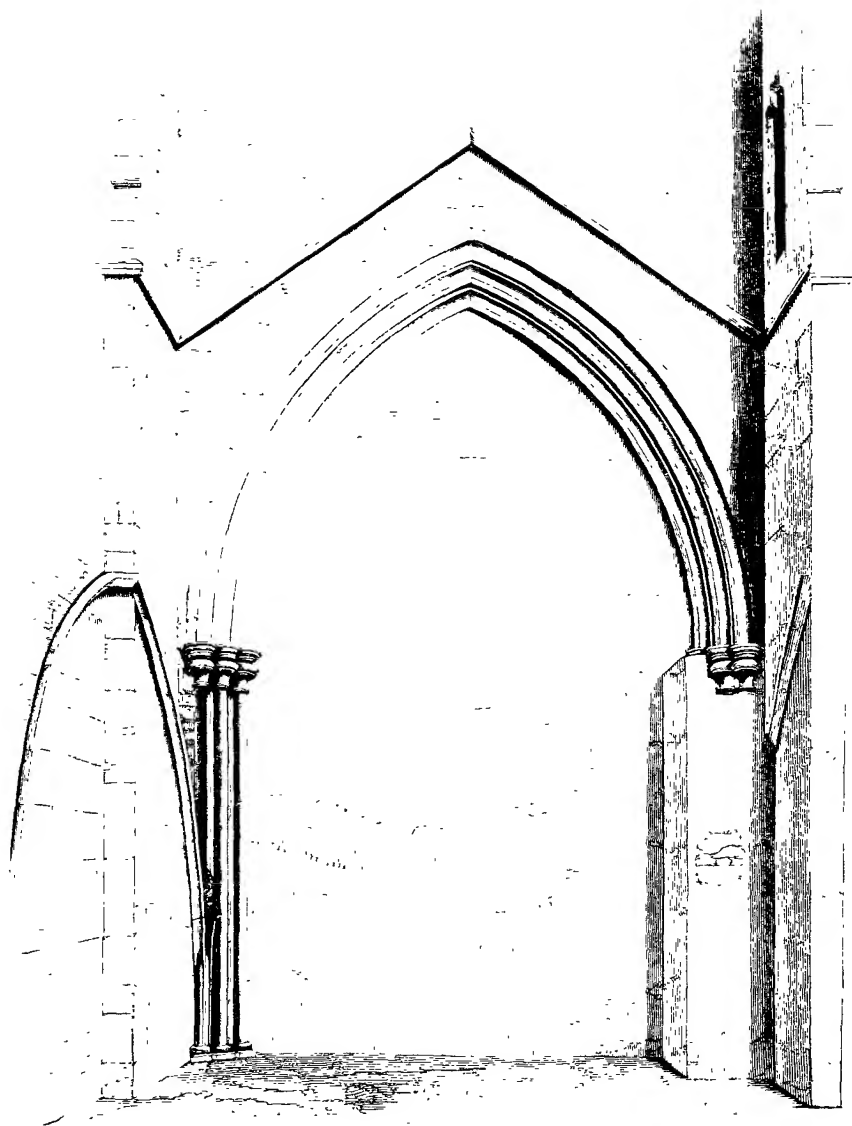


Southern side of the old congregation House.





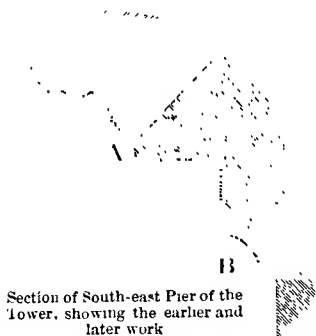
CHURCH OF ST. MARY THE VIRGIN, OXFORD.



Architectural Engraving.

Showing the springing of the groining of the Old Congregation House, and the mass of masonry which covers the entrance to the Staircase.

and the Convent of St. Frideswide, executed in 1201, is supposed to have been dated from this place, under the name of "*Domus nostræ Congregationis*," and, as has been observed, it was claimed in 1409, as having belonged to the University for an indefinite period before the foundation of Oriel College, and the appropriation of the Church to that Society. It consists of two apartments, one above the other, of which the lower one is divided into four bays vaulted and groined in stone; the easternmost bay being distinguished by a transverse rib of a similar section to that of the mullions of the spire windows, and having an ogee-headed piscina in the usual position, near the east end of the south wall. The date of its erection cannot be accurately ascertained. Some peculiarities in its construction, however, indicate a strong probability that it was not completed upon the same plan as that on which it was originally designed.<sup>5</sup> Its architectural features closely correspond with those of the Tower, to the east side of which it was, as it appears, originally to have been attached. The water-table on the east wall of the Tower indicates the height to which it was intended to carry up the roof. But the roof of the building, as it was completed, is of considerably greater elevation than the water-tabling, and of a different pitch. It is also observable that there are traces of the commencement of a stone staircase adjoining the north-eastern buttress of the Tower, and apparently designed to lead to the outside of the roof. This staircase not only was not finished, but its entrance was walled up, and a solid piece of masonry carried up in



<sup>5</sup> The following note by the able architect now engaged on the restorations, Mr. J. C. Buckler, will serve to explain the curious combination of the later with the older work, as shown in the cut above:—  
 "I have completed the sketch I promised to forward to you. (See wood-cut next page.)

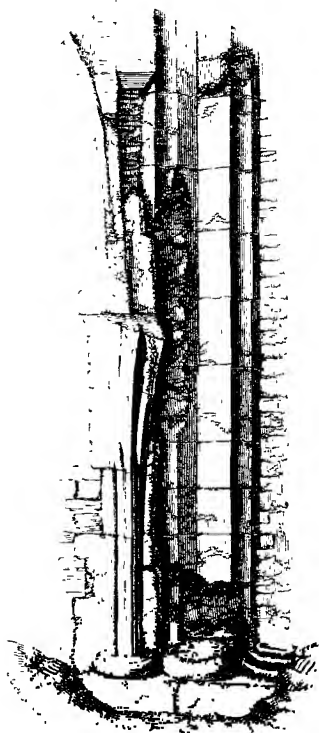
"It represents the dilapidated masonry of the south-east pier of the Tower of St. Mary's Church, and I have endeavoured to express by a tint of lighter shading the portion which, for the sake of the groining, was inserted in the somewhat

older work, with which it was so cleverly combined. You will readily observe the havoc of columns and bases, which was made in order to prepare the way for the springer of the arched and vaulted chamber.

"The hollow moulding A originally corresponded with B, but only a portion of it remains. The column in the angle between A and B was removed, but, as you will observe, the base was left, as were also other bases, one of which formed a sure foundation for the slender pillar of the groining."

the angle to the level of the capital of the piers, supporting the Tower arch. (See the accompanying illustration.)

The departure from the original plan, of which these particulars afford a very strong presumption, may be easily accounted for. About the year 1320, Thomas Cobham, Bishop of Worcester, is related by Anthony Wood to have



South-east Pier of the Tower, showing the insertion of the vaulting rib into the older work, which is here shown of a darker colour.

begun to build (or at least to make some preparations for building) a Library over the old Congregation House in the churchyard of St. Mary's. The style of its architecture proves that the building now under consideration was reconstructed from the ground about, or not long before that time; and the preparations ascribed to Bishop Cobham may well have consisted in the adaptation of the building, completed soon after his death in 1327, for the reception of the "Solarium," or upper story, in which his books were afterwards deposited, on the conclusion of the controversy concerning the title to this edifice between the University and Oriel College in 1409. The ancient entrance to the upper story is still visible in a broad pier on the south side. The

aperture is walled up, and by what means its elevated sill was approached must be left to conjecture, the steps or platform having been destroyed when the alteration which produced the present chancel was made.

The ancient approach at the western extremity is not very easily made out; but access appears to have been gained from the rood-loft by an ante-room, built subsequently to the Church, within the court between the Congregation House and chancel, with a connecting passage on the west side of

the Turret staircase, which at this position ascends from the ground to the roof over the nave.

This building has been sometimes called the Chapel of St. Catherine, probably from the proximity of St. Catherine's altar, which is said by Wood to have been situated "at the bottom of the stairs leading from St. Mary's Church up to the said Library, and at which a priest was appointed to celebrate in every quarter of a year three masses of the Holy Ghost, and as many 'de Requie,' for the good estate of all those, living or dead, who were contributors thereto."<sup>6</sup> But without attempting any more minute investigation of its history, it may be enough to state, that in the composition between the University and Oriel College above referred to, it is described as "*Domus quædam in cimiterio Ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ Virginis Oxoniensis, ex parte Boreali Cancelli situata Ecclesiæ supradictæ. Domus Congregationis Universitatis Oxoniensis vulgariter nuncupata, per quendam ab Universitatis quondam antiquo Scolarem, licentia prima legitima omnium quorum intersint (sic) in hac parte elimosinarie ædificata fuit et constructa per dictamque Universitatem, Cancellarium videlicet et Scholares, antequam dicta Ecclesia Beatæ Mariæ nobis et domui nostræ supradictæ fuerat appropriata, unita quomodolibet vel annexa, habita, possessa, in dispositioneque libera Universitatis ante dictæ, ante, citra, et continue in hunc diem recognitione præsentium, tam in parte inferiori quam superiori, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, una cum libero et perpetuo ingressu et egressu ad eandem cum potestate etiam libera aliam sive novam domum ibi, si voluerint et cum voluerint seu quicumque alius, seu quicumque alii, Universitatis intuitu voluerit vel voluerint, Cancellarius videlicet et Scholares antedicti construendi,*"<sup>7</sup> &c.

On the conclusion of this composition, when the upper chamber received the collections of books presented to the University by Bishop Cobham and other benefactors, the lower chamber was still employed as the House of Congregation. About the year 1480, the books were transferred to the new library, called after the name of its chief founder, Humphry, Duke of Gloucester, and the upper chamber was used by the University as another Congregation House, the two being distinguished as the Upper and the Lower House

<sup>6</sup> Wood, iii., 913.

<sup>7</sup> Ex orig. Arch. Univ.



of Congregation. To this use both, and especially the upper chamber, were applied, until the completion of the present House of Convocation in the year 1640. The upper apartment was, about a century afterwards, converted into a Lecture-room for the Vinerian Professor. The lower one was from that time disused and neglected; and notwithstanding its attractions as one of the most perfect and most interesting specimens of mediæval architecture in the University, it has long since served no more honourable purpose than that of an engine-house, and a receptacle for lumber.

In dismissing this part of the subject it may be proper to observe, that the members of Congregation were far too numerous to be accommodated within the narrow limits of this building. The ordinary meetings of Regents and non-Regents, which we now term Convocation, were held in the chancel of the Church; and at a Public Act, or "*Generalis Inceptio*," (whence the term "*commencement*," employed by the sister University,) the assembly was distributed, according to ancient custom, over six portions of the building; the non-Regents in the chancel; the Theologists in the Congregation House; the Decretists in St. Anne's Chapel; the Physicians in St. Catherine's; the Jurists in St. Thomas's; and the Proctors with the Regents in the Chapel of St. Mary.<sup>8</sup>

The rebuilding of the Church was completed in 1492; the chancel having been erected some years earlier by (or at least at the cost of) Walter Lyhert, or Hart, Provost of Oriel, and afterwards Bishop of Norwich, who died in 1472.

Of the architect of the nave and aisles I know not that we may speak with certainty. The President of Trinity believes that Sir Reginald Bray, who was High Steward of the University from 1494 to 1509, was the author of this work. It may have been so, but the only evidence advanced for it is, that he is known to have given forty marks towards the rebuilding of the Church, and that his arms with all his quarterings, impaled with those of his wife, once ornamented one of its windows. Something may also be ascribed to the well-known reputation of Sir Reginald Bray for skill in architecture; and whether the erection of the present Church be rightly referred to him or not, we may at least say that the credit of the work would detract nothing from the fame

<sup>8</sup> Memorials, p.

which he has justly acquired by the splendid memorials of his taste and skill, to be seen at Great Malvern and at Windsor.<sup>9</sup>

But whoever the architect of the new buildings may have been, the Church has not come down to our times in the state in which he left it. A few years after its completion in 1492, it suffered severely from a storm, the effects of which have never yet been fully repaired. All the allusions to this event that I have been able to discover, are little more than repetitions of a note by Leland, who in his Itinerary remarks, that "The University Church in Oxford, alias St. Mary's, was begun to be re-edified in the time of Dr. Fitz James, after Byshope of London. He procuryd much mony towards the buyldinge of it. The embatylments of it were full of Pinnacles; but in a tempestuous weathar most part of them were thrown down in one night."<sup>1</sup>

Leland began his Itinerary about the year 1538, and continued it for five or six years. As he does not say anything to indicate that the injuries which he describes were of recent occurrence, it may be presumed that they had taken place some time before he noted them. In the collections under the name of Holingshed, the last edition of whose Chronicles, during the author's life, was published in 1586, the same account is repeated almost word for word, with the additional circumstance, that the occurrence happened soon after the restoration of the edifice. "That of Oxford" he says, (meaning the University Church,) "also was repaired in the time of Edward the Fourth and Henry the Seventh, when Dr. Fitzjames, a great helper in that work, was Warden of Merton College,<sup>2</sup> but yer long after it was finished, one tempest in a night so defaced the same that it left but few Pinnacles standing about the Church and Steeple, which since that time have never been repaired."<sup>3</sup>

The time at which the reparation of these injuries was attempted, may be fixed with greater certainty. Dr. Plot, in his "Natural History of Oxfordshire," first published in 1677, observes that "there are many lofty spires about the country as well as city, built all of freestone, and of exquisite workmanship, such as those of Bampton, Witney, Burford,

<sup>9</sup> Memorials, 3.

<sup>1</sup> Itinerary, v. viii., fo. 113 *b*.

<sup>2</sup> Dr. Fitzjames was Warden of Merton from 1482 to 1507.

<sup>3</sup> Holingshed, cap. v., p. 149.

Bloxham, Spilsbury, Kidlington, &c. But that which excels all the rest is the spire of St. Mary's, in Oxford, the University Church, the battlements whereof were repaired, and thus set thick with pinnacles, as it now stands, by Dr. King, then Dean of Christ Church, and Vice Chancellor of the University, afterwards Bishop of London." <sup>4</sup>

Dr. King was Vice-Chancellor of the University from 1607 to 1610, and the architectural style of the pinnacles now standing on the body and chancel of the Church, as well as of those which have been recently removed from the base of the spire, corresponds so closely with the undoubted work of that period, as to leave no difficulty in the way of accepting Dr. Plot's representation.

The material employed for the construction of the pinnacles put up in the time of Dr. King, being the perishable stone found in the neighbourhood of Oxford, they have become much decayed in the course of the two centuries and a half which have elapsed since their erection. This, in addition to many serious defects in the masonry of the upper portion of the tower, having rendered extensive repairs absolutely necessary, the charge of executing the required operations has, as of old, been undertaken by the University, and it is hoped that in a few months the whole will be completed.

The general admiration which this magnificent Church commands, and the familiarity with its general character of almost all whom I have the honour to address, forbid any attempt of mine to describe them. A few remarks, however, upon its chief architectural peculiarities, which I advance with greater confidence, because they are chiefly

<sup>4</sup> The following extract from Hearne's Diary is deserving of notice:—

"On Tuesday last, being the 9th of May, St. Mary's (Oxford) weather Cock fell down, as the great Bell was ringing at 9 o'clock in the morning for a Congregation. It had been loose for some time. The Cock fell upon the Church, the tail into the Churchyard. Upon this tail was fastened a piece of Lead, on which was this Inscription:—

THOMAS BOWMAN	CHURCHWARDENS
THOMAS ADAMS	
GEORGE WLSF	ELLCT CHURCHWARDEN
THIS STEEPLE WAS REPAIRED	
AN. DOM. 1669	

Upon the Cock was also an Inscription,

but excepting here and there a letter, defaced, yet so as perhaps with pains the traces might be explained.

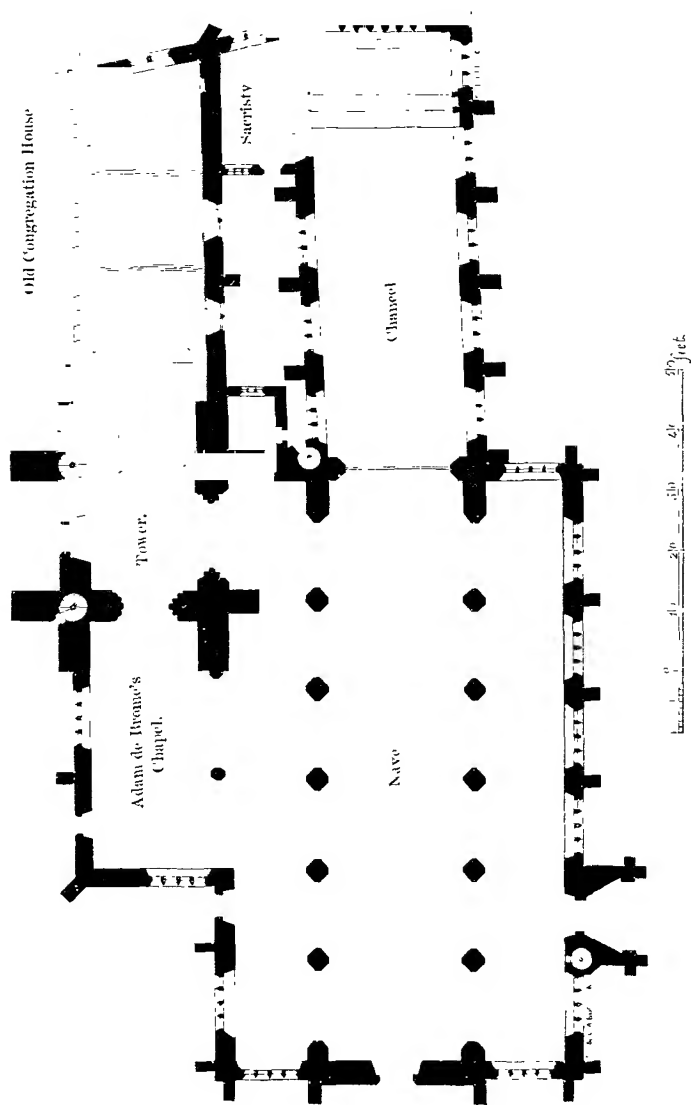
"I am told the repairs of the steeple cost about 53 lbs.

"Between 20 and 30 years since, I think nearer 30 years agoe, the said Steeple was new pointed by a man who was in many parts of England on the same account. He at that time took down the Weather Cock, and 'twas mended, and afterwards he fixed it again.

"I afterwards heard, that that man was killed from some Steeple he was pointing, the rope breaking which drew him up in the Basket, or frame prepared for him.

"The oldest Church Rate for St. Marie's is of the year 1509."—*Hearne's Diary*, 1731, 142, 78, 79.





Ground Plan of the Church of St. Mary the Virgin, Oxford

due to the accurate observation and practised judgment of the gentleman whose kind assistance I have already acknowledged, will not inappropriately close this communication.

It is evident that the present Church, with its noble dimensions and symmetrical design, owes its existence to the necessity of rebuilding the ancient structure.

The progress of enlargement by partial re-edification may be traced with considerable distinctness ; the tower and spire presenting architecture of more early date than is attributable to any other portion of the edifice.

The plan of the ancient structure, which preceded the present Church, cannot now be ascertained, but the remains of large windows on the east and west sides of the Tower evidently show that this conspicuous feature was originally intended to stand clear on three out of its four sides.

On the south side of the Tower, the condition of the buttresses proves that at a certain elevation they were formed upon walls extending southward to a distance now uncertain. When the old Church was pulled down to make way for the present structure, these walls, which had belonged to a part of the interior not admissible in the new plan, were removed ; such portions only being left as were required for the basement of the massive buttresses which rise to the parapet of the Tower. The steep pitch of the gabled roof of this member is shown by the water-table descending from its apex on the sloping sill of the belfry window on each side to the outer face of the walls or buttresses.

The altitude and width of this building lead to the supposition that its length was considerable ; but as nothing is known of the figure or extent of the earlier Church, it is impossible to conjecture the manner in which this transverse portion, in union with the Tower, was connected with it.

It is doubtful whether the original design of the Tower included a north door. The present entrance on that side is of very late date, and in a debased style. It is evident, that in order to its insertion, a portion of the ancient wall was taken out and rebuilt, and that the large window above it was considerably reduced in height, and its design materially impaired by the operation.

The present walls of the old Congregation House, and of the chapel westward of the Tower, both built in the reign of Edward the Second, are of the original construction : but

the windows on their north sides were inserted when the Church was rebuilt, and pinnacles were then added to their buttresses, in order to harmonise their design with that of the rest of the building.

Another most remarkable alteration, for the sake of obtaining uniformity, occurs in the old Congregation House. That building (as we have seen) is groined in stone, with a room of the same extent above it ; thus rendering windows in two tiers necessary. These still remain on the south side, where they owe their preservation to the obscurity of their situation ; they are also indicated in the lower room on the north side, but in order to destroy this character on the exterior, windows of large dimensions, with tracery, have been inserted, which are pierced for light in the upper room, but blanked between the mullions in the lower part to the exclusion of light from the apartment forming the lower story. On the south side the windows of the lower chamber are walled up. Those of the room above have sustained scarcely any injury ; but two of the number at the east end were destroyed in the fifteenth century, in order to the insertion of a bay window, which has since been rendered useless by the erection of the present sacristy.

The gradual development of a more extended plan, commenced in the earliest part of the fourteenth century, is very observable. But the intervals in carrying on the work allowed time for various changes in the styles of the architecture. Nearly two centuries elapsed from the erection of the Tower to the rebuilding of the chancel, of which the uncommon grandeur of proportion and studied simplicity have procured very general admiration, and have placed the genius which produced it in favourable comparison with that which a few years later designed and constructed the nave and aisles as they now stand. From east to west the low leaden roofs are concealed by parapets. The parapet of the chancel retains its original form ; that of the clerestory of the nave was enriched with panel work, of which some traces are still visible, but was neither embattled nor pierced. The buttresses are all terminated with pinnacles ; not one of which, however, is a specimen of original workmanship. Portions of several may be distinguished, and there is no difficulty in detecting those which were restored after the havoc made by the storm in the end of the fifteenth, or

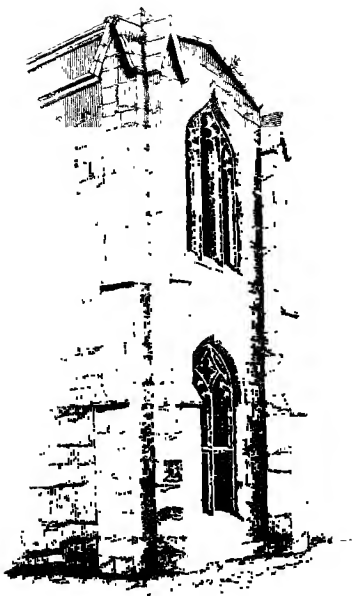
CHURCH OF ST. MARY THE VIRGIN, OXFORD.



Boss, in the old Congregation House



Figure 2



East End of the Church, looking N. W.

(In this view the upper window has been opened, and the lower part of the lower window restored.)





beginning of the sixteenth century, and others of more modern and less laudable design.

The windows in the five bays on each side of the chancel ascend from an elevated basement to the parapet in two tiers of triple compartments, divided by a transom. Internally, the wall below the uppermost window on the north side is recessed, and decorated with panelling which terminates upon a stone bench at the height of three feet from the present floor.

The east window is in seven compartments of one height, above an uniform series of niches forming the reredos.

The sedilia, occupying their usual position in the south wall, retain enough of their ancient enrichments to show that they were of equal excellence both in design and execution. Whether the south wall contains a piscina or an ambry to the east of the sedilia, cannot be ascertained without removing the modern wooden panelling by which it is at present concealed.

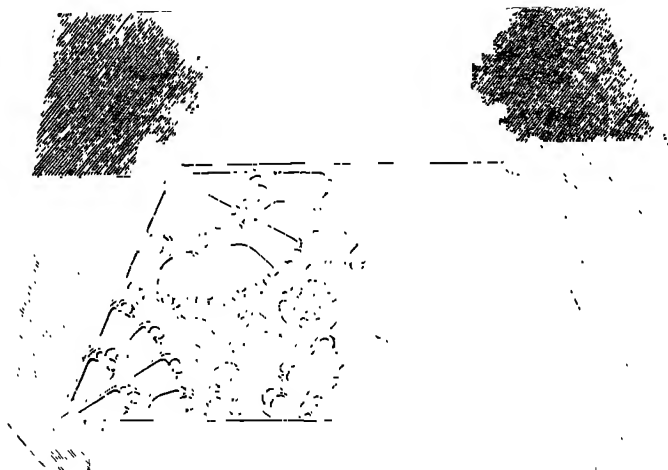
On the north side, a plain chamfered doorway communicates with a sacristy, which appears to have been introduced at a comparatively late period between the chancel and the old Congregation House. It is now disused and desecrated.<sup>5</sup>

The nave is of six bays, with aisles of equal width; a construction which in the west front exhibits an elevation of commanding character, and an admirable combination of appropriate architecture. But notwithstanding the admiration which has been justly bestowed upon this portion of the fabric, it must be admitted that, when compared with the chancel, it presents in the depression of the arches, in the management of the tracery in the clerestory windows, and in the treatment of some of the mouldings, some indications of that departure from the leading principles of the earlier styles which mark the progressive decline of mediæval architecture.

The porch which covers the principal entrance to the south aisle, no longer presents an exterior with any claims to admiration. It was erected in 1637, at the cost of Dr. Morgan Owen, chaplain to Archbishop Laud. The expense of its construction was 200*l.*, principally employed in producing ornaments, which do not contrast favourably with

<sup>5</sup> It is understood to be the intention of the parishioners to repair and restore this structure to its ancient use.

the delicate fan groining of its roof. It cannot be positively stated that this fan groining is of the same age as the part of the Church to which it is attached, but there are indications of contrivance in its adaptation to the present walls of the porch, which serve to show that it was once a portion of an earlier structure, and has been re-applied to the position which it now occupies.



Plan of the Porch, showing the adaptation of the groining

Notwithstanding some variations in design, there does not appear to be any great difference in point of age between the several roofs of the various parts of the Church. Those of the nave and chancel are constructed with arched timbers, and that in the room over the old Congregation House has been finished in a superior style with moulded ribs and carved bosses.

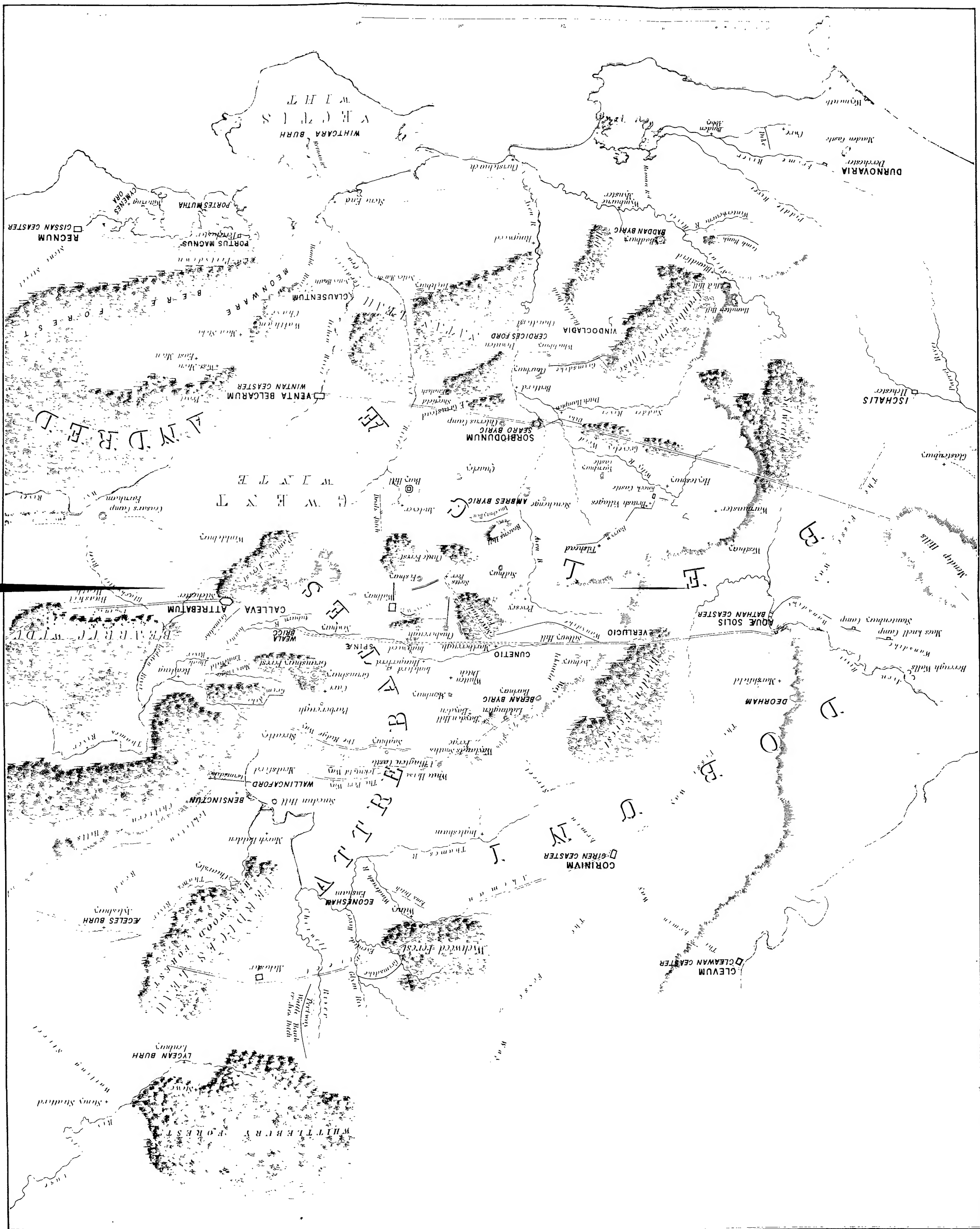
The ancient monumental remains of interest in the chancel are now limited to some slabs bearing inscriptions in Lombardic characters, the numerous gravestones having, with one exception, been entirely stripped of their brasses.

But in St. Mary's Chapel there is an altar tomb which will never be passed without notice, by those who believe it to cover the honoured remains of Adam de Brome.

R. H.

OXFORD, June 18, 1850

The Central Committee would gratefully acknowledge the kind liberality of the Author of the foregoing Memoir, in presenting several of the Illustrations by which it is accompanied.



\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

✱

ON THE "BELGIC DITCHES," AND THE PROBABLE DATE OF  
STONEHENGE.

THE lines of ancient earth-work, which in various parts of England intersect the country, seem to admit of a division into three classes,—British roads, Roman roads, and Boundary lines. When tolerably well preserved, these different kinds of earth-work may, in most cases, be distinguished from each other without much difficulty, and the British road appears as a ditch, with a low mound on each side of it, the Roman road as a mound simply, and the Boundary-line as a ditch, with a mound on one side only. As we have no reason to believe that the Britons constructed artificial roads before the arrival of the Romans, and as we know from Caesar that the country was densely peopled, we might expect to find their lines of communication worn into hollows. The accumulations of filth and refuse, which would necessarily result from a large traffic, when thrown aside for the greater convenience of passage, would soon form continuous mounds, and perhaps the more readily, inasmuch as such mounds might, in certain localities, be usefully employed as fences. There are many bye-ways in the west of England, which, if turfed over, would be no unfair representatives of the British roads that still exist upon the downs of Wiltshire.

Our ancient boundary-lines seem also to admit of a three-fold division. There are, first, the boundary-lines, which defined the territories of the British tribes before the Roman Conquest; secondly, those which were made by the Romanised Britons; and thirdly, the march-dikes thrown up by our ancestors, after the English colonisation of the island. The last of these three classes has sometimes attracted the attention of the historian; but the second, though for several reasons particularly interesting, has not, I believe, been hitherto noticed; and, if we except the speculations of Stukeley and Warton with respect to the "Belgic ditches," I am not aware that even the ancient British boundary-lines have as yet been made the subject of critical investigation.

According to Stukeley, the Belgæ, as they gradually expelled the British tribes, who preceded them, constructed four

successive lines of defence<sup>1</sup>—Combe-bank, Bokerly-ditch, the ditch immediately north of Old Sarum, and Wansditch. Warton supposes there were no less than *seven* of these ditches. He does not enumerate them, but he probably added to Stukeley's four, the Grims-ditch south of Salisbury, the ditches on Gussage Cow-down, which really appertained to the British post of Vindo-gladia, and the ditch which runs over Salisbury plain to the north of Heytesbury. Neither Warton nor Stukeley point out the districts which they suppose to have been marked out by means of these boundary-lines, and the proximity of the lines to each other, is adduced as a proof of the desperate resistance which the Belgæ had to surmount before they could effect their conquest. The resistance must have been desperate indeed, which contested the possession of a few miles of worthless down-land; and the love of property equally strong, which could think such an acquisition worthy of being secured at the expense of so much labour. There can be little doubt, that the number of these boundary-lines has been exaggerated not only by Warton, but even by Stukeley.

It may be asked, what right have we to assume that the Belgæ overspread the south of Britain, in successive waves of conquest, such as are pre-supposed in the hypothesis we are considering? The only ground for such a hypothesis that I am aware of, is contained in Cæsar's statement, "*maritima pars ab iis (incolitur) qui prædæ ac belli causâ ex Belgio transierunt, qui omnes fere iis nominibus civitatum adpellantur quibus orti ex civitatibus eo pervenerunt, et bello inlato ibi remanserunt atque agros colere cœperunt.*"—*B. G.* l. 4. It may, perhaps, be inferred from this passage, that there was a succession of predatory inroads, some of which were followed by Belgic settlements; and when, in the district which we know to have been colonised by the Belgæ, we find successive lines of boundary evidently made by a people inhabiting the sea-board, to separate themselves from the tribes of the interior, it may, I think, be admitted that the

<sup>1</sup> That these ditches might occasionally throw impediments in the way of a party of freebooters is very possible, but that they were *military lines of defence*, like the Roman Walls in North Britain, or the Great Wall of China, is to the last degree improbable. Such lines of defence

would require an organised body of men to guard them, and the maintenance of such a force would be beyond the means of races only imperfectly civilised. The proper character of these ditches is clearly that of *boundary-lines*.

hypothesis advanced by Stukeley, and accepted by Warton, is, to say the least, not an unreasonable one.

If we attempt to trace the progress of Belgic conquest by the light of Welsh tradition, we shall be disappointed. The all but utter silence of the Triads, with respect to a people who fill such a place in history, is one of the most puzzling circumstances connected with these mysterious records. The Triad, which mentions the three "refuge-seeking tribes," tells us, that the first of these tribes came from Galedin, and had lands allotted to them in the Isle of Wight. Welsh scholars consider Galedin to mean the Netherlands;<sup>2</sup> and, perhaps, we may conclude, that, according to Welsh tradition, the Belgæ came as refugees to this country, and were first located in the Isle of Wight—driven, it may be, from their own country by some inundation of the sea, an accident which appears to have been the moving cause of several of those great migrations we read of in Roman history. It is clear from Cæsar, that for some centuries before Christ, the Belgæ were the most energetic and powerful—and among half-civilised races, this means the most aggressive—of the Gaulish tribes; and we can have little difficulty in supposing, that the fugitive Belgæ, with the aid probably of their continental brethren, might soon change their character of refugees into that of assailants. Of the inlets, opposite the Isle of Wight, by which the mainland could be assailed, Tweon-ea (now Christchurch), at the mouth of the Stour and Avon, appears to have been one of the most important in the earlier periods of our history. Here, it would seem, the Belgæ landed. The uplands in the neighbourhood are barren, but the vallies rich, and the Belgæ, we may presume, were soon in possession of the pastures along the Stour as far as the neighbourhood of Blandford. This town lies in a kind of defile, over which, at that period, the woodlands of Cranbourne Chase in all probability extended. At this wooded gorge the Britons seem to have held their own, and the course of Belgic conquest to have been diverted—in the direction afterwards followed by the Roman road and the modern railway—into the vallies of the Piddle and the Frome. We may now ask,

<sup>2</sup> This hypothesis would receive strong confirmation if we were justified in giving to the Belgic settlers of the south-east of Dorsetshire the name of *Morini*. But I believe our only authority for so doing is

a dictum of "Richard of Cirencester," and I will not insult the reader by quoting a patent forgery. I allude to Bertram's clever fabrication, merely to show the reader that I have not overlooked it.



whether there be any earthworks, which might serve as boundaries to the district we have thus marked out. In the first place, we observe between Holt-Forest and Cranbourne Chase, the well-known earthwork, called Bokerly-ditch, shutting in from the northward the rich valley drained by the Wymborne-brook. From Bokerly-ditch the boundary may have followed the outline of Cranbourne Chase, have crossed the Stour south of Blandford, and then run to the north-westward along Combe-bank. There was also, some years back, "in the road from Bindon to Weymouth, a great ditch, like Wansdike, for several miles."—*Hutchin's Dorset*, i., 217. No such ditch is now visible on this line of road, but after a long day's search, I succeeded by an accident in finding<sup>3</sup> its mutilated remains between the Frome and Owre-brook. The bank was *to the eastward*, and I have little hesitation in regarding this dike as a portion of the western boundary of the first Belgic conquest. What course it took to join Combe-bank is, at present, only matter for conjecture; but there are reasons for believing, that fragments of it still exist in the neighbourhood of the Piddle river and its tributaries.

The second Belgic conquest may have included the downs of Hants and South Wiltshire. The narrow valleys that intersect the latter meet in the neighbourhood of Old Sarum (Sorbiodunum), which must always have been, what in military language might be termed, the *key* of the district. The Hampshire downs appear to have been called by the Britons the Gwent, or champaign. No natural frontier separates these two tracts of down, but their northern boundary is indented,

<sup>3</sup> The dike ran nearly parallel to, and about one or two hundred yards west of "the bounds" which separated Owre from Galton. For nearly a mile it had been fashioned into shape, and formed a clay-fence some eight feet thick. A wide stretch of arable land succeeded, on which it had been levelled within the last two years by an improving landlord. Its traces, however, were sufficiently obvious, and by following them, and clambering over some terrible fences, I again lighted on the object of my search, and found it running over the common for nearly a quarter of a mile, in very fair preservation. It terminated before it again reached cultivated land. I presume there must formerly have been a tract of woodland in the neighbourhood.

As these boundary-lines are often difficult to find, it may save future investigators trouble, and prevent mistakes, to learn that there are some other curious earth-works a little to the westward, round Woodford Castle. The agger runs from the Frome due south for about a mile, then turns at right angles, and after running half-a-mile eastwards, returns to the river. The agger was thrown *outwards* from the ditch. I suppose this work to have been the boundary of a very ancient park. A slight fence on the top of the mound, with the aid of the interior ditch, would have effectually prevented the deer from escaping. I have seen instances of similar earth-works in Berkshire and elsewhere, which seem to admit of the same explanation.

as it were, by the highlands around "Scots Poor," from which the greater part of their extent is visible. To this point the country rises from the east and south, and also, though more slowly, from the west. On the southern and eastern slopes we still find large masses of woodland—Collingbourn-wood, Dole-wood, &c.—and there can be little doubt that these high and barren downs were once encircled with a belt of forest. This description may serve to show the importance of these heights as a landmark, and in some measure to explain the fact, that at the present day three counties, and some seven or eight parishes, meet in the neighbourhood.

During a fortnight of rather inclement weather, I examined the country lying between Westbury and Ludgershall, and succeeded in finding most of the ditches described in the "Ancient Wiltshire." It is to be regretted, that Sir R. C. Hoare was not more alive to the importance of distinguishing between the trackway and the boundary-dike. His usual phrase "a bank and a ditch," more than once made me waste a day in searching for what proved, on examination, to be a mere drift-road. North of Heytesbury, however, I found an ancient boundary-line—one clearly of British origin, and *perhaps* anterior<sup>4</sup> to the Roman conquest. I traced it from the west of "Knook Castle" to within a couple of miles of Tilshead, when it gradually died away in cultivated land. Ancient roads occasionally entered its ditch, more particularly at the salient angles,<sup>5</sup> and its mound was broken and pierced in all directions by the trackways leading to the two British villages north of Knook Castle; but still, amid all the changes of two thousand years, its crest was seen stretching over the plain, and could be followed without the chance of a mistake. The next day I found "the Tilshead ditch," within little more than a mile from the spot where I had lost the

<sup>4</sup> There are the sites of two British villages near the boundary line; and in a straggling portion of one of them, which lies beyond the dike, and which, therefore, must have been built after the boundary-line was *sighted* (to use a phrase of Cromwell's time), Sir R. C. Hoare found a stone-celt beside a skeleton. It is not probable that a primitive utensil like this was used after the arrival of the Romans; but the grave may have been there before the village extended itself beyond the agger.

Coins of Arcadius have been dug up among the ruins, but, I believe, no Saxon remains. We may conclude that the villages were burnt by the Saxon invaders, and never afterwards inhabited.

<sup>5</sup> It may be worth observing that, just at the angle where the boundary line turns suddenly to the eastward, there lay a large stone on the top of the agger. I had not time to examine it minutely, nor even to chip off a fragment to ascertain the nature of the stone.

former one.<sup>6</sup> It was a ditch with *two* mounds, and these gradually became lower as I traced it to the eastward, a mile or two beyond Tilshead. If this ditch be a continuation of the former one, I cannot satisfactorily account for its change of character.

I could find no remains of this Belgic boundary—if we may venture to give it such a title—north of Beacon Hill. Even "the unutilated remains of a bank and a ditch," on Wick-down, turned out to be merely a deep ditch with a low mound on each side of it. But south of the hill, the Amesbury bounds presented appearances which strongly resembled those of an ancient earth-work, and we may be allowed to conjecture that they were once connected with the "Devils Ditch," east of Andover, and with the boundary-line, a fragment of which still remains to the south of Walbury.

According to these speculations, the second Belgic boundary must have included the valleys of South Wiltshire, and then have swept round, so as to separate the downs of Hampshire from the woodlands which encircled Scots Poor. The hypothesis does not seem an unreasonable one, and I know of no other which can satisfactorily account either for the boundary-line to the north of Heytesbury, or for the lines which are found in the neighbourhood of Walbury and Andover.<sup>7</sup>

It will be seen that the writer differs from Stukeley in considering the first and second of his ditches as forming parts of one continuous boundary; and in denying altogether to the ditch which runs immediately north of Old Sarum, the character of a Belgic earthwork.<sup>8</sup> Were this last

<sup>6</sup> When these mounds approach the "Long Barrow," which lies about a mile from Tilshead, they turn at right angles, and after having half enclosed the mound, pursue their former course. Our best chance of explaining anomalies like these, would be a really critical edition of the "Gromatici veteres."

<sup>7</sup> It may, perhaps, be said, that the lines near Walbury and Andover might have been the boundaries of a Belgic settlement, whose capital was Winchester; and which was united to its western neighbour before British geography was known to the Romans. But there is reason to believe that the State of the Southern Belgæ was not merely a political, but an ethnographical unity. The other Belgic districts, though politically united, are always spoken of as peopled by different races; but the classical writers,

whenever they speak of the Belgic Province, treat it as a whole.

It may be observed, that there are some ditches near Chisbury, which have not been inserted in the map. There can be little doubt that *four* distinct lines of boundary passed near that fortress, and to have noticed the remains of all these boundaries would have answered no good purpose, and would have made the plan much too complicated.

<sup>8</sup> The period at which, and the purpose for which, this earth-work was constructed, were sufficiently discussed at Salisbury. Those who feel an interest in the matter may see what are the writer's views on this subject, by consulting the paper he has written for the Salisbury Volume on the "Early English Settlements in South Britain."

ditch made by the Belgæ, we must suppose, that although the invaders were strong enough to capture such a fortress as Old Sarum, they were not powerful enough to possess themselves of the valleys which it commanded—an inference which at once shows us the falseness of the premiss that led to it. With respect to the connection supposed to have existed between Combe-bank and Bokerly-ditch, it may be right to state, that I have not examined the course of Bokerly-ditch west of the Roman Road, and only cursorily the line of country which intervenes between the two earth-works. Combe-bank still crosses the down, in fine preservation, from the neighbourhood of Winterbourne Clenstone to Col-wood. For some distance it forms the boundary of this wood, and then enters it and disappears. My guide<sup>9</sup> professed to trace the bank to the north of Mapperton, but I must confess that to my eyes it was invisible. Its course, however, when I last recognised it, pointed eastward in the direction of Badbury, which was full in sight, and about four miles distant. I felt a strong conviction that the information given to Leland (according to which it went to Lytchet Maltravers) was erroneous. It seemed to me clearly intended as a boundary to separate the Winterbourne valley from the bleak and swelling downs to the north-eastward, and to be as clearly connected with the great fortress, which lifted itself aloft on the other side of the Stour directly in our front. As Badbury commands the valley, where lay Vindogladia—which existing remains, as well as the Itineraries, point out as the capital of the district—and as Bokerly-ditch was obviously intended as the northern boundary of this valley, it seems difficult to escape the conclusion that both Combe-bank and Bokerly-ditch were constructed as parts of one design, by the same people, and at the same, or nearly the same period. That people we may conjecture to be the Belgæ, and the period five or four, or, it may be, only three centuries before the Christian era.

The general consent of our antiquaries has fixed upon the Wansdike as the last of the Belgic boundaries. Were it called the last frontier of the Belgic province—understanding

<sup>9</sup> His testimony must not be altogether rejected, as he has for years “cried the Courts” at the bank, and, therefore, may be considered as familiar with all the circumstances connected with it. After

proclamations duly made on this ancient earth-work, the courts are held in the valley at an old manor house, which lies some two miles from the bank.

by that phrase the district which the Roman geographers assigned to the Belgæ proper—I should be little disposed to quarrel with the conclusion they have come to. Nor would I venture summarily to dismiss even the suggestion of Stukeley, that it was Divitiacus who here fixed the limits of the Belgic dominion, though I may smile at the etymological trifling by which he endeavours to support his hypothesis. This Divitiacus, Cæsar tells us, had been King of the Suessones, and even in his time (*nostrâ etiam memoriâ*) the most powerful chief in all Gaul. He tells us also that Divitiacus had obtained a supremacy not only over a great portion of Belgic Gaul, but also over a great part of Britain—"qui quum magnæ partis harum regionum tum etiam Britanniæ imperium obtinuerit." By what steps he obtained this supremacy we are not told, but we may surmise that it was with his aid that the Belgæ pushed their conquests into the interior of the island, and that the *imperium* naturally followed conquests so extensive and important. The question remains, what was the locality and the real extent of these latter Belgic conquests. If, as is probable, the British king who opposed Cæsar belonged to the intrusive race, then the Belgæ must have obtained possession of the vale of Aylesbury, and the plains of Hertfordshire previous to the year 55, B.C.; and we may infer that they acquired these districts under the leadership of Divitiacus, for we do not learn that Verulam had fallen into the hands of Cassivelaunus by any recent act of conquest. There still exist some interesting lines of earthwork, which seem to have been made with a view to separate the new conquests from the country of the Trinobantes. They have been as yet only partially examined, and with very little intelligence; but as they are mixed up with another system of boundary-lines, it would require a more lengthened notice than our present limits will admit of to discuss this question satisfactorily.

It is possible that the same monarch who settled the boundaries of the Catyeuchlani—I give the word as it is usually written, without vouching for its correctness—may also have pushed forward the Belgic frontier to the Wansdike. There are, however, difficulties in the way of such a conclusion which are calculated to shake our faith in the soundness of Stukeley's hypothesis. Every critical reader will, I think, admit that the Roman geographers and historians

looked upon the Belgic province as an organic whole, which might indeed have developed itself at successive periods, but was not a mere aggregation of separate and independent parts. With respect to the states lying north of the Audred—*i. e.*, of the great forest which spread over the wealds of Kent and Sussex—the case was different. The Cantii, the Attrebates, the Catyeuchlani were probably all three Belgic races ; and indeed, as regards the Attrebates, we are able to make this assertion positively. All three seem to have been subject to the *imperium* of Cassivelaunus, but there is nothing to lead us to the inference that the Southern Belgæ acknowledged his supremacy. As so few years separated the reign of this prince from that of Divitiacus, it is a reasonable presumption that he was, if not a descendant, at least a successor of the Gaulish monarch, and consequently that the limits of his dominion defined the British *imperium* of his great predecessor. If so, the course of conquest which Divitiacus traced out must have nearly coincided with that followed by later invaders—by Cæsar, by Plautius, and by the Norman William ; and consequently this celebrated Belgic chief could not have been the conqueror who reared the Wansdike.

This magnificent earthwork reached from the woodlands of Berkshire to the British Channel. Its remains have been carefully surveyed by Sir R. C. Hoare. The conquests it was intended to include, seem to have been, first, the Vale of Pewsey ; secondly, the mineral district of the Mendip Hills ; and, thirdly, the country lying between this range and the marshes of the Parret. Ptolemy gives us Winchester, Bath,<sup>1</sup> and Ilchester, as the three principal towns of the Belgic province. If we run a line along the Wansdike from Berkshire to the Channel, then along the coast to the Parret, then up that river eastward till we strike the southern borders of Wiltshire, and then follow the first Belgic boundary across Dorsetshire to the sea, we shall have defined, with tolerable accuracy, the northern and western boundaries, which Roman geographers assigned to the Belgæ proper.

<sup>1</sup> Bath is just without the Belgic boundary, and, therefore, could not have been a Belgic town. Ptolemy has, in other instances, assigned towns situated near a frontier to the wrong people ; thus he gives London to the Cantii. There are generally circumstances connected with the towns thus misplaced, which help us to explain the blunder ; we have reason

to believe that London had a suburb south of the river, even in the Roman times ; and the Belgic fortress on the Wansdike, which lay immediately above the hot baths, may very probably have led the geographer into making the misstatement that has given rise to the present note.

It will be seen that the Wansdike bends to the south, as if to avoid Avebury, and approaches close to, but does not include, Bath. It seems reasonable to infer, that when the line of demarcation was drawn, the Dobuni insisted on the retention of their ancient temple, and of their hot baths; and if this inference be a just one, another and a more important one seems naturally to follow. Assuming that the Belgæ were thus excluded from Avebury, is it not likely that they would provide a "locus consecratus" at some central point within their own border—a place for their judicial assemblies, like the Gaulish temple, "in finibus Carnutum,<sup>2</sup> quæ regio totius Galliæ media habetur?" May not Stonehenge have been the substitute so provided?

There seem to be two opinions prevalent with respect to the date of this mysterious monument. There are antiquaries who maintain that it was built before the Christian era, at some period of great and undefined antiquity; and others, who would postpone its erection to a period subsequent to the Roman occupation of the island.

The first of these opinions is generally supported on the authority of a passage in Diodorus Siculus, which appears to have been taken from Hecataeus of Abdera, who flourished about three centuries before the Christian era. According to this authority, there was among the Hyperboreans a round temple dedicated to Apollo, and situated in an island "opposite Celtica." Our English antiquaries assume, that the word *Celtica*, in this passage, was used with the same meaning as by Strabo and his contemporaries, or, in other words, that it signified Gaul, and they conclude that the island was Britain, and the round temple Stonehenge, or Avebury, or the Rolrich circle, according to the particular hypothesis they are interested in supporting. Swedish antiquaries give to *Celtica* a wider meaning, and as the ancients considered Scandinavia to be an island, they boldly claim the round temple of the Hyperboreans as Swedish property. Wesseling, in a sensible note, examines these different hypo-

<sup>2</sup> Cæs. B. G. 6. Does not the name of *Carnutes* mean the people of *Carnut*, in modern Welsh, *Carnawdd*, the City of the Sanctuary? In the discourse, which the writer delivered at Salisbury, on "the Early English Settlements in South Britain," one of the points he contended for was this, that both Stonehenge and

the great monastery which was afterwards built in its neighbourhood, were known as the *narwdl*, or sanctuary, and that it was from this Welsh word that the Anglo-Saxons got their *Nut-c*, and also the title by which they designated Ambrosius, viz., *Nutan leod*.

theses, and, for reasons which appear satisfactory, rejects them. He is inclined to fix the round temple far more to the eastward, than would suit the views either of our own or of the Swedish antiquaries ; and whether we agree with him or not, the criticism which identifies Stonehenge with this temple of the Hyperboreans, rests, I think, on grounds much too questionable to secure the assent of any cautious inquirer.

The opinion which assigns to Stonehenge, and indeed to *all* our Druidical structures, a date posterior to the Roman conquest, is the one most generally entertained at the present day. It has been elaborately maintained by Mr. J. Rickman.<sup>3</sup> He objects to an earlier date for Avebury, because it adjoins to a Roman road ; because it resembles a Roman amphitheatre ; because its dimensions seem to be adjusted to the measure of a Roman mile ; and lastly, because the engineer, who made the Roman road, did not avail himself of the deep ditch round Silbury, to lessen the steepness of the ascent ; whence we may conclude that such ditch was not in existence when the road was made. His attempts to support the second and third<sup>4</sup> of these positions appear to the writer to be most unsatisfactory ; and with respect to the first, it might be answered, that the Roman road from Silchester to Bath was, in all probability, preceded by a British trackway, and that the point where the Ickneld road crossed such trackway, was well suited for the site of a great national temple ; while the fact that the Roman engineers did not avail themselves of the lower level afforded them by the ditch, might be owing to their unwillingness to wound the national prejudices by violating unnecessarily a national monument. Rickman maintains, that tools of mixed metal, such as are found in the barrows of the early Britons, would have been unequal to the "respectable workmanship," which he observed on the tenons and mortices of the Stonehenge

<sup>3</sup> *Archæologia*, Vol. 28.

<sup>4</sup> The avenue which stretched south-east from the main temple, was intersected by the Roman road, and, according to Rickman, the distance of Silbury both from the point of intersection and from the centre of the Avebury circle, was a Roman mile. I can only say, that according to *my* measurement, Silbury hill is distant from the centre of the circle *more* than a Roman mile, and from the point of intersection *very considerably less*. But even were

the measurement correct, how could the symmetry of the structure be anyway dependent on the distance of Silbury from the point, where the road cut through the avenue ! The proper inference seems to be, that the Romans would not allow a great public road to be diverted out of its course, in order to spare the mere adjuncts of a building, whose hold upon the respect and reverence of the people had probably been for some time declining.



trilithons; and that stone so hard could only have been worked after the introduction of steel tools. As we know that "the maritime states" produced iron in the time of Cæsar, it is clear that any hypothesis which does not carry back the origin of Stonehenge more than a century or two before the Christian era, will not be affected by the difficulty here suggested.

Mr. Herbert's theory may be considered, in one point of view, as a modification of Rickman's. He supposes that Stonehenge, Avebury, and our other "megalithic monuments" were erected *after the Romans had left the island*; and he has exhibited no small acuteness and learning, in support of this startling hypothesis. According to his theory, the bards and other favourers of the old superstition returned from Ireland, whither they had been driven by the influence of Roman civilisation, and of Christianity; heathenism, for a while, regained its ascendancy, and the enthusiasm awakened by the return to old habits and feelings, and by a sense of recovered independence, led to the erection of these mighty structures. Mr. Herbert skilfully avails himself of Rickman's arguments, and presses upon us the additional one, that the so-called Druidical temples, and other similar erections, are only to be found in Britain, or in countries closely connected with it, as Brittany; and therefore must have been the results of causes operating partially, and not the general expression—the necessary outward manifestation—of a religion so widely diffused as the Druidical. Every candid reader will admit, that there is considerable weight in the argument last referred to. Do the following considerations supply us with a sufficient answer to it?

We know from Cæsar, that Britain was looked upon by the Gauls, both as the great centre of Druidism, and as the country in which its peculiar doctrines originated; "*disciplina in Britannia reperta, atque inde in Galliam translata esse existimatur; et nunc qui diligentius eam rem cognoscere volunt, plerumque illo discendi causâ proficiscuntur.*"—*B. G.* 16. We might therefore expect to find in Britain, and such countries as were intimately connected with it, more marked traces of the peculiar structures which characterised this system, than are to be met with elsewhere. It seems also to be a fact, that, with the exception of Stonehenge, to which I shall shortly advert more particularly, all the larger Druidical

temples are situated in places where the blocks of stone, commonly called Sarsen stones, abound, or, at least, are known at one time to have abounded ; and that the geological conditions which distinguish such localities, occur more frequently in England than in the interior of France. I think, therefore, we may account for the unfrequent occurrence of these structures in such parts of Gaul as are remote from its western coast, without being driven to the conclusion which Mr. Herbert would bring us to.

There is one argument against the theory, which assigns to Stonehenge, and the other Druidical structures, a date subsequent to the Roman occupation of the island, which the members of an Archaeological society are peculiarly fitted to appreciate. We all know—the principles on which our “Gothic buildings” were so long constructed, sufficiently teach us—how difficult it is for an architect to compose in a new style of architecture, and at the same time to keep his mind unswayed by the forms to which he has been long accustomed. Now I do not forget, that Inigo Jones started the hypothesis, that Stonehenge was “a hypæthral temple ;” but in his day the fundamental principles, which distinguish the different systems of architectural construction, had been but little studied, and the researches of modern times have placed us on a vantage-ground that enables us to estimate at its proper value, a theory, which, coming from a man so eminent, might otherwise occasion us some difficulty. After thus much of preface, I would ask the archaeological reader, whether he thinks it comes within the limits of a reasonable probability, that men who had, for centuries, been familiarised with the forms of Roman architecture, could have built Stonehenge ?

If we suppose Stonehenge to have been erected after the Southern Belgæ had pushed their frontier to the Wansdike, and not long before Divitiacus obtained his *imperium* over the other Belgic races, every difficulty vanishes. The manufacture of iron was probably known in Britain at that period, though it seems to have been only lately introduced, as Cæsar tells us, not many years afterwards, that the metal was not abundant,<sup>5</sup> “*ejus exigua est copia ;*” and

<sup>5</sup> Iron appears to have been scarce, at least in the remoter parts of Britain, as late as the beginning of the third century. Herodian informs us, that the tribes who opposed Severus decked their loins and

necks with this metal (*i. e.* I suppose, made their *torcs* of iron, and covered their girdles with it), and esteemed it not only as an ornament but also as a *proof of wealth*.

we are accordingly able to account for "the respectable workmanship," which Rickman observed at Stonehenge, and which certainly presents difficulties in the way of the hypothesis, that assigns to Stonehenge the remote antiquity sometimes given to it. Again, our geologists seem to be agreed, that the huge blocks of sandstone, which form the trilithons at Stonehenge, must have come from the neighbourhood of the Vale of Pewsey. Now the amount of physical power equal to the transport of such large masses, would exhaust the whole resources of the district; and we may safely conclude that the builders of Stonehenge, whoever they were, must also have been lords of the fertile vale, so celebrated in the annals of agriculture. If the Belgæ were the builders, it follows necessarily that this temple was erected after the vale became Belgic territory, or as we may otherwise phrase it, after the Wansdike had been raised. That Stonehenge *had* some peculiar relation to the Belgic province, may be inferred from its central position within it. The capital towns of the Celtic races were often on the confines of their territories; as Winchester and Ilchester, near the borders of the Belgæ; and Silchester near those of the Attrebates. The facilities which such positions afforded for the defence of the frontier, may have been the reasons why they were selected. But we may gather from the passage already quoted, relative to the Gaulish temple, that a central situation was thought most suitable for the "*locus consecratus*," where justice was administered, and the national assemblies held. That Stonehenge was such "*locus consecratus*" is admitted by all, who regard it as a Celtic structure; and the enormous labour which was expended in transporting the materials to the spot, proves that the spot on which it stands was thought peculiarly eligible. I can point to no circumstances which could have made it so, save those which have been suggested.

The peculiarities which distinguish the structure of Stonehenge, seem to afford us additional arguments in support of the conclusions we have come to. Most of our Celtic temples are surrounded by a circular ditch. Now at Avebury, and in other cases, the mound or agger is on the outside of the ditch, while at Stonehenge it is within it. This new arrangement seems to indicate the usages of a new people; while the general style of the building, the more artistic plan, the

use of imposts, the well-executed tenons and mortices, and the worked surfaces of the uprights, all seem to point to a later age, and a more advanced civilisation. I think therefore we may fairly conclude, that Stonehenge is of later date than Avebury and the other structures of unwrought stone; that it could not have been built much later than the year 100, B.C., and in all probability was not built more than a century or two earlier. As to the antiquity of *Avebury*, I dare offer no conjecture. If the reader be more venturesome, and should fix its erection some eight or ten centuries before our era, it would be difficult to advance any critical reasons against his hypothesis.

---

NOTICE TO THE READER.—Portions of the map which is attached to this paper are coloured yellow. They are intended to represent the district, that were retained by the Britons after the conclusion of the treaty of the Mons Badonicus, A.D. 520. The boundary lines, which, in certain localities, mark out the frontier, are supposed to have been constructed—or, it may be, in some cases, adopted—by the Britons upon that occasion.

---

## NOTICE OF INSCRIPTIONS AND ANTIQUITIES, DISCOVERED AT CAERLEON.

COMMUNICATED BY JOHN EDWARD LEE, ESQ

NUMEROUS are the vestiges of interest, connected with the history of Roman occupation in the ancient district of the *Silures*, which have repaid the researches of archaeologists in that part of the kingdom. Some of the discoveries recently made at Caerleon are not unknown to the readers of the *Journal*, whose attention may have been invited to the memorials of the antiquities and of an extensive villa there brought to light, noticed in previous volumes.<sup>1</sup> The publications to which we refer will show the variety of these remains, and especially the value of the accession to the history of Roman times in Britain, as illustrated by inscribed monuments, derived from investigations of late years at *Isca Silurum*. Upwards of twenty inedited inscriptions have

<sup>1</sup> See Notices of "Roman Antiquities found at Caerleon," by John Edward Lee, Esq., 1848, and of his recent work, VOL. VIII.

entitled, — "Description of a Roman building discovered at Caerleon."—Arch. Journal, vol. ii. p. 417; vol. vii. p. 97.

been represented in these two publications. Several of these contributions to the "Britannia Romana" are of essential value and interest.

It will afford gratification to every lover of Archaeological science to be assured that the zeal of the antiquaries of Monmouthshire has not been limited to the exciting pursuit of explorations: the stimulus caused by the successful operations of the spade has produced a permanent and satisfactory result, the establishment of a suitable Museum, in which all these vestiges will be collected, and assume a far higher interest when preserved in their proper locality, and on the actual spot, of whose early history they form so invaluable a memorial.

The accompanying plates supply representations of some of the most recent discoveries on the site of the ancient *Isea*.<sup>2</sup>

The first comprises two curious additions to the series of inscribed monuments, one of them dedicated to Fortune, a goddess much esteemed and worshipped in Britain, as Horsley observes, in the times of Roman dominion, a great number of altars being found inscribed to her.<sup>3</sup> The singular appropriation of the fragment of a stone conduit-pipe to such a purpose will not escape observation. Did we not perceive that it had been dedicated by an important officer, the *præfectus castrorum*,—the quarter-master of the legion, whose functions as we learn from Vegetius concerned the formation of the camp, and its internal economy,—the humble character of this tablet might lead to the supposition that it had been inscribed by some ignoble hand, or rural settler. We are reminded of the lines of Horace, regarding the popular *cultus* of Fortune,—

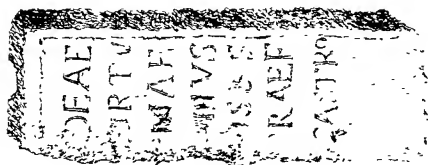
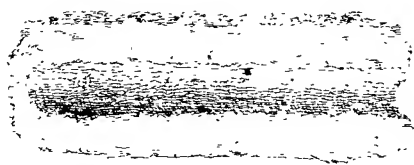
"Te pauper ambit sollicita prece  
Ruris colonus."

The second inscription in the plate is of even greater value to the antiquary, as a fresh illustration of the prevalence of the worship of Mithras, even in these remote parts of the Roman world. The stone which bears this inscription seems

<sup>2</sup> For these interesting plates the Society is indebted to Mr. Lee, who has liberally prepared and presented them to the *Journal*. This kindness is doubly welcome, when the researches of the archaeologists in South Wales must assume a fresh interest, as the coming visit of the Institute to Bristol will afford the occa-

sion of inspecting these curious remains.

<sup>3</sup> *Britannia Romana*, p. 233. See in that work several Notices of Altars to Fortune. Mr. Bruce, in his valuable volume on the Roman Wall, represents a remarkable example from Risingham, now in the Museum of the Antiquaries of Newcastle, p. 403.





to have formed part of a column ; it measures in height, 3 feet  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches ; diameter of shaft, 18 inches and two thirds ; diameter of the widest part of the capital, 23 inches. The fragment of a pipe, first described, measures 27 inches by 9 inches, and its thickness is  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Both are of oolitic stone, probably taken from the inferior oolite of the opposite side of the channel, in the neighbourhood of Dundry, or some adjacent locality.

During the approaching visit of the Institute to Bristol, those members who are versed in the study of Romano-British vestiges will, doubtless, be attracted by the assemblage of ancient relics lately brought to light at *Isca*. They will thus have occasion to examine the remains now submitted to the notice of the society ; and for the present, all endeavour to offer any reading of these inscriptions may be deferred. Several important traces of the worship of Mithras have been discovered in other parts of Britain, the most memorable being those deposited in a cave or cell, near the station of *Borricus*, on the Roman wall, and similar relics have been found in Cumberland.<sup>4</sup> The usual formula, INVICTO MITHRAE, seems to be discernible on the Caerleon column.

The first relic represented in the plate of miscellaneous Roman antiquities is a fragment of a fictile vessel, of singular construction. It is of the common red ware, and the colour is unusually good. Small bottles of earthenware of a globular form, short-necked, and with one handle, are of ordinary occurrence amongst Roman remains ; they may possibly be designated by the name *laguncula*. The peculiarity in this example consists in the partition which divided the vessel into two cells, probably for the reception of distinct condiments, like certain twin cruets of glass, well known to travellers in Italy, with a medial partition and two necks, serving to contain both vinegar and oil in one vessel. Unfortunately the fragment found at Caerleon affords no evidence in regard to the general form of the vessel, in its complete state : the representation here given is of the original size. Small earthen vessels, not very unlike the modern salt-cellar, with a partition, have been found in Germany ;<sup>5</sup> and

<sup>4</sup> Of the sculptures found at Housesteads, *Borricus*, see the valuable Memoir by Mr. Hodgson, in the *Archæologia Eliana*, vol. ii., p. 263 ; Hodgson's *Hist. of*

Northumb., vol. iii. p. 190 ; Bruce's *Roman Wall*, p. 407

<sup>5</sup> They occur with two, and with three cells.—Wagner, *Handbuch*, fig. 1070.



Brongniart gives a jar with two ears, and divided by a "*cloison longitudinale*," found in Lusace, and another with three cells, from Saxony. These vessels, however, are not adapted for pouring liquids.

Fig. 2 represents a glass bead, of a dark orange colour when held in a strong light, but so opalescent by age, that the colour cannot otherwise be seen. It had four drops on the surface: the three here shown are of a light-coloured or nearly clear glass. Several varieties of these beautiful relics of ancient manufacture, found at Caerleon, have been figured in the "*Delineations of Antiquities*" there discovered, pl. xvi. An interesting memoir on this subject has recently been given by Mr. Akerman, in the "*Archæologia*," illustrated from the beautiful drawings of Mr. B. Nightingale.

Fig. 3.—An object believed to be unique amongst Roman antiquities found in Britain. It is a foot-rule of bronze; the hinged joint is so fixed by rust that the rule cannot be opened to its full length, but the half measures a little more than 5 inches and eight-tenths, so that when extended the rule would exactly correspond with the Roman foot of 11,604 inches. There is a stay at the back, turning on a pivot, with two notches on the edge, to receive two studs on the opposite limb, so as to render the rule stiff, and prevent its closing when extended for use. An original bronze *regula*, precisely similar to this, was found in a mason's shop at Pompeii; one side was graduated in 12, the other in 16 parts. Graduated rules appear on certain sepulchral tablets, represented with the compasses, chisels, and other tools.<sup>7</sup>

Fig. 4.—A small bronze spoon, commonly designated by the name *ligula*, of a form not unfrequently found with Romano-British relics. It appears suited to answer the purposes of a surgical probe.<sup>8</sup> Some antiquaries have supposed them intended to collect the tears of mourners, and drop them into the lachrymatory. See one represented in the Cabinet de Ste Genevieve, pl. ii.

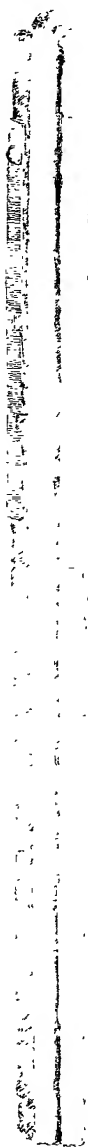
Fig. 5.—A small bronze fibula, of oval form; the central portion presents a wry-mouthed visage, not very artistically chiselled: the little circles attached to the rim are orna-

<sup>6</sup> *Traité des Arts Céramiques*, pl. 27, figs. 20, 23.

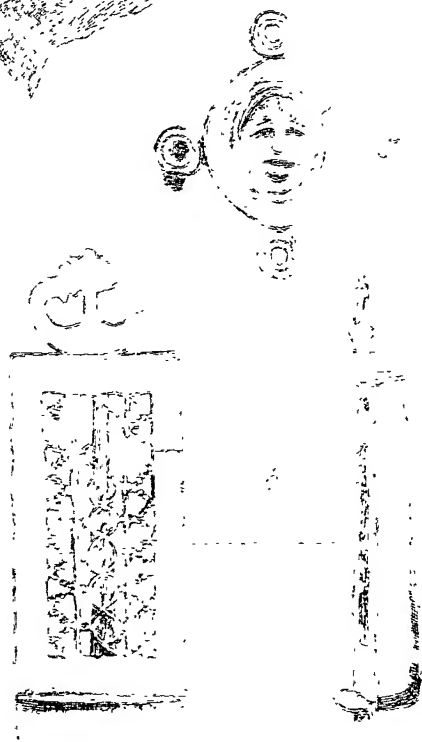
<sup>7</sup> See one found at Rome, graduated in sixteen parts, amongst the *Instrumenta fabrorum tignariorum*. Gruter, *l. c.* p.

229. Another, *Corp. Insc. t. i.* p. 11, p. 644.

<sup>8</sup> See specimens found at Richborough and Lyme, "*Antiqu. of Richborough*," by Mr. Roach Smith, pp. 103, 261.



4





mented in the centre with vitreous paste or enamel, of a lead colour, or light dull blue, much decayed by time. Several enamelled fibulæ of beautiful workmanship have been discovered at Caerleon; some of these are represented in the "Delineations," before cited, plates xv., xvi.<sup>9</sup> Amongst the numberless varieties of *fibulæ*, several resembling this in fashion have been found in England, but the central visage is a novelty. The *acus* was of iron.

All these relics have been brought to light on the site of the extensive villa at *Isca*, discovered recently on the property of John Jenkins, Esq.

Fig. 6.—A bronze fibula, of an unusual type, found some years since at Caerleon. It was bought by Mr. W. D. Evans, of Newport; but happily, like other relics from *Isca*, it has been restored to the locality where it is doubly interesting, and is now in the Museum lately established at that place. A rectangular fibula of metal, of similar pierced work, was found in the remarkable deposit in Kelco Cave, near Settle, Yorkshire.<sup>1</sup> Fibulæ of different type, ornamented with somewhat similar triforiated work, have repeatedly been noticed amongst Romano-British antiquities. The unique silver ornaments found during the construction of the Ely and Peterborough railway, appear to have been wrought with pierced patterns of this kind. (*Archæol. Journal*, vol. v., p. 219.) The same peculiar motive of ornament appeared on two bow-shaped fibulæ, found near Horsham, and in the collection of the late Frederick Dixon, Esq. Similar fibulæ, found with an interment at Sutton Courtney, were exhibited by Mr. Jesse King, in the Museum of the Institute, during the Oxford meeting.<sup>2</sup> The peculiar type of decorative design, here seen, formed by a zigzag line, with intervening compartments, having an embattled appearance, deserves notice, as partaking of an Oriental character; but more especially on account of its conformity with a conventional ornament of the borders in illuminated MSS. of the eighth and subsequent century, produced by the school of designers, which may be designated

<sup>9</sup> Several of these fibulæ, which may be classed with the best examples of Roman enamelled ornaments of this kind, were exhibited in the Museum of the Institute at the Lincoln Meeting, through the kindness of Mr. Jenkins, on whose estate at Caerleon so many curious relics have been disinterred, and by Mr. Lee — Ed

<sup>1</sup> *Collect. Antiqu.* by Mr. C. R. Smith, vol. i., pl. 26, p. 71.

<sup>2</sup> Amongst other examples may be cited one in Mr. Roach Smith's *Antiqu. of Richborough*, p. 81, fig. 2; and another found near Shore. *Journal Archæol. Assoc.*, vol. iv. p. 406.

as the Hiberno-Saxon. The borders of the "Durham Book," date about 700, may suffice as an example. The like ornament occurs in early Irish sculpture, as also probably in metal-work.

The relics of Roman occupation in South Wales, thus briefly noticed in the foregoing remarks, may suffice to show how varied is the character of the vestiges of that remarkable people in this part of Britain, and how desirable an object has been contemplated, in supplying a permanent place of deposit for all antiquities which may be brought to light in a district rich in Historical and Archaeological recollections.

The two plates accompanying the foregoing notices have been very kindly prepared by Mr. Lee, and presented to the Institute, for the gratification of the readers of the Journal. They have been etched by himself, and faithfully portray some of the curious relics which have repaid his recent explorations at *Isca*. The Central Committee desire to express their thanks, in acknowledgment of this kindness on the part of an archaeologist who has achieved so much for the illustration of the antiquities of his country, and to whose laudable exertions is mainly due the establishment in that place of a very interesting local Museum.

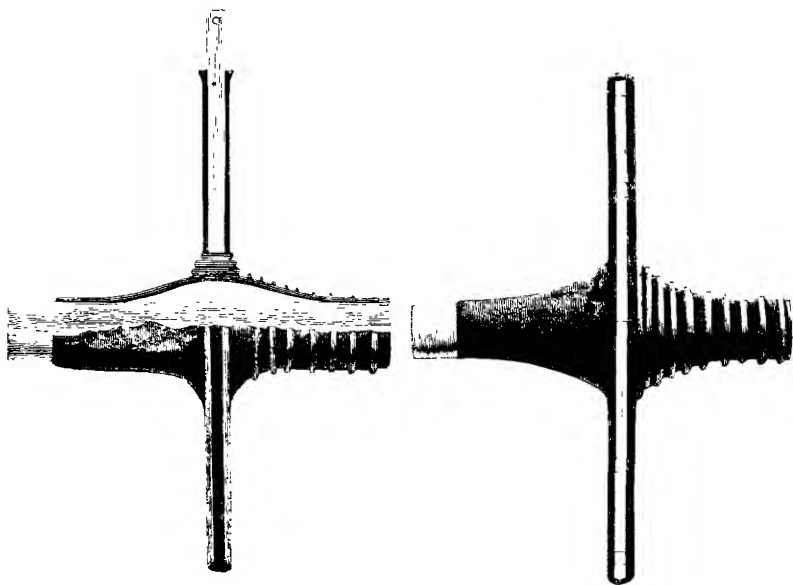
---

#### NOTICES OF REMAINS OF A ROMAN CHARIOT, PRESERVED IN THE MUSEUM AT TOULOUSE.

BY THE LATE WILLIAM BROMET, M.D., F.S.A.

I do not know that any detailed account has as yet been published of the remains of an ancient car, stated to have been discovered by Sir W. Lawson, in a tumulus upon his property in Yorkshire. The restored bronze car in the Vatican, the dissevered portions of another found by Lucien Bonaparte, at Canino (now in possession of his widow, and for sale), and a few fragments of one found in 1813, at Perugia, of which some are in the museum there, and some were in the collection of Mr. Dodwell, are the only real monuments of this kind now extant (unless, indeed, there be some fragments in the British Museum, and a wheel stated to exist

REMAINS OF A ROMAN CHARIOT OF BRONZE.



Diam. of Wheel, 22 in.

FIG. 1. — Wheel. FIG. 2. — Axle.



at Berlin). I have accordingly thought that a description of two wheels, together with a pole-end, and a portion of the rim of a bronze car, all in the condition of their discovery, and now in the museum at Toulouse, may possibly be useful for comparison with such remains of antique chariots as may hereafter be brought to light.

The wheels here selected for description are not more than 22 inches in diameter ; each has five spokes—now hollow—which spring from the middle of the nave, and at right angles with it. The nave is of the disproportionate length of more than 14 inches, of which that half that projected towards the body of the car is plain, while the other half projecting outwards is encircled with fillets, as are also the springings of the spokes. The passage through the nave for the axle is, at its ends, 3 inches in diameter ; but it gradually becomes wider towards its centre, so that, except at its ends, there is a large space between the circumference of the axle and the walls of this passage. And here I would remark that this space, which was evidently meant for the access of air, and thereby the prevention of such heat as a more extensive contact and friction might have elicited, proves, perhaps, that the car to which this wheel belonged had been made for real use, and not (as supposed of the Vatican and Perugian cars) for merely votive purpose.

The felloe, now hollow, is 3 inches broad. Its edge, of 1 inch in diameter, has in its centre a cleft three-quarters of an inch wide, through which, I presume, the felloe was filled with wood, and the cleft then closed with an iron tyer, such tyers having been found with the Vatican car, and, in abundance, at Pompei, although no *bronze* remains of cars have been there discovered. I also presume that the hollows of the spokes were filled with wood passed through the said cleft ; and, likewise, that the nave ends of these wooden spokes rested on the outer walls of the bronze nave, while their other ends were fastened to the bronze felloe by transverse rivets, which at the same time connected the two faces of the felloe with each other, and as evinced by the position of five of the ten rivet holes remaining.

The pole-end is 16 inches long, 14 of which are hollow for the reception of the pole of wood, while the extremity, or point, is solid and plain.





The other portion of this Toulouse car seems to have belonged to the hinder rim of the body, being rounded at top, and having a deep cleft at its under side, apparently for placing it thereon. It is 17 inches long, and terminated with a bas-relief representing a man on horseback attacked by a lioness. This part, being of knobbed form, was probably a handle whereby to mount into the car.

The car of the Vatican has been figured by Visconti, at the end of the 5th folio volume of the Museo Pio-Clementino; its original and restored parts are carefully distinguished in the explanatory text of that magnificent work. The fragments of the Canino car have never, I believe, been properly put together; but a restoration drawing of it was exhibited to the Scientific Congress at Genoa, and a description of it published in the "Transactions" of that congress.<sup>1</sup> The portions of the Perugian car have been described by Vermiglioli, and after him, with comments, by Inghirami, in the third volume of his work upon Etruscan Antiquities.

I shall not speak of the cars and their appurtenances depicted on what are called Etruscan vases, most of these having met with a sufficiently full description; but since such has not yet been published in regard to the cars represented on some terra-cotta bas-reliefs, in the collection of the Chevalier Campana, at Rome, I will here transcribe a page from my note-book respecting them.

The first that I shall notice has a body of the common curved form, but with a railing around its front, for the better security of the driver, who seems to be a female. The wheels have only four spokes each, and are not higher than a man's leg. There is no appearance of traces to the horses, whence we may infer (provided always that these bas-reliefs give a faithful portraiture of real objects) that each outside horse drew only by a single trace, which passing between him and his central companion, and thus hidden from our view, was attached to the axle-tree; the two central horses drawing by a yoke, as oxen do. The bitts are not in the horses' mouths, but are placed over their noses, like the cavessons still used in Italy, and all the reins are passed through one ring.

The second on my list has a quadrangular body, with straight top, and four eight-spoked wheels, and was meant

<sup>1</sup> Edit in quarto form.

probably to represent a public conveyance, as it contains several persons of both sexes, apparently on a pleasure-jault.

The third has also a quadrangular body, but with two-six-spoked and higher wheels, and contains a man and woman who seem to be culprits, each being bound about the neck and wrists with cords held by persons walking at their sides.

The fourth has remarkably low wheels, and its combatant has one foot on the ground.

The fifth has its horses restrained by both hands of the driver, who is apparently a female, and also by one hand of her male companion.

The sixth is a racing chariot, with wheels of eight spokes, in the act of arriving at the *metæ* of a circus.

The seventh, another racing chariot, has its driver swathed about his chest and legs with thick, wide bandages, as if for protecting him from injury in case of being overturned.

In conclusion, I may remark that most of the racing cars thus represented in the Campana collection are very low, and have wheels of only four spokes, and that the horses are all hog-maned and of slender make.

W. BROMET.

The foregoing communication was prepared for transmission to the Institute by the late Dr. Bromet, as an evidence of his continued interest in the proceedings of the Society, in which for some years previously he had actively participated. It was written during his last continental tour, not long previously to his decease ; and it was included among the memoirs brought before the Section of Early and Medieval Antiquities, at the Oxford Meeting. Towards the close of that meeting the intelligence reached the Institute, that the zealous researches of one of their earliest friends and coadjutors had been brought to a close by his untimely death in a distant country.

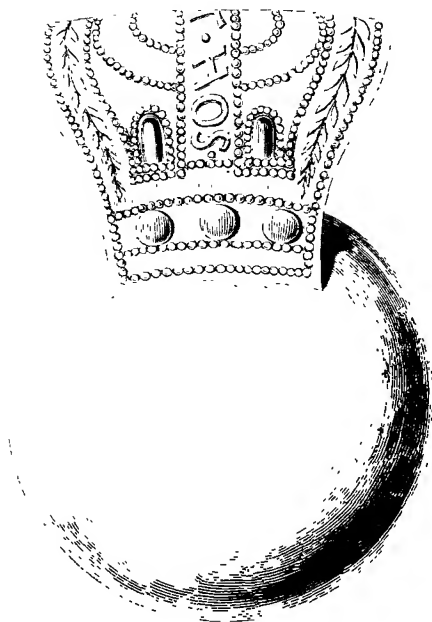
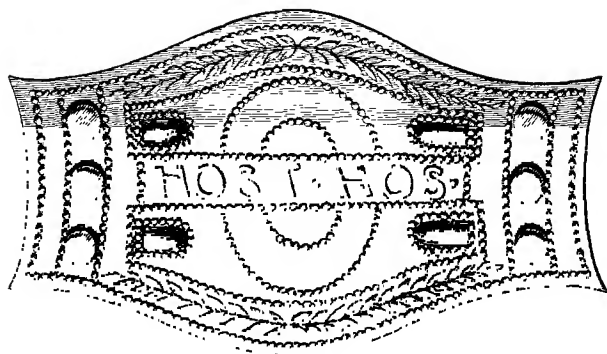
## ADDITIONAL OBSERVATIONS ON THE BULLA WORN BY ROMAN BOYS. BY JAMES YATES, M.A., F R.S. &amp;c.

I OFFER these remarks as a supplement to my "Account of a Roman sepulchre at Geldestone, Norfolk," published in the Fifth Volume of the Archaeological Journal. Having in illustration of my subject described the golden bulla, which was brought to England by Dr. Conyers Middleton, I concluded my notice of it in these words :—"Probably this fine relic is in England at the present time, but in whose possession I cannot tell." Not long afterwards Lady Fellows communicated to me the gratifying intelligence, that it was in her possession, and by her kind permission I am now enabled to exhibit it to the Archaeological Institute. At the sale of the effects of Dr. Middleton, it was purchased by Horace Walpole, Lord Orford, for his splendid collection at Strawberry Hill. There it remained until the sale in 1842, when it was purchased by William Knight, Esq., by whose decease it came into the possession of his widow, the present owner.

Probably no finer specimen of an ancient bulla has yet been discovered than that belonging to Samuel Rogers, Esq., by whose great kindness and liberality I am enabled to exhibit this precious relic.

It was discovered among ashes and burnt bones in an urn of red earth by some labourers in a vineyard about twelve miles from Rome, on the way to Albano. From its first discovery in the year 1794, it remained in the possession of Signor Antonio Bellotti till 1821, when it was bought by Mr. Rogers.

As the Chigi Bulla has upon it the name CATULUS, which, as I formerly observed, "is supposed to have been the name of the wearer," so Mr. Rogers's is marked with the letters HOST. HOS. These admit of being read in two ways, HOSTUS HOSTILIUS, or HOSTILIUS HOSTILIANUS. In either case we must suppose the boy, referred to in the inscription, to have belonged to the Hostilia Gens, Hostilius being his *nomen gentilitium*. We have then the alternative, either to take HOSTUS for the *prænomen*, or HOSTILIANUS for the *cognomen*. But we are informed, that the *prænomen* was



ORIENTAL JEWELLERY

In the possession of Samuel Roger, Esq.



far more commonly used than the cognomen; that the former was almost an indispensable prefix to the nomen, and was given to boys on the ninth day after their birth, whereas the addition of the cognomen was arbitrary and uncertain.<sup>1</sup> Hence it appears to me, that we may with confidence read the inscription HOSTUS HOSTILIUS, and it is remarkable, that this was the designation of the first man of the Hostilian name at Rome.<sup>2</sup> It was therefore likely to have been resumed by his descendants.

I now beg leave to enter into a somewhat more detailed comparison and description of the four largest known bullas, viz., the Chigi Bulla at Rome, and the three in London, and I shall subjoin a brief notice of two smaller ones found in Lancashire.

Each of the four large bullas consists of two circular plates of pure gold, devoid of ornament, but beaten into the form of a watch-glass or meniscus. The edges of these circular plates are in close apposition, but without any perceptible means of joining them together, so as to contain securely objects placed within them. By their apposition they assume the exact form of a lentil, so as to agree with the remark of Plutarch, who describes the bulla as lentil-shaped.<sup>3</sup> The two plates are united on one side by a third plate of the same material, which is embossed, bent double, and rivetted in three points to the two circular plates. In the bulla now preserved in the British Museum (which belonged to Sir William Hamilton's collection), and in Lady Fellows's bulla, the gold wire remains for suspending the object from the boy's neck. In the British Museum specimen the embossed plate has a style of ornament peculiar to itself.<sup>4</sup> But in the three others, viz., those belonging to Cardinal Chigi, Lady Fellows, and Mr. Rogers, the ornament is very similar, consisting of long sprigs of bay or myrtle with oval festoons; and in both of those, which are inscribed with the name of the boy, it is placed longitudinally in the middle of the embossed plate. These circumstances are shown in the annexed woodcuts, of which the one figure represents Mr. Rogers's bulla as seen in front, and the other shows the

<sup>1</sup> Smith's *Dict. of Greek and Roman Ant., Art. Nomen*, p. 640.

<sup>2</sup> Smith's *Dict. of Greek and Roman Biography. Art. Hostilius*.

<sup>3</sup> *Φακοειδής*. Plutarch. *Quæst. Rom.* 514., ed. H. Steph. Par. 1572.

<sup>4</sup> See woodcut in *Arch. Journal*, Vol. VI. p. 113.

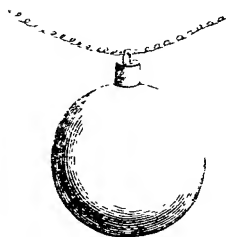
embossed plate as it would appear, if it were detached, and unbent.

In all these specimens the gold plates are very thin. Mr. Rogers's is formed of much thicker plates than the other two, but is nevertheless extremely delicate. Their comparative strength will appear from their weights, which are as follows :—

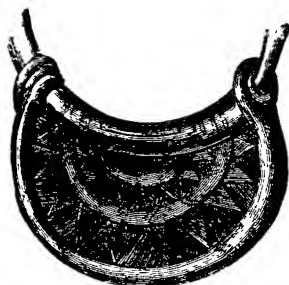
British Museum, including the wire,	271 grains.
Lady Fellows's, including the wire,	271 grains.
Mr. Rogers's . . . . .	363 grains.

From their tenderness and fragility, as well as from the absence of any method of fastening the edges of the circular plates together, it appears evident that these four bullas were never intended to be worn, but were probably made as sepulchral ornaments, to be buried with the burnt bones of the deceased children, and indicative of their high birth. Those, which were worn by them, must have been much stronger, and were in many cases of a less precious material.

The two Lancashire bullas were probably intended to be worn. They are of gold. One of them was found by a lady



Bulla, found at Overborough.  
Orig. size.



Golden bulla, found at Manchester.  
Orig. size.

(Miss Fenwick) near the Prætorium at Overborough,<sup>5</sup> and shows the bulla in its simplest form, small and without the bent plate. (See the annexed woodcut.) The other was found A.D. 1772, in gravel on the banks of the river Irwell at Manchester. It has the form of a crescent (see woodcuts), and, instead of the bent plate, a pipe, which corresponds to the concave of the crescent, and through which the suspend-

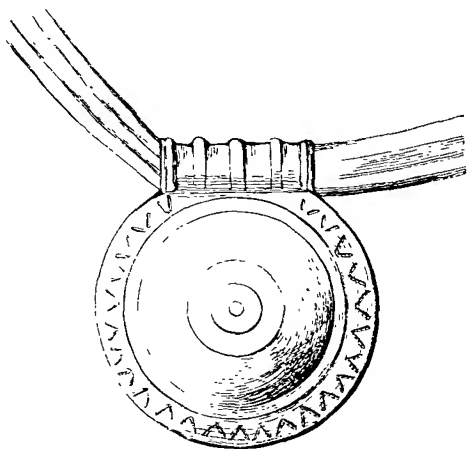
<sup>5</sup> See Raunthmell's *Antiquitates Bremetonacenses*, London, 1746., p. 99. Plate V. Fig. 6.

ing cord passes. The front, instead of being plain as in all the five bullas already mentioned, is tastefully engraved with curved and zig-zag ornaments. In this specimen the two plates of gold were joined without an opening between them.<sup>6</sup>

Taking it for granted that the Lancashire bullas are still in England, I venture to ask where they are now deposited, hoping that my inquiry may lead to the same gratifying result as in the case of Lady Fellows's bulla.<sup>7</sup>

In my description of the Geldestone sepulchre I have mentioned the modes of representing the bulla in ancient monuments. These were monuments of boys, and either sculptures, pictures, or terra cottas.

Of the sculptures none probably is more perfect and beautiful than the bronze statue of a boy, which may now be seen in the Louvre at Paris. The boy wears a tunic and pallium. He holds a spherical object, perhaps a fruit, in his right hand, and a dove in his left. The statue belonged to the late M. E. Durand, whose collection was sold in 1836. Through the kindness of M. De Longperier, the Conservator of the Museum, I am enabled to lay before the Institute a drawing of the bulla, which is represented upon the breast of the boy. This bulla bears some resemblance in its form and ornament to that found at Manchester.<sup>8</sup>



There are at Rome three marble statues, which exhibit the bulla on the breast of the wearer, viz.—two in the Villa Borghese,<sup>9</sup> and one in the Vatican.<sup>1</sup> The

<sup>6</sup> *Hist. of Manchester*, by the Rev. John Whitaker, *Second Edition*, London, 1773. Vol. I., p. 81. Baines's *Hist. of Lancashire*, Vol. II. p. 155.

<sup>7</sup> Whitaker says, that the Manchester bulla was deposited in Sir Ashton Lever's Museum; but I have searched the catalogue of the Leverian Museum for it in vain.

<sup>8</sup> The small bronze figures of Horus or Harpocrates, sometimes represent him

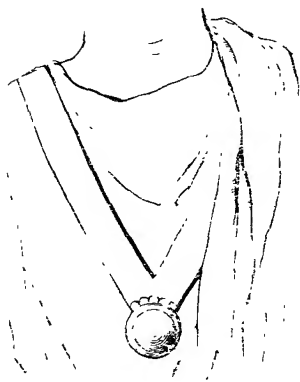
wearing the bulla. See Spon, *Misc. Erud. Ant.* p. 18. Cuiperi Harpocrates, in *Poleni Supplem. T. II.* p. 425, 428. It may be presumed, that this addition to his attributes or emblems was made after the establishment of the Roman dominion in Egypt.

<sup>9</sup> *Sculpture del Palazzo della villa Borghese, Roma*, 1796. Vol. II., p. 24.

<sup>1</sup> *Mus. Pio Clementino, Tom. III. tav. 24. Romæ*, 1790, folio.



more remarkable of those in the Villa Borghese has been called Britannicus. The statue in the Vatican Museum was found at Otricoli; the annexed woodcut shows its bulla.



The pictures, which exhibit the bulla, are etchings executed in a peculiar style, and with exquisite delicacy, upon circular plates of glass, which are partially coated with gold.

One of these is now in the British Museum. The glass has the usual appearance of decay and opalescence.

It is double, the under fold being merely a protection to the upper. The figure is that of a boy dressed in the tunic and pallium, with the bulla suspended from his neck. Mr. Birch thinks that the attire indicates the period of the Gordians. The figure is in gold, very delicately shaded with black lines, which are etched in the gold on the under surface of the upper fold of glass, so as to be seen on looking down upon the upper surface. Another very interesting circumstance is, that the name of the boy, M. CECILIUS, is placed by his side in gold letters, and presents a remarkable confirmation of the con-



Antique Glass, British Museum. Orig. size.

clusion, at which I before arrived in explaining the name on Mr. Rogers's bulla. For here we have M. for MARCUS, which is the *prænomen*, prefixed to CECILIUS, the *nomen gentilitium*.

Another specimen of the same kind was obtained by Ficoroni from the ruins of Tivoli<sup>2</sup>, and afterwards belonged to Dr. Conyers Middleton, who represents it in the same engraving with the bulla, its companion. This portrait was likewise purchased by Horace Walpole for his collection at Strawberry Hill. In 1842 it was bought by C. Wentworth Dilke, Esq., and, by the kindness of that gentleman, I have

<sup>2</sup> See Ficoroni, *ut supra*, p. 12.

now the singular felicity of producing it for inspection. It represents a lady with the boy, who wears the bulla, in her arms. Ficoroni thought that it belonged to the age of Alexander Severus; Middleton (p. 36,) contends for a yet higher antiquity. The boy's dress is exactly the same as in the etching already mentioned, which is in the British Museum. We observe also the two layers of glass cemented together; and the circular border of the glass is entire, so that it does not appear to have been the bottom of a patera, as has been supposed, but to be complete in itself.<sup>3</sup> The lower piece of glass is throughout of a deep blue colour. The upper layer is of the same deep blue, except where we observe a circle of gold near the border and the figures of the mother and child. These portions appear to consist of colourless glass. Thus the figures painted on the under surface of this upper layer are seen as we look down upon it, and the under layer of glass has preserved the painting from injury, so that it is probably as fresh now as when it came more than 1600 years ago from the hands of the artist. The method of fixing the gold to the glass, and of joining the blue glass, called "sapphire," to the white colourless glass, was by placing the composition in a furnace, by the heat of which the glass was partially melted.<sup>4</sup>

To these examples of pictures on glass may apparently be added one of much larger size, which is engraved by Leichius,<sup>5</sup> and which, as he states, was preserved in the Library at Leipzig. It represents a Roman family, consisting of a boy, who wears the bulla, with his father and mother. Another, formerly at Strawberry Hill, is in the possession of the Rev. Dr. Bliss, of Oxford.<sup>6</sup>

It remains to mention the representations of boys with the bulla in terra cottas. M. Seroux d'Agincourt has engraved three of these.<sup>7</sup> One represents a naked boy standing with the bulla suspended from his neck. Another exhibits a boy with the bulla in like manner hanging from his neck, but clothed and seated on a chair with a tablet on his knees. The third is still more remarkable, the bulla representing three figures, one of which is Mercury.

<sup>3</sup> Middleton, *ut supra*, p. 45.

<sup>4</sup> See Theophilus Presbyter, *Div. Art. Schedula*, II. 28; and *Inquiry into the style of ancient glass paintings*, by C.W. Oxford, 1847, pp. 19, 28, 337.

<sup>5</sup> *De Diptychis Veterum*. Lips. 1743, p. 15.

<sup>6</sup> *Proceedings of Arch. Institute at Winchester*, p. xxxix.. Museum Catal.

<sup>7</sup> *Recueil de Fragmens de Sculpture en terre cuite*, Pl. XIV. Figs. 1, 3, 5.

## NOTICE OF REMAINS OF THE ANGLO-SAXON PERIOD,

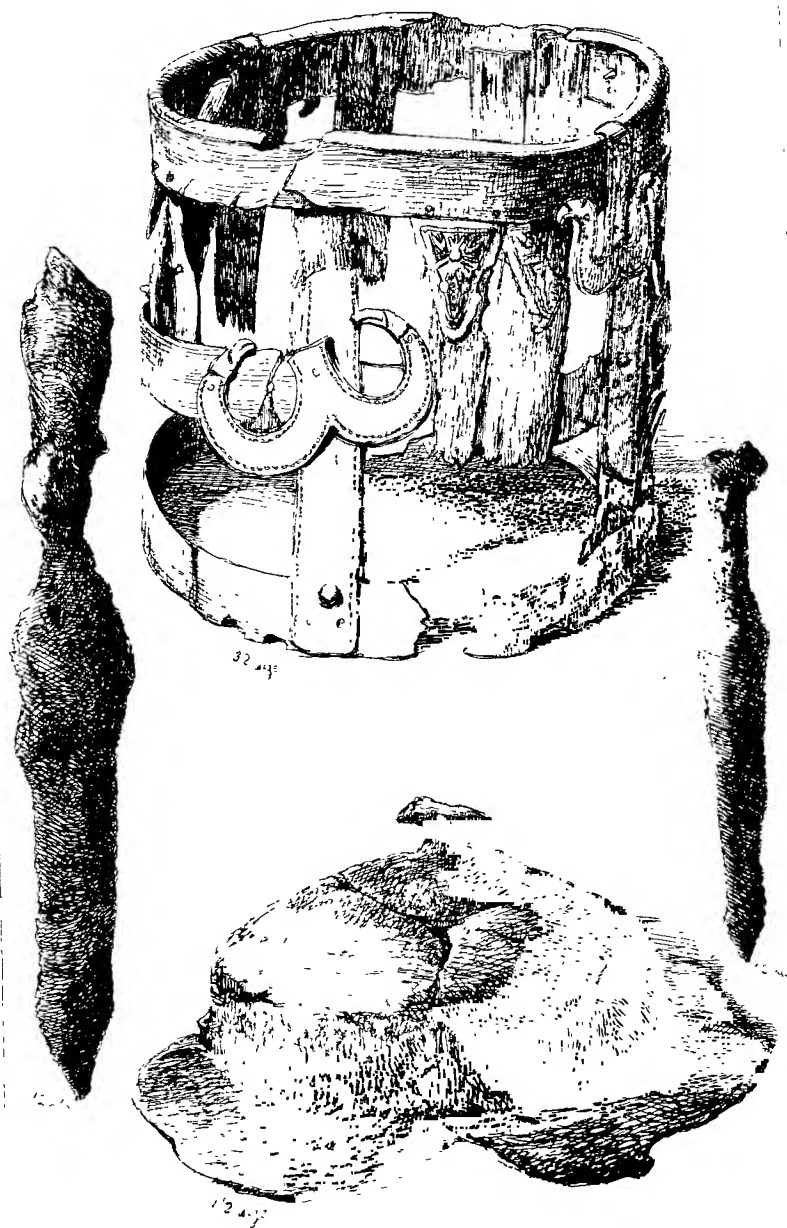
DISCOVERED AT LITTLE WILBRAHAM, CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

COMMUNICATED BY MR. DECK, F.G.S.

IN the line of the direct Roman road forming part of the Ickling Street-way from Royston to Caistor, and passing through the well-known Devil's Dyke on Newmarket Heath, is a considerable elevation formed by the clunch or lower chalk marl. This is in the parish of Little Wilbraham, about six miles from Cambridge, and is well known to the villagers by the Anglo-Roman name of "Streetway-hill." The whole line abounds with tumuli, as may be observed on the map of the Ordnance Survey, marking the places of sepulture of the honoured dead of the warlike Iceni, the Romans and the Anglo-Saxons, as appears by the explorations made ; and at various periods the plough and the spade have turned up numerous interesting relics, showing the successive occupation of the spot by these different races.

About four years since several remarkable fibulæ, armillæ, amulets, coins, and beads, some of which were exhibited at the Oxford Meeting of the Institute, were found, and successive operations have brought to light many other relics and numerous human remains. Early in the last year (1850), the summit of the hill was lowered, and, in effecting this, an escarpment of the chalk marl cut through exhibited the difference of soil that had upon former occasions suggested the probability of a deposit, and which, in many instances, proved to be correct. Upon carefully removing this soil, which was easily effected by the section made in sloping down the cutting, there was found a rectangular grave, 6 ft. 4 in. long, by 2 ft. 8 in. wide, in which was deposited, with much apparent care, a human skeleton of great stature. From the comparative measurement of the *femur* and *tibia*, the tenant of this tomb must have exceeded by some inches the height of six feet. The body was laid with the face downwards, and with the feet towards the east.

Partly upon the occipital portion of the cranium, and the cervicular vertebræ, was placed a curious and apparently unique object, the form of which is shown by the accompanying representation. This, I am disposed to regard as a headpiece or kind of crown, intended as a mark of honour



32 1/2

1/2 1/2

Fig. 1



to the illustrious dead. It is composed of a frame-work of wood, surrounded and kept together by three circlets of fine bronze metal,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in. wide, the lower rim skilfully turned up at the edge and well finished. These are held in their places by four uprights, of the same metal, placed at equal distances, ornamented at intervals by recurved horn-shaped pieces of



Triangular Ornament of thin bronze plate.  
Orig. size.

metal, with curious grotesque terminations, and rivetted in a workman-like manner to the upright parts. The lower rim was surrounded by stamped metal of thin bronze,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in. high, terminating in a series of decorative triangular plates of thin bronze, as seen in the plate; the whole forming an ellipsis of  $8\frac{3}{4}$  in. by 7, and 8 in. high. Under the breast was found a spear-head of iron, not differing in form from those of

the period to which these remains have been attributed; and on the right side the small iron knife or dagger (see Plate) often found to be characteristic of this mode of sepulture. Upon the *tibia* lay an iron umbo, or boss, the only remnant of the shield. This, with the peculiar markings of the bronze ornaments, led to the conclusion that this interesting relic was of early Saxon date.

The cranium, of which the whole portion, from the occipital to the frontal bone, is entire, presents a remarkable conformation, and has excited the attention of the members of the medical profession to whom it has been submitted. The measurement from each extremity is largely out of proportion, forming an elongated oval of extraordinary dimensions; this curious relic of mortality will, with three others of similar malformation, which have been found in Cambridgeshire within the last ten years, form a subject of interesting investigation. They have been submitted to Dr. Thurnam, who is about to favour us with the result of his discriminating observations upon these and other distortions of the human cranium.

That this bronze ornament was intended as the insignia of honour—as a crown to the illustrious dead, I have no doubt; although this assertion is in opposition to the ideas

of several archaeologists, for whose opinions I entertain high respect, and who consider it to have been a vessel in the form of a bucket or *situla*, similar to one which was found at Hexham, and is now deposited in the British Museum,<sup>1</sup> or to that found at Northfleet, in 1847.<sup>2</sup> My objections to this opinion are, that in this instance this object was deposited on a portion of the body where it would obviously be placed as a mark of honour. As a *situla*, the position in which it was found was an inverted one, whereas, if intended as a crown, it was in its proper direction. If it had served as a vessel, such as has been supposed, it must have had a bottom; but the most accurate search failed in discovering the slightest trace of such an adjunct, although the decayed portions of the upright staves were collected; and, lastly, it is not probable that it would have been deposited empty, as those in the instances already cited were filled with relics,—that found at Hexham containing some thousands of Anglo-Saxon coins, and it may be presumed that, had this contained any object, some vestiges of its contents must have been discovered.

It is probable that a tumulus once crowned the summit of this sepulchral deposit, although no such tradition is handed down; but, as it is a highly cultivated part of the country, the successive operations of the husbandman have no doubt reduced it to its present level. The site is one worthy of those suitably selected for the tomb of a warrior—its elevation commanding a complete panoramic view of the whole surrounding country, forming an important military station either for attack or defence; the traces of the out-works, with the warlike relics constantly found, determine it to have been a position of considerable importance, as well as the scene of many successive military operations.

These relics will be deposited in the British Museum—in the “British Room,” recently completed—where they may supply an important link in the chain of historical vestiges about to be chronologically arranged in the new department, so desirably appropriated to the exclusive illustration of British antiquities.

In April of the present year (1851), some labourers employed in digging chalk on Streetway Hill, within a few feet of the spot where the above-noticed discovery took place, came upon an extensive deposit of human remains,

<sup>1</sup> See *Archæologia*, vol. xxv, p. 279.

<sup>2</sup> *Journal of the Archæol. Assoc.*, vol. iii, p. 235.

numerous iron spear-heads, several fine iron bosses, perfect even to the bronze rivets which fastened them to the shield; all of similar type to those found with the skeleton and crown; some of these are in my possession, and form additional proof of the occupation and importance of this position during the Anglo-Saxon period.

The ridge of chalk marl in which all these relics have been discovered is being gradually carted away by the occupier of the neighbouring soil, as he requires it for agricultural purposes; above twenty yards are as yet undisturbed, and as these probably contain many equally interesting remains, it is much to be desired that an excavation should take place, under the superintendence of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society, or some other Archaeological authority, ere the ruthless spade of the labourer entirely removes the last portion of this remarkable ridge.

I. D.

---

#### NOTE RELATING TO THE REMAINS FOUND AT LITTLE WILBRAHAM.

It is highly gratifying to be enabled to assure our readers, that the remarkable relics of antiquity, described in the foregoing memoir, have been presented by Mr. Deck to the Collection, long desired, and now in course of arrangement in the "British Room." His Grace, the DUKE OF NORTHUMBERLAND, had given a noble precedent, by the donation of an unique assemblage of antiquities discovered upon his estates at Stanwick, and deposited by him at the British Museum, through the intervention of the Archaeological Institute, in pursuance of his purpose to encourage the formation of a NATIONAL SERIES. All who feel an interest in such an object will give their heartiest acknowledgment to the antiquary, who, like Mr. Deck, is amongst the very foremost to follow the generous example to which we have alluded.

The curious question of the true appropriation of the object, by some designated as a kind of *situla*, occasionally discovered with interments of the Anglo-Saxon age, may be determined by future researches. Mr. Deck has submitted to our readers the results of his consideration of the subject; and, although his views may not meet with general acceptance, it must be remembered that they received confirmation from actual inspection of the condition and minute details, connected with these relics, *in situ*—an advantage which all will appreciate.

A few notices of analogous discoveries may serve to throw light upon this enquiry. The curious vessel of bronze, to which Mr. Deck has alluded, the receptacle in which a hoard of stycas of the ninth century was brought to light in "Campey Hill," at Hexham, although varied in form from the object found at Little Wilbraham, and some others of a similar class, may perhaps properly be compared with them, and especially in the characteristic Vandyked decoration around the rim. (See *Archaeologia*, vol. xxv., pl. 33.) This vessel, however, was of different form, being considerably wider at the



base than at the upper margin. The bronze hoops and handle of a *situla* of similar form were found in a Saxon tumulus at Bourne Park, Kent, by Lord Londesborough, with an *umbo*, bridle-bit of iron, and a flat bowl of gilt metal. (Archaeol. Journal, vol. i., p. 255.) In other discoveries assigned to the Anglo-Saxon age, a *situla* has been noticed, found with the iron *umbo*, axe-head, and other relics usually found in graves of that period. One of the best examples probably, although of small size, is that discovered in the burial place at Ash, near the high road thence to Canterbury, in 1771. It is represented in the Appendix to Boys' "History of Sandwich," (p. 868.) and in Douglas' *Nenia*, (pl. 12, p. 51). It is described as a vessel in the shape of a pail, 8 inches in diam., and  $7\frac{1}{2}$  in height. It had, as it is stated, a handle like a modern pail, and was formed of wood, either of the ash or plane tree, strengthened by upright plates, and three flat hoops; to the upper hoop was attached a row of triangular plates of thin bronze, (their points downwards) with impressed markings, forming a Vandyked ornament around the pail. It must be stated, that no record was made of any bottom having been found, but it was supposed that it had been of wood, and had perished. A shallow basin and a patera of bronze, a touchstone, portions of a pair of scales, and some Roman coins, which had served as weights, were found with this deposit. The iron axe may appear to indicate that it was not the sepulture of a female. There were found also a stone celt and a crystal ball, with other objects.

In the neighbourhood of Marlborough a remarkable *situla*, or drum-shaped vessel, employed for a sepulchral purpose, was found, as recorded by the late Sir Richard Colt Hoare ("Ancient Wilts," vol. ii., p. 34, pl. vi.). It was formed of substantial oak, plated with thin brass, ribbed with iron hoops, had two iron handles, one at each side, and a hollow bar of iron placed across the mouth, and affixed to two pieces projecting above the upper rim of the vessel. The surface was curiously ornamented with grotesque human heads, animals, &c., embossed in the metal plating. The dimensions of this curious vessel were, height 21 inches, diam. 24 inches. The sides, like those of the hooped wooden vessel found in Cambridgeshire, were upright. It contained a deposit of burned human bones.

Amongst some highly interesting remains of the Anglo-Saxon period, found at Northfleet, Kent, and described by Mr. Roach Smith in the Journal of the British Archaeological Association (vol. iii., p. 236), was found the remains of a wooden pail, with bronze hoops and a bi-cornute ornament of the same metal, riveted on, closely similar to those on the upright bands of the object from Little Wilbraham. With this deposit were also found an iron *umbo*, terminating in a flat button, and an iron spear, precisely similar to those found in Cambridgeshire, a spear-head of longer proportion, a long iron ferrule for the shaft of the spear, an iron sword, and pottery. The account of this remarkable discovery has been appended by Mr. Alfred Dunkin to his "Memoranda of Springhead" (p. 150).

In a tumulus on Roundway Down, near Devizes, a collection of highly curious ornaments was brought to light about 1843, on the property of Mr. E. Colston. The corpse lay north and south, in a wooden chest, bound with iron. Near the neck were found several ornaments, composing a necklace; garnets set in gold, in fashion like the Roman *bulla*, seemed to have been arranged alternately with barrel-shaped beads of gold wire. There were also two gold pins, set with garnets, united by a chain, in the centre of which was a circular ornament, bearing a cruciform device engraved upon its setting. At the feet lay the remains of a bronze-bound

object, apparently identical with those found at Ash and at Northfleet. It fell to pieces on admission of the air, and the remains consisted of curved plates of thin bronze, which doubtless had formed the hoops, and about twenty triangular plates, which appeared to have been attached by rivets over one of the hoops, and had probably formed a Vandyked ornament, as noticed in the other examples. These thin plates were simply ornamented with rows of dots, hammered up in the metal. Some minor objects of bronze were also noticed, seemingly parts of a kind of fastening or padlock; and remains of two earthen cups. In this discovery, it was conjectured that these remains had formed part of a helmet; but, whilst the thin fabric of the metal plate was wholly unsuited to such a purpose, the discovery of so rich a necklace and other ornaments with the corpse, justify the conclusion that the remains were those of a female; for whose choice appliances and ornaments this bronze-bound *capsa* had probably served as a receptacle.

Mr. J. Y. AKERMAN, who laid these interesting relics before the Society of Antiquaries, considered the interment to be of the VI. or VII. century.<sup>3</sup>

To Mr. FRANKS we are indebted for pointing out an interesting fragment lately found by him amongst the *disjecta membra* of British antiquity, the arrangement of which is now in progress at the British Museum. It is a thin ornamental plate of bronze, of triangular form, found between Sandgate and Dover, doubtless a portion of the metal mountings of an object similar to those already described.

As these ancient relics of the Anglo-Saxon age have conjecturally been regarded as connected with some kind of helmet, it may not be irrelevant to advert to the remains of certain Saxon objects of a different class, hooped or bound with a framework of thin metal, which do appear to have composed some kind of head-piece, during that period. Of this description appears to have been the curious frame of bronze found on the skull in an interment discovered on Leckhampton Hill, near Cheltenham. (Archaeol. Journ., vol. i., p. 387; figured in vol. iii., p. 352.) Another, found at Souldern, Oxfordshire, on the Portway, found, as described by Sir Henry Dryden, about the head of the deceased. Fragments of leather were to be seen between the thin brass plates.<sup>4</sup> Another remarkable example is described by Mr. BATEMAN, found in a Saxon tumulus in Derbyshire. (Journal of Archaeol. Assoc., vol. iv., p. 278.) This head piece was regarded by the late Sir Samuel Meyrick as the British "Penfestyn."

It is highly interesting to compare with these discoveries in our own country, the assemblage of relics of the same age found in 1740, on the banks of the Meuse, near Verdun. They are represented in the "Museum Schœpflinum," (Argentorati, 1773, tab. xvi.) Oberlin, who describes this deposit, conceived it to have been the sepulchre of some great prince, possibly King Theodebert, or Theodebald, in the sixth century. There were found a shallow vessel of bronze, an umbo and an axe-head of iron

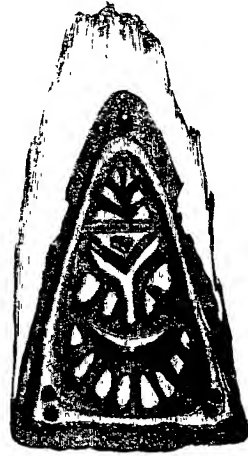


Plate of bronze in Brit. Mus.  
Orig. size.

<sup>3</sup> See a Notice in the Minutes of the Society of Antiquaries, vol. i., p. 12. A similar necklace, pins, &c., were found by

Mr. Bateman, near Buxton. Vestiges, p. 94.

<sup>4</sup> Antiquities of Steeple Aston, by William Wing, p. 73.

(similar to those disinterred at Ash). The umbo had been attached to the shield by silver-headed nails. There was part of an iron sword-blade, a bronze spear-head, and a long iron ferrule, or the head of a *franca*, possibly such as was found at Springhead. The most curious feature of this discovery was a richly ornamented broad hoop of gilt bronze, with a handle, moveable precisely like the handle of a pail, and attached to the hoop by singular recurved ornaments, in some degree analogous to the cornute plates upon the Cambridgeshire relic. This was regarded by Oberlin as the metal mounting of the head-piece, or crown; and he compared it with those of Tiberius and Maurice, on their coins.<sup>5</sup> Traces of hard leather were visible between the laminæ of bronze forming this supposed crown, naturally suggestive of the notion that it had been a *pileum*, or leathern head-gear; but, whilst the adjustment of the handle with a transverse movement like that of a pail seems wholly adverse to the conjecture that it had been the decoration of a cap or crown, the appearance of the leather may induce the supposition that the object was not a crown, but a leathern, bronze-bound *crumena*, in which some precious possessions of the deceased were deposited with his ashes in the grave. The use of leather in constructing vessels such as this may have been, or in closing either of their ends, will sufficiently account for the absence of any indications of a bottom, as stated in Mr. Deck's notice, and the recital of the discoveries at Ash, given by Douglas. We may feel less hesitation in presuming to controvert the conclusion of the learned Oberlin that the studded hoop found near Verdun was the frame of a crown, since he was equally satisfied that the iron *umbo* (of the ordinary and undeniable fashion of our Saxon period<sup>6</sup>) was an helmet. At the same time, some analogy must be recognised between this decorated hoop and the examples of the supposed leathern *Penfestyn*, bound with brass, previously described.

The form of a supposed repository for objects of value, which appears in these examples, is closely analogous to that of the *capsa* of a remoter age, a deep, circular, wooden box, in which writings or other valuables were preserved or transported, and to which straps were attached. In the *capsæ* under consideration, the handle was of a more rigid fashion. The bronze *scrinium* of similar form, but minor dimension, found in a tumulus at Sibbertswold, Kent, deserves examination. It contained thread, and was probably an appliance of female use.<sup>7</sup>

The antiquities of the Anglo-Saxon Period are highly interesting and varied in their form and decoration. The formation of a classified series in the National Repository must tend to dispel the obscurity which, in many instances, still exists regarding their use or origin. In a previous page reference has been made to certain objects represented on several Gaulish sepulchral sculptures, a sort of little bucket, or coffer, with a handle like a *situla*, carried in the hand.<sup>8</sup> Some resemblance appears to exist between these and the brass-bound receptacles found in Saxon interments. It is, moreover, remarkable that the examples in question are exclusively on tablets of a sepulchral nature. With these may be compared an interesting group of the parents with their two children, who carry objects of the like form as those on the Gaulish tombs in Lorraine. This sculpture, attributed to the Roman age, was found in Bavaria.<sup>9</sup>

A. W.

<sup>5</sup> See Ducange, in *fam. Byzant.*

<sup>6</sup> Admirably shown by Douglas, pl. 1, an example with the terminal button and studs *silvered*.

<sup>7</sup> Douglas, *Nenia*, pl. xviii.

<sup>8</sup> See Note 1, p. 49, *ante*.

<sup>9</sup> Wagener, *Handbuch*, fig. 1014.

## Original Documents.

EXTRACTS FROM THE FERMOR ACCOUNTS, A.D. 1580.

COMMUNICATED BY EVELYN PHILIP SHIRLEY, ESQ.

THE following extracts relate to the executorship accounts, on the death of Thomas Fermor, of Somerton, in the county of Oxford, who died August 8, 1580. He was a younger brother of Sir John Fermor, ancestor of the Earls of Pomfret, and progenitor of a family long seated at Somerton, and afterwards at Tusmore, in the same county, extinct, I believe, on the death of William Fermor, of Tusmore, in 1828.

In the "Gentleman's Magazine," 1827, (vol. xevii., part 1, p. 113,) will be found an account of Somerton, and of this family; and also in "Baker's Northamptonshire," under Croughton (vol. i., page 599), is a pedigree of the Fermors of Tusmore.

Thomas Fermor, by his will, dated June 15, 1580, appointed George Shirley, Esq., afterwards Sir George Shirley, of Staunton Harold, Baronet, whom he calls "his loving kinsman and friend,"<sup>1</sup> his principal executor; and among many other particular directions enjoined as follows:—

"I will that my executors shall, as soon as conveniently may be after my death, provide at my charge six fair large paper books, in every of which shall be written by Francis Capp, now my apprentice, if he be living, and at convenient leasure, and in his absence by Richard Jackson, my apprentice, and if they both die or be absent, by some person hired yearly for 20s. at my charges, the true copy of this my last will and testament, and a true and perfect rentall of all my lands, tenements, and hereditaments, and of all my leases; and also a true and perfect inventory of all such jewels, plate, money, bedding, napery, brass, pewter, utensils of house, horses, beasts, sheep, and other goods, lands, cattels, whatsoever I shall have at the time of my death, and also all my debts due to me, or by me: and in every of the said six books, my executors shall yearly cause to be written particularly the sole contents and effect of their audit, and that is, how much money they do receive, of whom, and for what cause, and what they did disburse, to whom, and for what cause; of the which six books my will is, that every of my five executors shall have one in his own custody, and that the sixth shall remain in my house at Somerton, in the custody of the forenamed James Smith, to the use of my heir, by the which he knowing what I leave, and what is spent, he may call for that remaineth.

"And I will that every of my executors shall, at the end of the same audit, set his name yearly to the foot of their account in every of the six books, and I bequeath to every of my executors coming to the said audit, serving and taking the same account, and setting his hand to every of the six books, five pounds yearly, of lawful English money, over and above the charge to be bestowed in or at the said audit, [which] with all things thereto incident, my will is, shall be defrayed at my only costs; and I will that if any executor shall not come to the said audit, or do not hear or take the account, and set his hand to every of the said six books, that then, that year wherein he fails, he shall have just nothing."

<sup>1</sup> He was his great nephew.

From one of the "six large paper books," now in my possession, and which formerly belonged to Sir George Shirley, the extracts which follow have been made. The book commences, in conformity with the above-recited regulations, with the will of Mr. Fermor; then follows a rental of his estates, and then an inventory of his effects, "taken the first of September, 1580." The account taken at the audit at Somerton, on the 6th of December, 1580, succeeds, which is followed by a regular annual statement of accounts, until the last audit held on the 3rd of December, 1595.

The book concludes with certain copies of releases, and other deeds, executed in 1596 and 1597, on the coming of age of Richard, son and heir of Thomas Fermor; by which it appears that Mary, mentioned in her father's will, was the only surviving daughter of Thomas Fermor, and had married [in 1590] Francis Plowden, of Plowden, in the county of Salop, Esq.

It would appear also that Richard was about five years old at his father's death in 1580; and was until his seventeenth year brought up at home, under a private tutor, who was paid 40s. per annum. In 1592, he was entered of the Inner Temple, and at the same time put upon an allowance of 80l. per annum.

The annual value of the estates is estimated at 221l. 9s. 6d.

Extracts from the "accoumpts taken at the audit begone at Somerton, in the county of Oxford, the vi day of December, in the xxij yere of the reigne of o<sup>r</sup> Sou'eigne Lady Quene Elizabeth, by George Shirley, esquier, Nicholas Farmor and Benett Wynchcombe, gentlemen, Wyllm Mercer & James Smyth, yeomen, executors of the last will and testament of Thomas Farmor, esquier, deceased. 1580."

*Relating to the means taken to obtain the wardship of Richard Fermor, son and heir of Thomas Fermor, Esq.*

#### MR. SHIRLEY'S ACCOMPTE.

Payments :

It. for horsemeate when he went to deale w<sup>th</sup> the L. Compton for R. Farmor . . . . . iii<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>

#### MR. PULTON'S<sup>2</sup> ACCOMPTE.

It. paid to Mr. Pulton for his travell about the obtaynyng the wardshipp, drawyng both the offyces and the rates, and s<sup>t</sup>yling upon the same offyces . . . . . v<sup>l</sup> xvi<sup>s</sup>

#### MR. BENETT WINCHCOMBE'S ACCOMPTS.

It. geven to S<sup>r</sup> Christopher Hattous man for wrytunge a lre to my L. Treasurer . . . . . x<sup>s</sup>  
 It. geven M<sup>r</sup> Bradshawe, w<sup>ch</sup> first moved my Lady to deale in yt . . . . . x<sup>h</sup>  
 It. p<sup>r</sup>mysed M<sup>r</sup> Medlie v<sup>h</sup>, & p<sup>d</sup> him iii<sup>h</sup>; geven to M<sup>r</sup> Barnard, one of my L. Secretary's iii<sup>h</sup> . . . . . vi<sup>l</sup>  
 It. geven to sped my Ladies chamberlain . . . . . iii<sup>h</sup>  
 It. for wrytunge ii letters to my Lady Bourley . . . . . xii<sup>d</sup>  
 It. geven to my Lady Bourley for obtaynyng the wardship . . . . . c<sup>l</sup>

#### FUNERAL EXPENSES.

Anno 1580.

It. p<sup>d</sup> to John Warter & Francis Brampton, for 158 yards & half of blacke cloth, for the buryall of my uncle . . . . . lxxxxv<sup>h</sup> viii<sup>s</sup> x<sup>d</sup>  
 It. p<sup>d</sup> for a mournynge clocke for my self . . . . . iii<sup>h</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Ferdinando Pulton, of Boreton, in the county of Buckingham, one of the most celebrated lawyers of the day.

It. p <sup>d</sup> for ii dossen Scutchins of all sorts, xlviii <sup>s</sup> ; and allowed Capp his charges taryeng for them, vi <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>l</sup>	liii <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>
It. to John Horskep <sup>r</sup> for rosen, wax, and spice	xj <sup>s</sup>
It. to the barber for bowelinge my m <sup>r</sup>	v <sup>s</sup>
It. to the husbandman to buy wax at Banbery	x <sup>s</sup>
It. for veale at the funerall day	xix <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>
It. geven the preacher	x <sup>s</sup>
It. to Lacy for spice	it <sup>s</sup>
It. to Pollard for making the boyes clothes, and the poore mens gownes	iii <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
It. for cloth for the hearse	xxii <sup>d</sup>
It. to the joyner for a monethe's work	xi <sup>r</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>
1582.	
It. geven to poore folke to praye for M <sup>r</sup> Fermor	ii <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>

## EXPENSES OF THE TESTATOR'S TOMB.

1582.

It. that he laid out for the testator's tombe	xx <sup>h</sup>
It. his man's charg <sup>s</sup> going about the same	iii <sup>s</sup>
It. to the waynman that brought the tombe	ij <sup>h</sup> ii <sup>h</sup>
It. for the waynman's charg <sup>s</sup> & thaire cattels	iii <sup>s</sup> viij <sup>d</sup>
It. to the mason for making the foundat <sup>o</sup> n of the tombe	vii <sup>s</sup>
It. for the foundat <sup>o</sup> n of the tombe more then is before sett downe	xv <sup>d</sup>

1583.

It. for hindgs and a lock for the grate w <sup>ch</sup> standeth before the tombe	xviii <sup>d</sup>
It. for Gabryll Royl's <sup>3</sup> bord before the audytt began, for fortmyght & iij days, & for his man's bord for iij weiks, in making the tombe	xii <sup>r</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>
It. for Gabryll Royl's bord and his men's for iij weicks after the audytt	xv <sup>s</sup>
It. for his horse meat v weeks & 4 days	v <sup>s</sup>
It. to Thomas Row for making the grate, and teasterne over the tombe	xv <sup>s</sup>
It. to the p <sup>son</sup> for ii oken planks towards making of the grate befor the tombe	v <sup>s</sup>
It. to Hawis, of Goddington, for paynting the tombe	iiij <sup>s</sup>
It. paid the tombe maker more then his bargain was for making the same	xl <sup>s</sup>

## PAYMENTS RELATING TO THE DRESS, &amp;c., OF THE CHILDREN.

Anno 1580.

It. a pillion, a cloth, and other furniture for my cozen Mary	xlvi <sup>s</sup>
P <sup>d</sup> for xii weickes bord for Mr. Richard Farmor and his man, at viii <sup>s</sup> the weicke	iiij <sup>h</sup> iiij <sup>s</sup>
allowed to pay the scholemaster	x <sup>s</sup>
It. for a clocke, clothe, and other apparell <sup>l</sup> and necessary things for M <sup>res</sup> Mary	xlvi <sup>r</sup> v <sup>d</sup>
It. a caule of bewgle for Mary Farmor, and a lyninge to yt	v <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
It. paid M <sup>r</sup> Farmor, that he paid for making the children's mounyng apparell	ix <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
It. a yard of ffreasadowe <sup>4</sup> for M <sup>res</sup> Mary, vii <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup> ; half yard durance, xviii <sup>d</sup> ; a bngle, call, and a lynynge, iii <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup> ; an ell <sup>h</sup> bone lace, xviii <sup>s</sup> ; iij calles, xvi <sup>d</sup> ; an ell cameryck, x <sup>s</sup> ; an ell holland, iiii <sup>s</sup> ; half ell holland, iiii <sup>s</sup>	xxxiii <sup>r</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Gabryel Royle or Royley was son of Richard Royley, both well-known "tomb-makers" at Burton-upon-Trent. They were the parties who, about this time, also erected a tomb for John Shirley, father of George, still remaining in the church of Bredon-on-the-Hill, in the county of Leicester. The neighbourhood of Burton is celebrated for alabaster. At the end of the executorship accounts is a copy of the indenture between M<sup>r</sup> Shirley and the Royleys for the erection of the tomb. It is worded in a very similar manner to that for John Shirley, before referred to, and which is printed in "Stem-

mata Shirleiana," p. 60. Here, however, an effigy of a lady was to be also contracted for. This agreement will be found appended to these extracts from the Fermor accounts. (See p. 185.)

<sup>4</sup> Freasadowe, Ital. *frisada*, which, according to Florio, signifies "the stuffe called frizado," probably a finer kind of fize or rugg-cloth. He gives also, "*Frisetta*, fine fize, cotton, laves, or penstone; also fine frizado"—*Ital. Dict.*, 1611. Durance was possibly the same tissue which was termed "cloth of lasting."

It. an ounce of blacke silke, xxii <sup>d</sup> ; to the caryer for bringing downe these things, ii <sup>d</sup>	ii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>
It. for a pare of shewes for M <sup>res</sup> Mary . . . . .	vii <sup>d</sup>
Anno 1581.	
It. p <sup>d</sup> for a payre of knitt hose for M <sup>res</sup> Mary Farmor . . . . .	ii <sup>s</sup>
It. p <sup>d</sup> for a payre of shuse . . . . .	viij <sup>d</sup>
It. for a payre of gloves . . . . .	vi <sup>d</sup>
It. for vi dozen of basket lace . . . . .	x <sup>s</sup>
It. for silk rybband . . . . .	iiij <sup>d</sup>
It. for pyns . . . . .	ii <sup>d</sup>
It. for v yards & half of duble morkadoc <sup>5</sup> for a petticoat . . . . .	ix <sup>s</sup> ii <sup>d</sup>
It. for ij ownees & half de q <sup>r</sup> of partymet lace, <sup>6</sup> at ii <sup>s</sup> p <sup>r</sup> ownee . . . . .	v <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>
It. for a q <sup>r</sup> of murrey sarsnet . . . . .	xv <sup>d</sup>
It. for an ownee of statut lace . . . . .	xiiij <sup>d</sup>
It. for eys and clasps . . . . .	ii <sup>d</sup>
It. for iiij p <sup>r</sup> of yellow taffita for sleives for her silke gowne . . . . .	vii <sup>s</sup> viij <sup>d</sup>
It. for mockadoc for a worke-day gowne . . . . .	xii <sup>s</sup>
It. to the taylor for making ii gowns and a petticoate . . . . .	xiiij <sup>s</sup>
It. for vi yards of cloth for smocks . . . . .	vi <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>
It. for an ell of holland to make sleives, gorgets, and coyfs . . . . .	vii <sup>s</sup>
It. for ij cales, parcell silver, and gylt . . . . .	xiiij <sup>s</sup>
It. for a cale and shadoc <sup>7</sup> . . . . .	iiij <sup>s</sup>
It. delyvated Mrs. Mary, when she went to my <i>L. garrad's</i> [Gerrauds] . . . . .	iiij <sup>s</sup>
It. to her that loked to her when she was sicke . . . . .	iiij <sup>s</sup> iiiij <sup>d</sup>
It. geven Doctor Smith for going to my cosine Mary . . . . .	x <sup>s</sup>
It. for a greine cote, a hatt, and a vellet girdell for Mr. Richard Fermor . . . . .	xvi <sup>s</sup> x <sup>d</sup>
It. to the scowlemaster for his whole yere's payns, from Christmas last till Christmas next, for Mr. Richard Fermor . . . . .	xl <sup>s</sup>
1582.	
It. for the borde of Mr. Richard Fermor and James his s <sup>v</sup> nte, for one whole yere, at viij <sup>s</sup> the weke, viz. from Christmas last to Christmas next	xx <sup>sh</sup> xvi <sup>s</sup>
It. for suger-candie to avoyde fleme, his mouthe and throte being sore . . . . .	ii <sup>d</sup>
It. for a dozen of poynts <sup>5</sup> for hym to playe w <sup>th</sup> . . . . .	iiij <sup>d</sup>
It. for ij litle boxes to kepe his poynts and counters in . . . . .	iiij <sup>d</sup>
It. for fyggs to victor w <sup>th</sup> in lent, at dyv <sup>s</sup> times [?] . . . . .	vi <sup>d</sup>
It. Mr. Richard Fermor gave awaye at New-yere's tude . . . . .	vi <sup>d</sup>
It. for pynnes for hym to play w <sup>th</sup> at Christmas . . . . .	ij <sup>d</sup>
It. for a silke string to tie his new knife . . . . .	j <sup>d</sup>
It. for claspes for his shert-bands . . . . .	j <sup>d</sup>
It. for a penner and inckehorne . . . . .	v <sup>d</sup>
It. for ij elnes and a qua <sup>r</sup> of hollande to make hym shertes, at xxi <sup>d</sup> th'elne	vii <sup>s</sup> v <sup>d</sup>

<sup>5</sup> "Morkadoc, mockado, a stuff made in imitation of velvet, and sometimes called mock velvet"—*Nares*.

<sup>6</sup> Lace of four kinds is here named,—bone, partymet, basket, and statute lace. Randal Holme, in the Academy of Armory, 1688, (B iii, c 3.) gives many terms connected with the fabrication of lace, and divides the craft, seemingly, betwixt the two principal classes of "bone lace and parchment lace-makers." The former has been defined as made of flaxen thread, and named from the use of bobbins of bone in the process of its manufacture. Parchemyne, passemyne, or passamaine lace, a term not noticed by Nares, has been explained as so termed from the parchment upon which it was worked, either as a pattern or for greater facility in the fabrication. (See Miss Strickland's note in her Life of Queen Mary, p. 235.) Cotgrave gives "*Pasment*, a lace;" and Florio (Ital. Dict., 1598), "*Pas-*

*samano*, any kind of lace; also bordering or garding for garments. *Passamano d'accia*, statute lace, crewell lace." (See further, Sir Fr. Madden's Privy Purse Expenses of the Princess Mary, pp. 97, 143, 253.) In Harl. MS. 1376, in a list of effects of Edward VI., is mentioned "passemyne lace;" as also in Harl. MS. 1419, and in the Custom-house Rates of Mary, printed 1582. Some confusion of terms seems to have been made between *passment* and parchment.

<sup>7</sup> Cale and shadoc, a cawl and bonerace, or projecting hat. The former was occasionally set with pearls or bugles. "*Bonne-grace*, th' uppermost flap of the down-hanging taile of a French hood, whence belike our Boon-grace"—*Cotgrave*. "*Vclaregli*, boneraces, shadowes, vailes, or launes, that women use to weare on their foreheads for the sunne."—*Florio*. (See Coles, Philips, Nares, &c.)

<sup>8</sup> Poynts and pynnes, the ancient skittles and nine-pins.

It. for iij yards of cotton to make hym an under petticoate for winter . . . ii<sup>s</sup> vi<sup>d</sup>  
 It. for a bowngrace for Mrs. Marie . . . . . vii<sup>s</sup> vi<sup>d</sup>

1583.

It. for canvas and bombast<sup>9</sup> for the bodyes & to ware under his cote . . . xii<sup>d</sup>  
 It. for garteryng and a stryng to his myttens . . . . . vi<sup>d</sup>  
 It. for a pare of pattens . . . . . viii<sup>d</sup>

1584.

It. for a knyffe sheath w<sup>th</sup> a silke stryng . . . . . iiii<sup>d</sup>  
 It. for a brushe to make cleane his coote . . . . . i<sup>d</sup>  
 It. to James Alwood for a clock for his leuery . . . . . xxx<sup>s</sup>  
 It. for wodden sooles for his pattens . . . . . ii<sup>d</sup>  
 It. for a saddle and furnytur for him . . . . . xix<sup>s</sup>

1585.

It. for an ell and d. of Lankishire cloth to make whit lynyngs for his apparell . . . ii<sup>s</sup>  
 It. for v<sup>ro</sup>p, oyntment, and other medicionable things for him in his sickness . . . iiii<sup>s</sup> x<sup>d</sup>  
 It. for his lose in play at Hilsden . . . . . vi<sup>d</sup>  
 It. his token to a scholefelowe . . . . . vi<sup>d</sup>  
 It. his offeryng w<sup>th</sup> a poor maryed cople . . . . . xii<sup>d</sup>  
 It. for lethryngs & nales for his pattens . . . . . iiii<sup>d</sup>

1586.

It. for a ell half of brod taffaty to make him a dublet and venytyons<sup>1</sup> . . . xii<sup>s</sup>  
 It. for ij pound of bombast for ij dubletts . . . . . iii<sup>s</sup>  
 It. gyven by him to the horskep<sup>2</sup> at Astwell<sup>2</sup> . . . . . vi<sup>d</sup>  
 It. for a yerd of gold lace to edg his falling bands . . . . . ii<sup>s</sup>

1587.

It. for an ell and a halfe and halfe a q<sup>ter</sup> of popingaye taffata to make hym a dublett and venetians, at xui<sup>s</sup> the ell . . . . . xxi<sup>s</sup> ii<sup>d</sup>  
 It. for an ell and halfe and halfe a q<sup>ter</sup> of yellowe sarcenet to lay under the same . . . . . vii<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>  
 It. for an ewe bowl . . . . . xii<sup>d</sup>  
 It. for ij pater of cut finger gloves . . . . . vi<sup>d</sup>  
 It. for a shooting glove . . . . . iiii<sup>d</sup>  
 It. for fethering and bedding of vi arrowes . . . . . vi<sup>d</sup>  
 It. delyvered to M<sup>r</sup> Fermor<sup>3</sup> when he went to a marriage . . . . . v<sup>s</sup>  
 It. gyven in his puse when he went to Astwell . . . . . ii<sup>s</sup> vi<sup>d</sup>

1588.

It. for a stone bow for my master<sup>3</sup> . . . . . viii<sup>s</sup>

1589.

It. to the smyth of Barford for mending M<sup>r</sup> Farmor's burding pece . . . . . iii<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>

1590.

It. for iij pare of shoes and a pare of pantables<sup>4</sup> . . . . . iiii<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>  
 It. to his scolemaster at Islyngton . . . . . x<sup>s</sup>  
 It. to the barbar for tryumnyng of him . . . . . vi<sup>d</sup>  
 It. for pampilon for the hose<sup>5</sup> . . . . . xii<sup>d</sup>  
 It. delyvered my m<sup>r</sup> at Nocke,<sup>6</sup> at the wedding . . . . . v<sup>s</sup>

<sup>9</sup> Bombast, originally cotton, from *bombax*, low Latin; or *bombace*, Italian; or *baum-bast*, German,—all signifying cotton.—*Nares*.

<sup>1</sup> Venytyons, Venetians, a particular fashion of hose, or breeches, originally imported from Venice.—*Nares*.

<sup>2</sup> Astwell, in Northamptonshire, the seat of Mr. Shirley.

<sup>3</sup> Stone-bow, a bow from which stones might be shot; a cross-bow.—*Nares*.

<sup>4</sup> Pantables, pantable, a sort of high shoe or slipper; perhaps corrupted from *pantyle*.—*Nares*.

<sup>5</sup> Pampilon. Hollyband, in his "Treasure of the French Tongue," 1580, renders "*habillement de bureau*, a coate of chaunge-

able colours for seruantes; slight rugge or pampilon." *Pampée*, according to Roquefort, was the name of a flowered tissue (*pampe, fleurin*). May not pampilon, a shaggy cloth, be a name derivable from *pinnus pilosus*?

<sup>6</sup> Nocke, *i. e.* Noke, in the hundred of Ploughley, and county of Oxford (See the Guide to the Architectural Antiquities in the Neighbourhood of Oxford, p. 201.) Here was the residence of Joan Bradshaw, grandmother of Mr. Richard Fermor, and here his sister was married to Mr. Plowden. Joan Bradshaw died in 1598, and was here buried. Here also was buried Benet or Benedict Winchcombe, in 1623, one of the executors of Mr. Fermor.



It. dd him more at the same time	xxv <sup>id</sup>
It. delivered James Alwood, xxvii Maii, to buy his m <sup>r</sup> a Greeke grammar, a Sallust, a penner, a inckhorne, pap <sup>r</sup> and a satchell to carrie his books	vi <sup>r</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
1591.	
It. half yard of hare colored vellett, xi <sup>s</sup> ; 4 silver compast bottoms for the boot hose toppes, ii <sup>r</sup> vi <sup>d</sup> ; a pare of hare coloured stockings, vi <sup>r</sup> vi <sup>d</sup> ; a pare of Sympes <sup>7</sup> garters, v <sup>r</sup> x <sup>d</sup>	xxv <sup>s</sup> x <sup>d</sup>
paid M <sup>r</sup> Blunt for a yere's scollinge .	vi <sup>li</sup>

## EXTRACTS FROM PAYMENTS RELATING TO TRAVELLING EXPENSES.

Anno 1580

It. spent in caryeng M <sup>r</sup> Richard Farmor .	iii <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>
It. paid for the chargs at Oxford in fetchinge S <sup>r</sup> John Fetuplace's mony, beyng vii of us	xvi <sup>r</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
It. my dyett and my man's in London, From the xx <sup>th</sup> of October untill the xxix of November, beyng 38 days .	vi <sup>li</sup> xiiii <sup>r</sup>
It. for fyer and drinck duryng that tyme .	vii <sup>r</sup>
It. for my horse meate duryng that tyme, w <sup>th</sup> shewyng and mending my saddle .	iii <sup>li</sup>
It. paid for boote hier goyng to the courte & once from London, iii <sup>s</sup> ; for feryeng twice ov <sup>r</sup> at Fullam, w <sup>th</sup> of horses goynge to the courte, and divers tymes to Westm <sup>r</sup> , iii <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>	vii <sup>r</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>
It. for washing my shirts duryng the tyme I laye at London .	ii <sup>r</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>
It. of chargs at London, on Wensday, at the Bell in Holborne .	ix <sup>r</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>
It. goyng to Otlands, our supper and horse meat ther .	v <sup>s</sup>
It. of diners and suppers on Sateiday, w <sup>th</sup> ii of my lord tresurer's men <sup>s</sup> .	xi <sup>s</sup>
It. John Buttswell's chardgs goynge into Hatfordshire to my lord chaun- cellor's, <sup>9</sup> to have the comyssions sealed .	xvi <sup>r</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>

## EXTRACTS FROM MISCELLANEOUS EXPENSES.

Anno 1580.

It. p <sup>d</sup> to S <sup>r</sup> Thomas Lucy for his legacy .	v <sup>li</sup>
It. to the coocke for his quarter's wages, and that w <sup>th</sup> was geven him .	xxx <sup>r</sup>
It. paid Agnes the buier her half yere's wags, x <sup>s</sup> ; and geven her in reem- pence of her service, iii <sup>r</sup> ; allowed her for x <sup>li</sup> of hoppes, v <sup>s</sup> x <sup>d</sup> ; and for spigotts, ii <sup>d</sup>	xx <sup>r</sup>
It. allowed her for her livery <sup>1</sup> .	x <sup>s</sup>
It. to Thomas Roundd the miller for his half yere's wags .	xx <sup>s</sup>
It. to Mathewe the sheppei <sup>d</sup> for his quarter's wags .	vi <sup>r</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
It. geven him .	iii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>
It. for iii bushell of maslyn, <sup>2</sup> at ii <sup>r</sup> ii <sup>d</sup> .	viii <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
It. to the prest for his wags dew at Midsom <sup>r</sup> .	x <sup>s</sup>
It. geven a poore prest .	iii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>
It. to Symon that he spent in upping <sup>3</sup> the swanes .	x <sup>r</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
It. for vi great pap <sup>r</sup> bookes and for bringing them dowue .	xxviii <sup>r</sup>

Anno 1581.

It. for drawing a scutching of armes .	xii <sup>s</sup>
It. for a catechism and a psalter for M <sup>r</sup> Richard Fernior .	xii <sup>r</sup>
It. for the armes of my m <sup>r</sup> and old m <sup>r</sup> s, and setting upp the same .	vii <sup>r</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>
Item, p <sup>d</sup> a carier for linging upp 100 <sup>li</sup> and a capase of wrtings .	iii <sup>li</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>
It. p <sup>d</sup> to my L. Treasurer for the lease of the lande .	ccevi <sup>li</sup> xvii <sup>r</sup> x <sup>d</sup>
It. bestowed a breakfast uppon some of my lord's men .	ix <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>

1583.

It. to the glacyer for setting up the armes in the church .	ii <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>
---	---------------------------------

<sup>7</sup> Sympes, cyprus, or crape garters.<sup>8</sup> Lord Treasurer: William Cecil, Lord Burghley.<sup>9</sup> Lord Chancellor: Sir Thomas Bromley was Lord Chancellor at this period<sup>1</sup> Livery, livery, delivery, here in the sense of board wages<sup>2</sup> Maslyn, maslin, or mashin, anythingcompounded of mixed materials. Here used for mixed grain, such as rye and wheat — *Naves*<sup>3</sup> Upping the swans, now corruptly called *hopping*, i. e. marking them. (See Transactions of the Archaeological Institute at Lincoln, p. 310.)

It. for payling about the windowes in the church yard . . . . . viij<sup>d</sup>  
 It. to the cutler of Banbery for making cleue the ii hand sword . . . . . iiii<sup>d</sup>

1585.

It. for a pynt of sallet oyle to oyle the armor . . . . . x<sup>d</sup>  
 It. to the armorer for himself and his man, for wags, meat, & drinke . . . . . xii<sup>s</sup>

1595.

It. paid John Hoberoft and Rich. Adams, of Fretwell, the 7 of December, 1595, in full recompence of ther demande for a chalice and cover; the sayd Adams d my uncle, Tho. Fernor, when the churchwardens of Fretwell were comaunded to p<sup>r</sup>vide a communion cuppe, at w<sup>ch</sup> tyme he dd<sup>t</sup> them uppon the chalice xl<sup>s</sup>, & dd<sup>t</sup> a bill of his hand for the receyt of the same, w<sup>ch</sup> as they say weyed 14 oz., valued by them at 4<sup>s</sup> 8<sup>d</sup> ev<sup>r</sup>y oz. : so paid them more then the xl<sup>s</sup> they furst rec. . . . . xxxv<sup>s</sup> iiii<sup>d</sup>

### EXTRACTS FROM MISCELLANEOUS "RECEYTS."

Anno 1580.

It. received at Som<sup>r</sup>ton at my goynge to London, w<sup>ch</sup> was in my uncle's caskett the x<sup>th</sup> of August, 1580 . . . . . xv<sup>li</sup>  
 It. rec. of S<sup>r</sup> John Fetiplace uppon an obligac<sup>o</sup>n the v<sup>th</sup> of October . . . . . lxxv<sup>li</sup> xiiii<sup>li</sup> iiii<sup>d</sup>  
 It. rec. of S<sup>r</sup> John Dauver uppon an obligac<sup>o</sup>n the 29 October . . . . . cccccxxxviii<sup>li</sup>  
 It. rec. of old gold, one staw ryall,<sup>1</sup> a duckett, half a duckett, a crusadowe,<sup>2</sup> half an angell, vi<sup>s</sup> in silver . . . . . liij<sup>s</sup> vi<sup>li</sup>

1587.

Receyved of Thom<sup>s</sup> Mountagne for a bloudshed<sup>3</sup> made by his wife on Edward Bollis, iii<sup>s</sup> iiii<sup>d</sup>; . . . . . and for a rescue by his wife made on Alexander Hamond, v<sup>s</sup> . . . . . vii<sup>s</sup> iiii<sup>d</sup>

The rarity of evidences relating to monumental art and the sculptors by whom sepulchral memorials were executed, must render the following document, although comparatively of a late period, highly interesting to many readers. The tomb and effigies still exist at Somerton. See Notices of the family memorials there, with a pedigree, and a view of the church, *Gent. Mag.* vol. xcvii. pt. 1, p. 113. See also Collins' *Peerage*, ed. 1812, vol. iv. p. 200.

THIS Indenture, made y<sup>e</sup> twentieth day of September in y<sup>e</sup> three and twentieth yeare of y<sup>e</sup> Raigne of our Sou<sup>r</sup>aigne Ladye Elizabeth, by y<sup>e</sup> grace of God of England Fraunce and Ireland Queen, Defender of y<sup>e</sup> Faith, &c. Between George Shirley of Staunton Harrolde in y<sup>e</sup> county of Leic<sup>r</sup> esquier, one of y<sup>e</sup> execut<sup>r</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> testament and last will of Thomas Fernor of Sommerton in y<sup>e</sup> county of Oxen<sup>r</sup> esquier deceased, of y<sup>e</sup> one p<sup>r</sup>ty. And Richard Roiley of Burton uppō Trente in y<sup>e</sup> county of Stafford Tumbe maker, and Gabriell Roiley of Burton uppō Tiente afforesaid Tumbe maker, sonne of y<sup>e</sup> said Richard Roiley, of y<sup>e</sup> other p<sup>r</sup>ty. Witnesseth, y<sup>t</sup> it is by these p<sup>r</sup>its graunted covenanted cōdiscended and agreed uppō for, by and between, y<sup>e</sup> said p<sup>r</sup>ties for them selves, and all and singular y<sup>e</sup> heires execut<sup>r</sup> and assignes of all, and any, of y<sup>e</sup> said p<sup>r</sup>ties, and of every of them, for, uppō, and cōcerninge, all and singular y<sup>e</sup> grauntes, articles, devises, covenantes, agreem<sup>ts</sup>, matters, and thinges, herafter in these p<sup>r</sup>its mentioned or cōtained, whereon y<sup>e</sup> said Richard and Gabriell Roiley, for, and in cōsideratiō of y<sup>e</sup> sommes of money herafter in these p<sup>r</sup>ites mentioned, Do bargain, covenant, and agree, for them, and every of them, and for th<sup>e</sup>ires execut<sup>r</sup> and administrat<sup>rs</sup>, of either of them, and every of them, to and with y<sup>e</sup> said George Shirley his execut<sup>r</sup> and assignes and every of them, by these p<sup>r</sup>ites, artificially cunningly decently and substantially to devise, worke, sett up, and p<sup>r</sup>fectly and fully finish at Somerton afforesaid in ye said county of Oxenford, before the Feaste of Pentecoste comunonly called Witsontide next ensawinge y<sup>e</sup> date herof, at or neare y<sup>e</sup> grave of y<sup>e</sup> said Thomas Fernor there, a very faire Tumbe of very good faire well chosen and durable Alabaster stone, containgeing in lengthe six foote and a halfe by y<sup>e</sup> standard, and of y<sup>e</sup> breadth of fower Feete by the standard, and of y<sup>e</sup> height of five Foote by y<sup>e</sup> standard, w<sup>th</sup> two endes and one (*two* erased) uttermost syde all throughte out adwrought adorned gilded engraved portraited and sett for the all as herafter ensaweth;—That is to saie, y<sup>e</sup> said Richard and Gabriell Roiley their execut<sup>r</sup> assignes or some one of them, shall and will worke, make,

<sup>1</sup> Star-ryal, properly spui-royal, a gold coin of the value of 15s

<sup>2</sup> Crusador or cruzado, a Portuguese coin of uncertain value

<sup>3</sup> Bloodshed, bloodwit, the fine imposed for shedding blood — *Cout*

laye, and place, artificially substantially durably and decently in or on y<sup>e</sup> uppermost p'te of y<sup>e</sup> said Tumbe, and on y<sup>e</sup> South side of y<sup>e</sup> churche of Somerton aforesaid, a very faire decent and well p'portioned picture or portrature of a gentleman representing y<sup>e</sup> said Thomas Fernor w<sup>th</sup> furniture and ornaments in armour, and about his necke a double cheyne of gold w<sup>th</sup> creste and helmette under his head, w<sup>th</sup> sword and dagger by his side, and a lion at his fete and in or on the uttermoste parte of the uppermost parte of the said Tumbe a decent and p'lect picture or portrature of a faire gentlewoman w<sup>th</sup> a Fienchehood, edge and abilliment, w<sup>th</sup> all other apparell furniture Jewells ornaments and thinges in all respects usuall, decent, and semely, for a gentlewoman. And y<sup>t</sup> they y<sup>e</sup> said Richard and Gabriell Roiley their execut' or assignes or some one of them shall and will devise worke and sett upp artificially in or on y<sup>e</sup> uttermost syde of y<sup>e</sup> said Tombe decent and usuall pictures of, or for, one sonne or (*sic*) two daughters of y<sup>e</sup> said Thomas Fernor w<sup>th</sup> their severall names of Baptism over or under y<sup>e</sup> said pictures, severally and orderly w<sup>th</sup> scutcheons in their handes, wherof y<sup>e</sup> said sonne to be pictured in armour and as liveinge, and y<sup>e</sup> one of y<sup>e</sup> said daughters to be pictured in decent order and as liveinge, and y<sup>e</sup> other daughter to be pictured as deinge in y<sup>e</sup> cradle or swathes, and y<sup>t</sup> they y<sup>e</sup> said Richard and Gabriell Roiley their execut' or assignes or some of them shall devise, engrave, worke and sett up artificially durably and substantially in, on, or about y<sup>e</sup> said Tombe fower sheildes or escutcheons, y<sup>e</sup> one thereof to conteyne and represent y<sup>e</sup> very trewe armes of y<sup>e</sup> said Thomas Fernor onely, the second y<sup>e</sup> tiew armes of y<sup>e</sup> said Thomas Fernor w<sup>th</sup> the trewe armes of Fraunces y<sup>e</sup> firste wiffe of y<sup>e</sup> said Thomas, the third they trewe armes of y<sup>e</sup> said Thomas and Bridget his second wife, and the fourth y<sup>e</sup> trewe armes of y<sup>e</sup> said Bridgette onely. And y<sup>e</sup> same to be done in such places of y<sup>e</sup> said Tumbe as moste maie serve for y<sup>e</sup> shewe and settinge forth of y<sup>e</sup> same Tombe; and Further y<sup>t</sup> they y<sup>e</sup> said Richard and Gabriell their execut' or assignes or some of them, shall and will as well worke make ingrave and sett out w<sup>th</sup> good and convenable oiles golde and colours round about y<sup>e</sup> edge and creste of y<sup>e</sup> said Tumbe w<sup>th</sup> or in one rowe of great and faire gylte engraven letters, y<sup>e</sup> epitaph and sentence hereafter ensueing. That is to saie :—

*Thomæ Fernor armigero, viro animi magnitudine contra hostes, beneficentia erga doctos, clementia et bonitate erga suos pietate erga omnes admirabili Domino huius territorii benignissimo et novæ scolæ Fundatori optimo in p'petu' sui suæq' coniugis Bigittæ Feminae letissimæ memoriæ ex testamento executores sui hoc monumentum flentes erexerunt. Obiit vero anno domini millesimo quingentesimo octogesimo, die augusti octavo.*

As also all y<sup>e</sup> and all manner of y<sup>e</sup> devising coloringe garnishinge workmanshippe cartiage conveyinge settinge up and full finishinge of y<sup>e</sup> said Tumbe, and all other thinges whatsoever concerninge y<sup>e</sup> said Tumbe, shall bee all throughley at or by th'onely perill paines travell costes and charges of y<sup>e</sup> said Richard and Gabriell their execut' administrats' and assignes in all thinges and respects, (Savage and excepted) That y<sup>e</sup> said George Shirley his execut' and assignes w<sup>th</sup>in one month next after request to them or any of them to be made by y<sup>e</sup> said Richard and Gabriell or either of them or the execut' or assignes of either of them shall appointe find and send to Burton aforesaid convenable and sufficient waines cartes and cattle to drawe leade carye and bring all y<sup>e</sup> peeces and p'tes of y<sup>e</sup> said Tumbe and all thinges therunto belonginge and necessarie, to y<sup>e</sup> church of Sommerton aforesaid, and also to cause y<sup>e</sup> foundation of y<sup>e</sup> said Tumbe to be made by a masonne, at y<sup>e</sup> costes and charges of y<sup>e</sup> said George Shirley his execut' and assignes. And the said George Shirley covenanthe and graunteth for him his heires execut' administrats' and assignes and every of them, to and with y<sup>e</sup> said Richard Roiley and Gabriell Roiley and either of them, and y<sup>e</sup> execut' and assignes of either of them, by these p'ties, that he y<sup>e</sup> said George his execut' or assignes, for and in consideration of all and singuler y<sup>e</sup> former covenantes grauntes and agreements, by y<sup>e</sup> said Richard and Gabriell made as aforesaid by these p'ties, and for the said Tumbe to be well made and fully finished accordinge to y<sup>e</sup> trewe intente of these p'ties, shall and will well and truly paie or cause to be paid to y<sup>e</sup> said Richard and Gabriell Roiley or to one of them, or to y<sup>e</sup> execut' or assignes of either of them, y<sup>e</sup> full somme of Forty poundes of lawefull mony of England in manner and forme followinge. That is to saie, Five poundes w<sup>th</sup>in eight daies next after th'ensealinge herof, other Five poundes w<sup>th</sup>in twenty daies then next after, tenne poundes at or before y<sup>e</sup> Feast daie of y<sup>e</sup> nativity of our Lord God next cominge after y<sup>e</sup> date herof, other xli at or before y<sup>e</sup> Feast of Ester there next after followinge, and other xli bein y<sup>e</sup> rest and residue of y<sup>e</sup> said Forty poundes at such tyme and when y<sup>e</sup> said Tumbe shalbe made and fully finished accordinge to y<sup>e</sup> trewe intente of these p'ties. In Witnes wherof they p'ties First above named to these Indentures Interchaungably and ether to ether have put their handes and seales, y<sup>e</sup> daye and yeaere First above written.

Scaled and Delivered by y<sup>e</sup> w<sup>th</sup>in named Richard Roiley unto Thomas Poole to y<sup>e</sup> use of y<sup>e</sup> w<sup>th</sup>in named George Shirley y<sup>e</sup> xxvii daye of October in y<sup>e</sup> presence of Will'm Tortone and John Toplines and Thomas Nodine.

## Proceedings at the Meetings of the Archaeological Institute.

MARCH 7, 1851.

SIR JOHN BOILEAU, BART., Vice President, in the Chair.

Mr. YATES read some Additional Remarks on the Roman *Bulla*, supplementary to his memoir on the discovery at Geldestone, Norfolk, given in a previous volume of the *Journal*.<sup>1</sup> He laid before the meeting, by the kind permission of Lady Fellows, the remarkable golden *bulla*, in her possession, brought to this country by Dr. Middleton; also another specimen of great interest, found near the road from Rome to Albano, and now belonging to Mr. Rogers. He produced also a rare specimen of antique glass, in the possession of Mr. Dilke, in which are portrayed a mother with her son, the latter wearing the *bulla*.<sup>2</sup> Mr. Yates' observations will be found in this volume. (See p. 166.)

Professor BUCKMAN gave the following account of the results of recent excavations at Cirencester; and exhibited an assemblage of curious relics there discovered.

"During the last winter excavations have been made in that part of *Corinium*, known as Watermoor, during which many objects of interest have been brought to light, and I take the opportunity of laying before the Institute a portion of the relics in question, comprising those formed of metal. At the same time I wish to offer a few remarks upon the site, as well as some notes upon the specimens now exhibited. The excavation in question was made in constructing cellars for six new houses, now building, and as nearly as I can now state, it was of the following proportions.—The length, about 100 feet—width, 25 feet—depth, 10 feet. On clearing away the earth for this space, it was found to consist entirely of shifted matter; occasionally, however, a wall was found to traverse in some direction, made up of the usual materials of walls of Roman dwellings:—these walls were too imperfect to enable us to make out any regular plan. The made ground was full of portions of *ficilia*, urns, amphoræ (in abundance), 'Samian' in great quantities, and many small earthen vessels, besides bricks, mostly flanged: all the pottery was much broken, but as the collection presented a great variety of form, and some remarkably fine specimens, which I have been enabled partially to repair, I purpose sending an account of these, when I can finish the necessary drawings. The pottery was intermixed with large quantities of oyster shells, and, with these, the shells of the mussel and whelk were occasionally found. Heaps of bones of the ox, deer, sheep, goat and boar, were also found at various parts of the diggings, whilst fragments of metal, pieces of metallic dross and slags, possibly from glass-making, formed a curious feature among these mingled materials. These were copiously interspersed with coins, of which I have nearly two hundred specimens, the descriptive details of which I shall hope to forward at another time.

<sup>1</sup> *Archaeol. Journal*, vol. vi. p. 109.

<sup>2</sup> This curious relic was exhibited by Mr. Dilke's kindness, in the Museum

formed at Winchester, during the Meeting of the Institute in 1845. See *Museum Catalogue*, p. xxxix.

“The more elaborate objects, now laid before the Institute, were exhumed from the same spot, having been preserved from day to day as the men proceeded with their work. Amongst these, one relic appears to be a portion of a spear-head, and it is interesting from the paucity of remains of a warlike description found at *Corinium*. I have also sent some other examples of objects in iron, the purpose of which it is very difficult to determine; these, and nails in great variety, are all the specimens here discovered of that material. I would call attention to a group of five forms of *Armille*, of bronze, which are of interest as being found amidst such mixed objects;<sup>3</sup> those represented in the ‘Remains of Roman Art’ were obtained from the burial-ground of the Romans, beyond the western wall of the *Castrum*.—(See the Notice of that volume, *Archaeological Journal*, vol. vii, p. 410).—Amongst the *Fibulae* occur some of well-known forms, with others of less common type, one of them a specimen of the rare fashion, well illustrated by that found at St. Albans (*Archaeol. Journal*, vol. vii, p. 399.) Another, of the bow-shaped type, is elegantly formed with three distinct curved ribs. One, somewhat similar, with two ribs only, found on the site of the Roman baths at York, was exhibited at a meeting of the Institute by Mr. Whincopp. One of these ornaments is still quite perfect, and might be employed for that same purpose for which it was originally formed, some centuries ago. Other objects appear to belong to the class of articles for the toilet, one of them probably an instrument for cleaning the nails, in which the neat style of ornament and the stone of a green colour, bearing some resemblance to malachite, on the top, afford a good example of the general care bestowed by the Romans in the construction of minor objects and implements of this description. Amongst the rings discovered, some are plain, and were perhaps not finger rings; one of those exhibited, however, was undoubtedly for the finger, and probably was set with an intaglio or gem of some kind. Another is ‘penannular,’ the tapered extremities being crossed, but not united, a mode of construction which admitted of the expansion of the ornament to fit any finger. There is also a *Bulla* or pendant of the same character as that discovered at Reculver, and figured by Battely (*Antiq. Rutupinæ*, p. 129), noticed also and copied by Mr. R. Smith, in the ‘*Antiquities of Richborough*,’ pl. vii. p. 207.<sup>4</sup> The specimen now produced presents the heart-shaped form, but it does not contain any cavity in which perfume or relics could be deposited. Its style of ornamentation is curious; not being produced by engraving, but by cutting away portions of the metal, which perhaps exposed the colour of the material to which it was fastened; this indeed might have been the receptacle or reliquary, as there appear indications that this little object was originally of considerable thickness. There is an example of the *ligula*, of the usual form of Roman spoons with the pointed handle. In this example a small impressed ornament of concentric circles at intervals around the margin in the bowl of the spoon must not be overlooked,



Bronze Implement  
Orig. Size.

<sup>3</sup> These *armille* bear much resemblance to those found in the rubbish-pit at Cadbury Camp, Devon. *Archaeol. Journal*, vol. v., p. 193.

<sup>4</sup> Compare other specimens. *Montf. Antiq. t. iii, pl. 37.*

as it shows the attention bestowed by Roman artificers to prevent the appearance of baldness and poverty.

"The same kind of ornament will be found on other objects here discovered, and is significant as showing that those specimens, so like the modern escutcheon with which key-holes are concealed, are in reality Roman, and may in all probability have been used for a like purpose by the Ancients, though as far as I am aware nothing of the kind has been noticed before. We cannot appeal to any examples of these objects *in situ*, so that the original intention remains a question of considerable obscurity. There have been found various other relics of bronze, fragments of ornaments, &c., and with these a ring of lead; other pieces of this metal were found, but what was their design or date we have no means of ascertaining.

"Amongst the objects not formed of metal, there was one so peculiar, that I send it on the present occasion with those of a dissimilar kind. It was brought by a workman who assured me that the orifice of the centre had a metal pin in it, which he foolishly was at great pains to remove; it might possibly have been some kind of knob or handle.

"Another singular relic, a large ring, is sent with this, though found with another of a similar kind in some other part of the camp, simply because it is made of a like substance. As to the nature of the material, I am at a loss to determine: it does not seem to be wood, as I had at first imagined; it is perhaps a composition of vegetable and earthy matter, modelled somewhat after the manner of certain objects of *papier mâché*. I have not yet made an analysis of this, which I hope to do soon; in the mean time I shall be glad of any notes as to the uses and composition of these articles. This ring is massive; one side rather thicker than the other: its diameter  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches; it may have served as an armlet, or fastening of the mantle.<sup>5</sup>

"With respect to the place where these relics were found, it may be further remarked, that the excavation into which the mixed Roman rubbish was scattered, appears to have been first used by the Romans as a place from whence to obtain gravel, since gravel of a fine quality occurred there for some depth, and a quantity had been evidently removed at some former period. The remains of walls may have been those of dwellings of an early kind, which afterwards became disused, and the space was then made use of as a laystall or rubbish heap. This is confirmed by the position of the pottery, as although no article was found entire, yet diligent search enabled us to find most of the fragments, just as though a partially broken crock had been thrown away, and had become still more damaged by the fall.

"We may thus account for the heterogeneous mass of Roman matters, in which the articles of domestic use and those of personal adornment had been swept away by negligence. The coins may have met the same fate, and as these are mostly the smaller brass (no silver ones having been found) this circumstance tends much to confirm this view of the subject.

"At all events, the finding of so many curious relics in so circumscribed a space should give us great encouragement in following out the excavations we hope soon to be enabled to recommence. To this end the Institute should be made aware that we have permission to break ground and to carry on

<sup>5</sup> A ring, precisely similar in fashion and size, found at Lincoln, and formed of shale, apparently, or jet of coarse quality, is in Mr. Trollope's Museum.

extensive examinations, which will be done so soon as the small requisite fund we are collecting for the purpose shall have been sufficiently augmented, to enable us to carry out these interesting researches with effect."

We hope on a future occasion to give representations of some other varied relics of antiquity lately brought to light at Cirencester, through Professor Buckman's well directed researches.

MR. GREVILLE J. CHESTER communicated the discovery of several curious bronze relics, of the Roman period, some of which were exhibited to the meeting. They were recently found at Sutton Courtney, in Berkshire, near Abingdon, and consist of a bronze strigil, a small bronze bell, and fragments of bronze chain, composed of links of various sizes. This part of the county of Berkshire has produced a remarkable variety of ancient remains at different periods, and many of these relics have been collected by Mr. Jesse King, of Appleford, who kindly contributed a large series of objects of antiquity, British and Roman, exhibited in the museum formed during the meeting of the Institute at Oxford. The *strigil* is formed of very thin metal, coated with a patina of fine colour, but unfortunately the extremity of the hollow part of this implement has been broken off, the metal being excessively fragile, and it is impossible to say positively what might have been its form in its complete state. It is of very good workmanship, and some incised ornaments, designed with elegance, appear upon the handle, although much encrusted with *terugo*.<sup>6</sup>

There are several examples of the form of the strigil in the British Museum, but it does not appear to have been frequently found in our country with Roman remains. This may indeed be mentioned as a singular circumstance, since so many discoveries of Roman baths and sudatories have been made in various parts of England. Battely, in describing one found at Reculver, in Kent, of which a representation may be seen in his "*Antiquitates Rutupinæ*," p. 115, speaks of it as the only one discovered, to his knowledge, in Britain.<sup>7</sup> A pair of bronze strigils formed part of the remarkable collection of objects of bronze, glass and pottery, one of the most interesting discoveries of Roman relics ever made in our country, namely, the sepulchral deposit brought to light in 1835 by the late Mr. Gage Rokewode, in one of the Bartlow Hills, Cambridgeshire. It is feared that these strigils perished in the conflagration of Lord Maynard's house in Essex: they were found deposited with a frame of a folding chair, of iron, probably a seat destined for use in the bath, and a little vessel of earthenware, or unguentary. These two strigils, of which representations are given in Mr. Rokewode's Memoir in the "*Archæologia*," vol. xxvi., were precisely similar, in size and form; and it might be conjectured from this that strigils were used, like brushes for the bath, in pairs; the handles were formed, as those of some continental specimens, with a very narrow opening, too contracted for the fingers to be passed through it, but as if intended to receive a band, the use of which, Mr. Rokewode observes, might be to suspend the strigil to the wrist, when not actually in use. It is seen thus suspended on one of the Canino vases. The strigil exhibited to the Society by Mr. Chester is so much damaged that it is not possible to assert that the *ligula*, or hollowed part, was recurved, usually its form; it pro-

<sup>6</sup> The fragment, as now seen, measures in length, about 6½ in.

<sup>7</sup> This strigil may now be seen in the Library, at Trinity College, Cambridge, with a few relics from Reculver.

bably was so, as appears by comparison with one formerly preserved at the Library of St. Gen  vi  re, at Paris.<sup>8</sup>

With the strigil were found, as already stated, several fragments of bronze chain, formed of links of various sizes, and to the smallest are appended little pellets, forming a sort of tassel. It is to be regretted that these remains are in so fragmentary a state; enough remains to show that they composed one of those scourges, called *plumbat   tribulat  *, or *mammillat  *, not often found in England. There is, however, in the Hon. Richard Neville's museum, one found at Chesterford, with Roman coins. A representation of it was given in the *Journal* in 1849. Another is figured in the "Arch  ologia," but it is not described as found in this country. These cruel scourges were used for the punishment of slaves, and by the Theodosian Code it was forbidden to punish a free-born person with the *plumbat  *. They were used in gladiatorial conflicts, in the worship of Cybele, and in the torture of Christian martyrs: sometimes small bones were attached to the chains, or dentated rings of bronze, to make the punishment more severe.

In the fragments exhibited, found in Berkshire, it may be observed that the edges of the rings are sharp, and they are combined in pairs, giving greater flexibility, and rendering the lash more severe. It may deserve remark, that in a bas-relief published by Muratori, Cybele is seen striking a kind of drum or tambourine with a scourge of this kind.<sup>9</sup>

With these curious relics from Sutton, Mr. Chester exhibited two other ancient objects of bronze found in Norfolk, and laid before the Society by permission of Mr. Plowright, of Swaffham. One of these is a celt, deserving notice as being ornamented with engraved lines; examples of celts thus ornamented have been of rather uncommon occurrence in England until lately, although frequently found in Ireland; some very curious engraved celts have, however, been brought before the Institute by Mr. Brackstone and Mr. Dunoyer, found in Yorkshire and other parts of the North of England.<sup>1</sup> Mr. Plowright sent also a bronze hook, or *falx*, found in Norfolk. Implements of this kind are not uncommon in Ireland: they have sometimes been called reaping-hooks, although wholly unsuited for such a purpose. By other antiquaries it has been conjectured that they are the golden sickles with which the Druids, as supposed, used to cut mistletoe. Whatever may have been their use, it is worth remark that the active research of later years has brought to light in England many of the types of ancient remains, heretofore regarded as exclusively Irish. This is the second bronze *falx* communicated to the Institute within the last few months: the first was found in Cambridgeshire, and was exhibited by the Cambridge Antiquarian Society.<sup>2</sup> It was unique in the peculiarity of being edged on one side, the *inner* side only—that now shown resembled the ordinary form of the Irish implement of this description, and is sharpened on both edges. These hooked instruments do not appear to be known to the antiquaries of Northern Europe, nor are they to be found, as far as we are aware, in the remarkable museum at Copenhagen.

M. PULSKI remarked that he had seen similar chains, but of larger size,

<sup>8</sup> Du Molinet, Cabinet de la Bibl. de St. Gen  vi  re, p. 26. There is a strigil in the Museum of the Corporation of London, found on the site of the Royal Exchange.

<sup>9</sup> See a specimen of the *Plumbata*, Cab.

de St. Genev., p. 4, with pendants resembling those of the Berkshire example.

<sup>1</sup> See p. 91, in this volume.

<sup>2</sup> Arch  col. Journ., vol. vii. p. 302.



with pendant tags, found in Hungary, and that they had usually been considered by archaeologists, in that part of Europe, as appendages of horse-furniture.

MR. FREDERICK MANNING sent a notice of an ancient vessel of large size, discovered in May, 1848, deeply imbedded in the mud at Southampton. From peculiarities of construction, and other circumstances, it was affirmed by persons who examined the remains, that this vessel was of very ancient build, and the conjecture obtained credence, that it possibly had been a Roman galley. The station of *Clausentum* was not far distant; some antiquaries, indeed, have placed the site at Southampton.

MR. WILLIAM F. VERNON, of Hilton Park, Staffordshire, gave the following particulars relating to a curious bronze image, connected with the ancient manorial customs of his paternal property at that place, and still there preserved. This singular figure, which has been regarded by some antiquaries as an image of the German deity, *Busterichus*, was exhibited.

"The earliest mention that I can find of Jack of Hilton, in the deeds at Hilton, is in a bill, entitled—A Bill in the Court of Wards—'Petition to the R<sup>t</sup> Hon<sup>ble</sup> Lord Burghleigh, Lord highe Tresorer of England, M<sup>r</sup> of her M. highness' court of Ward and Lyveries.—Gilbert Wakering, versus Townshend & others.' Sir Gilbert Wakering, it should be observed, was appointed by the Queen guardian of Margaret Vernon, 39 Eliz., 1596–7. Lord Burleigh died 1598. The age of this document may thus be very nearly ascertained.

"This bill, after many complaints against the defendant, goes on to say—  
 "And whereas there hath beene belonginge to the cheafe capital mesuage of the manner of Hilton, aforesaid, being parcell of the warde's inheritance, tyme whereoff the memorie of man is not to the contrarie, an ancient statue, image, instrumente, or heir loome of brasse, of the fashion, proportion, and likeness of a boy, comonly called Jack of Hylton, which evrie yeare in the Cristmas tyme was accustomed to be placed in the hall of the manor house at Hilton aforesaid, where & when the tenante of the same mannor did and used to doe certayne servyces for the better retayninge of the same & their tenures in memorie; and the same statue, image, instrument, or heir loome, the said Henrie Vernon at the tyme of his decease (21 June, 1592) did leave in the saide capitall mesuage of Hilton, meaning & intending that the same should come & be unto his heirs and to the lawful owners of the said manner house of Hilton, yet so it is that the said Henrie Townshend and th'other parties aforesaid, or some of them, or some other person by their or some one of their meanes, direction, or privitie, hath lately embezeled and deforced, and keepeth and detaynieth the same statue, image, instrumente or heire loome, in a place farre distante from the said mannor of Hilton, and doe withholde the same from her Maj<sup>ties</sup> said warde, to the discontinuance of the services of the tenante of the said mannor of Hilton, and to the danger of the loss & utter extinguishment of the same services, contrarie to the meaning of the said Henrie Vernon, and against right, &c.'

"I also find another petition in the Court of Wards from John Vernon, the ward's uncle, against Henry Townshend, dated 1598, and directed 'To the right hon<sup>ble</sup> Sr Robert Cyrell Deverax, of the most noble order of the Garter, knight, Earl of Essex & Ewe, and M<sup>r</sup> of her Maj<sup>ties</sup> Court of Warde & Lyveries.'

"In most humble manner sheweth, &c., &c., *inter alia*, that whereas

there hath beene belonginge to the said mannor of Hilton, tyme whereof the memorie of man is not to the contrarie, an ancient statue, image, instrument or heir loome, of brass, in proportion and lykness of a boy, comonly called Jack of Hylton, which comonly evrie yeare in the Christmas tyme was placed in the hall of the mannor house of Hilton, where the tenante that did holde of the said mannor did repaire and doe certain service for better continueinge in memorie theire tenure & service belonging to the said mannor of Hilton, this statue & image Mr. Townshend since his intermarriage hath ymbezelled or deforced, to the great hindrance of the services appertaininge to the said mannor in tyme to come, whereby it seemeth the said Walter Heveningham & Henrie Townshend do all that in them is to spoyle, deface, & prejudice the said mannor of Hilton, &c., and your said orator humbly desireth, that it would please your honor to give order, that the said Henrie Townshend and Walter Heveningham be compelled to bringe and restore to the said mannor house of Hilton, the said statue, or image of brass, to be employed and used as heretofore, accordinge to the tenure of such tenants as hold of the said mannor, &c.’

“It thus appears, that the custody of Margaret Vernon was granted to Sir Henry Townshend, 41 Eliz., 1598-9. Sir Henry Townshend had married the ward’s mother, the widow of Henry Vernon, in 1594.

“The next account I find of Jack of Hilton, or rather of the service of the Goose, is from a Record in the Tower of London, headed a ‘Bill of Reviver, Vernon & Uxor, versus Dame Eliz. Wakering, Jan. 1616. To the Rt Hon<sup>ble</sup> Thomas Lord Ellesmere, &c.’ From this I will give the following extract:—

“‘Sir Gilbert Wakering having purchased divers messuages, lands, and tenements, lying within the aforesaid mannor of Essington, in the said county of Stafford, certain of which said messuages, lands, and tenements, within the said mannor of Essington, were held of your said orator, as of the said manor of Essington, by fealty suit of court, and two shillings and seven pence yearlie rent, and by drivinge a goose, with three heads of garlike about her neck, in the tyme of Christmas everie year round about the fyre in the hall of the mannor house of Hilton aforesaid, &c., &c.’

“We now come to the only detailed account of Jack of Hilton and the service of the Goose, which is to be found in Plot’s History of Staffordshire, published in 1680, page 433. He there says,—

“‘There are many old customs in use within memorie, of whose originals I could find no tolerable account, such as the service due from the Lord of Essington to the Lord of Hilton, about a mile distant, viz., that the lord of the mannor of Essington, now one St. John, Esq., late Sir Gilbert Wakering, shall bring a goose every New Year’s day, and drive it round the fire in the hall at Hilton, at least 3 times (which he is bound to do as mean lord), whilst Jack of Hilton is blowing the fire. Now Jack of Hilton is a little hollow image of brass, of about 12 inches high,<sup>3</sup> kneeling upon his left knee, and holding his right hand upon his head, and his left upon his pego or his veretrum erected, having a little hole in the place of a mouth about the bigness of a great pin’s head, and another in the back about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch diameter, at which last hole it is filled with water, it holding about 4 pints and a quarter, which when set to a strong fire evaporates after the same manner as an æolipile, and vents itself at the smaller hole

<sup>3</sup> The weight of this figure is 8 lb 14 oz.

at the mouth in a constant blast, blowing the fire so strongly that it is very audible, and makes a sensible impression in that part of the fire where the blast lights, so I found by experience, May 26, 1680. After the Lord of Essington or his deputy or bailiff has driven the goose round the fire at least 3 times, whilst the image blows it, he carries it into the kitchen of Hilton hall, and delivers it to the cook, who having dressed it, the Lord of Essington, or his bailiff, by way of further service, brings it to the table of the Lord paramount of Hilton and Essington, and receives a dish of meat from the said Lord of Hilton's table for his own mess. Which service was performed, about 50 years since (1630), by James Wilkinson, the bayliff of Sir Gilbert Wakering—the Lady Townshend being lady of the manor of Hilton,—Thos. a Stokes & John a Stokes, brothers, both living, having been present.’<sup>4</sup>

“From 1635 (being the year of the death of Lady Townshend), I find by the court rolls at Hilton that this service was commuted for *8d.* annually; and this *8d.* was regularly paid till 1704, when the whole of the land became the property of H. Vernon, Esq., of Hilton. The little image is now in possession of the lord of the manors of Hilton and Essington.

“A bronze æolipile, almost precisely similar, found near Basingstoke about 1790, is now in the museum of the Society of Antiquaries. A representation is given of it in the ‘Archæologia,’ vol. xiii., pl. 27. A metal figure, almost precisely similar in fashion, was formerly preserved in a fortress of the Counts of Schwartzenberg, called Sondershausen, and is cited by Hennius, in his Notes on the Epistles of Tollius, as representing *Buterichus*. The resemblance is striking, the right hand is raised to the head, the right knee on the ground, the left hand resting on the thigh. This image had been kept at the ancient castle of Rottembourg.<sup>5</sup> A more accurate representation is given by Wagener (‘Handbuch der Alterthümer,’ fig. 1138, text, p. 624). He describes it as the deity ‘Püstrich,’ and as found at Kelbra; it is actually deposited in the Cabinet of Antiquities at Sondershausen in Upper Saxony.”

Whitaker, Mr. Vernon remarked, had considered that Jack of Hilton might represent the god Poust, the *Priapus* of the ancient Germans. M. PULSKI stated, that there was a similar idol known amongst the Sclavonic tribes. The word “püst” signified puffing, or making a blowing noise with the mouth, a circumstance deserving consideration in connexion with the functions of Jack of Hilton.<sup>6</sup>

MR. NESBITT gave an account of a magnificent Sepulchral Brass, hitherto undescribed, existing in the cathedral of Cracow. It is the memorial of Frederic, son of Casimir, King of Poland, and Bishop of Cracow, 1488—1503. An admirable rubbing of this grand example of early engraving was exhibited.

#### Antiquities and Works of Art Exhibited.

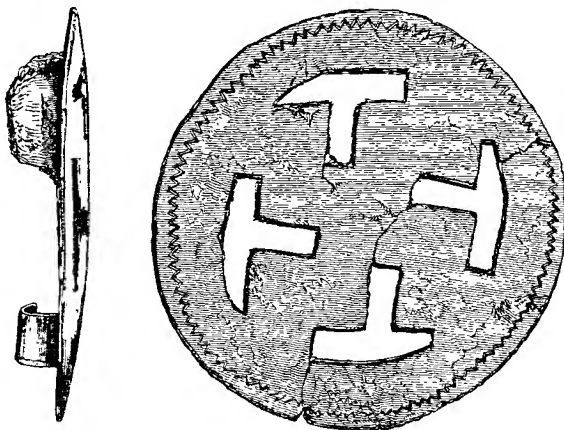
By M. PULSKI.—A selection of drawings representing antique bronzes, of the classical period, preserved in the museum of his relative, M. Fejervary, in Hungary, which had already supplied so many interesting subjects of various periods, produced at previous meetings of the Institute.

<sup>4</sup> This account is cited in Blount's *Jocular Tenures*, p. 44.

<sup>5</sup> See also Montf. *Antiq. Expl.* t. ii. p. 110, pt. 184.

<sup>6</sup> Compare *Pausten*, *busten*, *suflure*, *inflare buccas*, *paust*, *turgulas*. *Succis*, *pust*, *follicis*. Wachter

By MR. DECK, of Cambridge.—A singular circular convex *fibula*, of mixed metal, the face apparently silvered: the fastening of the *acus*, which was of iron, appears at the back. This curious specimen, here represented, was found at Streetway Hill, Little Wilbraham, Cambridgeshire: the form may have been suggested by that of the *cetra*, or small round target of



Bronze fibula, found in Cambridgeshire.  
Orig. size.

some barbarous nations. The fashion in which it is ornamented is very singular,—the metal is pierced with four apertures, in form resembling short-handled hammers, and a single incised zigzag line runs round the margin. This ornament has been regarded as belonging to the Anglo-Saxon period.

MR. HAWKINS exhibited, by the kind permission of WILLIAM WELLS, Esq., of Holme Lodge, Hunts, a remarkable collection of ancient plate and fictile vessels, found in the operations now in progress for draining Whittlesea Mere. They consisted of a beautiful silver thurible, with its chains, and the elaborate embattled, and crocketed ornaments in perfect preservation: its date may be fixed as *circa* 1350, weight about 50 oz. This unique specimen of English church-plate has supplied a subject for an admirable plate in Mr. Shaw's "*Decorative Arts of the Middle Ages*," recently completed.—A silver *navicula*, or ship for incense, standing on a raised foot; date, about the close of the fourteenth century. The two extremities of this boat-shaped receptacle are fashioned with rams' heads, issuing from an undécé ornament, denoting the sea, and forming, possibly, a kind of rebus of the name Ramsey. It has been supposed, with much probability, that this plate had belonged to Ramsey Abbey, and was thrown into the Mere for concealment, at the Dissolution. The armorial bearing assigned to that monastery was—Or, on a bend azure, three rams' heads couped, argent: and Peck states, that one of the abbots took as the canting device of his seal, a ram in the sea. With these sacred vessels were also found some chargers and plates of pewter, stamped with a ram's head, and apparently of considerable age. The fictile vessels are remarkable for their perfect preservation, and the grotesque character of the ornaments. One of them, a vessel nearly

globular, with one handle, and resembling a *demijean*, is of remarkable size, its height being 14 inches; its circumference, 43 inches. About the neck are some traces of green glaze; it is ornamented with patterns stamped in relief, fleurs-de-lys, cinque-foils, dragons, two birds picking at a branch, &c. The date may be as early as 1280—1300. The others are large jugs, one of them well coated with green glaze, ornamented most grotesquely with human heads, having peaked beards; the other with mottly glaze, the ornament consisting only of lines, or *strie*, lengthwise. The height of these remarkable specimens of medieval English pottery is 10½ inches, and 11½ inches respectively. The former vessel was rendered more curious by the occurrence of numerous small fresh-water shells (the *Dreissena polymorpha*) appended by their *byssus* to the surface of the ware. That species, it is stated, was introduced with timber, from the Volga, into some of the docks or harbours of the East coast, about twenty-five years since. It had made its way into several rivers, amongst others into the Nene, in Northamptonshire, and thence must have effected the transit to Whittlesea Mere. (See Turton's British Shells, ed. Gray, p. 301.)

By the REV. C. R. MAXNING.—An enamelled pyx of the work of Limoges, ornamented with figures of angels and flowers, and surmounted by a cross. Date, twelfth century. A rosary, formed of twenty-four berries, of uniform size (diameter, ⅔ inch), precisely resembling the paternosters seen on sepulchral brasses, appended to the girdle of a merchant or civilian. Each berry is ornamented with a pattern of concentric circles. Date, probably the fifteenth century.

By MR. FRANKS.—A deep dish of Italian ware, of the kind known as *Mezza-Majolica*. The portrait of an abbot is delineated upon it. The design is carefully executed in blue and yellow, the latter colour having a splendid mother-o'-pearl lustre. On the reverse is hastily sketched a flower-pot, probably the mark of the artist. This interesting example appears to have been fabricated at Pesaro, during the latter half of the fifteenth century.—Also, four tiles, portions of the pavement of the Château d'Ecouen, near Paris, made by Bernard Palissy for the Constable Anne de Montmorency. The history of this decoration has not been accurately ascertained; some would question the supposition that it was the work of that remarkable artist, who styled himself, "*ouvrier de terre, inventeur de rustiques figulines du roi et monseigneur le duc de Montmorency*." They were originally, in great part, mural *revêtements*, and suffered much at various times. Considerable remains may still be seen in the chapel and one of the great halls at Ecouen, displaying singular elegance of design.

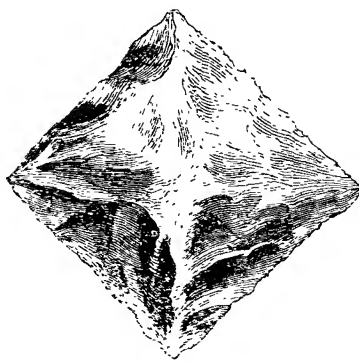
Mr. Franks laid also before the meeting some fragments of stone, coated with a vitrified crust of considerable thickness, found in a field, called the Abbot's Moor-field, near Ellesmere, Salop.

By MR. WEBB.—A magnificent example of the enamelled pictures produced by the artists of Limoges, in the latter half of the sixteenth century. This plate is of unusual dimensions, and the subject, representing the Crucifixion, exhibits great pictorial effect and skilful grouping. It has subsequently been purchased for the series in course of formation at the British Museum.

By MR. OCTAVIUS MORGAN, M.P.—A double-salt of silver, parcel-gilt, of curious fashion, in three portions or stages; the lowest, supported on three balls, has a small basin or cavity, as usual in ancient salts. Upon this a second portion fits as a cover, at the top of which is a similar cavity of

smaller size ; and this again is covered by a semi-globular lid, upon which is screwed a gilt ball, as a finial, pierced with holes like the top of a caster. There is no opening, however, from the lower part into this ball. The height of the whole is  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches. It appears probable that this pyramidal arrangement was intended to receive several kinds of condiment. The date of fabrication, as Mr. Morgan stated, appears to be 1598 ; the year mark is the florid capital A. The other stamps are—the lion passant—leopard's head crowned—and two crescents, one within the other. The exterior is ornamented with bands and foliated patterns engraved. This piece of plate appears to be identical with the object bequeathed, in 1596, by John Stafford, described as a "double salt, with a pepper-box at the end."<sup>7</sup> A similar salt, found concealed in the earth at Woodhouse, near Ashton, Lancashire, was exhibited in the museum of the Institute at the York meeting ; and a third, in their museum at the Norwich Meeting. A similar piece of plate is described, *Gent. Mag.* vol. xxiii., p. 136.

By MR. BRACKSTONE.—A numerous collection of arrow-heads of silex, found in Ireland, chiefly near Armagh, with one having very long barbs, described as of basalt, found in the county of Antrim. This selection served admirably as an illustration of the progressive varieties in form, presented by these primeval weapons, as set forth in Mr. Dunoyer's remarks on their classification.<sup>8</sup> The chief variations in type were one of lozenge form, from Armagh (compare Dunoyer, fig. 9), much broader and less elongated in proportion than that there given ; and a remarkable rectangular specimen, of which a representation



Lozenge-shaped object, of Silex, found in Ireland.  
(Orig. size.)

is here given ; this, as far as we are aware, is unique. One side, as usually the case in objects of this nature, is much flatter than the other ; it is most skilfully fabricated of horn-coloured silex. Also, a remarkable assemblage of bronze celts, of various rare types ; one of them elaborately engraved with herring-bone and zig-zag ornaments ; another with the sides diagonally grooved. These curious specimens had been recently obtained in Ireland.

By MR. BERNHARD SMITH.—A bronze spear-head, formed with a socket to receive the haft, to which it was affixed by a lateral rivet. It was found, with a considerable deposit of broken weapons of bronze, in 1835, on the south-east side of the Wrekin, Shropshire, near some sepulchral mounds at the Willow Farm, on the road from Wellington to Little Wenlock. A single celt, and a few whetstones, lay with the heap. The various forms of these spear-heads are shown in Mr. Hartshorne's "*Salopia Antiqua*," p. 96. The example exhibited measured nearly 8 inches in length, the greatest breadth of the blade being  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Also, a fine sword of Spanish workmanship, the hilt and pomel of which is chased most elaborately, out of the

<sup>7</sup> Coll. Top. and Geneal., vol. i. p. 144.  
VOL. VIII.

<sup>8</sup> *Archaeol. Journal*, vol. vii., p. 283.  
D D

solid steel, representing numerous figures of mounted warriors, &c., grouped together, in high relief.

By SIR JOHN BOILEAU, Bart.—An interesting brace of Highland fire-lock tacks, the butts precisely similar to those of a specimen of the time of George II., in the Goodrich Court Armory. (Skelton's Illustrations, vol. ii., pl. 122, fig. 3.) The stocks and barrels are elaborately inlaid with silver. These arms appear to have belonged to John, the great Duke of Argyll, so distinguished by his military services under the Duke of Marlborough, and general of the forces in Scotland, in 1712. He died in 1743. On the lock is inscribed—*John Campbell*. On one side the arms of Campbell, quarterly with the galley of Lorn, within the garter. The duke was invested with that order in 1710. On the other side appear St. Andrew's cross and the thistle. On the barrels is introduced the crest, the bear's head, within a garter, inscribed—*Nemo me impune lacessit*; and, above, the Campbell motto,—*Ne Obliviscaris*.

APRIL 4, 1851.

SIR JOHN BOILEAU, Bart., Vice President, in the Chair.

A short memoir was read, which had been prepared by the late DR. BRÔMET, during his tour on the Continent shortly previous to his decease. It related to antique chariot-wheels, of bronze, preserved in the museum at Toulouse. (See page 163.)

M. PULSKI stated that he had seen two pair of antique chariot-wheels of bronze, in the course of his researches. One of these is now in the museum of the Prince Esterhazy, in Transylvania; each wheel has four spokes, which are hollow. The others, discovered in Hungary, are now at Pesth; these last are of great weight, too ponderous for use on any ordinary roads: each wheel has four massive spokes. Those in the Vatican, likewise, are of solid bronze and great weight. It may seem probable that these are the remains of votive chariots, or of chariots placed amongst the decorations of a trophy or triumphal arch, and are not to be regarded as portions of any car actually used in ancient times.

MR. W. SIDNEY GIBSON, local secretary at Newcastle, communicated the results of his recent correspondence with Mr. Kearney, the proprietor of the Roman station of Lanchester, county of Durham, supposed by Horsley to be the *Glanorenta* of the Itinerary,<sup>9</sup> relating to the reported demolition of certain remains at that place. Mr. Gibson deemed it advisable to address a courteous remonstrance, having received information that a great portion of the rampart had lately been removed, and the materials employed in the construction of farm buildings. He took occasion to appeal, on behalf of the Institute and of antiquaries in general, against any injury to remains regarded by many with great interest, as monuments of a national character. To his arguments so suitably advanced, Mr. Kearney had, with much good feeling, replied, giving this gratifying and satisfactory assurance of his conservative intentions:—

“I beg to thank you for the politeness and delicacy with which you allude to my removing some stones from the Roman station. It is true, that having a great deal of building at the ‘the Ford,’ I had some cart loads of

<sup>9</sup> See *Britannia Romana*, p. 450

stones taken from the old wall, the interior of which only remained, the facings having been long since removed. I took particular care that nothing should be disturbed which seemed to me to be of the slightest interest. I have opened a quarry since then, at very great expense, which I might have avoided had I been as regardless of those monuments as I fear I may get credit for. I assure you that not one stone shall be ever removed during my occupancy; and I very much regret having touched any of the old walls, if, by doing so, I have rendered them less interesting to yourself, or to the members of the Institute."

MR. JOSEPH MOORE, of Lincoln, communicated the following notice of the examination of a supposed tumulus, in Lincolnshire, which he had undertaken, in order to ascertain whether it were of a sepulchral character:—

"Broughton, a parish in the north part of the division of Lindsey, is known to archæologists as connected with the singular custom of the Gad Whip, an account of which will be found in the *Journal* of the Institute, vol. vi., p. 239. It is a large parish, situate on the Roman way extending from Lincoln to the Humber, at the distance of about nine miles from the latter, and twenty-two miles from the former. Horsley considers it to have been the Prætorium, mentioned in the first *Iter* of Antonine, and the Presidium of the Notitia.

"Mr. De la Pryme, in describing this way (Philos. Trans., No. 203), refers to a hill close to the town of Broughton, which he supposed to be a Barrow, and from which he conjectured the name to have been originally Barrow-ton. In Domesday it is written Bertone, and in Pope Nicolas's Taxation (1291) Bergh-ton. In later times the name is written Braughton, which agrees with the present pronunciation, and appears to support Mr. De la Pryme's conjecture.

"The desire to certify the real nature of the tumulus, and the circumstance that it is called by the country people, 'the Barrow Hill,' suggesting the probability of its containing some Roman or other remains, led me to direct an excavation to be made, with the view of ascertaining its structure or contents; this operation, from the size of the hill, was attended with considerable trouble. It may seem desirable to place on record the result of this investigation, although of a negative character, since the total absence of antiquities or relics of any kind has deprived this hill of the interest its appearance and situation was calculated to excite, and refuted the popular notion of its artificial character, to which antiquaries had sometimes been willing to give credence. We are reluctantly obliged to consider it as a mere sand hill. There being, as Stukeley observes, 'at Broughton, a vein of deep sand well planted with conies.'<sup>1</sup> There is a tradition among the old inhabitants, that the hill was formed for the purposes of war; but, if used as what Horsley calls an 'exploratory mount,' some vestiges would most probably have been found during the recent excavation, tending to show that it had served such a purpose. The term Barrow, from which it has been supposed that the town was named, must therefore, if that derivation is accepted, be considered as signifying merely a hill."

It does not appear that any other barrows or tumuli were known or supposed to exist in Broughton, with the exception of the one alluded to,

<sup>1</sup> Camden says: "At Broughton are Roman remains, with fossil fish, and near this a petrifying spring and a barrow."

The Roman remains, fossil fish, and petrifying spring no longer exist.



until Mr. Joseph Moore, being the owner of an estate in that parish, drew the attention of Mr. Trollope to several mounds lying at the distance of about half a mile eastward of the Roman way. Of their subsequent researches, and the excavations carried out through Mr. Moore's liberal desire to throw light upon the early remains in this district, a detailed account will be given on a future occasion.

THE REV. JAMES GRAVES communicated the following notice of a little earthen vessel, found in Ireland, differing from the smaller British fictilia of the earlier period, in the pointed form of its base, which is so fashioned that, like the *rhytium* of the classical period, or the foxes'-head drinking cups of modern times, these cups could not stand erect. A similar fashion appears in certain glass drinking vessels attributed to the Anglo Saxon period.<sup>2</sup>

"The Urn, of which I forward a drawing, and which is at present deposited in the museum of the Kilkenny Archaeological Society, was found in the year 1850 on the lands of Mayhora, near Castlecomer, in the county of Kilkenny, by some workmen employed in quarrying stones. On clearing off the superincumbent earth, they laid open a small circular cist built of dry stones resting on a flag about two feet square; another flag covered the cist at top, on removing which, there appeared an earthen cylinder without a bottom; within this the small and curiously moulded urn, represented in the drawing, rested on its mouth. Around it, and within the cylinder were many small calcined fragments of bones; a quantity of these was also found outside the cist. On removing the larger vessel it was unfortunately broken, and only one of the fragments preserved; this, which I have represented with the urn, exhibits a rudely indented chevron ornament. The smaller urn is composed of hard grey or ash-coloured ware, and exhibits considerable elegance of mould. This peculiar type, tapering so much toward the bottom, seems peculiar to Ireland. The urn in question bears a close resemblance, both in size and shape, to the small urn found near Bagnalstown, county of Carlow, and figured in the proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy. (Vol. iv., p. 36.) Urns of this form seem intended to have been placed inverted, perhaps over the ashes of the heart, and within larger vessels containing the other relics of the body. The fragment of the larger and outer urn is of red imperfectly-baked ware, and very rude manufacture. The bones found within it comprised fragments of the rib of an adult, with the phalangeal bones of a child, and had all been subjected to cremation. The accompanying representations are of the full size of the originals."

MR. T. HUDSON TURNER communicated some additional observations, on the subject of the negotiations between Edward I. and the Moghul Sovereign of Persia (see p. 45, in this volume). He observed that when he read the memoir, at a previous meeting, he was not aware that any other researches had been instituted, in relation to that interesting historical incident. His attention had since been called to the fact that Mr. Meadows, in an article in the Chinese Repertory, had pointed out the existence of two original letters in the Mongolian language, in the National Library at Paris, addressed by Arghun to the King of France, at the same time that he was corresponding with the King of England.<sup>3</sup> These letters, translated by Mr. Meadows, prove very satisfactorily that it was

<sup>2</sup> Douglas, *Nenia*, pl. 4, 10, 16, 17.

<sup>3</sup> See note, *auth.*, p. 48.



Street Theatre, is a member of the Musical Society, which originates street entertainments.

Found in a Sepulchral Cist near Castlecomer, Co. Kilkenny.



the desire of the Moghul ruler that the French, and by inference the English Prince should unite with him in a general attack upon the Mohammedans.

Mr. NESBITT read a further notice of sepulchral brasses on the continent, hitherto undescribed, and produced rubbings of some splendid memorials existing in the cathedral of Breslau, one of them representing Peter, second Bishop of Breslau, of that name; he died in 1456. Another brass, of great beauty of execution, commemorates Bishop Rudolph, who died in 1482.

Mr. EDWARD RICHARDSON gave the following notice of the restoration of a statue which fell from its niche at Wells Cathedral, in August, 1850.

“Having been in communication with Mr. Markland, of Bath, as to the practicability of putting together the fallen statue, the opinion being strongly against the attempt, I proceeded to Wells, examined the various fragments, and considered the course to be pursued.

“The statue is in Daulting-stone, 8 feet 6 inches high, in a sitting attitude; it is of the time of John or early Henry III., and finely executed.

“To render it lighter for raising, it had been cored out from behind; this had so weakened the lower part of the statue, that, assisted by natural decay, it divided there, and the whole upper part was thrust outwards, and falling from the height of about 60 feet, was broken into numerous fragments. The head, which is full of fine character, had originally been fractured, and bolted together with lead; these massive bolts running from the forehead to the back of the neck were torn asunder by the fall; a third fragment with part of the beard was afterwards recovered from the niche, with remains of the plinth.

“Great difficulty was found in fitting the pieces of the statue together, and in several instances the intervening piece was wanting; as any two pieces were found to fit they were bedded together, and cramped or bolted. After a time the prostrate statue resolved itself into three parts; the head; part of the nose, and points of the crown alone being wanting; the trunk, to the waist-girdle; the left shoulder, arms from elbow, hands, and centre drapery wanting; and the lower part, consisting chiefly of the thigh and leg pieces, finely draped; the centre part, with feet and whole of plinth being wanting. These various parts were modelled, and afterwards carved in Daulting-stone and attached with cement, cramped and bolted, and a new plinth substituted of sufficient extent to serve also as a stay for the limbs and back support. The minor fractures were made good in a durable stone-cement. From 50 to 100 cramps and bolts were required. The new parts were turned down and left cross-dragged. The new base enables the statue to stand erect without support, so that when replaced, cramping will scarcely be necessary. As in the putting together, the figure grew as it were in two nearly equal parts, it was thought safer for raising to leave them detached, and the joint being at the waist-belt will be unseen when fixed. The weight of the lower piece is upwards of half a ton; the upper piece about a quarter.

“Carter, who has but slightly illustrated the whole of the beautiful series of statues of the west front, represents the statue with arms and other parts wanting. A deed or charter as I suppose depended from the right knee on which the right hand rests; the left holds the mantle-fastening. There appear to be two under-garments, the outer one sleeved to the elbow, and

girded by the waist-belt and buckle. The figure sits in a chair or throne, and has the left foot raised on a stool, giving a pleasing and natural variety of line to the lower part of the composition. It has less energy but more solemn grandeur than its companion figure on the opposite pier.

“With the exception of the apostles these two statues are larger than any others on the building. Tradition or modern conjecture suppose it to represent Edward the Saxon, son of Alfred. That it represented a royal benefactor to the church there can be no doubt. The greatest interest was evinced, and every kind attention shown during the work by the Bishop, the Dean, Archdeacon Brymer, and other authorities. For the restoration of the statue we are indebted to Mr. Markland, who, when the restoration seemed hopeless, offered funds for the attempt, and was nobly supported by the Archdeacon, who kindly furnished labour and materials. It is much to be regretted that accurate drawings to scale have not been made from these fine statues: every year adds to the risk of similar accidents to that above recorded, and many are the statues and subjects in relief which have already disappeared. In character and detail they are as fine and as carefully executed as any of our early monumental effigies.”

The REV. EDWARD CUTTS exhibited an interesting series of drawings, accompanied by the following letter:—

“Through the kindness of the Rev. James Bell, of Doncaster, I have the pleasure of sending some drawings, which I think may be interesting to the Society:—

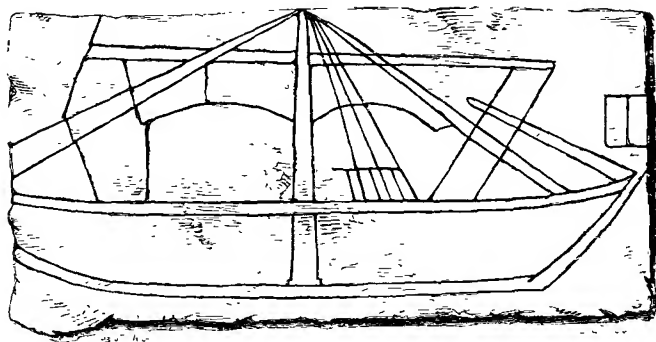
“A few weeks ago a crypt was opened under one of the side chapels of Doncaster church, the interior of this crypt is represented in the drawing: the vault is about 18 feet long, 10 feet wide, and 9 feet high. On removing the paving-stones at the entrance to the church-door, a round well or shaft is disclosed, which must be descended by a ladder, and then a few steps lead to the door of the crypt, which is seen on the left side of the drawing. At the end of the vault is a trefoil headed window, which appears to have opened into the churchyard, before the ground was raised so as to conceal it. Beyond the second rib is an opening in the roof, which appears to have been constructed for the purpose of throwing down the bones which now lie in the vault.

“The vaulting rests on moulded ribs; and one very interesting feature of the discovery is, that several fragments of ancient grave stones are worked up in the vaulting.

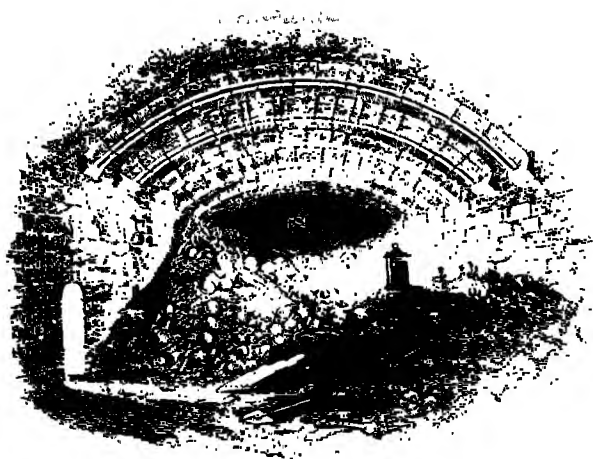
“The style of this crypt is clearly early in the Early English period; the moulding of one of the vaulting ribs very much resembles in character a moulding at Clee church, Lincolnshire—a church which has a dedication stone, giving us its date, 1192, A.D. This then may probably be about the date of this crypt; and therefore none of the monumental stones used in the vaulting can be of later date. It is not unusual to find monumental stones thus used up in the fabric of churches, for instance at Bakewell, in many of the churches of Jersey, &c. The series here disclosed presents several very beautiful designs, but only one novel one, viz., a ship (see woodcuts). I should think that none of the slabs, two only excepted, which may be rather more ancient, are much earlier than our limiting date, 1192; indeed I should have been inclined to think some of them of even a later period.

“On one, in addition to a very beautiful cross, we have the very common emblem of the shears, whose meaning appears yet undetermined.

DONCASTER CHURCH, YORKSHIRE.



Sepulchral S.S. representing a Ship.

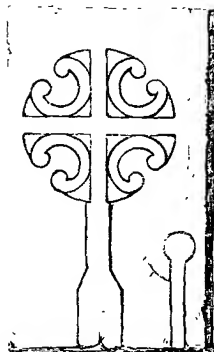
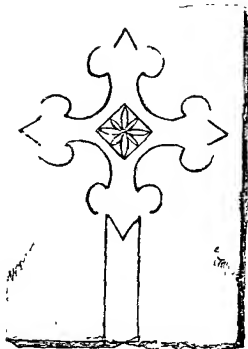
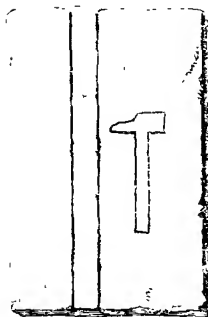
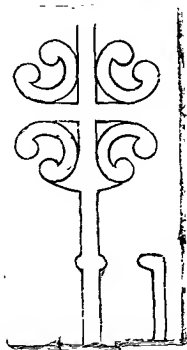
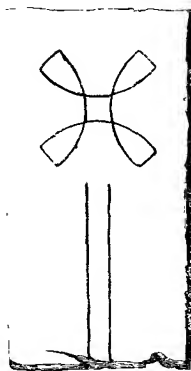
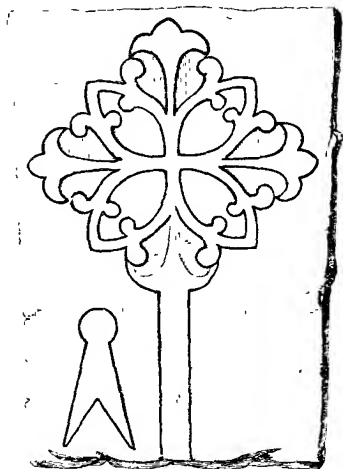


Crypt, discovered under end of the side chancel.









It has been suggested<sup>4</sup> that the broad-pointed shears, which we often find, were probably the symbols of a wool-stapler, while the sharp-pointed ones, like the present example, may have been the symbol of a woman. I may mention, in correction of the first part of this idea, that in the Add. MS., 10,293, Brit. Mus., of the fourteenth cent. at f. 5, is a representation of an abbess cutting off the hair of a queen with broad-pointed shears; and they occur again at f. 261. I may mention too, regarding shears, that in the Royal MS., 16. G. 6., Brit. Mus., date 1270. scissors of the ordinary modern shape appear at f. 157, and again at f. 158; and that scissors of similar shape appear, as a symbol, on an incised cross slab, at Bilbrough, Notts. On one of the Doncaster slabs we find what appears to be the head of a staff, possibly a pilgrim's staff, though, in such case, one would expect the scrip to accompany it. A pilgrim's staff of similar form appears on a slab at Haltwhistle, Northumberland. In the MS. before mentioned (Royal, 16. G. 6) at f. 172, is a palmer whose staff is shaped with a knob at the upper end, and another knob somewhat lower down (like the handle of a whip). On another of the fragments we find what appears to be a mechanic's implement (see cut), probably the symbol of a carpenter or a mason."

MR. HENRY SHAW gave the following account of a remarkable object of sacred use, exhibited to the Meeting:—

"By the kind permission of Mr. Magniac (to whom it now belongs) I have the pleasure of sending you, for the Society's exhibition to-day, a very beautiful relic, which has proved an enigma to many learned antiquaries. It was bought by Mr. Webb at the recent sale of the choice and valuable collection of Mons. Dugué, in Paris.

"In the sale catalogue it is called a double episcopal crozier. This, however, appears to be a mistake, though a very natural one; as this specimen, if not unique, is certainly a very rare example of its particular class. On sending a tracing of it to the Rev. Dr. Rock (whose authority in such matters is entitled to the highest respect) he informs me it is not the pastoral staff of a bishop, but what is termed 'the ruler of the choir's staff,' which is thus described in his recent work,—*The Church of our Fathers*, as seen in Saint Osmund's rite for the Cathedral of Salisbury.—

'The ruler of the choir's staff quite differed from the true pastoral staff, both with regard to shape and emblematic signification. The *'rectores chori,'* or rulers of the choir, who were few or many, according to the solemnity of the festival, but always arrayed in alb and cope, and often having the precentor at their head, directed the singing of the choir all through the many parts of the divine service—at Matins, at Mass, at Even-song. As they arose from their stools, or went down from their stalls to cluster around the large brazen eagle, upon the outstretched wings of which lay open the heavy Grail, or widely-spreading Antiphoner—from the noted and illuminated leaves of which they were chanting; or as they walked to and fro, giving out to each high canon in his turn the anthem to be sung, these rulers of the choir bore in their hand a staff, sometimes beautifully adorned and made of silver, ending, not with a crook, but a short cross-beam, which carried some enrichment, elaborately wrought and richly decorated.'

"Dr. Rock adds, in a note, 'The enamelling, the imagery, the lace-like tabernacle work, bestowed especially upon the head of the English

<sup>4</sup> In the Manual for the Study of Sepulchral Crosses, &c.

staff, for the rector of the choir, may be almost seen from the description of the 'Baculi pro chori regentibus,' set down in the list of plunder carried off by Henry VIII. from Lincoln Cathedral.—Imprimis, a staff covered with silver and gilt, with one image of our lady graven in silver at one end, and an image of St. Hugh on the other end; and having a boss, six-squared, with twelve images enamelled, having six buttresses, wanting one pinnacle and two tops. Item, two other staves, covered with silver and gilt, having an image of our lady, and a chanon kneeling before her at every end, with this scripture, 'Pro nobis ora,' &c.; having also one knop, with six buttresses, and six windows in the midst, one of them wanting a pinnacle, with this scripture about the staff, 'Benedictus Deus in donis suis.' Item, two other staves, covered with silver parcel gilt, having a knop in the midst, having six buttresses, and six windows in every staff, gilt, wanting one round silver plate of one crouches end.—(Dugdale, Mon. Anglie. t. viii.. p. 1281.) From these, and other descriptions, it would appear that the head of the staff was made like St. Anthony's cross, or the capital letter, T. Upon the top of this were set the images.'

"In the Dugé Catalogue the figure on the top of this beautiful staff is called St. Michael. This appears to be a mistake, as the head is clearly that of a female. It is, most probably, St. Margaret, one of the saints whose symbol was a dragon, and bore a spear and cross. The figures in the volutes are St. Valeria, virgin and martyr, A.D. 250, who is said to have brought her head to St. Martial while he was saying mass.

"From the general character of the design, the date of this interesting relic may, I presume, be placed about the end of the twelfth century."

A representation of this very curious staff has since been given by Mr. Shaw, in his beautiful work, recently completed, "The Decorative Arts of the Middle Ages." Mr. NESBITT observed that there is one of similar form in the Treasury of Cologne Cathedral.

MR. AUGUSTUS FRANKS read the following interesting document, hitherto unpublished, in relation to the early manufacture of porcelain at Stratford-le-Bow, in Essex. In classifying the miscellaneous collections at the British Museum, with a view to their more suitable arrangement in the "British room," now completed, Mr. Franks had found a curious bowl, richly decorated, a *chef d'œuvre* of the fabrication of Stratford-le-Bow, as appeared by the following memorial, affixed in the box in which it had been preserved.<sup>5</sup>

"This Bowl was made at Bow China Manufactory, at Stratford le-Bow, in the County of Essex, about the year 1760, and painted there by [me] Thomas Craft, my Cypher is in the Bottom; it is painted in what we used to call the old Japan Taste, a taste at that time much esteemed by the then Duke of Argyle; there is nearly 2 penny weight of gold: about 15s. I had it in hand at different times about three months, about 2 weeks time was bestowed upon it, it could not have been manufactured, &c. for less than 4£. There is not its similitude; I took it in a box to Kentish town, and had it burned there in Mr. Gyles' kiln; cost me 3s.; it was cracked the first time of using it; Miss Nancy sha, (*sic*) a Daughter of the late Sr. Patrick Blake, was christened with it, I never use it but in particular respect to my Company, and I desire my Legatee (as mentioned in my will) may do the same. Perhaps it may [be] thought I have said too much about this trifling Toy; a reflection steals in upon my Mind, that this said Bowl

<sup>5</sup> This bowl measures, in diam. 3½ in.

may meet with the same fate that the Manufactory where it was made has done; and like the famous Cities of Troy, Carthage, &c. and similar to Shakspear's Cloud-cap't Towers &c. The above Manufactory was carried on many years, under the firm of Mes<sup>rs</sup> Crowther and Weatherby, whose names were known almost over the World; they employed 300 Persons; about 90 Painters (of whom I was one), and about 200 Turners, Throwers &c. were employed under one Roof: the Model of the Building was taken from that at Canton in China; the whole was heated by 2 Stoves on the outside of the Building, and conveyed through Flews or Pipes and warmed the whole, sometimes to an intense heat, unbarable in Winter; it now wears a miserable aspect, being a Manufactory for Turpentine, and small Tenements and like Shakespear's Baseless Fabric of a Vision, &c. Mr. Weatherby has been dead many years. Mr. Crowther is in Morden College, Blackheath, and I am the only Person of all those employed there who annually visit him. T. Craft, 1790."

### Antiquities and Works of Art Exhibited.

By MR. FRANKS.—Fragments of "Samian" ware, found at Bittern, Hampshire, near Southampton, the supposed site of *Claesentum*. They have subsequently been presented to the British Museum. The ornaments in relief are of unusually good design. Two marks occur—OF . M . . . (*Officina Nigri*, a mark commonly found in London) and MANN—the latter in large letters upon a little compartment in relief. On the former is a figure of a panther, identical with that on a Samian fragment, found in one of the Roman shafts at Ewell. Numerous Roman remains have been discovered at Bittern, of which an account was given by Sir H. Englefield, in his "Walk through Southampton."<sup>6</sup>

By MR. J. Y. AKERMAN, Secr. Soc. Ant.—A Daguerrotype representation of two Roman urns and a wooden *situla*, found in the rubbish-pit at Stone, co. Bucks (see *ante*, p. 95). A more full report of the discoveries there made has been given by Mr. Akerman in the *Archaeologia*, vol. xxxiv.

By the REV. W. COPPARD.—A facsimile of the inscription and interlaced ribbon ornament existing upon a sculptured stone at St. Cleer, in Cornwall, of which a representation is given by Borlase (*Antiqu. of Cornw.*, pl. 36, p. 396), with a dissertation at some length. It has been supposed to bear the name of Doniert, or Dungerth, King of Cornwall, who was drowned about the year 872. The inscription was thus read by Mr. Westwood, who considered the characters as early, possibly, as the seventh century—DONIERT ROGAVIT PRO ANIMA. This ancient monument is noticed by Lysons. (*Hist. of Cornw.* p. cxxii.) It is described as lying upon a tumulus, near the base of an ancient cross, called "the other half-stone," from a notion that it was part of an inscribed stone, which lies by the road between Fowey and Lostwithiel.<sup>7</sup>

By the HON. RICHARD NEVILLE.—Several relics of gold and silver, discovered in Ireland, recently acquired at the sale of the Collections of the Rev. Dr. Neligan, of co. Cork. They consisted of a penannular torc-ring, found at Cove, New Queenstown, co. Cork. It closely resembles the African ring, presented to the museum of the Numismatic Society by

<sup>6</sup> Republished, with additions by Mr. Bullar, in the Edition of 1841. See also Mr. Roach Smith's Memoir, *Trans. Arch. Assoc.* at Winchester, p. 161. The frag-

ments here noticed were presented to the Brit. Mus. by Mrs. Stewart M'Naughten.

<sup>7</sup> A notice of the stone bearing the name of Doniert was given in *Gent. Mag.* 1807.

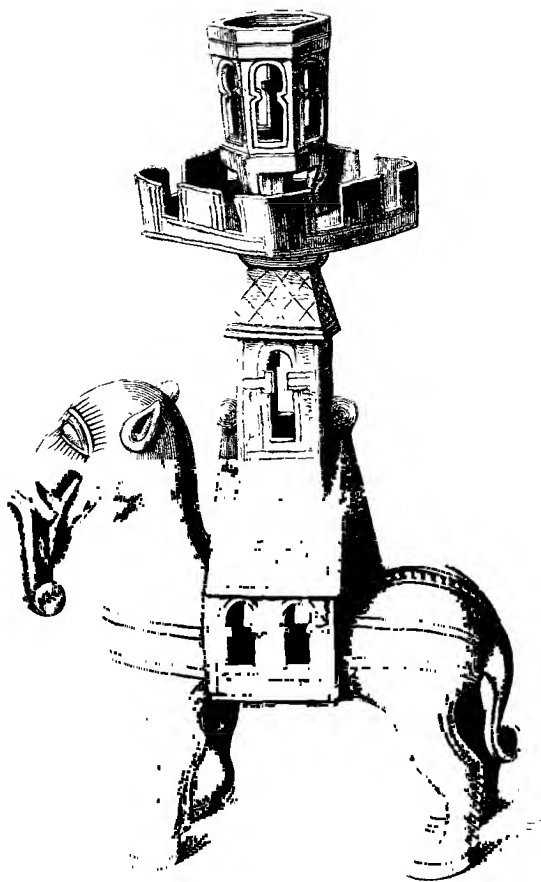
Mr. Dickinson, figured in the *Archæol. Journal*, vol. vi., p. 58, no. 10. It is rather more massive, and weighs 7 dwt. 10 grs.—An armilla of gold, weighing 10 dwt. 22½ grs. found at Kanturk, co. Cork. It is a plain band, about a sixth of an inch wide, with the extremities looped. The silver ornaments consisted of an armilla, or bangle, a rudely hammered flat bar; and another, ingeniously formed so as to expand readily for the convenience of the wearer; each extremity terminates in a spiral twist, through which the other extremity is passed. This was found at Macroom Castle.

By Mr. PULSKI.—A massive object of gold, found in Hungary, in form resembling the head of an axe, and apparently intended to be affixed to a haft. Several similar relics of unknown date have been found in that country. Weight, about 39 oz.

By Mr. OCTAVIUS MORGAN, M.P.—A papal ring and four massive episcopal rings: the latter display armorial bearings, which have not hitherto been appropriated.—A steel shuttle, for ladies' work, very elegantly damascened with silver and gold; and another curious specimen of metal-work, a folding knife and fork in an *étui* of engraved steel.—An interesting production of turnery, consisting of three separate rings, loosely inter-twisted with one another, turned out of one solid piece of ivory, without join. Persons of the highest skill in the use of modern improved machinery declare their inability to produce such a work, or explain by what sort of engine it was made. Mr. Morgan gave the following particulars, in identification of the history of this interesting object:—"It is well known that skill in turnery, and other ingenious arts, was much appreciated in the seventeenth century in Germany, and was even fashionable—that is, practised by persons of distinction. Works of great skill were therefore highly esteemed. Nuremberg was celebrated for its artists in the different handicraft arts, and their skill is commemorated in a curious volume by Doppelmayr, who wrote their history.\* Amongst them is mentioned Stephan Zick, born in 1639, son of Lorenz Zick, a skilful turner, who was even surpassed by his son. 'This (remarks his biographer) is proved by the trinity rings, which, with great pains, he turned out of a single piece. Of these, he turned only three, in size like the figure in the engraving. Of these, two are in the museums of Vienna and Dresden, and the third fell to the lot of an amateur collector of curiosities in Nuremberg, as a precious work of art.' Stephan Zick died in 1715. The rings are undeniably identified by Doppelmayr's engraving. They are enclosed in a box of lignum vitæ of the same date, probably about 1680. The third of the trinity rings, thus described, is, probably, the same now laid before the Institute." Mr. Morgan exhibited also a singular box of white mixed metal, of Oriental workmanship, combining numerous cells for the reception, probably, either of spices or of drugs.

By Mr. WEBB.—Two bronze candlesticks of very remarkable character, figured and described in the "*Mélanges d'Archéologie*, par MM. Cahier et Martin." One of them represents a wyvern, from whose back springs foliage, and a flower terminating in a pycket for the candle. The other is very curious, but of less elegant design. It is a figure of an elephant, bearing a tower of two stories on its back, surmounted by an embattled stage and Gothic nozzle. Early XIII. cent.—The enamelled cover of a book,

\* Historische Nachricht von der Nürn- von Johan G. Doppelmayr. Nürnberg.  
bergischen Mathematiscs und Künstlern: 1730 Fol



Bronze calderarium, in form of an Elephant bearing a column of tiers

Date, early in XIIIth Cent.

(See "Decorative Arts of the Middle Ages," by Henry Shaw



probably a *Tectus*, Limoges work, early XIII. cent. The central subject is the crucifix between the Virgin Mary and St. John. Above, are two demi-angels holding books. The figures are in relief; the field enriched with engraved ornament. The border set with gems *en cabochon*.—A curious vessel of bronze, probably intended as an ewer, in the form of a lion, the spout issuing from its jaws; a naked human figure seated upon its back, with a wyvern seizing him from behind, and forming the handle of this strange example of medieval caprice. These singular vessels of bronze occur in several collections; this has subsequently been deposited in the British Museum. They seem closely analogous in fashion and purpose to the vessel of green-glazed ware found at Lewes, communicated to the Institute by Mr. Figg. (See a representation, Arch. Journal, vol. iv., p. 79.) By some antiquaries these vessels are regarded as *œolipiles*.

By MR. JAMES P. POLLARD.—A "puzzle mug," formed with a concealed syphon, of red ware, well glazed, and ornamented with yellow and dark brown laid on in a thick slip or encrustation. Possibly of English manufacture, about the year 1600. These mugs were used as posset-cups.

By MR. RONDE HAWKINS.—A bowl of mixed metal, inlaid with silver and black paste, of Oriental workmanship; the engraved ornaments in imitation of Cufic inscriptions. Also an elegant Persian incense burner, of gilt metal.

By MR. HAILSTONE.—A long narrow *plaque* of enamelled metal, of *champlevé* work, twelfth century; portion of the ornament either of a Book of the Gospels or of a shrine. In rectangular compartments appear busts of two Evangelists,—St. Mark, accompanied by a winged lion holding a tablet, inscribed with the first words of the Gospel—*Sicut scriptum est*; and St. John, with the eagle and words—*In principio*.<sup>2</sup> There are also busts of Peter, Andrew, John, James, Bartholomew, and Judas. The other evangelists and apostles were doubtless portrayed on the corresponding piece on the opposite side. The figure of *Jacobus* is curious: he wears a white dress, probably the pilgrim's *selaveyne*, with a hood of the same drawn over his head, fastened over the throat by an oblong plate, like the *rationale*. The nimbus is pure turquoise blue.—An elegant priket candlestick, from the Dugué Collection. The base is a truncated cone, from which springs the long spike to receive the candle. It is richly enamelled, exhibiting four armorial decorations, the bearings introduced on lozenge-shaped scutcheons, whilst the field of the base is deep blue, with fleurs-de-lys. The arms are (alternately) chequy or and azure, a quarter argent, a bordure gules.—*Dreux* (the ermine on the canton possibly omitted, owing to the difficulty of showing it in so small a space). The other two lozenges, display—Gules, two fish (*bars adossés*) between three trefoils slipped or. This is possibly Clermont, although the fish and trefoils are *or* instead of *argent*. Date, thirteenth century.—Raoul de Clermont, Constable of France, 1287, married Alix de Dreux, Vicomtesse de Chateaudun, and died in 1302. Their third daughter, Beatrix, married Aymer de Valence. This interesting example of enamelled art may have belonged to Alix, or to her elder daughter, of the same name, previously to her marriage with William of Flanders. Another priket of like fashion, with enamelled heraldic ornaments of the lozenge form, is figured

<sup>2</sup> This mode of designating the Evangelists is curious, being in accordance with the conventional rule of the Greek artists. See Durand, Manuel d'Iconographie, p. 300.



in Mr. Shaw's "Decorative Arts of the Middle Ages."—Two very singular specimens of cuir-bouilli work, probably Italian, of the fifteenth century. They are cases for knives and other appliances for the table, intended to be appended to the girdle, or worn by a baldric, and probably served as the *étui* of the *trancheator*, the official carver, or the sewer. The ornaments are impressed and curiously pounced. On one is a scutcheon, charged with a lion rampant, and the motto, *fidelis . esto . dn'o*.—Two lozenge-shaped medallions of alabaster, sculptured in low relief, and enriched with gilding; they represent a warrior and a lady, and are framed so as to hinge together as a diptych. On the outside is an armorial achievement, apparently of Flemish design—argent, a lion rampant, the crest a demi-gryphon. Sixteenth century.

By SIR JOHN BOILEAU, Bart.—An enamelled coffer or shrine, of Limoges work, thirteenth century, ornamented with figures of angels and apostles. Also a cabinet, probably of Italian workmanship, the covering of purple velvet, the interior furnished with numerous small drawers, ornamented with engraved metal, partly gilt, in imitation of the damascened and inlaid metal-work of the sixteenth century.

By MR. FORREST.—A sepulchral brass and inscribed plate, a small figure of a priest, formerly in the church of St. Nicholas, Warwick:—*Hic jacet Rob'tus Willardsey Prim' bicar' isti' Eccl'ie qui obiit xiiij<sup>o</sup> die mens' martij anno d'ni Mill'o CCC<sup>o</sup> xxiij<sup>o</sup> Cur' a'te p'picietur vrus. Ame.* The church was anciently appropriated to the collegiate church of Warwick, but, in consequence of some neglect, the portions due to the priests, by whom it should have been served, were withheld; and, in 1401, Tydeman, Bishop of Worcester, ordained a vicarage there, the first vicar being Robert Willardsey. On his death, in 1424, he was succeeded by Simon Oldenhale, the first in Dugdale's list. The church having been rebuilt some years since, this memorial remained a long time loose in the vestry: and at length was "borrowed" by an artist in the neighbourhood, on whose death it may be presumed that it was sold, the circumstances connected with it being forgotten. In the list given in the "Manual of Sepulchral Brasses," Oxford, 1848, p. 15, this memorial is described as "formerly in the lady-chapel, St. Mary's, Warwick."

By MR. THOMAS HART, of Reigate.—A small oval miniature, the portrait of Robert Car, the favourite of James I., created Viscount Rochester in 1611, and Earl of Somerset in 1613.<sup>1</sup> He became prime minister of that sovereign on the death of the Earl of Salisbury in 1612, and lord-chamberlain in 1614. His influence declined when Sir George Villiers supplanted him in the royal favour; and he was tried and condemned in 1616, for the murder of Sir Thomas Overbury, by poison, whilst a prisoner in the Tower. He died in 1645. The Earl is represented in a black close-fitting dress, with a very large ruff, his hair and beard of a light sandy colour, the background bright blue. This interesting miniature appears to be one of the undescribed works of Isaac Oliver.

By MR. ROBERT FITCH.—A small ivory bottle, curiously sculptured, in the form of a small calibash. Date, about 1625. It may have been a kind of pouncet-box, or receptacle for perfume; or, not improbably, the earliest form of the *tabatière*, when the fashion of snuffing rappee first came into vogue.

<sup>1</sup> The most curious engraved portrait of the Earl of Somerset is that by Simon Passe. There is a portrait of him by

M. Vandergucht, and one by Houbraken, in Birch's *Illus. Heads*, vol. ii, p. 19.

MAY 2, 1851.

The LORD TALBOT DE MALAHIDE, President, in the Chair.

LORD TALBOT, on taking the chair on the first occasion since he had been chosen President of the Institute, desired to express his gratification in acknowledging the compliment paid to himself, and the painful recollections with which he entered upon the functions of the office conferred upon him. Every member of the Institute must cordially unite with him, in the heartfelt sorrow and deep sense of the loss they had sustained, by the decease of the Marquis of Northampton. Lord Talbot regretted that his present occupations in Ireland had hitherto prevented his participation in the Proceedings of the Society, since the melancholy event which had deprived them of their most valued friend and patron. He was highly gratified now to perceive the abundant evidence of the vitality and cordial spirit which continued to pervade the meetings of the Institute. He rejoiced to mark their advantageous effects, in bringing to view so freely numerous treasures of antiquity and art: and affording opportunities for comparison of the productions of various periods. These meetings, moreover, tended essentially to advance the scientific character of Archaeology, by promoting an intelligent discussion and appreciation of the varied vestiges of all ages, brought under review on these occasions; and they appeared, with each succeeding session, to stimulate an increasing interest in the investigation of all those subjects to which the attention of the society was properly addressed.

Lord Talbot then adverted to some information of an Archaeological nature, which had lately come under his notice in the sister kingdom. As an evidence of what had been achieved in later times in Ireland, notwithstanding the recent suffering and calamities which had affected all classes, he had brought for presentation to the library of the Institute, a complete series of the publications of the Irish Archaeological Society. Never had there been a time of greater active interest in the investigation of national history and antiquities, than in the late sad times of popular distress; and these publications formed a memorable proof of the successful struggle against difficulties in adverse times, and of the determination of the Irish Society to give to their publications the highest possible character. He alluded to the profusion of ancient relics daily brought to light in Ireland; and especially to some which of late had attracted the notice of many antiquaries—the seals of Oriental porcelain, frequently discovered in that country. Great difficulty has been found in assigning a period to their introduction: the character inscribed upon them is certainly of an archaic nature, but, like black-letter in our own country, the ancient Chinese character had certainly continued to be used for a long period, and its occurrence cannot be regarded as a sufficient indication of any particular age. This curious subject had, however, received considerable light from the recent publication of Mr. Getty, of Belfast. One of these porcelain seals had recently come into Lord Talbot's possession; it was found in a pasture in the parish of Kinsaly, with, or near, spear- and other relics of bronze. He had made a visit to the spot, and made careful inquiries, which had confirmed the belief that this specimen had actually been found near the field of a memorable conflict between the Irish and the Danes, of which

the bronze weapons were probably vestiges. If this were so, this seal might seem to be associated with the remains of the Danish period.

Lord Talbot remarked that Mr Yates had recently brought before the Society some singular relics of a minor description, rollers of clay, to which the name of "pipes" had been assigned, and which were supposed to have served in the manufacture of false hair. He had ascertained that large quantities of these objects had been found in Ireland, precisely identical in form, but rather smaller than those which had been submitted to the Institute and to the Society of Antiquaries.<sup>2</sup> In the neighbourhood of Dublin, especially, they had been discovered in such abundance, that it might be supposed there had been a manufactory of them at the spot.

Mr. OCTAVIUS MORGAN rose to express the gratification, in which he felt assured the meeting must heartily participate, caused by the address of their noble President, and the kind liberality with which he had augmented the rapidly advancing collections in their library. He proposed a vote of acknowledgment, to which the meeting gave most cordial assent.

The PRESIDENT stated, in reply to an inquiry, that a variety of the porcelain seals exists with the base oval instead of a cube. The specimens hitherto known are now in the possession of the Duke of Northumberland. They were not accompanied by any tradition of discovery in Ireland, as in most other cases, but were met with in an extensive collection of Oriental porcelain, which had remained, he was assured, for upwards of two centuries in the possession of a family in Ireland.

Mr. BIRCH communicated the addition of a fresh example to the list of "Oculists' Stamps," several of which had been noticed in the *Journal* (vol. vi., p. 354). The attention of antiquaries in England had recently been called to this class of inscribed Roman remains, through the able Dissertations of Professor Simpson, of Edinburgh. The inedited specimen, of which impressions were produced, had been found amongst the Collections of the late Rev. Trafford Leigh. He had been unable to discover the place where it was found. The collyrium indicated upon it is the *Stactum*, or liquid medicament to be dropped into the eye.<sup>3</sup>



Mr. EDWARD RICHARDSON reported the discovery of some medieval remains of the Abbey Church of Vaudey, or de Valle Dei, in Grimsthorp Park, Lincolnshire.—"Twenty years since, in making a private road through Swinstead, some fragments of moulded stones were discovered. Nothing, however, was then further investigated. Last autumn, Swinstead Church being under repair, the incumbent received permission from the noble proprietor of Grimsthorp to use any old stone from the same spot. Gradually a broad and massive base presented itself, some feet below the present surface; it presented the vestige of a rich cluster of columns, 11 ft. in diameter. This was carefully cleaned, and covered over during the winter. A few weeks since, the Rev. Wm. Emmerson Chapman, incumbent of Edenham, adjoining Grimsthorp, received the permission of Lord Willoughby de Eresby to excavate further, and two more of the central bases have been brought to light, also part of a large Norman capital, some plain tile pavement, and several pieces of thick glass, both plain and decorated, of a deep tone of colour.

"The workmanship and state of preservation of these broad bases is

<sup>2</sup> Archaeol. Journ. vol vi. p. 393.

<sup>3</sup> Monthly Medical Journal, January and March, 1851.

excellent. The mouldings and splay rather flat, though bold. The centre shafts have been ribbed; several stones present traces of fire. The magnitude of these bases gives some idea of the extent and grandeur of the Church, independent of the monastic buildings. The site of the fourth base is actually being explored; and Mr. Chapman has kindly promised to forward an account of any further discoveries. This Cistercian Abbey, it is stated by some writers, was founded by Gilbert de Gaunt, Earl of Lincoln, in Stephen's reign, or rather, by William, Earl of Albemarle, about 1147. The monks selected here, as usual, a beautiful spot, in a wooded dell, close to a trout stream. White, in the history of Lincolnshire, mentions the site as situated in Grimsthorp Park, about a mile from the Castle, and states that three or four sculptured stones alone remained to be seen. Visiting the spot two years since, I hinted my suspicions that remains probably existed on the same site, not, however, knowing it at that time to be the site of the Abbey."

MR. JOHN J. ROGERS communicated notices, the result of the examination of a group of churches near the Lizard Point, Cornwall, namely, Mawgan, Grade, Cury, Landewednack, and Wendron; illustrating especially the obscure subject of the intention of "Lychnoscopes," or low-side windows. They will be given in a future *Journal*.

THE REV. JOSEPH HUNTER observed that he had noticed a curious example of this curious feature in church architecture at Crewkerne Church, Somerset.

MR. WESTWOOD read an account of recent excavations on the site of the Abbey of Eynsham, or Egnesham, Oxfordshire, which he had received from Mr. Shurlock, of that place. The site is actually a nursery-ground, in which a considerable extent of flooring, formed of decorative tiles, has been exposed to view. Mr. Shurlock has sent drawings of two patterns, one representing a mounted knight brandishing his sword; a small shield on his arm bears a chevron; the trappings of the horse are very long. Date about 1300. The other tile presents the sacred monogram — ihc. — in bold character, yellow on a red quarrel. He had found eighteen other perfect designs, the eagle displayed, lion rampant, &c. Mr. Shurlock stated that the occupant of the ground, Mr. Day, had already sold three cartloads of decorative tiles, for the repairs of the parish roads. A chamber had been discovered, supposed to be a bath-room, indications still appearing of the mode by which water had been conveyed: the floor was likewise of decorated tiles. Mr. Shurlock sent a section of a respond of Early-English character. A stone coffin and other remains had been brought to light. These vestiges of an important monastery, which dates from times prior to the Normans, had been wholly unheeded: no one but himself in Eynsham, Mr. Shurlock observed, cared to take the trouble to go and inspect them, or took the slightest interest in their investigation. There exists a drawing, taken about 1657, in one of Anthony Wood's MSS. (in Mus. Ashm. No. 8505), representing the west end, with its towers and a large window, as also some piers of the Conventual Church, and parts of the cloisters.

Mr. Westwood expressed his surprise that, within a few miles of Oxford, and within the immediate influence of an Architectural Society of so prominent a character as that instituted in the University, such heedless neglect and destruction of the remains of a monastery of such note could have occurred.

MR. ASHERST MAJENDIE produced a very interesting volume, the Survey, or Terrier, of the Honor of Hedingham, Essex, made by Israel Armyne, in 1592, by the orders of Burleigh. He pointed out the actual value of this document, not merely in an antiquarian point of view, but from the accuracy with which copyhold lands are marked out, so as to render it of frequent utility as an authority in any disputed question. There are also numerous plans, including one of the Castle and adjacent buildings, which are carefully detailed. He pointed out an evidence of the early cultivation of hops in Essex, a plot near the castle being designated as the lord's hop-ground. It is generally stated that they were introduced into England from Artois, about 1524; and Edward VI., in 1552, granted privileges to hop-grounds. A more detailed notice of this MS. will be given hereafter.

MR. BURR communicated a transcript of a letter from Babington, praying mercy from Elizabeth, in consideration of his wife and children. He had lately found this copy amongst papers at the Chapter House, supposed to have been the Collections of Sir W. Cecil, Master of the Court of Wards and Liveries.

### Antiquities and Marks of Art Exhibited.

By MR. STRADLING, of Roseville, Bridgwater.—A singular metallic ring, supposed to be of tin, one of a considerable number found by the late Samuel Hasell, Esq., deposited in a rudely-fashioned urn, of which a fragment was kindly sent for examination. Sir Richard Colt Hoare, as Mr. Stradling observed, had considered the tumulus upon the hill known as "Dundon Beacon," in the parish of Compton Dundon, near Somerton, to have been merely a mound raised to support a beacon. Mr. Hasell, who resided in that parish, where he discovered the interesting Roman Villa, at Littleton, determined to investigate the real character of the tumulus; and beneath its base he found a cist of the rudest construction, enclosing the bones of a skeleton deposited in a kneeling posture, the body thrown backwards, and the head forward. When first exposed, the skeleton was in perfect preservation, and the position had been preserved by a mass of small stones in the cist, in which also was found the urn containing the rings, which had been regarded as of the nature of "ring money," formed of tin. The metal is now much oxidated: the ring massive, and penannular, diam. rather more than three quarters of an inch, bearing close resemblance in dimension to the small type of golden ring-money often found in Ireland, and occasionally in this country. Mr. Stradling considered these remarkable rings of white metal to have been the circulating medium in very early times.

MR. WILLIAM BAKER, of Bridgwater, Secretary of the Somersetshire Archæological Society, communicated a sketch of another interesting relic of the same class. It is a penannular gold ring, (see wood-cut) found in 1848, in digging brick-clay at Ham, in the parish of Bridgwater, about 6 feet from the surface, and resting in the firm alluvial deposit. Its weight is 120 grs., (a precise multiple of six). This curious relic is in the possession of John Brown, Esq., of Bridgwater, on whose property it was discovered. Mr. Baker stated that a specimen of ancient pottery, rudely ornamented, had been brought to light, some feet deeper in the clay than the spot where the ring was found



By the REV. EDWIN JARVIS, of Hackthorn, Lincoln. — Several ring-fibulæ of bronze, of the Saxon period, found in Lincolnshire: presenting varieties from the flat ring, impressed with a border of lines or punctured marks, to the type formed of a rounded bar, grooved around, as if in imitation of a cord. The *acus* was invariably of iron. The dimensions of these ornaments varied from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches. Fibulæ of similar form, from Careby, were exhibited at a former meeting by the Rev. Hugh Maclean.

By MR. JOHN NICHOLL, F.S.A. — Three ancient relics, consisting of a mazer, diam. about 6 inches, mounted with silver; a silver salt, parcel gilt, and a standing cup formed of a cocoa-nut harnessed with silver gilt. They are part of the ancient plate of the Ironmongers' Company. A pair of mazers remain in their possession, formed of wood, apparently of the maple: in the centre of each, on the inner side, is a flat boss of metal, to which is affixed an enamelled roundel of the arms of the company — Arg. on a chevron gules, three swivels or between three steel gads azure.<sup>4</sup> These enamelled plates have been renewed in recent years. The rim of one mazer is plain, the other bears the inscription — *Aue . maria . gra' . plena . d'ns . tecum . b'ndicta . tu . i . mulieribz . t . benedictus . fructus*. These mazers are not raised upon feet: it has been customary to display them upon the buffet of the Company by raising them on two silver salts, in form resembling an hour-glass, of which one was exhibited. These last appear to be of the early part of the sixteenth century. No notice of these bowls appears in the inventories of the Ironmongers' Company; this is accounted for, Mr. Nicholl observed, by their having formerly belonged to the Yeomanry, whose records being unimportant have not been preserved. The form of the mazers is very similar to that of one in the possession of Mr. Evelyn Shirley, represented in *Archæol. Journal*, vol. ii., p. 263.

MR. JOSEPH CLARKE sent for exhibition another flat mazer, mounted with a silver-gilt rim, and having a silver roundel within the bowl, on which is engraved a figure of the Virgin and Child, surrounded by rays. The material seems to be the wood of the maple; and the grain is mottled and curiously curled, appearing to show that it was formed from the bulging knot or knurle of the tree. This bowl has been preserved at the charitable Institution at Saffron Walden, Essex, now designated as Edward VIth's Almshouses. The present rules for its government were drawn up in his reign, in 1550; but the foundation is much earlier, and the following record occurs in one of the registers: "In the year 1400, the most worshipful men and parishioners of Walden, by the help of the commonaltie of the said town, ordained and made a house of charitie in Daniel's lane, in honour of God, and the sustentacion of xiiij. poore men." In the oldest books of the charity mention is thus made of a mazer: "Yt ys wrytyn and set in mende and memorye, how that in y<sup>e</sup> ferste foundacyon and begynnyng of this dede of charyte, a worschipful man, naymed Mayster Rogere Waldene, at that tyme Erchbyschop of Cauntyrberry," &c. gave certain benefactions; as also did others, and a list ensues, with value of each item, including — "a mazer, price of xl.s. the wheche mazer Margaret Breychman gaf to serve in the foresyd house perpetual, for the soules of her and Stephen Breychman, and all her friends." Roger Walden, a native of the town, was consecrated Archbishop of Canterbury in 1398,

<sup>4</sup> These arms are said to have been granted in 1455. The company was incorporated in 1462. The year mark on

the silver mounting of the mazer is the florid Roman capital A.

when Archbishop Arundel was charged with treason and left the realm : on the accession of Henry IV., in 1399, Roger was removed as an intruder.

The mazer is thus mentioned by Pepys, in his Diary, 1659—60, when he passed by Walden, and visited Audley End.—“ In our going, my landlord carried us through a very old hospital or almshouse where forty poor people were maintained ; a very old foundation ; and over the chimney-piece was an inscription in brass, *Orate pro anima Thomæ Bird, &c.* They brought me a draft of their drink in a brown bowl tipt with silver, which I drank off, and at the bottom was a picture of the Virgin with the child in her arms, done in silver.” This ancient drinking vessel may possibly be the same which was bequeathed by Margaret Breychman ; the silver rim (*circulus*) is quite plain, and bears the year-mark k., appearing to indicate the year 1507 as the date when this ornament was attached.

MR. OCTAVIUS MORGAN and MR. FRANKS mentioned several other mazers, preserved in the collegiate treasuries at Oxford, and in private collections. MR. DAVIES mentioned the fine specimen existing in the Sacristy at York Minster, and known as “ Archbishop Scrope’s Indulgence Cup.” He had given a dissertation upon this curious bowl in the volume of Transactions of the Institute at the York Meeting. It deserves mention that in an ancient inventory, that “ *ciphus magnus de murro*,” which is of remarkable size, is valued at the same price as the mazer at Walden, namely, 40s.

By MR. WILLIAM LEVESON GOWER, of Titsey Park, Surrey.—Two rings, one of silver, parcel gilt, found in the ancient burial-ground of the parish of Titsey, and seemingly a betrothal ring, the hoop bearing the inscription, ✠ *ihc. nazaren. rex.*, with conjoined hands. Date about XIVth cent. The other is a most interesting relic, the betrothal or marriage ring of Sir Thomas Gresham, an exquisite specimen of enamelled goldsmith’s work, long preserved at Weston Hall, Suffolk, in the possession of the Thruston family. The miniature coffer in which it was kept was likewise shown by Mr. Gower. A more detailed notice of this ring will be given hereafter.

By the REV. C. R. MANNING.—Impression from a seal recently found at East Rudham, Norfolk. The device is two peacocks.—✠ LE SEEL PASKER DE TYRNAL.

By MR. FITCH.—A signet ring of mixed metal, found at Grundisburgh, Suffolk, date XVth cent., the device a rebus, the letters—*in*, over a hart couchant.

By MR. HEWITT.—Impressions from the monumental brasses of Ralph de Knevyntone, 1370, at Avey, Essex (probably of Flemish execution) ; Sir Ingelram Bruyn, 1400, at South Ockendon, Essex, singular in having his name inscribed on the breast of his jupon ; and an interesting effigy of a lady ; her mantle displays on either side a rampant lion, its shoulder vulned in three places : she wears a Tau cross. This memorial lies in the church of Great St. Helen’s, Bishopsgate.

### Annual London Meeting.

MAY 8TH, 1851.

The Annual London Meeting for receiving the Auditors’ Report was held on this day, according to announcement, WILLIAM H. BLAAUW, Esq., in the Chair.

The Auditors submitted their Report, which, having been unanimously adopted, was ordered to be printed in the *Journal*, in accordance with prescribed usage, and is here annexed.

# ARCHAEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

---

## REPORT OF THE AUDITORS.

WE, the Auditors appointed to audit the Accounts of the "Archaeological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland," do report that the Treasurer has exhibited to us an Account of the Receipts and Expenditure of the Institute from the 1st January to the 31st December, 1850 ; and that we have examined the said account, with the vouchers in support thereof, and find the same to be correct ; and we further report that the following is an Abstract of the Receipts and Expenditure of the Institute. during the period aforesaid.



# ABSTRACT OF CASH ACCOUNT

## RECEIPTS

	£	s.	d.
Balance, as per last Audit . . . . .	107	13	4
Annual Subscriptions, including arrears . . . . .	557	1	0
Entrance Fees . . . . .	48	6	0
Life Compositions . . . . .	72	9	0
Receipts, by sale of Books, Maps, &c. . . . .	24	8	8
Donations for Illustrations of Journal . . . . .	8	11	0
Net receipts at Oxford, as per Rev. Edward Hill's account . . . . .	390	7	0

£1208 16 0

FROM JANUARY 1, TO DECEMBER 31, 1850.

EXPENDITURE.

	£	s.	d.
House Expenses, viz :—			
House Rent . . . . .	160	0	0
Secretary's Salary, three-quarters of year .	112	10	0
Furniture . . . . .	29	3	0
Stationery . . . . .	9	4	10
Advertising . . . . .	1	14	0
			312 11 10
Publication accounts, viz. :—			
Printing . . . . .	331	11	0
Lithographs and Maps . . . . .	114	19	8
Artists and Engravers . . . . .	246	11	6
			693 2 2
Library account, viz. :—			
Purchase of Books, and Binding . . . . .	19	15	6
Miscellaneous Expenditure per Petty Cash :—			
Housekeeper's Wages . . . . .	25	16	10
Messenger's ditto . . . . .	18	8	2
Postage . . . . .	9	2	9
Stationery . . . . .	5	9	6
Advertising . . . . .	6	18	6
Gratuities . . . . .	1	4	0
Booking Parcels . . . . .	2	19	11
Post Office Orders . . . . .	1	3	3
Lighting, Gas, Carpenter for packing-cases for objects exhibited, &c., Duty on Foreign books, and small Office-Expenses . . . . .	15	4	5
Petty Cash in hand, December 31st, 1850 .	3	12	6
			90 0 0
Balance at Bank, December, 31st, 1850 .	81	16	6
Ditto in hand of Secretary . . . . .	11	10	0
			93 6 6
			£1208 16 0

AND we, the Auditors. further report, that the Arrears of Subscriptions for former years have been much reduced, and that the order regarding the issue of the Journal works well in causing the Subscriptions of the Members to be paid up with greater regularity ; and that a large addition of new Members, among whom are men of eminence, have joined the Institute during the past year.

*Audited and approved, the 27th day of May, 1851.*

*(Signed,*

EDWARD HAILSTONE,  
C. DESBOROUGH BEDFORD. } *Auditors.*

## Notices of Archaeological Publications.

ARCHÆOLOGIA CAMBRENSIS: a Record of the Antiquities of Wales and its Marches, and the Journal of the Cambrian Archaeological Association. New Series, No. VI., April, 1851. Published Quarterly. Vols. I., II., III., IV.; and Vol. I., New Series.

THE kindred Society, under whose auspices this journal is produced, may well claim the friendly interest and favour of members of the Archaeological Institute. Its origin, towards the close of the year 1846, may be wholly traced to the beneficial stimulus caused by that publication, now in turn adopted by the Society as its recognised and official organ, and the record of its transactions. This Society has speedily evinced a striking degree of activity, scarcely surpassed by other institutions of maturer growth, and greater resources.

Placed in that quarter of Britain, regarded, whether rightfully or otherwise Archaeology perhaps alone can demonstrate, as the refuge of our ancient religion, customs and races,—whose antiquaries had hitherto passed almost as a byword for exaggeration bordering upon romance, among their Anglican brethren, the Cambrian Archaeological Association has in its sphere already done much to bring to light the unwritten and written annals of the past, and has sent forth into the fastnesses of Wales an industrious little native band, whose love of country, though undiminished, is tempered with more sober judgment, and alive to a more stubborn perception of facts. On the other hand, by offering the hand of fellowship and association to all those Englishmen by whom Welsh antiquities are appreciated as they deserve, it has secured an interchange of ideas and opinions, which cannot fail to inspire confidence and to remove prejudice.

The present number commences with "Remarks on Querns," by Dr. Hume, of Liverpool, in which he suggests what were the different contrivances for grinding food, which eventually introduced the quern; subsequently giving a derivation of the word "quern," an account of its "structure," its history, locality, mode of use, and the laws and customs relating to it. These remarks are followed by the first of a series of contributions "On Architectural Antiquities in Monmouthshire," by Mr. Freeman, in which he compares the churches of that county with those of Pembrokeshire and Gower, and discusses the date of the churches, their outline and ground plan, towers, and other leading and architectural features. With the exception of Chepstow Priory Church, and St. Wollos, at Newport, which exhibit the Norman style on a grand scale, Mr. Freeman finds in the Principality but little Romanesque; of Early English there is much deserving notice; of Decorated, a most perfect example in Tintern Abbey Church; while, in the greater proportion, Perpendicular prevails. He promises a future notice of the peculiar plans of St. Wollos and Christ Church, and he remarks upon the superiority of the Monmouthshire churches over those already compared with them, as being especially manifested in their chancel arches, which are well turned, pointed, and chamfered, differing little from what would be found in any ordinary English church of the like scale and period, and in their doorways. This paper, illustrated

by an engraving, giving the elevations of the churches of Magor, Roggiett, Gwernesney, Caldicott, Caerwent, and Llangwm, is well arranged, and must prove interesting and instructive to students of church architecture. The medieval historian will find much to interest him in the second portion of Mr. Morgan's "Historical and Traditional Notices of Owain Glyndwr;" while, at the same time, the value of this communication is considerably diminished by the almost total absence of reference to the authorities from whence it is culled. The *rexata quæstio* of "the site of the last battle of Caractacus" is next introduced, for the perusal of those who desire to verify early British history; and the Breidden Hill, between Shrewsbury and Welch Pool, is assigned as the most probable spot. In the "Correspondence," at the close of the number, is inserted a letter relative to a tumulus called Banc Benisel, near Kidwelly, in Caermarthenshire, in which a gigantic human skeleton, deposited in a somewhat peculiar cist, was discovered. The cranium was depressed or flat in front, which led the writer to conclude that this tumulus was the grave of Sawyl Benisel, said to have been an early British king, Benisel meaning—"flat-headed."

The Correspondence is preceded by an important communication from the learned author of "the Literature of the Kymry," relative to some early Welsh poems, with respect to which he announces a change of opinion since writing that work, and identifies Cocholyn, a hero mentioned in a poem, entitled "Marwnad Corroy ab Dairy," which he considers as old as the time of Taliesin, with Cuichelm Quichelm, or Kichelm, mentioned in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, A.D. 614. Some valuable observations on early inscribed and carved stones in Wales, by the indefatigable and able antiquary, Mr. Westwood, illustrated by two engravings,—one of the stone of Brancuf, the other of the cross of Grutne,—completes the number, which affords a good sample of the publications of this Society. They have already commenced their sixth volume (the second of the New Series), now in the course of publication. Their other five volumes furnish abundant evidence of their industry and success, and contain very valuable historical and antiquarian matter. We may notice especially the "Observations on the stone of St. Cadvan, at Towyn," as not by any means the least important, the joint production of Mr. J. O. Westwood and the Rev. John Williams, of Llanymowddwy. (Vol. i., New Series, p. 90.)

"The stone of St. Cadvan" has been engraved both by Bishop Gibson and Pennant, but so inaccurately, that it is not to be wondered at that it has never yet been deciphered. At the meeting of the Cambrian Archaeological Association, held in 1848, at Caernarvon, casts of the four sides of this stone were presented to the museum by W. W. E. Wynne, Esq. These have enabled Mr. Westwood to present the readers of this journal with representations of the inscriptions, which have been reduced from the originals with the greatest care, by means of the camera lucida. The stone itself is about seven feet long, and about ten inches wide, on the two widest sides, the other two sides being considerably narrower.

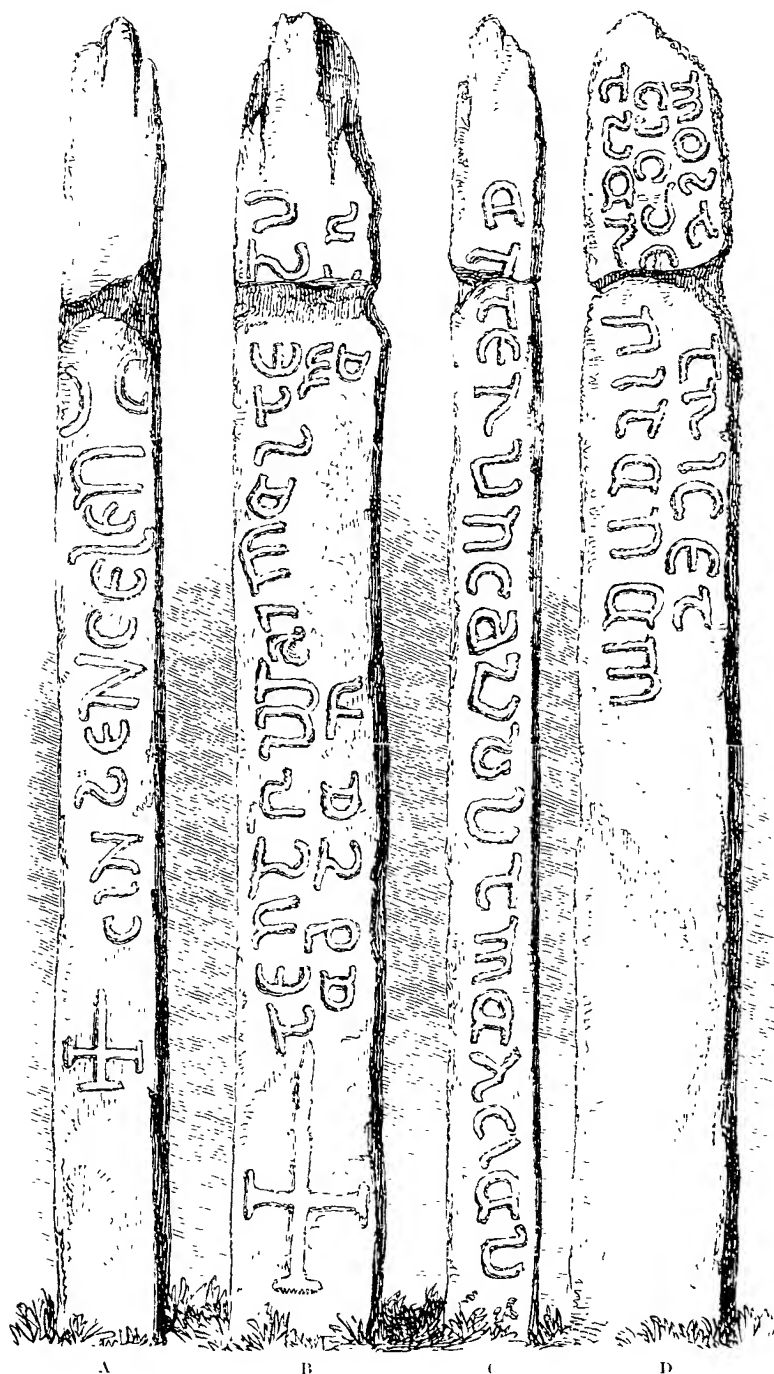
This paper is accompanied by an engraving, showing the inscriptions on the four sides of the stone. On the side marked A in the engraving, Mr. Westwood deciphers—+ CUNGEN CELEN  $\asymp$  (See Woodcuts.)

On that marked B.—+ tengrug c (?) i malte (d) gu

adgan

m

a ? . . . tr (or a)



The Stone of St. Cadfan, in Tŷmôr Church. Drawn by Mr. Westwood.

(Length 7 ft., greatest width 10 in.)



The third side, marked C, he reads—an ? *terune dubut marciau*.

The fourth, marked D, he thinks must be read thus—

molt	trict
clode	
tuar	nitanam

He considers the inscription to belong to the seventh or eighth century. He remarks, that "supposing the stone to be standing erect (it is now however lying flat on the floor of Towyn Church), the inscription on the side, marked A, is to be read *from* the ground *upwards*,—so also the side, B. The third side, C, which like A is one of the *narrow* sides of the stone, is to be read *downwards* towards the ground; and the fourth side, D, has the inscription arranged downwards in the same manner. Mr. Williams, an eminent Welsh scholar, undertakes the interpretation of this inscription. He decides the inscription to be in the Welsh language, and reading the side A and its opposite, C, together, he interprets them thus:—"The body of Cyngen is on the side between where the marks will be."

The expression, "the marks" (*marciau*—the *c* pronounced hard), he says, must "evidently refer to certain monuments, placed to mark the spot where the deceased lay interred; probably stones, which according to the Welsh laws, were used as marks for various purposes. Such, no doubt, was the stone found in the Isle of Bardsey, bearing the inscription *MARC VELIO*. There might have been a stone, a *maen hir*, at each end of the grave, as was the case with the grave of Beli, ap Benlli Gawr (see *Hanes Cymru*, p. 35), and thus the body of Cyngen would in truth be between the marks." The sides B and D he likewise reads together, and thus translates the inscriptions:—"Beneath a similar mound is extended Cadvan, sad that it should enclose the praise of the earth: may he rest without blemish." The last sentence of this inscription, Mr. Williams says is "an expression equivalent to the Latin *requiescat in pace*, or *rest his soul*, which pious ejaculation assumes various shapes in the elegiac compositions of the bards." In interpreting this inscription, he enters into a very learned philological discussion upon ancient and modern Welsh, citing examples in support of his views from early Welsh writings—this we must leave to Welsh scholars. In reference to this monument it only remains to notice the valuable information respecting the individuals whom it commemorates, furnished by Mr. Wakeman (p. 205), and drawn "from Gregory of Tours; Eginard, contemporary of Charlemagne; the fragment of a chronicle, by Ingomar, of uncertain date; the chronicles of the churches of Nantes and Mount St. Michael; and the lives of some of the Breton saints, by contemporaries; and some other historians and chroniclers." Mr. Wakeman refutes the common story, that St. Cadvan was the grandson of Emyr Llydaw, one of the princes of Armorica, and shows that Emyr Llydaw is not a name, but merely a title, signifying "Prince of Llydaw," possibly a contraction of Emmerawd, or Emperor, hence that "son of" (in Welsh *ap*) "Emyr Llydaw," means nothing more than son of a *Prince* of Llydaw. Cadvan he seems to regard as the grandson of an Emyr Llydaw, and nephew of Howel ap Emyr Llydaw, who ruled Armorica in the early part of the sixth century, and was murdered in the year 524. On his death his dominions were divided among his sons, who, in the year 546, going to war with each other, occasioned the immigration of the families of the princes who were slain to Britain. This was the second immigration from Armorica since the commencement of this century. About this time



St. Cadwin came over to Britain, most probably with this second immigration. Cyngen, he agrees with Mr. Williams (pp. 100, 212), was very probably Cyngen ap Cadell, prince of Powis, whose era is pretty well established by the recorded death of his son Brochmael, early in the seventh century; he concludes by suggesting that this monument to St. Cadvan belongs to the end of the sixth century. A suggestion historically deduced, which pretty nearly coincides with the age to which Mr. Westwood, judging from its characteristics, assigns this interesting and venerable relic. It is needless to insist upon the value of investigations such as these. In a country where there is now such a dearth of early written records, these carved stones may truly be regarded as "the only unimpeachable proofs of the extent to which religion, literature, and science was cultivated" by our British forefathers, and there is no part of the country where they are so plentiful as in Wales. They cannot therefore be too highly valued, closely examined, and carefully preserved. Well may the Cambrian Association feel indebted to those members, who have been the first to decipher the stone of St. Cadvan, nor less so to Mr. Stephens, who has offered an interpretation somewhat differing from that of Mr. Williams, and many critical observations upon the subject (*N. S.* vol. ii., p. 58), which should be read in conjunction with the original paper.

Such a highly curious specimen of British Palæography has appeared deserving of this detailed notice, on account of the great rarity of similar remains in other parts of the kingdom, and the important bearing of such evidences, hitherto very imperfectly understood, upon historical inquiries.

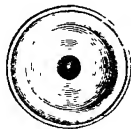
In addition to this early inscription, we find, on looking through the other volumes, numerous other inscriptions on early monumental stones, carefully deciphered and recorded—as that of "Wledermat Odeleu," the founder (as the inscription mentions) of *this* church in the time "Ewini Regis," on a stone in the churchyard of Llanfihangel y Traethau. (*Vol.* iii., p. 224.) Another at Llangian, Caernarvonshire—*MELI MEDICI FILI MARTINI*, considered to be not later than the fifth century. Some at Llannor, Caernarvonshire (*vol.* ii., p. 201); the tombstone of Brochmael, said to be earlier than the ninth century (*ibid.* p. 30); of Turpilius, in Brecknockshire (*ibid.* p. 25); with those of Porius (*vol.* i., p. 424); and Catamanus (*ibid.* 165)—(the former near Dolgelley, Merionethshire, the latter in Anglesea); and an incidental notice of the pillar of Eliseg (*ibid.* pp. 17, 32). Several of these have been noticed by Camden, and others, but few, if any, so clearly deciphered, as they now have been by the keen investigations of the members of this association. Nor have they been less attentive to earlier British antiquities. Among the papers on these antiquities, we may notice, under a title, "*Castra Clwydiana*," a full account of an examination of three out of six ancient camps on the Clwydian Hills, on the confines of Denbighshire and Flintshire, accompanied by four plates containing plans of each camp (*vol.* i., *New Series*, 81, 174: and Mr. Longueville Jones's interesting account, illustrated with engravings of British remains in the neighbourhood of Conway and Aber (*vol.* i., p. 70).

Roman remains are rather scanty in Wales, but at the more important stations some discoveries have been made. At Caerleon, a villa was excavated in the garden of J. Jenkins, Esq., of which an account will be found in *vol.* iv., p. 73, illustrated by nine plates. Among the relics then found, was a bronze ornament, recognised by the Rev. C. W. King as the precise pattern of ear-rings at present in common use in Tuscany, and portions of

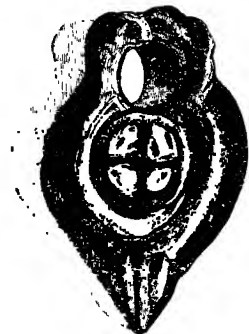
Samian ware, bearing the potters' marks—MERCATOR and COTTO, both well known to antiquaries, as found in London, and GATTIVS MANSINVS, the impress of which was reversed. In North Wales we are told, that numerous discoveries have been made at Segontium (Caernarvon), consisting of a Roman hypocaust and baths (engraved vol. i., p. 177), and four other buildings (*ibid.* p. 285), with a considerable list of coins; which, with tiles, a curious inscribed piece of slate, and other relics, are deposited in the interesting museum established at Caernarvon. Some good specimens of Roman glass, found in a railway cutting near Caerleon, are deserving of notice. (Vol. iii., p. 187.) Two were deposited in stone coffins, with human remains. "Samian" and other Roman ware, a bronze lamp, and other relics were found near the spot. Of the most uncommon type a representation is here given. Another, with one handle, was of square form, not unlike those found in the Bartlow Hills, &c. The third was cylindrical, with one handle. A very singular little relic, described as a "British amulet," is figured (Vol. iii., p. 97), and we gladly avail ourselves of the obliging permission of the publisher to lay before our readers the annexed representation, (orig. size.) hoping that its date or intention may be explained. It was found in Merionethshire, and is of a dingy green compound metal. It has been attributed to the age of British primitive Christianity.



Glass vessel found at Caerleon.



Of Welsh Ecclesiastical and Medieval antiquities, the volumes before us contain a store of information, not to be met with elsewhere. Among the former, relating to existing cathedrals, Mr. Freeman gives "Some remarks on the Architecture of the Cathedral of Llandaff," accompanied by a ground plan, showing the different styles which are found in the building. The outline and plan of the building he considers is its most remarkable point. Its most marked peculiarity is the absence "not only of a central tower, but of transepts in any form. In this respect it is unique among the cathedrals of South Britain, and has but few parallels among churches of equal size, even when not designed as episcopal sees." (Vol. i., *New Series*, p. 109.) We learn from a "Memoir on the History and Architecture of the Cathedral of Llandaff" (*ibid.* p. 24), by the Dean, that the original foundation of the see is ascribed to the influence of St. Germanus and Lupus, on their deputation from the council held at Troyes, in the middle of the fifth century; and that Urban, the earliest bishop of this district after the Norman conquest, found there a primitive cathedral, founded by Dubritius, its first bishop, which "consisted rather of a small chapel than a church, its length being only 28 feet, its breadth 15 feet, and height 20 feet. Two small aisles, however, are also mentioned, as also a circular



porch (by which a semicircular apse is probably meant) having a radius of 12 feet; this would, therefore, extend the entire length to 40 feet. On April 14, A.D. 1120, Urban commenced his great work of erecting a suitable cathedral in this ancient see." Of this church, Mr. Freeman thinks the choir, "of which no trace remains, occupied the site of the present Lady Chapel, and that the fragments of early Norman work, retained in the present presbytery, are portions of his nave." The original Norman cathedral must have been a structure of comparatively small size, though, as its remains attest, of a very considerable degree of ornament. It "probably consisted only of a nave and choir." (*Ibid* pp. 113, 114.)

"The enlargement of the building began while Romanesque architecture was still not quite extinct, and was concluded (for a time) in the earliest day of the pure Lancet style." The western front, in which this style appears "in its perfection," and the arcades, he attributes "to a date about 1220. The character of the Early English part of the church is singularly good; besides its excellent proportions, it combines, in a most remarkable degree, a great lack of ornament, with not only the utmost excellence of detail, but a considerable effect of richness. The internal treatment of the west end is especially excellent, and deserves the more attention, as the mean appearance of a western portal is often a marked blot upon churches of great magnificence. The nave was manifestly intended to be covered by a flat ceiling. This is shown by the roof shafts, which are continued up to the summit of the masonry."

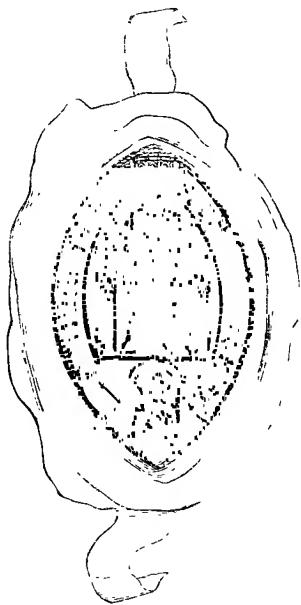
After noticing the division of nave and choir, south aisle of presbytery, and chapter-house, he introduces the Lady Chapel, under the section of "Decorated repairs," which he regards as an example of Early English gradually sinking into Decorated. "It was a complete erection from the ground, and retains no trace of Romanesque work, except the grand arch opening into it from the presbytery." The north-west tower he considers a fine example of Perpendicular. The present fabric, as it now stands, consists of two low western towers, a nave, choir, presbytery, and Lady Chapel—the last without aisles. (See plan, *ibid*. p. 100.) Of the interesting ruined abbays of the Principality, we find full particulars of Cwmhir, Radnorshire (vol. iv., p. 233), with a plate; of Strata Florida, Cardiganshire (vol. iii., pp. 110, 191); Rhuddlan, Flintshire (*ibid*. p. 46; vol. ii., p. 250); Cymmer, Merionethshire (vol. i., p. 445; vol. ii., p. 327); Llathony Priory, Monmouthshire (vol. i., p. 201); Basingwerk, Flintshire (*ibid*. pp. 97, 334, 408); and Valle Crucis (*ibid*. pp. 17, 151, 279). Of these, Cwmhir appears to have been the longest building of its class in Wales. It derives its name from being situated in a *long* (hir) *dingle* (cwm), and was founded by a daughter of Blanchland, in the year 1143; or, according to Leland, by Caswallon ap Madoc, then sovereign lord of the district: it seems, however, never to have been finished. The actual length of the nave, within the walls, from careful measurement, appears to be 242 feet. Little more now remains of the edifice than ruined walls, and traces of foundations. In the notice of Strata Florida, a well executed engraving is given of the west door-way of the nave, which, perhaps, has not a counterpart in the kingdom. It is a round-headed arch, consisting, as the writer describes it, of "co-ordinate arches," five in number, which make up the whole, and are bound together "by three croziers on either side."

In the series of papers, entitled "Mona Medieva" (beginning in vol. i., p. 61), and "Arvona Medieva" (beginning in vol. ii., p. 53), will be found

a tolerably complete record of the most remarkable of the architectural antiquities of the counties of Anglesea and Caernarvon: accompanying the former are plates of several fonts, interesting on account of singularity or elegance of design, and of ancient monuments, as well as many vignettes of architectural details; to the latter are appended, also, a number of well-engraved illustrations, including one of a fine rood screen at Llanengan church; and two others of the collegiate church of Clynmog Fawr, with the chapel of St. Beuno attached.

We might notice several valuable contributions of Monastic History, and documentary evidences, as also a few ancient seals. Amongst these mediæval relics the seal of the Abbot of Strata Florida is an example of unusually good execution. (See woodcut.) The name of the Abbot to whom it originally belonged appears to have been cut out, affording a singular instance of a personal seal converted into an official one.

Among the numerous contributions of Mr. Westwood, we must not omit to notice his very interesting and valuable series of papers "On certain peculiarities observable in some of the early Monumental Effigies in Wales," which evince great research, and contain a mass of information on this subject, culled from continental sources, in addition to those afforded by our own country. (Vols. ii., pp. 233, 314; iii., p. 35.) The same may be said of his still more curious, and we may add unique, papers upon "The ancient portable Hand-bells of the British and Irish Churches." We believe that no other publication contains any such detailed information on this singular subject. (Vols. vi., pp. 230, 301; iv., pp. 13, 167.)



The notices of monumental effigies, by Mr. Westwood, comprise one of singular interest to the English archaeologist, the sculptured tomb of the Princess Joan, daughter of King John, and consort of Llewelyn, Prince of North Wales. The bust only is shown on this curious slab, with foliage of elegant design. Its date is about 1240.

The investigation of castles and their history must necessarily often arrest the attention of archaeologists in Cambria: of memoirs of this class, that relating to Caerphilly,<sup>1</sup> a valuable example, which will doubtless attract many visitors on the occasion of the approaching meeting of the Institute at Bristol, affords a good specimen. For this highly interesting memoir, we are indebted to a writer whose ability in this division of archaeological inquiries is already known to the readers of the *Journal*. We allude to Mr. G. T. Clark, whose contribution to the first volume of our publication, supplied so useful an outline of the subject of "Military Architecture."<sup>2</sup> "This castle is reputed to cover, with its outworks and earthworks, about thirty acres, and owes its celebrity to its great extent, and to the peculiar manner in which one of its towers has been thrown out of the perpendicular.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. i. New Series, p. 251

<sup>2</sup> Archaeological Journal, vol. i. p. 93.

by the forces employed for its destruction. It possesses few associations with historical events.

"Generally, its series of concentric defences, and the general disposition of its constituent parts, resemble those of Conway, Harlech, Beaumaris, and other structures known to have been erected in the reigns of the first or second Edward. Nor is the style of architecture employed at Caerphilly less decisive. The drop arch, the perfectly plain rib, the general absence of decorations and armorial bearings, and plain battlements, and the absence of machicolation, indicate generally the same period. The columns of the hall doorway, the concave moulding of their pedestals, the triple cluster of columns forming the corbels of the roof, their bell capitals, and light cap moulding, are due to the Early English style, from 1189 to 1307. On the other hand, the pomegranate mouldings, the rich, though somewhat stiff, canopies of the door and windows, the little pilasters in the windows with the pentagonal capitals, the ogee arches, and the plain fillet running up the columnar corbels of the roof, are marks all belonging to the Decorated style which prevailed from 1307 to 1377."

He then instances other examples of the mixture of these two styles, in Bristol Cathedral, and Keynsham Church, and proceeds thus:—

"The internal evidence of the building, which would place its date about the end of the reign of Henry III., agrees with the evidence of records cited hereafter, in which the castle is referred to, in the year 1272, as having been lately erected by Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester and Hertford."

This paper is illustrated by a ground plan which, though not strictly accurate in all its minute details, may be considered, we believe, generally correct, and a view of the restored elevation of the castle.<sup>3</sup>

From the above notices and extracts, our readers may form a notion of the practical working and success of this Association in the examination of the British, Roman, ecclesiastical and medieval antiquities of Wales; and while some of its members are thus active in the field, those who remain at home are not idle. Hence we find throughout these volumes documents, charters, and other ancient evidences with some historical essays. Among the former, we may notice the valuable collections contributed by W. W. E. Wynne, Esq., relating to Harlech (vol. i., 246; vol. iii., 49) and the Bulkeley MSS., published by permission of Sir Richard Williams Bulkeley, relating to the civil war, consisting chiefly of letters addressed by active leaders on either side, to various correspondents; but principally to the representative of the Bulkeley family then living (vol. i., 326, 385); the proceedings before the Commissioners appointed by the lords of the lordship of Bromfield and Yale, and statutes and ordinances made at the great court of that lordship holden at Castle Lleon, An<sup>o</sup> 7<sup>o</sup> Edward IV., 1467 (beginning vol. ii., p. 147). Among the latter we notice Mr. Hartshorne's contributions, entitled "Councils and Parliaments of Shrewsbury,"

In conclusion, we congratulate the Association on the result of their labours. There is still a wide field for exertion; and we trust that the value of such a society may every year be more and more appreciated by those who desire to become acquainted with national antiquities and history in every part of the realm; and that, with the rapid growth of public interest in such inquiries, the Society will increase in influence and energy, and receive that support and sympathy both in Wales and the kingdom at large, which it so well merits.

<sup>3</sup> This interesting illustration is given also in *Archaeological Journal*, vol. i., p. 103.

## Archaeological Intelligence.

A VERY interesting Fasciculus has just been produced, in pursuance of a plan which presents great advantages, by the permanent record and circulation of the transactions of several local societies. The present portion, to which we hope to devote a more extended notice hereafter, comprises the Reports and papers read at the meetings of the Architectural Societies of the Archdeaconry of Northampton, the counties of York and Lincoln, and of the Architectural and Archaeological Societies of Bedfordshire and St. Albans, during the year 1850. A limited number of copies are reserved for general sale. We cordially commend to our readers this highly useful publication, which brings within their reach the investigations of so many societies, established for a kindred purpose to our own.

KILKENNY ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY.—May 7, 1851. The numerous communications received, with the variety of ancient relics presented to the society, or brought for inspection, afford gratifying evidence of the value of such local Institutions. The Proceedings are full of promise, as encouraging sound and intelligent principles of Archaeological investigation, through occasions afforded for friendly discussion, and by drawing forth the stores of curious information, with which Ireland appears to abound. The classification and preservation of such evidences, which without the aid of such a society would be scattered and lost, must conduce to disperse the obscurity which still surrounds various questions of Irish Archaeology. On the present occasion, Dr. Graves, of Trinity College, Dublin, in presenting a copy of his valuable dissertation on the Ogham Inscriptions, gave a detailed and critical examination of one, found at Burnfort, near Mallow, and brought under the notice of the society by Mr. Windele. He discussed with friendly candour the views adopted by that antiquary. The question of the period to which these characters are to be assigned, is one of singular moment in regard to Irish antiquities, and it has become also of essential interest in our own country, since examples of the Ogham have been discovered in Wales, which are to be found in the "*Archæologia Cambrensis*," and similar characters have, we believe, been noticed in Cornwall. The question at issue is this,—Mr. Windele, with other Irish Archaeologists, insists upon the remote age of the Ogham Alphabet, that it was in use amongst the Irish Druids, long previous to the Christian era; and was related to the cuneiform characters of the East. Dr. Graves, on the other hand, has shown grounds for believing it to have been constructed, in comparatively recent times, by persons acquainted with the Roman and Runic alphabets. These conclusions are supported by the testimony of the Burnfort inscription, and Dr. Graves' argument has the strongest claims to consideration. His memoir will, doubtless, appear in the Transactions of the Kilkenny Society. The Rev. James Mease read a valuable paper on Military Architecture, in Ireland, and the usual construction and arrangements of castles, noticing in detail some characteristic examples. These remains are very numerous in that country, and eleven ancient castles were pointed out within a circuit of twenty miles, to which Mr. Mease limited his present notices. The Dean of Waterford sent an account of the exploration of a

crypt, beneath the Deanery House, with sketches of the architectural details. It is of considerable extent, the arch of the vault is semicircular, whilst the door-ways have pointed arches. The ruins of the Franciscan Abbey are adjacent to the Deanery, and amongst these are some curious sepulchral memorials, which the Dean has endeavoured to rescue from further injuries. On several of the tombs are the sigles,—I.M.R.A., the import of which he had been unable to ascertain. Mr. Prim contributed an enquiry regarding certain missing municipal records of Kilkenny, which had passed out of the town clerk's custody in 1747. One of these volumes had been presented many years since to Sir William Betham, in whose possession it remains; and it is hoped that the remainder may yet be found in other collections. Mr. Windele sent notices of silver ring-money, and of the curious variations in form which the rings of that metal present. One specimen only had hitherto been found with the cup-shaped extremities, resembling those of the gold rings. Mr. Ferguson communicated further extracts from records deposited in Master Lyle's Offices, in Dublin, recently rescued from oblivion. Mr. Cooke gave an account of a sepulchral cross-slab, at the Franciscan monastery, Athlone, with a short inscription in the Irish character. He stated the grounds of his supposition that it was the memorial of Thorpaith, father of Blathmac, Abbot of Clonmacnoise, in the eleventh century: his curious tomb exists there, and is given by Mr. Petrie, in his *Treatise on the Round Towers of Ireland*, (p. 321.) A description of several primeval remains in the Mullinavat district was read by Mr. Cody, comprising "rath-souterrains," or cists formed under cairns, each containing an urn, covered by a slab; especially the cairn of Ballynoony, in which three such deposits were found: a large erect flag-stone stood near it. About 120 feet distant was a Rath, levelled some years since, when a great number of rectangular laminae were found, of a substance resembling ivory. Near to this, are the remains of a "Leaba," an oblong structure, formed of flags, set edge-wise, in three rows, and covered by large flat stones. This curious group of vestiges of an early period appear to claim careful examination. Mr. Cody sent also plans and accounts of two singular caverns, comprising numerous chambers, and connected with those circular entrenchments called Rathes. They had been as yet only imperfectly explored.

YORKSHIRE ANTIQUARIAN CLUB.—This society was formed in June, 1849, for the very laudable object of promoting research, especially in the examination of the remarkable barrows and earth-works, so abundant in the northern counties. It comprised many active and "working archaeologists," as they are designated in their Annual Report, whose names must be held in honourable remembrance by our society, especially by those members of the Institute who participated in the interesting Meeting at York, in 1846. Their labours have been already productive of valuable results, and some of these, for instance, the explorations of sepulchral remains, attributed to the Danish period, have been brought before the Institute by Dr. Thurnam.

An important feature of the purpose of this club, consists in its being of auxiliary character to the valuable Institution at York, the "Philosophical Society,"—the fruits of all investigations are deposited in their Museum, already one of the most instructive and important of our local collections. We are gratified by the assurance that the Rev. C. Wellbeloved, actually the president of the "Antiquarian Club," has been engaged in compiling the catalogue of that curious assemblage of antiquities; and his memorials

of the facts connected with their discovery will form a highly valuable complement to his "Eburacum." The club contemplates the further investigation of the sepulchral antiquities which have already afforded such curious information regarding the various races, the early occupiers of Britain; and their efforts may justly claim the sympathy and assistance of archaeologists, those especially who have any connexion with the interesting districts adjacent to the Northern Marches. Any communication may be addressed to W. Procter, Esq., the Secretary of the Society at York.

A very interesting congress of the Warwickshire Archaeological Society and the Architectural Society of Northampton, commenced on May 21st, in St. Mary's Hall, at Coventry. The chair was taken by C. H. BRACEBRIDGE, Esq. Mr. BLOXAM, whose intimate acquaintance with the ancient vestiges of his county is well known to our readers, read a memoir on Ancient-British, Roman, and Saxon Remains, not hitherto noticed, especially in reference to discoveries on the property of the Earl Craven, at Coombe Abbey; and the curious collection of relics found at Newton, and now in the possession of Mr. Goodacre, at Lutterworth.

The REV. W. STAUNTON gave notices of the Cathedral and Priory of St. Mary, at Coventry; the basement of one of the western towers of the cathedral remains, an interesting evidence of its site. The REV. G. A. POOLE followed up these memorials with observations on the Churches of Coventry.

The second day was devoted to an excursion to Kenilworth and Warwick Castles, and a discourse was delivered at the former by the REV. C. HARTSHORNE, whose extensive researches and knowledge of the characteristic features of Military Architecture in England contributed also materially to the gratification of the numerous visitors, by his observations on the noble fortress of the Beauchamps, to every part of which access was most kindly permitted by the Earl of Warwick.

### Miscellaneous Notices.

SEVERAL important archaeological publications have recently appeared, which we regret to be unable to notice fully in the present *Journal*. The valuable work by Mr. WILSON, Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, entitled "The Archæology and Prehistoric Annals of Scotland," claims especial mention, and the interest connected with this beautiful volume is not limited to that part of the kingdom to which it is chiefly devoted; it will be consulted with advantage and gratification by all who have a regard for National Antiquities, and for the advancement of Scientific Archæology.

Mr. HENRY SHAW has completed a fresh series of his incomparable reproductions of the relics of Medieval Times, in which so strong an interest is now aroused. He has happily availed himself of opportunities recently afforded by the dispersion of several precious continental collections, chiefly brought to our own country. This beautiful volume—"The Decorative Arts of the Middle Ages, Ecclesiastical and Civil," has brought within the reach of all a well-chosen series of examples, highly valuable for reference,



and designed with the most scrupulous fidelity. Amongst these productions of Mr. Shaw's skilful pencil, will be noticed with pleasure several subjects which, by the liberality of their possessors, have been displayed at the meetings of the Institute; for example,—the remarkable silver thurible recently rescued from Whittlesea Mere, and exhibited by Mr. Wells at the meeting in March (see page 195). We hope to revert to Mr. Shaw's interesting and artistic labours on a future occasion.

We would cordially invite the attention of our readers to the important periodical of which we formerly announced the establishment,<sup>1</sup>—"The Museum of Classical Antiquities." Three quarterly numbers of this work are completed: they comprise memoirs of much interest, accompanied by illustrations which have rarely been equalled in any archaeological publication. The representations of the remarkable paintings at Delphi, by Polygnotus, deserve especial commendation; but independently of these attractions, the periodical has that sterling character, and must prove of such essential utility in promoting a taste for the higher branches of archaeology, that we desire it may meet with extensive encouragement. The notices of publications, English and Continental, form a very acceptable feature of the work.

In the favourite department of architectural research, the valuable labours of Mr. HUDSON TURNER, in his beautiful volume produced by Mr. Parker, "Domestic Architecture in England," claim especial attention. Mr. SHARPE'S "Seven Periods of English Architecture," with Mr. FREEMAN'S Essay on Window Tracery, are works of more than ordinary interest. A desideratum in this branch of Archaeology has at length been supplied by the establishment of an "Architectural Quarterly Review," just commenced by Mr. Bell.

A curious display of ancient municipal pageantry has been produced by Mr. Musket, of Norwich, entitled "Notices and Illustrations of the Costume, Processions, Pageants, &c., formerly displayed by the Corporation of Norwich." Many readers will remember the curious exhibition of the last relic of old civic state, the "Whiffers," who appeared for their entertainment at the meeting of the Institute in that city, and whose performances figure in this unique volume.

The Antiquaries of Wales are progressing with much activity: Mr. Freeman and the Rev. W. Basil Jones have finally arranged the publication of their "History of St. David's;" and Mr. Morgan's "Memoirs of Owain Glyndwr," are announced; both to be published by Mr. Mason, of Tenby, by whom and by Mr. Pickering subscribers' names are received. The Anniversary of the CAMBRIAN ASSOCIATION at Tenby will commence on August 20. *President*, the Earl of Cawdor.

---

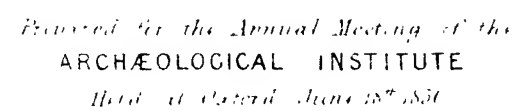
In the interesting extracts from the Bursar's Accounts, at Winchester College, communicated by the Rev. William Gunner (see page 82), it was inadvertently stated that Wykeham gave commission to Simon, Bishop of Aghadoc, to consecrate the College Chapel. The suffragan who officiated on this occasion was the Bishop of Achonry,—"*episcopus Accadensis*," in Ireland. He is named in Dr. Cotton's valuable *Fasti*, Connaught, p. 100.

<sup>1</sup> Archaeol. Journal, vol. vii., p. 215. Mr. J. W. Parker is the publisher, West Strand. One guinea annually entitles the

subscriber to the four Quarterly Parts; or by post, 1*l.* 3*s.* per annum.

*Reduced from the Parish Tithe Map*

By Henry MacLauchlan



Scale 2 Chains to an Inch



## The Archaeological Journal.

-----  
SEPTEMBER, 1851.  
-----

### SILCHESTER.

IN the following observations concerning Silchester, destined to accompany the plan of that interesting site, it is not proposed to announce any discovery, much less to settle disputed points regarding its ancient name and former inhabitants; but merely to explain the sketch which has been taken of its present state.

In pursuing this intention I shall proceed, in the first place, to notice the outline of the earthworks, as it is conjectured they may have existed originally. I shall next endeavour to indicate such additions as we may suppose to have been added by the Romans, or under their superintendence, particularly their roads as distinguished from lines of earthwork. And, lastly, to add some observations on certain detached lines of intrenchment in the neighbourhood.

There is scarcely any Roman station, probably, in Britain at which so many remains have been discovered, as at Silchester, and yet antiquaries are not unanimous as to the place it holds in the Itineraries, or the Saxon warrior by whom it was destroyed.<sup>1</sup>

Nennius, who wrote about the eighth century, calls Silchester, *Caer Segceint*; and a stone dug out of the ruins, containing an inscription with the word *Saegon* on it, has

<sup>1</sup> "Silchester is supposed to have been destroyed near the end of the third century, when *Asclepiodotus* came over to Britain to suppress the usurpation of Allectus; and it is probable enough that the town then suffered a siege, being on or near the line of march for the opposing armies. It is also stated, on the

authority of Henry of Huntingdon, that *Caer Segon* was destroyed, and that all its inhabitants were put to the sword, about A.D. 493, by the Saxon chief *Ellan*, in his march from Sussex, where he landed, to Bath." (*United Serv. Journ.*, p. 38. Jan. 1836.)

been interpreted to signify that the Segontiaci inhabited Silchester, and that it was their chief town. This tribe is mentioned by Cæsar as one that submitted to his arms, and is placed by him after the Cenimagni, and before the Ancalites.<sup>2</sup>

The great difficulty lies with the Itineraries ; as to whether it was the *Vindomis*, or the *Calleva Atrebatum*, of Antoninus, and Richard of Cirencester.<sup>3</sup>

It is now, however, generally admitted, that, according to the explanation of Dr. Horsley, it must be considered the *Calleva Atrebatum*.<sup>4</sup> After an examination of the distances between the stations, as given in the Itinerary, with the actual distances between the stations known, he thus accounts for the place being the residence of both the Segontiaci and the Atrebates :—

“The Segontiaci are not mentioned at all by Ptolemy ; and possibly in his time, and also when the Itinerary was written, might be joined to the Atrebates, and looked upon

<sup>2</sup> Cæsar, *De Bello Gall*, v. 21.

<sup>3</sup> Mr. Kempe says, “Nennius tells us it was also called *Murimbitum* ; an appellation which we must consider had allusion to its *wall*, which, even to this day, is so strikingly characteristic of its site. The term *Galleva*, or *Calleva*, of the Roman Itineraries, appears to have had the same source, and was but a softened form of the British *Gual Fawr*, or the *Great Wall*.” (*Appendix to Archaeologia*, vol. xxvii., page 416.) There certainly seems a probability that the city was divided originally between two tribes, if not more.

Dr. Beeke says, “Now it is certain that *Calleva* was in the direct road from London to Bath, and consequently must have been in or near Reading, because the nature of the country has caused, that the straightest is at the same time the most convenient line between those cities, and that line passes through Reading.” (*Archæologia*, vol. xv., page 136.)

<sup>4</sup> Sir R. C. Hoare observes, “we find that Camden, Stukeley, and Dr. Beeke, place *Vindomis* at Silchester ; Horsley, at Farnham ; and Mr. Reynolds at the Vine ; whilst Dr. Stukeley places *Calleva* at Farnham ; Horsley at Silchester ; Mr. Reynolds at Reading ; Dr. Beeke at the same place ; and Dr. Milner, the historian of Winchester, at Wallingford. To these I must add some other opinions, which coincide with those of the intelligent investigator of Roman antiquities, Horsley, and which, I think, rest upon better

grounds than those of the writers on this disputed subject. Among the first I shall mention the name of Mr. Lethicullier, a gentleman of Hampshire, who collected notes of Roman antiquities both at home and abroad. In his MS. papers he says, that Mr. Horsley has very judiciously proved Silchester to be the *Calleva Atrebatum* of the Itineraries. Of the same opinion are my learned friends, the Rev. Thomas Leman, of Bath, and the Rev. Archdeacon Cox, of Salisbury, from whose joint information and notes the improved edition of Richard of Cirencester was published in the year 1809. The recent survey of these rival stations, and the discovery of a new station on Finkley Farm, induce me to agree with them in placing *Calleva* at Silchester.” (*Anc. Wilts.* vol. ii., p. 54.) Of this “new station on Finkley Farm,” Sir Richard observes, “the resident farmer at Finkley showed us a tile with indented marks on it, which we immediately proclaimed to be of Roman manufacture. We picked up several fragments of pottery, and observed marks of old inclosures in the corn fields.” (*Anc. Wilts.* vol. ii., p. 49.) A more recent anonymous writer observes, “the word *Segontium* remains to destroy the possibility of its ever having been the *Atrebatum* *Calleva*, if it does not afford us any light as to *Vindomis*.” (*Observations upon certain Roman roads and towns in the South of Britain*, A.D. 1836, p. 32.)

only as a part of that people ; so that what was before a city of the Segontiaci, might then justly be termed a city of the Atrebatas.”—(Brit. Romana, page 442.)

A writer in the “United Service Journal” (Jan. 1836) observes, “The designation Atrebatum is given by Antoninus to Calleva, and an inscription on a stone, which was dug up at Silchester, appears to have expressed a dedication to Hercules of the Segontiaci ; it seems, therefore, that the town was at different times subject to those different tribes ; but as the boundaries of the *Atrebatas*, the *Segontiaci*, and *Bibroci*, appear to have coincided in the neighbourhood, and as the Belgæ from Gaul subsequently gained possession of the same part of the country, it is easy to conceive that the place may have been considered as belonging to any, or all, of the four people.”—(Page 38.)

These opinions may receive some support on examination of the boundary dividing the counties of Berks and Hants, which, taken as a general line, runs from the eastward directly towards the middle of Silchester, and continues on the opposite side of the station in a similar direction, nearly due east and west. The only deviation is at Silchester, where Hampshire includes a part of the parish of Mortimer, called Mortimer-west-end ; which part was, probably, added to the ancient manor of Silchester at an early period, though originally belonging to the tribe that occupied the Berkshire side of the boundary line.

The earliest map of Silchester, published by Dr. Stukeley,<sup>5</sup> makes the form of the place quadrangular. The next was an actual survey of the walls by Mr. Wright, the original of which is in the King’s library, in the British Museum. In this the exterior line of defence is omitted. On this map were drawn the principal streets, as traced by Mr. Stair from time to time, and published, with a description, in the Philosophical Transactions, in 1748, by Mr. Ward, Gresham Professor.<sup>6</sup>

Although these streets are still visible, a little before harvest, in the stunted and discoloured crops where the streets ran, the observation that “two of the streets wider than the others lead to the four gates of the city, one from north to south, the other from east to west,” is not correct.

<sup>5</sup> Itinerarium Curiosum.

<sup>6</sup> Philosophical Transactions, No. 490.  
A. D. 1748. See also a “Plan of Silchester,”

by Mr. A. J. Kempe, in the Appendix to the 27th vol. of the Archaeologia, Plate 32, p. 419.

For though the one from north to south runs directly from one gate to the other, as drawn in the plan, the other does not run directly from east to west, as is stated; and if it did, the streets could none of them be at right angles to each other, which in fact they are; the eastern street being a continuation of the Roman way from the eastward, through the eastern gate to the forum, or centre building; and the western street running in the direction of the south-east angle of the work, and passing on continuously by the north end of the centre building.

It would be necessary to examine these streets year after year, as the crops come on successively, in the way Mr. Stair did, to be able to make out the whole of them; but they have been sufficiently examined to show that the principal streets were towards the true cardinal points, and consequently at right angles to each other.<sup>7</sup> Such as have been observed on the ground are introduced on the map in dotted lines.

A minute account of the wall will be found in the "Philosophical Transactions," No. 490, A.D. 1748. It appears to have been about 13 feet high, and about 8 feet thick at the bottom, composed of layers of flat stones about 30 inches apart, with flints between them, set in very strong mortar.<sup>8</sup> The circuit of the wall is about a mile and a half, and the area inclosed is about 102 acres.

The exterior line of defence, which is at an irregular distance, averaging 170 yards from the wall, consists of a rampart and outside ditch, which, when complete, may have been continuous all round, but at present there is no reason to suppose it to have been carried round on the south-east side.<sup>9</sup> The height of the rampart of this exterior line seems

<sup>7</sup> "The interior has long been subject to the action of the plough; but to the eyes of an antiquary the directions of the ancient streets, at right angles to each other, are yet perceptible, by a difference in the height of the corn growing on them when compared with its general surface." (United Service Journal, January, 1836, p. 33.)

The position of the bath has been fixed on the map by the concurrent testimony of three persons residing at Silchester, who saw the excavation open. Though the rector had carefully fenced in a way to the remains, so as to protect the farmer's crops, such was the destruction committed by persons crossing the fields in

every direction, that at the earnest request of the tenant, the proprietor desired that the foundations should be covered in. See the position of the bath, as laid down in Mr. A. J. Kempe's Map. (Archæologia, vol. xxvii., p. 419. Plate xxxii. Appendix.)

<sup>8</sup> We could not see the part of the wall where, it is stated, the flat courses were six in number; five seems the most common number of horizontal courses, making about 13 feet.

<sup>9</sup> The value of the ground, and its southern aspect, may perhaps account for the more complete destruction of the outer entrenchment on the southern side.

to have been about 15 feet above the interior ; the ditch about 60 feet wide, and the bottom of it about 20 feet below the top of the rampart. Though this exterior line conforms to the shape of the ground in some measure, it does not seem to have done so altogether, and, from its irregular outline, it seems probable that it existed before the wall was built ; and, from its general conformity, that there was a rampart where the wall now is before the latter was built.

If we compare the whole work with some of the ancient camps in Cornwall, which are supposed to be British, such as Burydown, near Lanreath, and Castle-an-Dinas, near St. Columb Major, both of circular form, we might suppose that the original outline of Silchester was British also. This may receive some confirmation from the three large dikes which diverge from it.<sup>1</sup> One from the north gate, points towards Pangbourne on the Thames ; one from the south gate, apparently, though not exactly, continuous with the northern dyke, leads towards Winchester, and is called by Gough, in his additions to Camden,<sup>2</sup> as also by Stukeley, *Longbank* and *Grimesditch*.<sup>3</sup>

Another, in the direction from Andover and Old Sarum, which comes up close to the ditch of the outer rampart when it swells out to the south-west projection, which, it should be observed, is not opposite either of the gates in the wall, and is therefore probably anterior to its formation, if we suppose that at this point there was originally an entrance.<sup>4</sup> Each of these lines of entrenchment consists of a rampart and ditch—the ditch being on the south-east in the two southern lines, and on the west in the northern one.

<sup>1</sup> One of these dikes as it leaves the rampart, and the rampart itself, are drawn in Sir R. C. Hoare's Map, in the 2nd vol. of his *Ancient Wilts* ; but the rampart is not continued on the eastern side, where the traces are sufficiently strong to introduce it ; and which leads Mr. Albert Way to suppose, that the amphitheatre was originally within the lines of defence. He says, "an argument in favour of the original continuity of the exterior line of entrenchment around the whole of Silchester, may be gathered, as it strikes me, from the position of the amphitheatre, slightly beyond, or, at all events, in a parallel line with the face of the inner work, on the side where the outer work is now wanting" (MS. Notes, Nov. 1849)

<sup>2</sup> Gough's *Camden*, vol i., p. 142. (Perhaps, from *Grin*, an *elf*, a *hay*, *witch*. Bosworth's *Diet*.)

<sup>3</sup> "Farther on I crossed a great Roman road coming from Winchester ; they call it Long bank, and Grime's dike." (Page 169, Stukeley.)

<sup>4</sup> The only way we can suppose this line to have entered the gate in the wall, either the *west* or *south* gate, would have been by a traverse in the outer entrenchment, near each gate ; for the rampart is perfect and continuous where the line approaches the outer rampart. To this supposition the present appearance of the ruins offers no difficulty, except that the outer ditch could not have been filled with water.



These dykes are not so straight as the lines of Roman road, but are curved more or less in several places; this is the more necessary to observe, because from what Gough, in his additions to Camden, says, "A military road called *Longbank* and *Grimesdyke*, pitched with flints, runs from the south gate of the town to the north gate of Winchester," it would be supposed that this bank was in some part pitched with flints, which there is no reason to believe it ever was, as it runs half a mile on the west of Latchmore Green, where the pitched way has been opened, and where it may be seen now, it is presumed, if the surface be removed. Others, following the above writers, have said the same thing; but, if the matter be examined, it will most likely be found that the Roman roads were straight, paved with flints, and bedded in gravel.

The entrenched line, which leaves the outer rampart between the west gate and the south gate, at the projection before mentioned, runs about 200 yards in a southerly direction, and then turns towards the westward,<sup>5</sup> but is not to be seen beyond the road from Silchester Common to Latchmore Green.

That which leaves the south gate of the outer rampart is scarcely to be seen in the copse for about 200 yards, but, on emerging from it, the traces are seen in the fence which has been formed on it, being a broad bank raised about two feet or more, with a ditch on the south-east side; it crosses a small rill, where it is obscure, and thence serves as a field-way as far as the road from Silchester Common to Latchmore Green, where a pond in the road seems to have been formed in the ditch of the entrenchment; crossing the road, it forms the south side of the lane, called the Old-house Road, for about 150 yards; thence, bending to the south, it is large and well defined as it runs towards the brook, on each side of which, for a short distance, it is not traceable, but appears again in a broad fence as it proceeds to form the east side of the wood, on the boundary of Silchester parish. Crossing the parish boundary it continues straight as it enters the wood in the parish of Pamber, and continues to form the east boundary of the wood till we come to Frog Lane. At this

<sup>5</sup> In the Map of Silchester, given in the 2nd vol. of "Ancient Wilts," this *turn* above-mentioned is described as a "Roman

road from Old Sarum, and a branch is continued, which we failed to notice, as a "Roman road from Winchester"

spot it makes a slight bend to the south, and may be traced, but very obscurely, close on the west of the farm buildings, and at about 150 yards distance disappears altogether; this last direction, which is south-west by west, would lead near to the hamlet called Little London, considerably to the west of where the supposed Roman road had been ploughed up by a person named William Morrell, in Long Ayliffs Field.

The third entrenched line, which, as we have already stated, points northward, cannot be seen for 330 yards after it has left the outer entrenchment. As we enter Ford's Copse, the traces are very evident, and continue to within a short distance of the brook, where it is lost, but appears again, with the ditch on the west side, (which seems to be partly natural and partly artificial) as we ascend the hill. In the meadow, west of the farm house, it is totally lost; and though it is probable that it followed the course of the road, close to the pound and the pond, the traces are scarcely sufficient to be considered a continuation of it, though beyond the cross road, on the west of the fence, in the same continuous right line, a bank and ditch look very like its course; but beyond this nothing has been traced of either the rampart or the ditch.

These three entrenched lines are very similar, but there is no reason to suppose that they are of Roman construction; for they are not straight, have not been found to have been paved, and the low ground, or ditch, is only on one side.<sup>6</sup>

Having thus examined what there is left of the entrenched lines, we will now proceed to examine what traces may be discerned of the Roman ways. And, first, we may observe, that since the neighbourhood of Silchester consists of the rolled flints and sands of Bagshot Heath, or of the plastic clay formation, it is not at all probable that any of the large unrolled flints of the chalk would be found near the surface of the ground. The only large stones found about the place

<sup>6</sup> If we presume these three lines of entrenchment, with the outer rampart and ditch, as well as an inner rampart and ditch on which the present wall stands, to have existed before the Romans visited the island, it is possible, that finding the present north and south gateway in existence, they made their principal street between them, and drew the rest some parallel, and others at right

angles to this principal street; also, that the street from the west gate was made to conform with an ancient entrance, and that they broke through the rampart to form an entrance on the east for their own Roman way; for had they constructed the work anew, there was nothing in the ground to have made them deviate from the usual method of rectangular construction of the walls.

are those sandstones called grey wethers, or sarsen stones, which Dr. Buckland supposed to be "the wreck of the harder portion of the sandy strata of the contiguous London and New Forest basins."<sup>7</sup>

These stones appear to have been used pretty freely in the formation of the wall of Silchester, together with oolitic rocks, probably from the north-west of Oxford. As these large flints are uncommon about the fields in the neighbourhood, it is not to be wondered at that, when a plough comes in contact with a bed of them, however narrow, it should be noticed; and indeed, when there are so few building stones in the immediate neighbourhood, it would not be remarkable if they were sought after and dug up whenever the plough touched on them. From examination of places near Silchester where these flints have been found, which generally are about two feet below the present surface, and further westward on the chalk, where the line has not sunk so much, or become covered by deposition, there is reason to think that the line was never raised to a great height above the surface, and that the fall was the same on each side of the road.

The most easily recognised line of Roman way is that known as the Devil's Causeway at Bagshot Heath; it passes about 200 yards on the north of Finchamstead church, crosses near Thatcher's Ford (where it is the south boundary of an isolated part of the county of Wilts), and seems, under the present name of Park Lane, to have originally given name to *Turgis*, *Saye*, and *Mortimer*, *Stratfield*.<sup>8</sup>

Having come from the eastward, with a direction due west, where it arrives at the cross road (at the west end of Park Lane), it makes the smallest possible bend, one scarcely perceptible, and runs the last mile and three quarters due west into the east gate of Silchester.

<sup>7</sup> Trans. Geo. Soc., No. 12, p. 126. This paper was an important step in advance of the geological knowledge of the day when it was written. (Read Feb. 8, 1825.)

<sup>8</sup> "The road issues from the town at the eastern gate, where the present church of Silchester is situated, and proceeds in a rectilinear direction through Stratfield-saye, along what is now called Park Lane, which is scarcely passable in the winter season. The line of its direction crosses the Loddon, near the bridge, at the nor-

thern extremity of the park, and passes through a ford near the junction of the Blackwater and Whitewater rivers, about two miles from the place where the united streams fall into the Loddon; but the traces of its course are much interrupted by cultivation till we come to West Court House, the seat of the Rev. H. E. St. John, built, according to tradition, upon the road itself, the direction of which is marked by the avenue to the mansion." (United Service Journal, Jan. 1836: Part 1, p. 39.)

Though there can be little doubt that this is the true Roman line, we find no ditch on either side, or any embankment, nor any flints on the surface ; but when we find that this last direction of the line leads through the east gate, and coincides, in continuation, with a street as traced within the ancient town, we cannot refuse to admit that we are on the line.

Beyond this, however, we may observe, that though the course of the present road terminates 1000 yards before it arrives at the gate, and the line of the fence forward can scarcely be relied on, a recent breaking up of a meadow, called Mouse-hill Meadow, which had been grass-land beyond the memory of man, disclosed the bed of flints embedded in gravel cemented with ferruginous clay, precisely in the line towards the gate, about a foot or 18 inches below the surface, and I saw them carted away as an obstruction to cultivation. This field is the second from the gate, and the third from the cross-road.

The next important line of Roman road from Silchester was towards Winchester.<sup>9</sup> This also is presumed to have been straight, at least as far as Rook's Down, near Basingstoke, over which it appears to have gone, there being a tradition that a part of it was formerly dug up, the present general appearances also of the road confirming this

This road does not appear to have departed straight in continuation from the south *gate* of the *wall* ; but the north and the south gate being truly so of each other, the street connecting them was continued, it is presumed, in each instance, on to the outer rampart, and the road commenced its direction through the town from that *outer gate*.

Presuming this to have been the direction of the south road, to which the present line generally conforms for a considerable distance, we find it to be bearing S. W. to S  $2\frac{1}{2}$  S. and, following this course, at Latchmore Green we find that remains have been dug up in two gardens,<sup>1</sup> and a small meadow<sup>2</sup> on the west of the present road, and that other remains have been ploughed up on Moor's Farm, in a field called Long Ayliffs.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>9</sup> "There is one of these (military ways) yet visible, that leads towards Winchester." (Horsley, p. 459.)

<sup>1</sup> Statement of John and Ambrose Ham. James Simpson, a sawyer, at Silchester, ninety years of age, made a

sawpit at the back of Moor's Farm, and, in digging down, came upon a bed of large flints like a road. A. Ham heard his father speak of the same flints.

<sup>2</sup> Stated by David Norris

<sup>3</sup> By William Morrell, of Moor's Farm

On a survey of the direction and bearing of these places pointed out, and on an examination of the flints, we find that each place coincides with the general line and with the particular bearing, whence we conclude that such is the true course of the road, and that it crosses Rook's Down and the turnpike road from Basingstoke to Andover, at Worting, two miles on the west of Basingstoke.<sup>4</sup>

The next line we shall notice is that from Old Sarum (Sorbioduno) to Silchester.

Though the general bearing of this line (N. E. by E. 6° E.) runs straight upon Silchester, no trace of it can be seen on the east of Foscot, which is six miles from the place. At this distance it is not easy to say which gate it entered at, but the probability is that it was on the south.<sup>5</sup> Several places were examined where the stunted corn showed the existence of solid materials below; but as it is common for the gravel, of which the country is composed, to be consolidated by the percolation of water through it, containing a portion of iron and clay, there is no confidence to be placed in these indications alone, particularly as the flints were absent.

A line of this sort was pointed out, by the gamekeeper in Pamber Forest,<sup>6</sup> where, from the undisturbed state of the surface, some indications would be expected; but, though vestiges are near the line, they contain no flints, and therefore cannot be depended on: supposing them to be real traces, the line would have run about 50 yards north of the bridge which divides the parishes of Pamber and Tadley, on the road from Basingstoke to Aldermaston.

Pushing on to the westward, to catch the true bearing of the line, we came up to it at about a mile north-west of Hannington, where an old farmer pointed it out across several fields: about this place it is clearly drawn on the Ordnance map. The *Portway*, which is the name it still

<sup>4</sup> "The road from Silchester to Winchester falls into this" (Popham Lane) "near Kempshot turnpike-gate, at an angle of incidence of about 40." (Anonymous Obs. on Rom Roads, &c., p. 29)

<sup>5</sup> It is possible, as this course is not followed in any of the lines given in the Itineraries, that it was never completed through the forest of Pamber; but that the way from Foscot may have taken the course of the upper ground as a tem-

porary junction with the Winchester and Silchester road, somewhere about Rook's Down, along the escarpment of the chalk.

<sup>6</sup> A person, named Joseph Watson, took some trouble to point out to me where he thought the line passed; through Frame Green Copse, and Bentley-Green Copse, across a drain, diagonally through his cottage meadows, under his barn, and so continuing westward across the road, about fifty yards north of the bridge.

bears, passes Hannington about a mile on the north, and crosses the field-way leading to Plantation Farm, near Woolverton, about 240 yards north of the cross road ; thence it follows the fence nearly, which is a very thick one, for some distance, and then falls obliquely into the valley where the farmer still points out the mark of it in his corn at particular seasons ; but it is exceedingly obscure, except where it passes the road and has caused a slight bend in its line ; thence it passes the cross road about 90 yards on the south of it ; it crosses the lane called Pit Lane, about 260 yards east of the cross road above mentioned, and is fairly visible as it ascends the hill to cross the road from Woolverton to Ewhurst.

Beyond this there is not the least vestige, in an easterly direction, to be depended on ; and even what has been described above could not have been traced but from a projection of the straight line. Still the slight bend in the old Reading Road seems to mark where the ancient way passed, and the line carried forward falls on the old cottage called Foss Cot, which derived its name probably from being situated in the fosse, or on the dyke of the Roman way. The farm buildings are more recent in appearance than the cottage, hence the name of Foscot Farm has probably been derived from the Cot. A little on the west of these buildings, on the side of the old road, is a farm which was once a public house, called the "Brazen Head." As this line was straight, there could have been no choice of ground between Old Sarum and Silchester ; but no present road descends the chalk range of hills with less sudden declivity than this old line called the *Portway*.

No attempts we made to carry the line forward to the eastward were successful ; and though there can be no doubt that it ran a little on the south of Tadley Place, the resident farmer has never heard of it, though he has resided there for many years.<sup>7</sup>

The next road we can only suppose to have existed, for there are no remains to be seen of it. As there is a west gate, there must have been a road branching from it, and the present county boundary between Hampshire and Berkshire, as a general line, seems probably to have been the course of it towards Newbury (Spinae). The general line of this

<sup>7</sup> Some ancient painted glass exists in one of the windows at Tadley Place, which is not undeserving of notice.

boundary runs towards a large tumulus, which, at a distance of four miles from Silchester, forms the meeting point of the parishes of Brimpton, Wasing, Aldermaston, and Baughurst, as we understood; Tadley, at one time, we are told, ran up to it also; but, in some dispute with the parish of Baughurst, a part of the common was lost.

Those who have examined cases where the boundary over unenclosed commons has been disputed, will be prepared to learn that the county line is not straight, and, though the general line is tolerably so, there are several bends in it; still it seems probable that this county line of boundary to the west of Silchester was as much a line of road as the similar line on the east.

It has been observed before, that taking the course of this west line as compared with that on the east, by Park Lane, it seems probable that Mortimer-west-end was once within the boundary of Berkshire, and that it was in ancient times taken within the Hundred of Holdshot to enlarge the manor of Silchester.<sup>8</sup>

The present county boundary was made at the general enclosure, and an old resident on Tadley Common, who assisted in making the fence, contended that previously there was no fence over the common between the counties; we may, therefore, borrow a little from each side, and presume that the original line, the ancient division of the tribes, ran straight to the large tumulus<sup>9</sup> on Baughurst Common, and perhaps was the line of the Roman way as far as the tumulus, and that thence towards Newbury (Spinæ) the Roman road took another direction. Be this as it may, there is not even a flint in the way side to lead to a supposition that the road was ever there.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>8</sup> At a little more than a mile from the West Gate on this line of boundary is an ancient stone, called *Nymph Stone*. Some suppose the word may have been *Top*, and thus have been placed by the Romans; but as it forms the boundary stone of parishes, as well as counties, at that spot, it seems more likely to have been placed where it is, when Mortimer West End is presumed to have been added to Holdshot Hundred. I think I was indebted for the above suggestion regarding Mortimer West End to the Rev. Mr. Coles, the rector of Silchester, whose permission to examine the parish map, and even to dig for remains within the glebe lands, I am desirous to acknowledge, with thanks.

<sup>9</sup> This tumulus is the most easterly of three, near to each other, near the Lodge Gate, at the entrance leading to Wasing. It is surrounded by a ditch of 60 yards in diameter; and though a great quantity has been carried away, it still stands a remarkable monument of former times. These tumuli are called Baughurst barrows; they are about 560 feet above the sea level, and about 460 feet below the chalk range.

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Beeke observes, "no traces remain of any regularly drawn road from Silchester to Newbury, wherefore I think that the western communication with the road from London to Bath was at Thatcham." (*Archæologia*, vol. xv, p. 164.)

The last line we shall examine is that diverging from the north gate; and if we take the line of entrenchment in Ford's Copse for it, leading, as it does, towards Pangbourne, we must do so on the appearance and course of the entrenchment alone, and not from any other evidence of flints or embedded gravel. It must be observed, however, that each of these road-like entrenchments, the one pointing towards Winchester, that towards Old Sarum, and this towards Pangbourne, branch off from this place at a projection in the exterior line of defence, and in two instances at a Roman gateway. This does not prove them to have been roads, but may lead to the supposition that they were co-eval with the Roman work, if not made before it. On the other hand, it seems unlikely that works of the kind would have remained even so perfect as they are, during the long period which elapsed from the building of the wall to the destruction of the place, occupied as the place must have been by a numerous population.

Such are the principal works connected with Silchester. We will now, lastly, proceed to add some observations on two other lines of entrenchment in the neighbourhood, which, though unconnected with Silchester, or with each other, may deserve a notice.

The first we may describe is situated on Mortimer Heath, about a mile and a half from Silchester, in a N. by E. direction.<sup>2</sup>

The length of the entrenchment, which consists of a rampart, and ditch on the north side, is about 380 yards, its west end resting on the Reading road at about 450 yards after it leaves the Mortimer and Aldermaston road; its course is E.N.E. On the opposite side of the road, to the west end of this entrenchment, at a distance of about 180 yards in a west direction, and near a deep ravine which has been artificially made into a pond, is an oval space, of about 40 by 60 yards in extent, having the appearance of, and

<sup>2</sup> "At the distance of about a mile and a half from Silchester, towards the north-west, there still exists a long embankment of earth with its ditch, which, after being interrupted for about two miles, appears again in a spot situated due north of the town, near the village of Mortimer; and in the immediate vicinity of the walls, near the north gate, are the remains of another embankment of the same kind, which,

according to a tradition current among the country people, at one time entirely surrounded the city. This last work must have constituted an external fortification, strengthening the place; the former is, probably, a remnant of some entrenchment which had been raised for the protection of an army acting on the defensive, and covering the town on that side." (United Service Journal, Jan. 1836, p. 38.)



traditionally said to have been, a camp ; but so very little remains of either rampart or ditch, that it is difficult to say what it has been ; still, when considered in connection with the entrenchment so near it, and which seems once to have extended towards it, we may accept the tradition as probable.

About 500 yards on the north of this camp, on the north side of the road from Mortimer, and close to it, are three tumuli ; the centre one is the largest, being about 40 yards in diameter, the other two about 25 yards each.

It is impossible to speculate on the purpose of these works, but a notice of the position of the ditch of the entrenchment will be made hereafter.

The second entrenchment which we have to describe is that in Aldermaston Park, about two miles N. W. by W. of Silchester, and a mile and a half from Aldermaston ; this consists, like the former, of a rampart and deep ditch on the north-west side, and at a short distance from the front were once some tumuli, but they are now nearly destroyed. This entrenchment is nearly a mile in length, running in a N. E. by N. direction ; it may have been connected with some camp, as the Mortimer Heath one is, and something of the sort is mentioned in "Chandler's History of Silchester," (page 39), but we could neither see nor hear of the remains in question.<sup>3</sup>

The south end of this Aldermaston entrenchment is turned by the ditch, as if it were never carried further ; and, as this end approaches the termination of a ravine, as well as the north end, it is probable that it may have been cast up as a breast-work before a defensive position ; the tumuli are found also on the ditch side, or front, in this case as well as in that at Mortimer Heath, so that it is possible they may both have been thrown up for the same purpose.

The great signal post of this district must always have been *Beacon Hill*, about a mile from Burghclere (which perhaps took its name from the fortified post), and about twelve miles W. by S. 4° S. of Silchester ; it is visible also from

<sup>3</sup> Dr. Beeke remarks, "There is a remarkable fosse about a mile and a half from Silchester, on the N. W., which begins about a quarter of a mile to the south of Upton Church, and runs straight through the whole of the parishes of Upton,

Padworth, and Aldermaston, excepting where interrupted in two or three places by boggy valleys of very small extent. The ditch is on the side of the mound most distant from Silchester." (*Archæologia*, vol. xv., p. 185.)

Lowbury, near Compton, on the north, and from Egbury on the south.

### EGBURY CAMP (*Vindomis* ?)

A learned commentator on Richard of Cirencester's Itinerary, remarks respecting the situation of *Vindomis*—"Of the next station we can merely offer a conjecture. As the country of the Atrebatas and their capital *Callera*, or Silchester, is by our author described as lying near the Thames, in distinction from that of the *Segontiaci*, whose capital, *Vindomis*, was further distant from that river, and nearer the Kennet, one point only appears to suit the distances, which bears the proper relation to the neighbouring stations, and at the same time falls at the intersection of two known Roman Roads. This is in the neighbourhood of St. Mary Bourne, and affords reason for considering Egbury camp, or some spot near it, as the capital of the *Segontiaci*."<sup>4</sup>

On examination of the neighbourhood of St. Mary Bourne, we find no remains of any buildings to lead to the supposition that a station so remarkable as the *Vindomis* of the Romans was ever placed there.

Egbury camp, or castle, is situated one mile and a half east of St. Mary Bourne, and about the same height above the sea as Silchester.

The castle, as the entrenchment is called, is in the form of an irregular pentagon, and may originally have enclosed about twelve acres ; but a great part of the rampart has been destroyed, and the whole of the ditch has been filled in. There is but one entrance visible, which is on the west, though there are slight vestiges of one on the east, with faint traces of a road communicating with the ancient way from Newbury to Winchester ; which way seems to have touched, if not actually entered the south-east angle of the camp, and thence have taken a new direction towards Winchester.

The rampart is about nine feet high in one part, towards the north-west angle, at which angle there may have been a signal post.

Though the vestiges of the ditch are scarcely to be seen, its depth was considerable, as the farmer adjoining found when he dug on the east side for a pond ; this excavation

<sup>4</sup> See the late Mr. Leman's observations, appended to Mr. Hatcher's edition of Richard of Cirencester, 1809, p. 156.

See also Sir R. C. Hoare's *Anc. Wilt.*, vol. ii.

failed for the purpose of containing water, the bottom being composed of rubbish, rich manure, and broken pottery. Scarcely any of the relics found seem to have been preserved; two Roman coins, apparently of Gallienus and Claudius Gothicus, picked up here, are now in the possession of Mrs. Vincent at the farm-house adjoining. These, however, are not sufficient to prove that Egbury was the *Vindomis* of the Itineraries.

With respect to the distances of the camp from the Portway, the farmer pointed out clearly where it ran,<sup>5</sup> despairing of being ever able to reduce the stony line to the fertility of the surrounding soil; its bearing proves the correctness of his observation, though the uncertainty of its appearance has been the cause of its not being continued just here in the Ordnance map. The distance from Silchester would agree with the Itinerary, being nearly *fifteen* miles; but that from Winchester can scarcely be reconciled with the distance of *Vindomis* from *Venta Belgarum*, being stated in the Itinerary, both of Antoninus and Richard, to be *twenty-one* miles.

If we follow the straight line in one case, it would be but consistent to do so in another, and even with the short miles of D'Anville<sup>6</sup> we cannot make more than sixteen miles between Winchester and St. Mary Bourne. Had this been the *Vindomis*, it is presumed that some distance from Speen (*Spinis*) would also have appeared in one of the Itineraries.

The Portway is traceable from the certainty of its having followed a straight line: it must have crossed the St. Mary Bourne stream about 250 yards south of the church, where there is still a ford and foot-bridge into Chorley Meadow; this ford may possibly have been continued from the Roman age. Proceeding to the west, its traces appear at the south-east corner of Butt Close, and ascending that field, in which a few of the enormous flints are still found, it is visible as a slight ridge through Derry-down Copse, and thence forms the ancient pathway to Flesh, or Fleych Stile, where it becomes visible as the common road to Middlewick Farm. About half a mile beyond the farm it descends to lower ground, and passes the end of a deep entrenchment

<sup>5</sup> About 770 yards S. W. of Mr. Vincent's house.

<sup>6</sup> Bohm's Antiq. Lib., Six Old Eng.

Chron., p. 475. "From these results D'Anville estimates the Roman mile at 755 toises, or 1593 yards, English measure."

called the Devil's Ditch, or Dike.<sup>7</sup> In its general bearing this work runs south.<sup>8</sup> It is not quite straight, but conforms to the shape of the valley for some distance from the road, about a quarter of a mile perhaps, and distinguished beyond that by a plantation of fir trees, where it is said to form the boundary of the parish of St. Mary Bourne. There it is well preserved, and may be examined to advantage, particularly at its south end, where the railway has cut through it and exposed a section, from which it would appear that the ditch was about eight feet below the ground, and the rampart the same above it, with the ditch on the *west*. From the railway it ascends a rising ground called Tinker's Hill, and sweeps round the west edge of the summit in a manner to present its ditch to the westward, thus commanding a view of the declivity, and, at the same time, forming a defence to the top of the hill. It does not appear to have been carried beyond this hill, and terminates about 350 yards to the south of the old road called the *Oxen-drove*. Though there is a tradition that the entrenchment extended beyond the Portway on the north, we could not ascertain, nor see any proofs of the story; but about 800 yards north-west of the point of junction we find two tumuli, on a rising ground, a little on the west of Trendley Copse. These tumuli are situated, it may be observed, on the ditch-side of the entrenchment. Devil's Ditch may have been an ancient way, or a boundary, of which the Portway may have been its connecting way or side.

HENRY MACLAUHLAN.

---

The various relics of Roman times which have been disinterred from time to time at Silchester, are very numerous. Gough, in his additions to Camden's *Britannia* (vol. i., p. 204, edit. 1806), has enumerated many, now, it

<sup>7</sup> It is near to this ancient dike that Sir R. C. Hoare has placed *Vindomis*, on Finkley Farm, about 600 yards on the south of the Portway, and 200 yards to the west of the dike.

The distance of this spot, from Silchester, is about seventeen English miles; and that to Winchester about thirteen, in a straight line. (*Anc. Wilts.*, vol. ii., p. 49; fol. ed.)

<sup>8</sup> "Neither can I bring myself to agree

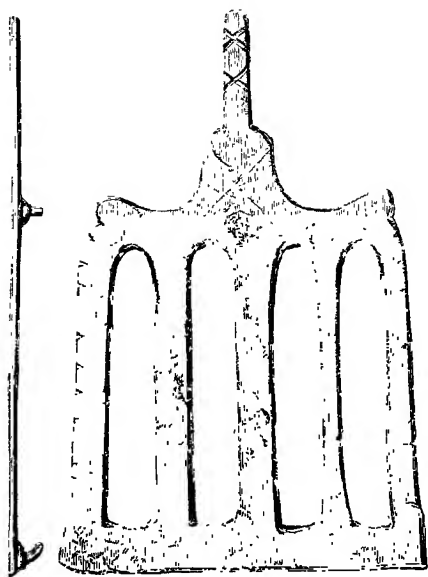
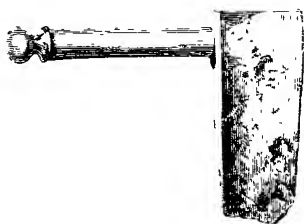
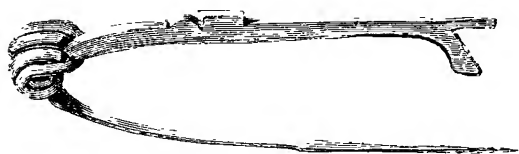
with Mr. Leman, in placing *Vindomis* near Andover, on the way to Salisbury, only because it lies wide of Winchester, but because there is every reason to believe that the Port-way, or Salisbury road, was not at that period in existence, for the Itineraries uniformly make the road to Salisbury pass through Winchester." (*Anonymous Obs. Rom. Roads*, &c., p. 30)

may be feared, irrecoverably dispersed. Three inscriptions only appear to have been found: one given by Camden, the sepulchral memorial of Flavia Victorina, seen by him in Lord Burghley's garden, in London, and subsequently noticed by Horsley as preserved at Conington. (*Brit. Rom.*, pl. 75, p. 332.) It does not appear to have been removed thence, with other inscriptions, now at Trinity College, Cambridge. The second referred to in the foregoing observations, the dedication of a Temple, as supposed, to Hercules, was found about 1744, and formed the subject of a memoir by Professor Ward, in the *Philosophical Transactions* (vol. xliii., p. 200). A bronze frame, in which this tablet had been affixed, was subsequently brought to light, and both of these interesting relics came into the possession of Dr. Mead: they afterwards passed into the collection of Mr. Foote, Rector of Yoxal, and thence into that of Mr. Duane. In the "*Monumenta Historica*," this inscription is given (No. 121 a.), but it is not stated where the tablet is now preserved. The third, described by Gough (as above, p. 205,) and stated, on the authority of Mr. Ward, to exist at Trinity College, Cambridge, was found in 1732; it is supposed to refer either to Julia Domna, wife of Severus, or to Julia Mammea. (See also *Archæol.*, vol. xxvii., pl. 32, p. 417.)

Mr. Barton, the present occupant of the site of Silchester, and who resides at the Manor House, within the area of the city, has, with very praiseworthy care, preserved a considerable collection of coins and ancient relics of various kinds, there brought to light. They were, by his kindness, submitted to the examination of the members of the Institute, who were received by him in the most obliging manner, on the occasion of their visit to Silchester, June 22, 1850, during the Oxford Meeting. We have to acknowledge our obligations to Mr. D. J. Maclauchlan for the communication of several drawings, representing ancient objects of the Roman period, now in Mr. Barton's possession, as also for the enumeration of his coins, discovered at Silchester. The list comprises Vespasian, Domitian, Nerva, Trajan, Hadrian, Antoninus Pius, Faustina, Marcus Aurelius, Commodus, Severus, Julia Domna, Caracalla, Valerian, Gallienus, Salonina, Tetricus, father and son, Carausius (several, one with *Rev. ROMA AETER.*), Allectus, Licinius, Valens, Constantine, Magnentius, and Honorius, (A.D. 395—423.) A few Roman



ANTIQUITIES FOUND AT SILCHESTER.

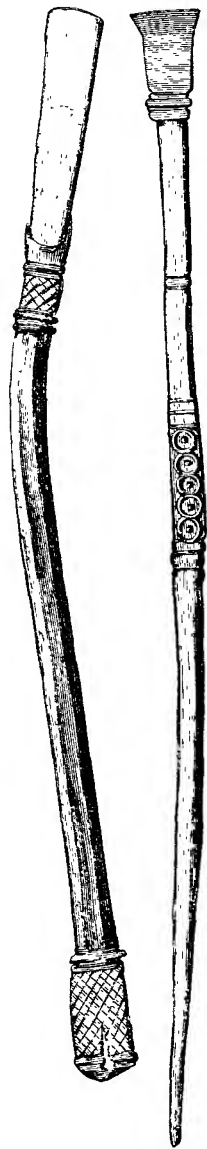


In the possession of Mr. L. B. B. (Orig. size)

gold coins have occurred at Silchester. An *aureus* of Valens is in Mr. Barton's cabinet. One of Arcadius was found in 1791, and is figured *Gent. Mag.*, June, 1792, p. 529. A rare *aureus* of Allectus, and one of Valentinian, have also been found.

We do not find in Mr. Barton's interesting little museum any ancient relics formed of the precious metals, such as the curious gold ring, found in ploughing at Silchester in 1785, bearing an antique head, inscribed VENVS, and the words SENICIANE VIVAS INDE (*sic*) *Archæol.*, viii., p. 449. Objects of such intrinsic value are rare, but he is in possession of several fibulæ, armlets, and other ornaments of bronze of various kinds. By Mr. D. Maclauchlan's kindness, we are enabled to give representations of a few of them. They comprise a bronze *stylus*, and a *ligula* or probe, similar to that figured in Mr. Lee's representation of Roman relics from Caerleon, in this *Journal* (*ante*, p. 160). Also a bronze key, adjusted so as to be worn as a finger-ring; a variety of the *claris Laconica*. Such rings have repeatedly been found on Roman sites. Van Rynsdyk has given one, found at Verulam, in his "Museum Britannicum," tab. vii.; and a good specimen, disinterred at Chesterford in 1847, is in the Hon. Richard Neville's Museum at Audley End. Another may be seen figured in the "Museum Kircherianum," tab. liv. The accompanying woodcuts represent a fibula of unusually slender fashion, a small bell, a curious little object in the form of an axe (*securicula*), possibly a child's toy, and a singular relic, like a miniature gridiron, with three diminutive projections, or feet on one side; it appears to have been adjusted to a handle, of wood possibly, or bone, but its use has not been ascertained.

All these are of bronze, and the representations are of the same size as the originals. It may deserve notice that the



Bronze stylus and ligula.  
Silchester. (Orig. size.)



double axe occurs amongst the various *crepundia* attached to a band worn over the shoulder on a statue in the Museo Pio Clementino, as shown by Mr. Rich in his useful "Illustrated Companion to the Latin Dictionary," p. 214. This is in accordance with the observation of Plautus,—“Porro crepundia solebant esse annuli, ensiculi, *securiculæ*, maniculæ, bullæ, siculæ,” &c. There are also in Mr. Barton's cabinet miniature figures of a lion, a wolf, (?) and an eagle with its wings displayed; the last measuring about two inches in length. An eagle, described as of steel, was dug up at Silchester about 1788, and exhibited to the Society of Antiquaries. (Archæol., ix., p. 370.) It was supposed to have been a military ensign.

Amongst the relics of which Mr. D. Maclauchlan has kindly communicated sketches, must also be noticed the base of a column (diam. and height 22 in., diam. of base-mouldings 28 in.), a fragment of a shaft (height 45 in., diam. 14 in.), and the upper portion of a capital, with bold foliated ornaments, but much defaced. Its greatest width, at top, measures 3 ft. 5 in. This is probably the same fragment “of the Corinthian order” noticed by Dr. Becke in 1804 (Archæol., vol. xv., p. 184), and it is interesting as the indication that some architectural monument, of no ordinary importance, existed at *Callera*.

A. W.

#### REMARKS ON ONE OF THE GREAT SEALS OF EDWARD THE THIRD, HITHERTO UNPUBLISHED.

BY THE REV. W. H. GUNNER, M.A.

THE reign of Edward III. is a period of great importance, both in an historical, and artistic point of view, as regards the annals of the great seal of England. It is historically important because some of the principal events in the French wars of that monarch were followed by an alteration in the design of his great seal. On this point we refer our readers to the very able and lucid notice of the great seals of England, and especially those of Edward III., by the learned Professor Willis, in the Second Vol. of this Journal. It is there stated that Edward III., at various periods of his reign,





INSEALD GREAT SEAL OF EDWARD III



Seal of the Great Seal of Edward III. The figure on the cross is the figure of the King.



used not less than seven different great seals, which for facility of reference are designated by the letters, A, B, C, D, E, F, G. It is not a little remarkable that impressions of the whole series of the known great seals of our Monarchs have been preserved, with the single exception of one of the most important of those used by this king. It is the one designated by Professor Willis by the letter E; and is a seal of absence,<sup>1</sup> *i. e.* a seal left in England by the king during his absence abroad, “*pro regimine regni Anglie.*” We have now the pleasure of laying before our readers an engraving of a great seal of Edward III., which has never been published, and which we hope to show can be no other than the desired seal. The drawing has been made from two impressions, each partly imperfect, found in the muniment room of Winchester College. We take this opportunity of expressing our great obligations to the Warden of that society for the ready kindness, with which he permitted these documents to be laid before the Institute, and for many other favours of the same kind. They are both pardons granted, one to John Makehayt, the other to Agnes, widow of Simon le Peke, for acquiring land in Meonstoke,<sup>2</sup> Hants, without the royal license previously obtained. They are both attested by Prince Lionel, then guardian of the realm, and dated at Worcester, October 5th, An. Reg. Aug. 21mo, Fran. 8vo, A.D. 1347.

On comparing this engraving with seal F (see Rymer, vol. iii. p. 596), it will be found to be almost identical in general design. The principal points of difference are, 1st. that in seal F, the platform on which the throne is placed is extended from pillar to pillar, affording room for the lions also to stand on it, whilst in this seal, it is only large enough to receive the throne, and the lions appear to stand on the base of the arcade behind the throne; 2nd. instead of the nondescript figures which surmount the canopies on which the shields are suspended in seal F, there are two small figures of men at arms, standing on the battlements, in which the canopies terminate.

We have now to show that the seal here engraved is the seal E; and in doing so, we shall, though at the risk of

<sup>1</sup> For the distinction between the seal of absence and seal of presence, the reader is referred to Prof Willis's paper

<sup>2</sup> The manor of Meonstoke was held of

the king *in capite*, by the service of two knights' fees. It is now the property of Winchester College.

being somewhat tedious, trace the history of this seal through all the notices relating to it to be found in Rymer, up to the date of these documents; for it is a matter of the first importance, in elucidating the claim of this seal to be the seal E, to fix dates accurately. The history of the first four seals, A, B, C, D, of Edward III., is concisely stated in Professor Willis's account. We begin then with the seals E and F. The first of these, as mentioned above, was the seal of absence, used for the government of England, while the king was abroad; the latter was the seal of presence, which always accompanied him in his peregrinations; and on his return to England, was delivered to the chancellor, and the seal E, was taken from him, and sealed up, and deposited in the treasury, or committed to such other custody as the king thought fit. It first makes its appearance on the 20th June, 1340; when the Archbishop of Canterbury, on retiring from the Chancellorship, resigned its predecessor (D) into the hands of the king, who caused it to be immediately broken; and delivered a new seal to John de St. Paul, to be kept by him, until the coming of Robert, Bishop of Chichester, who had been appointed Chancellor, and to whom it was transferred on the 12th July;<sup>3</sup> the king having in the meantime gone abroad.<sup>4</sup> He returned on the 30th November; and on the 1st December, within the Tower of London, received from the Chancellor the great seal for the rule of England during his absence, and committed it to William de Kildesby, keeper of the Privy Seal, who carried it on the next Saturday, with another great seal (F), which the king had brought with him from abroad, to the church of All Hallows, Barking, and there sealed certain writs, dated *before* the king's return, with the seal which had been given up by the Chancellor; and two royal charters, which had been made *abroad*, with the seal which the king had brought with him. Both seals were then carried back to the king, in the Tower, who ordered that the seal, which he had brought with him from abroad, should henceforth be used in England.<sup>5</sup>

In 1342 the king again went abroad, and appointed his son Edward, then Duke of Cornwall, to be guardian of the realm. Just before his departure, Sir Robert Parnyng, who had been appointed Chancellor October 28th, 1341, delivered

<sup>3</sup> Rymer, vol. ii., p. 1129

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid*

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid* 1141

up the great seal (F) which was committed to the custody of John de Offord, Keeper of the Privy Seal; and received in exchange the seal, "*pro regimine regni Angliæ ipso Rege extra idem regnum existente ordinatum.*"<sup>6</sup> The king returned March 2nd, 1343, and two days after, the usual exchange of seals was made.<sup>7</sup>

In July, 1345, the king went to Flanders, having appointed his son Prince Lionel, guardian of the realm, and returned after a very short absence; on both which occasions the usual exchange is recorded.<sup>8</sup> In the following year, Lionel was again appointed guardian of the realm, by an instrument dated at Portchester Castle, June 25th; and on Sunday, July 2nd, the king being then in the Isle of Wight preparatory to his departure, John de Offord, Dean of Lincoln, then Chancellor, delivered the great seal F, by command of the king, into the hands of John de Thoresby, Keeper of the Privy Seal, in the chancel of the church of Fareham before the high altar; and received from him in exchange the seal E, which he carried with him to the place where he was then sojourning, the house which had been Godfrey de Raunvill's, near Southwick.<sup>9</sup>

We have now traced the seal E into the hands of the Chancellor, John de Offord, with Prince Lionel as guardian of the realm. It is obvious then that any document, sealed with the great seal, and attested by Prince Lionel, within the period of the king's departure in July 1346, and his subsequent return, must have been sealed with the seal E. The documents, to which these impressions are appended, correspond to these conditions, since they are so attested, and are dated October 5th, 1347. On that day the king was still in France, having just completed that glorious campaign, in which Crecy was won, and Calais captured. Instruments were sealed by the king himself, with his seal of presence (F) at Calais, on the 3rd, 5th, and 8th of October.<sup>1</sup> He left France, and landed at Sandwich on Friday, October 12th, and arrived in London on Sunday the 11th, and on the following day John de Offord brought to him the seal, which had been used in England during his absence; and delivered it to the Bishop of Winchester, the Treasurer, to be kept in the Treasury.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>6</sup> Rymer, vol. ii. 1212.      <sup>7</sup> Ibid. 1220.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. 35.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. 138.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. vol. iii., pp. 50, 53.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 139.



We have been thus minute in pointing out the periods in which the seals in question were respectively in use, up to the date of these documents, because, besides the main object of these remarks, it seemed desirable to draw the attention of those, who may have access to depositories of ancient records, to the times in which the seal E was used in England, in the hope that other impressions of it may yet be brought to light; a thing much to be wished, in confirmation of the claim of this seal to be the missing seal E.<sup>3</sup> For, although according to the dates we have given, there would seem to be no doubt on the point, there is a difficulty in the way, which remains now to be considered. During the long period that elapsed between October 1347, and the treaty of Bretigny in May 1360, the usual exchanges of the great seals took place four times; for though the king appears to have gone abroad only once in that interval, viz., in 1359, he had at the end of October, 1348, made all necessary arrangements and was on the point of embarking at Sandwich, but did not quit England;<sup>4</sup> and on none of those occasions does any new great seal appear to have been used;<sup>5</sup> but it is remarkable that between the 4th and 15th November, 1348, while the king was at Sandwich, both E and F were in use. Pursuant to the terms of that treaty, Edward laid aside the title of king of France, and had accordingly a new great seal made, which was shortly after employed, and has been designated G, by Professor Willis, and on it the word

<sup>3</sup> With this object we have placed at the end of these remarks a tabular view of the dates at which this seal was used, as far as it can be traced in Rymer, rather than weary the reader with any further repetition of the exchanges of the seals, which is not necessary for our subject.

<sup>4</sup> Rymer, iii. pp. 176, 177.

<sup>5</sup> In the memorandum of the exchange on the king's going abroad in Oct., 1359 (Rymer, in., p. 452), a great Seal was ordered to be delivered to the Chancellor, which was described as "*Magnum Sigillum pro regimine Officii Cancellarii in absentia ipsius Regis deputatum*," and it was delivered to him in a bag sealed with the Seal of John de Offord, formerly Chancellor, but who was then dead; yet on examining the previous memoranda, no good reason is found for believing this to have been any other than the Great Seal "*pro regimine dicti regni Anglie in absentia Domini Regis deputatum*," viz.,

F, which had been deposited in the Treasury by John de Offord on the 17th of Nov., 22 Edw. III., 1348 (Rymer, iii., p. 177), and had continued there till taken out in Oct., 1359. The same Seal, in the memorandum of exchange made in May, 1360, on the king's return, is called "*Magnum Sigillum in absentia dicti Domini Regis pro consignatione brevium usitatum*," and was delivered to the Treasurer, and one of the king's chamberlains, to be kept in the Treasury (Rymer, iii., p. 494), and where, for aught that appears, it remained till the transaction in 1369, which is about to be mentioned. Froissart (ch. 149, Johnes' Translation) has a story replete with romantic incidents, of Edward and the Black Prince having gone over privately to Calais in Dec., 1346, to assist in encountering a party of French whom the Governor had engaged to admit into the place; but no trace of this visit has been discovered in Rymer.

"Francie" did not occur, the circumscription being "Edwardus Dei gracia Rex Anglie Dominus Hibernie et Aquitannie."

"In 1369, the treaty of Bretigny," says Professor Willis, was set aside, and the king resumed the title and arms of King of France.<sup>6</sup> A memorandum in Rymer (Vol. iii. p. 868) sets this forth; and adds, that the king of England and France caused to be brought to him at Westminster on the 11th of June, all those seals which were kept in his treasury, the circumscription of which had the words "Edwardus Rex Anglie et Francie," or "Francie et Anglie:" that is to say, as well the seals for the rule of the kingdom of England, as those for the Bench, and for the Exchequer, and for the office of the Privy Seal. Of these he delivered to the Venerable William, Bishop of Winchester, his Chancellor, two great seals, each in two pieces, one of which, E, contained the words "Rex Anglie et Francie," and on the other, F, "Rex Francie et Anglie." Now this would seem fatal to the claim of the seal we have engraved to be the seal E, which, according to this interpretation of Rymer, should read, "Rex Anglie et Francie," instead of "Francie et Anglie." Yet if this were so, it would show that we must add an eighth to the list of great seals used by Edward III.; and this would be a seal, of which the existence has never been before even suspected.

But the truth is, that the meaning of the memorandum in Rymer, referred to by Professor Willis, is, in regard to the great seals noticed in it, so obscure, that it can hardly be deemed sufficient to overthrow the clear evidence on which the claim of our seal is founded. It appearing probable that some error might have been committed in transcribing that portion of it for the press, the roll itself has been consulted in the hope of clearing away this difficulty; but it has been found to correspond with the printed copy, except in a few trifling instances. In order that the reader may form his own opinion as to the meaning of the memorandum, it is expedient to set out that part of it which relates to the seals. The previous portion states a resolution of parliament on the 3rd of June, 1369, that the king should resume the name and title of King of England and France, and then in Cayley

<sup>6</sup> The arms of France had not been laid aside; they were quartered as usual, in the first and fourth quarters, with those of England, on the Seal G.

and Holbroke's edition of Rymer, Vol. iii., p. 868, it proceeds thus :—

*Per quod jam Rex Anglie et Francie in cancellaria sua omnia sigilla tam pro regimine Anglie quam pro placeis de utroque Banco et de Scaccario et pro officio privati sigilli in quorum circumscriptione Edwardus Rex Anglie et Francie sive Francie et Anglie imprimitur in thesauraria ipsius Regis existentia per Willielmum de Mulsho et Johannem de Newenham Camerarios Scaccarii ipsius Regis Anglie et Francie apud Westmonasterium die Lune in festo Sancti Barnabe apostoli, viz. undecimo die Junii anno presenti venire fecit ;*

*Unde Venerabilis pater Willielmus Episcopus Wyntoniensis Cancellarius ipsius Regis duo magna sigilla utrumque eorundem de duabus peciis in quorum uno imprimitur Rex Anglie et Francie et in altero Rex Francie et Anglie consignandi.*<sup>7</sup>

*Et unum sigillum de duabus peciis Johanni Knyvet Capitali Justiciario de Banco domini Regis pro brevibus ejusdem placee ;*

*Et unum aliud sigillum de duabus peciis Roberto de Thorp Capitali Justiciario de Communi Banco pro brevibus ejusdem placee ;*

*Et tertium sigillum de duabus peciis Magistro Willielmo de Askeby Archidiacono Northamptonie cancellario Scaccarii Regis pro brevibus de eodem Scaccario consignandis ;*<sup>9</sup>

*Et unum aliud sigillum de una pecia pro officio privati sigilli ordinatum Petro de Lacy clerico privati sigilli liberavit ;*

*Et illud magnum sigillum de duabus peciis in quo Edwardus Rex Anglie Dominus Hibernie et Aquitanie imprimitur et quod juxta pacem prædictam pro regimine Anglie ordinatum fuit, et quatuor alia sigilla pro placeis de bancis, scaccario et pro officio de privato sigillo prædictis de stilo Regis Anglie Domini Hibernie et Acquitanie, quibus post pacem prædictam semper hætenus utebatur, præfatis camerariis retradidit in Thesauraria prædicta custodienda.*

Now, the words in the first paragraph, which speak of the circumscriptions of the seals, apply to all the seals alike, and do not necessarily imply that the two great seals differed in their legends ; but may mean that the seals of the Benches differed from each other in that respect, or both of them from that of the Exchequer, and so forth. The next clause, “Unde venerabilis pater,” &c., is positively unintelligible ; and, although the only words in it, which have any meaning at all, seem to intimate that there was a difference in the circumscriptions of the two great seals, if the whole passage could be amended, the result might be very different. It can hardly, as it stands, be taken to contradict the direct evidence of the seal we have engraved. The entry of the transaction on the Rolls of Parliament affords us little, if

<sup>7</sup> This on the Roll is “consignand’.”

<sup>9</sup> “Justiciario” is not on the Roll.

<sup>8</sup> This also is “consignand’” on the Roll

any, assistance for clearing up the obscurity. There, after stating that the bishops and prelates had advised that the king, for the reasons shown, could of right, and with good conscience, resume and use the name of King of France, and mentioning that the parliament concurred, the record is as follows : “*Quele noun de Roi de France, le Roi reprist, et le xj jour de Juyn le grant seal le Roi, quel il usa a devant, mys en garde, et un autre seal emprente de noun de France repris. et furent chartres. patentes, et briefs ensealez, et toutz les autres sealx en les autres places le Roi en mesme la manere chaungez le dit jour.*”<sup>1</sup> It will be observed that this speaks of only one seal with the name of France on it having been taken into use again ; which must be understood of a great seal, for the other seals were changed in the same manner ; but it is evidently a very brief notice of the matter, not purporting to give the particulars of what took place. There is, however, a memorandum occurring later in Rymer, which may help to solve the difficulty, and would seem to afford strong proof that the seal E did not differ in its circumscription from F. The latter having been always used in England during the presence of the king, there can be little reason for doubting that it was this seal (F) which was taken again into use when Edward resumed the title of King of France. The seal G, on which the words “*et Francie*” did not occur, was on that occasion deposited, as we have seen, in the Treasury, where the seal E still was ; or, at least, there is no record of its having been at that time removed thence, unless the memorandum of 1369 be such, though we shall presently find that both G and E were not long after in the custody of the Bishop of Winchester. Now, on Monday, the 24th<sup>2</sup> March, 1371, the bishop having resigned the office of Chancellor, delivered the great seal to the king, and Sir Robert de Thorpe having been appointed his successor, the great seal was on the 26th given to him, who, in due form, sealed certain writs with it, and on the 28th of the same month the bishop delivered to the king two great seals which the king had lately used,

<sup>1</sup> Rolls of Parl., ii., p. 300.

<sup>2</sup> Prof. Willis says the 14th (following Rymer, iii., p. 911), where the words are, “*die Lune, viz. decimo quarto ;*” but the 14th of March that year was on Friday. An examined MS. copy of the

same Memorandum has, and no doubt correctly, “*die Lune, viz. vicesimo quarto.*” Hence it appears the Seals given up on the 23th of March had not been retained so long as hitherto supposed.

and which had remained in the custody of the bishop; the circumscription of one of which was "Edwardus Dei gratia Rex Francie et Anglie et Dominus Hibernie," and on the other, "Edwardus Dei gratia Rex Anglie, Dominus Hibernie et Aquitanie." This latter was certainly G, which had been deposited in the Treasury in 1369, and the former must surely have been E, which we think has been shown to have been left in the Treasury at the same time: a conclusion which is strengthened by the fact that F was certainly used as a seal of presence in 1369, 1371, and 1372, as Professor Willis mentions having discovered impressions of it in those years in Pembroke College.

After a careful examination of the memoranda in Rymer, we believe this transaction of the 28th March, 1371, to have been the last occasion on which the seal E is noticed. Of its final suppression there is no record; but we infer that it was destroyed not long afterwards, unless the king took a great seal with him during his short absence in 1372; for it is remarkable that on the king going abroad, at the end of August in that year, he appointed his grandson, Prince Richard, guardian of the realm; and the seal which, on the change of great seals, was delivered to the chancellor and ordered to be used during the king's absence, was not E, as theretofore, but G, which the circumscription on it, given by Rymer, makes evident,<sup>3</sup> although on that seal, as has been mentioned, the words "et Francie" did not occur; and, therefore, it was not likely to be used had there been existing another seal with those words upon it. If, however, the seal

<sup>3</sup> Rymer iii., p. 962. As this Memorandum is unnoticed by Prof. Willis, and is referred to in the Additional Observations by Mr. Walford, which are subjoined to these remarks, it is here set out, so far as relates to the change of the Seals, with the exception only of the witnesses' names. 46 Edw. III (1372). "Memorandum quod Johannes Knyvet Cancellarius domini Regis die Lune, viz. tricesimo die Augusti anno presenti circa horam nonam in portu de Sandwico in quadam navi ipsius Domini Regis vocata La Grace de Dieu in aula ipsius Regis in navi predicta in presentia Johannis Regis Castelle [and several others, among whom was Richard Le Scrop, the Treasurer] liberavit eadem Domino Regi super viagio suo supra mare tunc existenti

quoddam magnum sigillum ipsius domini Regis pro regimine regni Anglie dum idem Rex infra idem regnum fuerit deputatum; Quod quidem sigillum idem Dominus Rex in quadam bursa inclusum sigillo suo de signeto consignavit et sigillum illud prefato Thesaurario liberavit in thesauraria usque reditum ipsius Regis in Angliam custodiendum. Et statim idem Dominus Rex liberavit prefato Cancellario quoddam aliud magnum sigillum ejus circumscriptione est talis, viz. Edwardus Dei gratia Rex Anglie dominus Hibernie et Aquitanie, precipiens eidem cancellario ut ea que ad officium suum in dicto regno pertinent usque reditum ipsius Regis in Angliam faceret et exerceret."

E were then existing, it was either taken abroad by the king or deposited in the Treasury.

TABLE OF PERIODS IN WHICH SEAL E WAS CERTAINLY IN USE.

	A.D.	A.R.		A.D.	A.R.
From June 22 to Dec. 1	1340	14	From July 2 . . .	1346	20
From Oct. 4 . . .	1342	16	to Oct. 15 . . .	1347	21
to March 4 . . .	1343	17	From Oct. 29 to Nov. 17	1348	22
From July 3 to July 30	1345	19	From Oct. 14 . . .	1359	33
			to May 19 . . .	1360	34

\*.\* When the subject of this unpublished great seal of Edward III. was brought before the monthly meeting of the Institute in London, it attracted the attention of W. S. Walford, Esq., who felt that he was obliged to differ from me in some of the conclusions to which, after a careful perusal of the documents relating to it in Rymer, I had arrived. My only object being the elucidation of facts, I requested him to write a statement of his view of the matter, which he readily and courteously consented to do. As that gentleman's knowledge of the subject entitles his opinion to every possible respect, I expressed a wish that he would allow his remarks to be published, and, by his kind permission, they are here submitted to the readers of the Journal. I also desire to take this opportunity of acknowledging my obligations to him for some valuable assistance in my own investigations.

W. H. G.

#### ADDITIONAL OBSERVATIONS ON THE SAME SUBJECT,

BY W. S. WALFORD, ESQ

IN investigating the claims of the newly discovered great seal of King Edward III., to be the missing seal E, the memorandum in Rymer, (iii., p. 868,) of what took place respecting the seals on the 11th June, 1369, is certainly an important document, unless the incompleteness of the second paragraph must be regarded as destructive of its credit. Since the examination of the record itself has verified the printed copy, it is evident some words were accidentally omitted by the clerk who entered the memorandum on the roll; and the correction of it by any higher authority is now hopeless. Still, after a careful study of the entire document as it stands, I can but credit it so far as to believe that two great seals were at that time taken out of the treasury, and that their legends differed as there stated. The version of it by Professor Willis does not indicate any defect or obscurity in the original. He, I presume, was content to give what he considered its

import ; for he could not have overlooked that the sentence was incomplete. *Rex in cancellaria sua*, was one of the modes of designating the Court of Chancery, and did not imply the actual presence of the king ; and I would suggest that the omitted words should have followed the word *consignand'* at the end of the second paragraph, which should have terminated thus—“*consignandi gratia et alia de cursu cancellarie sibi accepit*,” or with words to the like effect. If such words be supplied, the whole becomes intelligible and consistent ; and the general purport of it as regards the seals is, that the Chancellor, sitting officially, caused all the seals in the treasury with either “*Anglie et Francie*,” or “*Francie et Anglie*” upon them to be brought to him ; whereof he took two great seals, with the legends specified, and delivered other seals to the chiefs of the courts of K.B., C.P., and Exchequer, and another to the Clerk of the Privy Seal : and the seals which had been in use since the Peace of Breigny he sent back to the treasury. The division of the memorandum into paragraphs in the printed copy has added somewhat to the obscurity of it. However, the view I take of the matter does not require any words to be supplied ; for I think, defective as the document is, it suffices to show that two great seals were then taken out of the treasury with “*Anglie et Francie*” and “*Francie et Anglie*” upon them respectively, whatever may have been done with them ; and my only object, in suggesting words to complete the sense, is to point out where the omission occurs, and how little need be supplied.

After carefully perusing Professor Willis's paper, and the various documents in Rymer which I could find bearing on the subject, and the additional information for which we are indebted to Mr. Gunner, a view of the question, whether the newly discovered seal be E or not, occurred to me, consistent, I think, with all the evidence ; and this I will now proceed to state, distinguishing the Winchester seal as W for facility of reference.

My hypothesis, or I hope I may say inference from all the evidence, is, that between the 20th of June, 1340, and the Peace of Breigny in May, 1360 (the period during which Professor Willis has assumed there was but one great seal of absence used, viz. E), either there were two great seals of absence, viz., W, till October, 1347, and probably later, and afterwards E ; or there was only one great seal of absence, viz., originally W ; but which between 1347 and 1360 was converted into E by the inscription being altered from “*Francie et Anglie*” into “*Anglie et Francie*.” For the fact of W having been a seal of absence in 1347, Mr. Gunner has proved beyond question ; and that sometime before May, 1360, there was a great seal of absence with the inscription, “*Anglie et Francie*,” is, I think, also proved, though less conclusively, by the document in Rymer, (iii., p. 868.) seeing that F was certainly a seal of presence.

Of these two alternatives the latter, viz., that there was only one seal (*i. e.* *matrix*), the inscription of which was altered between 1347 and 1360, seems to me the more probable for the following reasons :—1. Such alterations were not uncommon, as Professor Willis's paper shows, and an alteration would satisfy all that the evidence requires to make it consistent. 2. If it were found expedient to make the difference between F and W more manifest, an alteration like that supposed was well adapted for the purpose. 3. There is no account of any *new* great seal having been made or delivered to the Chancellor during the period. I at first thought the

payment of 3*l.* to W. Moreton in 1356, for making a certain seal for the king's use (Prof. Willis's paper, p. 23, note) might have been for a new great seal; but the sum is perhaps too small, and, supposing it an instalment, I apprehend a great seal would not have been so designated. 4. An alteration of the inscription only was less likely to be noticed in any document than the making of a new seal; and as the payment for it would be trifling, it may have formed part of some item in which it was not specified. I find no good reason to think that such an alteration would lead to a transposition of the arms, so as to place those of England before those of France. 5. In August, 1372, the king went abroad again (Rymer, iii., p. 962), and from his return in October, 1377, till that time, there is no indication of the destruction or loss of any great seal, or of the coexistence of two great seals of absence; and the memorandum on that occasion (which was after G had been made, and before it was altered,) goes very far to show that there were then three great seals, viz., E, F, and G, and no more; and that W and E are to be referred to the same matrix, with different legends. For as the king, whose absence was shorter than he had reason to expect, no doubt took with him one great seal, and most likely F, the seal which was given up by the Chancellor and deposited in the treasury must, I conceive, have been E; and the seal delivered to him for use in the king's absence we know was G. Had E and W been distinct matrices, there would have been *four* seals, and either E or W would in all probability have been left with the Chancellor rather than G, which was singularly inappropriate, since the word "Francie" was not upon it. This will more clearly appear on referring to the memorandum, which is given by Mr. Gunner, p. 254, n. 3.

Whether the seal delivered to Thorpe, Chancellor, on the 26th March, 1371, was E or F, is not clear; for supposing W and E were two distinct matrices, then W may have been the great seal with "Francie et Anglie" upon it, which was delivered up to the king on the 28th March, 1371, and F the seal which had been committed to Thorpe on the 26th of the same month. But the reasons above advanced to show that W and E were one matrix, incline me to coincide with Professor Willis in thinking that E was delivered to Thorpe, and not F; and this anomaly, as it appears, may seem less if we advert to another circumstance not a little singular. In the often mentioned document in Rymer, (iii., p. 868,) we find on the 11th June, 1369, two great seals were taken by or delivered to the Chancellor when we should have expected he would have had only one, and that F. Now as the king did not then contemplate leaving England, I would suggest, by way of explanation of this, that one seal was intended for English, and the other for foreign affairs, which were then likely to require its use; a practice probably then commencing in consequence of the improbability of the king having to go abroad again;<sup>1</sup> and that as F was the seal known abroad, it was best adapted for foreign affairs, and thus E would become a seal for the rule of England even when the king was present. That some change in the use of the seals had taken place is, I think, shown by

<sup>1</sup> Edward was then barely fifty-seven, but he had no reason to anticipate the reverse of fortune which rapidly ensued. The Black Prince was in the zenith of his glory, and though his health was impaired by his Spanish campaign, little, if

any, apprehension was entertained of the malady proving incurable; and his brothers John and Edmund, influenced by his example, had shown no want of ability in military affairs.



the necessity there was of substituting G for E in August, 1372; when, owing to the king having to go abroad again, an emergency arose in regard to them for which he was not prepared. Such alteration in the employment of the seals may explain why E was delivered to Thorpe, and also why F (together with the great seal G, and two privy seals,) had been in the hands of and was retained by the late Chancellor for awhile "ex commissione Regis," and was then redelivered to the king; and it was committed by him to the treasury probably because there was then no immediate occasion for it. However if F only were used for foreign affairs, it was not confined to them; for Professor Willis (p. 26, note) mentions impressions of it at Pembroke College, under the dates of 1369, 1371, and 1372, as if both E and F may have been used, though perhaps not indiscriminately, for English affairs; but there is nothing to lead us to think that any other than F was used for foreign affairs from June, 1369, till G was altered. I am fully aware that, taken by themselves, these Pembroke impressions are *prima facie* evidence of F having been the great seal delivered to Thorpe on the 25th March, 1371; and I regret Professor Willis has not mentioned the exact dates, and the nature of the instruments to which they are appended: for the use of F on those occasions might have been capable of explanation. In 1372, the year in which Thorpe died, Wailly says that F occurs to a document in the French archives, so that it had been taken out of the treasury again if it had been deposited there in March, 1371. That document may possibly have been one sent by the king when he went abroad in August, 1372. These are the circumstances which make me feel not altogether satisfied as to which seal was delivered to Thorpe on the 26th March, 1371. Whether that seal were E or F is, according to my view of the subject, unimportant, except as regards the inquiry whether W and E represent two matrices or one; for if F were delivered to Thorpe at that time, W and E must in all probability have been two matrices; while on the other hand, if they represent one matrix in different states, that matrix, with the E legend on it, was, we may with equal confidence conclude, the seal delivered to Thorpe, because the legend on one of the two great seals retained by the late Chancellor was like that of W and F; while the legend on the other shows it to have been G, which, on some occasion and for some purpose not easily explained, had been placed in his hands.

According to the conclusion at which I have arrived, the seal E, with "Anglie et Francie" upon it, did not come into use before the 29th October, 1348, if so early; and the chances of an impression being discovered are less than they have hitherto appeared: though it is by no means to be despaired of, as it seems to have been in use for three years after June, 1369.

Since the foregoing observations were written, another impression of the undescribed seal of Edward III., to which they relate, has been noticed amongst the muniments of the city of Bristol, which were displayed for the gratification of the members of the Institute, at the recent meeting of the society. The charter, to which it is appended, bears date A.D. 1347, in the absence of Edward from the realm, during the long siege of Calais, and whilst Lionel, Duke of Clarence, was Guardian of England. It concludes as follows;—"Teste Leonello filio nostro carissimo, Custode Anglie, apud Redynges, vicesimo quarto die Aprilis, Anno regni nostri Anglie xxj., Francie octavo". The seal is partly imperfect.

SOME REMARKS ON THE RENT-ROLL OF HUMPHREY, DUKE  
OF BUCKINGHAM.

26 & 27 HEN. VI. 1447, 1448.

READ AT THE OXFORD MEETING OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE, JUNE 19, 1850.

BY JAMES HEYWOOD MARKLAND, D.C.L. F.R.S., & S.A.

THE accompanying Roll, preserved amongst the Archives at Longleat, was obligingly placed by the Marquis of Bath in my hands for examination. It contains in fifty-six feet of parchment the Rent Roll of Humphrey, Duke of Buckingham, taken in the 26th and 27th years of the reign of Henry VI. (1447, 1448.)

A document of this kind must necessarily be far less interesting than a Household Book, or entries of expenses, but as this Roll shows us the Rental of one of our most powerful noblemen, four centuries ago, and conveys other information, a statement of its contents, with some few comments, may not be wholly valueless.

In the pages of English History, from the Conquest down to the reign of Henry VIII., the House of Stafford is conspicuous; their long unbroken descent, their splendid alliances, and their vast possessions, naturally imparted to them great power and influence, and placed them amongst the very foremost of English nobles. At the Conquest they possessed no fewer than eighty-one Lordships in Staffordshire alone, twenty-six in Warwickshire, and twenty in Leicestershire. By successive alliances with the heiresses of illustrious houses, these possessions swelled to the extent of the Rental before us, and they were again increased one-seventh in amount in the life-time of Henry, the second Duke.

The contemptuous reflection on Wolsey, which Shakspeare has put into the mouth of Edward, the third Duke,—styled by Johnson “one of the ancient unlettered martial nobility”—may be well understood, considering how different was the origin of these two distinguished persons:—

“A beggar’s Book  
Outworths a noble’s blood.”

At the same time, to this House how closely does the Psalmist's awful language apply!—

“Thou dost set them in slippery places; thou castest them down and destroyest them.

Oh! how suddenly do they consume, perish, and come to a fearful end.”

*Psalm lxxiii. 18, 19.*

To the Staffords', "their birth and state" proved, as we shall see, "shadows not substantial things"—with them "the paths of glory" *literally* "led to the grave." In those days, as Southey remarks, "to die in peace at a good old age was indeed a rare fortune for men in high station." To fall in battle, or to receive the honours of political martyrdom, was the fate of too many members of our chief families. Two of this family were secretly murdered—three forfeited their lives on the scaffold—three fell in the field, not whilst defending their country against foreign enemies, but in the intestine factions of York and Lancaster. In three instances the father followed his expectant heir to the tomb.

This melancholy catalogue may be closed by the name of the accomplished Surrey, who, in his thirtieth year, shared the fate of his grandfather and great grandfather, the second and third Dukes of Buckingham, and whose untimely end must ever be a subject of regret amidst these walls. Had his life been spared, England might, perhaps, from his encouragement and example, have advanced earlier to that high rank in learning and in literature, which, through her Universities, she still so happily maintains.

One of the fatal events, to which I have referred, Froissart narrates in his own unrivalled manner. When Richard II. was on his route to Scotland, an archer of Sir Richard (Ralph?) Stafford's, the son of Hugh, Earl of Stafford, pierced with his arrow an esquire of Sir John Holland's, the king's half-brother.

“Tidynges anone was brought to Sir Johan of Holande, that an archer of Sir Richarde Stafforde's had slayne a squyer of his, y<sup>e</sup> man that he loued best in all the world.—Whan Sir Johan of Holande was well enfourmed of this aduventure, he was ryght sore displeased, & sayd, I shall neur eate nor drinke tyll it be reuenged, than he lepte on his horse, & toke certayne of his men with him, and departed fro his owne lodgyng, it was as than right late, & so rode into the fieldes.—And as he and his men rode up & downe amonge the hedges and bussches, in a straitte waye he mett at aduventure, with Sir Richarde Stafforde, & because it was night,

he demanded who was there, I am quod he Richarde Stafforde; & I am Hollande quod the other, & I seke for the; one of thy seruauantes hath slayne my best beloued squyer; & therewith drew out his sworde, & strake Richarde Stafforde so that he slewe him, & fell downe deed, whiche was great pytie, so he passed forth & knewe not well what he had done; but he sawe well one falle to the grounde.—Sir Richarde Stafforde's men were sore dismayed when they sawe their maister deed, than they cryed A Holande, Holande ye haue slayne the sonne of therle of Stafforde, this will be heuy tydynge to the father whane he knoweth the rof. Some of Sir Johan of Holande's seruauantes herde well these wordes & sayde to their Master, Sir, ye haue slayne Sir Richarde Stafforde; well quod Sir Johan Hollande, what than? I had leauer have slayne him than a worse; the better haue I revenged the dethe of my squyer. Than Sir Johan of Holande went streyght to Saint Johan's of Beuerley & tooke the fraunchesse of the towne, and abode there styll, for he knewe well there wolde be moche ado in the hooste for the dethe of that knight, and he wist not what the kynge would saye or do in the matter, so to eschue all parylles, he tooke sentuary in the towne of Saint Johan's of Beuerley.

“Tydynge anon came to the erle of Stafforde, how his sonne was slayne by yuell aduventure; thane the erle demaunded who had slayne him, & suche as were by him, when he was slayne, sayd, Sir, the kynges brother, Sir Johan of Holande dyd slee him; and shewed hym the cause why & howe it was. Ye maye well knowe that he loued entierly his sonne, & had no mō but hym, & was a fayre yonge knyght, & a courageeous, was maruelously sore dyspleased, and sent incontynent for all his friends, to haue their counsaile, how he shulde vse hymselfe, in the reuengynge of his dethe; the moost wisest man of his counsaile sayd, Sir, to-morrowe in the mornynge, shewe all the matter to the kyng, & desyre hym to haue lawe and iustyce.—Thus they suaged somewhat his yre, & so passed that night; & y<sup>e</sup> nexte mornynge Richarde Stafforde was buried in the church of the village therby, and at his buryng were all those of his lynage, barons knyghts and squyers that were in that armye.—And the obsequy done the erle of Stafforde, & a threescore of his lynage mounted on their horses, & so came to the kyng, who was well enformed of that yeull aduventure; & so the erle found the kyng and his vnclen toguyder, and a great nombre of knyghts with them. When the erle came before the kyng he kneeled downe, & all wepyng sayde with a soroufull harte, Sir, ye are kyng of Englande, & haue solemnly sworn to kepe Englāde in all ryght, and to do justice; Sir, ye know how your brother, wōt any tytell of reason, hath slayne my sonne and ayre. Sir, I requyre you do me right & iustyce, or els ye shall haue no worse enemy than I will be, and Sir, I wyll ye know the dethe of my sonne toucheth me so nere, that & it were nat for brekyng of this voyage that we be in, I shulde bring the hoste into suche trouble, that with honour it should be amended, and so couterueenged, that it shoulde be spoken of a hūdred yeres hereafter in Englande: but as now I wyll cease tyll this voyage into Scotlande be done, for our ennemyes shall not reioyse of the trouble of the erle of Stafforde.—The kyng answered, knowe for trouthe, that I shall do you justyce & reason, as far forth as all my barones wyll iudge: I shall not fayle thereof for no brother that I haue than they of the erle's lynage said, Sir, ye haue said well, we thank you therof.—Thus the lynage of Sir Richard Stafforde was appeased, and so helde on their journey into Scotlande, & all the iourney

the erle of Stafforde made no semblant of the dethe of his sonne, wherein all the barons reputed hym right sage.”<sup>1</sup>

The alliance between the Staffords and the blood royal of England, which will be presently noticed, was a circumstance on which the family placed a due value; the royal arms formed the first quarter of their coat-armour. But this connexion, by placing them too prominently as rivals of the crown, led, in great measure, both the second and third Dukes to the scaffold.

There can be little question that these noblemen aimed at sovereign power, and Richard III. held the throne by far too questionable a title to tolerate the existence of so formidable a rival as Henry, the second Duke.

Humphrey, the sixth Earl of Stafford,—whose rental is before us—was the son of Edward, or Edmond, the fifth Earl of Stafford, slain at Shrewsbury in 1403, by Anne, daughter of Thomas of Woodstock, Duke of Gloucester, the youngest son of Edward III., and who himself bore for awhile the title of Buckingham, afterwards conferred upon his grandson.

In these two descents we may mark how rapidly a family may gain strength and power by its alliances. The Duke of Gloucester married Eleanor, the eldest daughter and co-heir of Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, Essex, and Northampton, constable of England. The Duke's daughter, the before-named Lady Anne, became heiress to her brother Humphrey, who died of the plague, childless. She inherited also her mother's moiety of the large estates of the Bohuns, and in her will, doubtless conscious of her dignities, styles herself “Countess of Stafford, Buckingham, Hereford, and Northampton, and Lady of Brecknock.”

We possess but little information as to the first Duke. In the 2nd of Henry VI. he did homage and had livery of his lands, as also of those which had descended to him by the death of his uncle, Hugh, Lord Bourchier, S.P. In the 9th of Henry VI. he attended the king at Paris, where in the following year Henry was crowned. Two years afterwards he was appointed Captain of the Town and Marches of Calais. In an indenture, (22nd Hen. VI.) 1443, he is styled “the Right Mighty Prince Humphrey, Earl of Buck-

<sup>1</sup> Froissart's Chronicles, translated by Lord Berners, vol. ii. p. 24.

ingham, Hereford, Stafford, Northampton, and Perch, Lord of Brecknock and of Holderness, and Captain of the Town of Calais.”<sup>2</sup> In 1444, he was created Duke of Buckingham, and made Constable of Dover Castle.

He married the Lady Anne Neville, daughter of Ralph, Earl of Westmoreland, by whom he had issue Humphrey, Earl of Stafford, who was killed at St. Alban’s in his father’s life-time, 1455. The Duke’s second son, Lord Henry Stafford, married Margaret Beaufort, so well known to us as the Countess of Richmond and Derby, the mother of Henry VII. The third, and youngest son, was John, Earl of Wiltshire. The Duke had also two daughters; the eldest, Anne, married Aubrey de Vere, eldest son and heir of John, Earl of Oxford. On this occasion Bishop Kennett tells us that the Duke received a customary aid from his feodatory tenants: a receipt given to one of them is as follows:—

“This Bille endentyd the 13 day of August (24 H. 6) bereth witnesse that Rob<sup>t</sup>. Power feodary of my Lorde the Duke of Bockyngham hath reseyved of Edward Rede Squyere 25s. for a relif, and 5s. for a tenable cyde to the mariage of the heldyst daughter of my seyde lord for the fourth part of a knyght’s fee in Adyngrave, in the shire of Buckingham.”<sup>3</sup>

We thus see how a marriage portion could be raised at this period.

Among the Paston Letters there is one from the Duke to the Viscount Beaumont, who is addressed as his “right entirely beloved Brother,” both these peers being Knights of the Garter.<sup>4</sup> The letter—which is said to be “perhaps the only original Letter extant of this great Peer”—is without date, but was written probably between 1444 and 1445. It presents a curious picture of his ways and means; for, notwithstanding his large possessions, it relates to an unsatisfied debt owing by him to the Viscount. He says,—

“I perceive by the tenor of your letter your good desire of a certain debt that I owe unto you. In good faith, Brother, it is so with me at this time that I have but easy stuff of money within me, for so much as the season of the year is not yet grown, so that I may not please your said good brotherhood, as God knoweth my will and intent were to do, and if I had it.”

<sup>2</sup> Allen’s History of Yorkshire, ii., 392.

<sup>3</sup> Kennett’s Parochial Antiq., vol. ii. p. 372.

<sup>4</sup> Whose institution directs that the knights companions should be “fellows and brethren, united in all chances of for-

tune, copartners both in peace and war, assistant to one another in all serious and dangerous transactions, and through the whole course of their lives, faithful and friendly one towards another.”

He sends by his son Stafford an obligation, partly satisfied,—

“The residue of which I pray you to receive, and that I may have an acquittance thereof, and to give credence unto my said son in such thing as he should say unto your good brotherhood on my behalf.”<sup>s</sup>

The Duke dates his letter from the castle of Maxstoke, situated to the east of Coleshill, in Warwickshire. It was visited by Pennant in 1780, who speaks of the fine gateway, and the gates, covered with plates of iron by the Duke, with his arms impaling those of Nevil, and with the supporters, two antelopes, derived from his mother, “the burning nave or knot—the cognizance of his own ancestors.” Pennant speaks also of a great vault ribbed with stone, of the old chapel and kitchen, and the noble old hall, and a great dining-room, with a most curious carved door and chimney, as then in use. Some portions of this building, I understand, still exist.

An ancestor of our noble president, Sir William Compton, was the favoured grantee of this estate when forfeited in the reign of Henry VIII.

One circumstance in the Duke’s life must not be passed over, as being characteristic of this chivalrous age, and showing the jealousy with which honours were defended.

The nobleman, who may be regarded as the Duke’s most powerful rival, was Henry Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, born 1424. From his father he inherited large estates, valued (12th Henry VI.) at 8606 *marks*; he was created Duke of Warwick in the same year (1444) that Buckingham gained that rank; and on this accession of title, while he was, in the scale of precedence, to follow the Duke of Norfolk, he was placed before Buckingham. This proof of royal favour gave great umbrage to the latter (who happened to be the Duke of Warwick’s godfather), and in order to prevent contention and strife the matter of precedence betwixt these peers was thus settled by Parliament—

“That one of the said dukes shall have the pre-eminence for one whole year, and then the other have pre-eminence for the next year, and so alternately, as long as they shall live, and on their deaths, whichever shall first have livery of his lands to have the perpetual precedence.”

Well might the Lord Mayor, in Shakspeare's Henry VI. exclaim—

“ That nobles should such Stomachs bear ! ”

Whether Buckingham's feelings were soothed by this middle course of proceeding or not may be doubted ; but all jealousy was soon set at rest. Dugdale tells us that, on the death of Warwick, about two years after, without issue male, Buckingham obtained a special grant giving to himself and his heirs precedence above all dukes whatever, excepting such as were of the blood royal. Dugdale also states that—

“ In consideration of his vast expences, in attending the King in those turbulent times, against his adversaries, then in arms, he obtained a grant (38 Hen. VI.) of all those fines which Walter Devereux, William Hastings, and Walter Hopton were to make to the King for their transgressions.”<sup>6</sup>

Here was a fresh augmentation of wealth.

The Duke was slain in the battle of Northampton (28th July, 38 Hen. VI.), and was buried either there or in the monastery of Delapré. His will is given by Dugdale and by Nicolas. It contains some bequests for religious and charitable uses, and one provision deserves notice. In an age when the funeral solemnities of noblemen were performed with extraordinary splendour, and at a lavish expense, the Duke wisely directs, that his own should be solemnised “ without any sumptuous costs or charge.”

To revert to the roll. It contains the rental of estates in twenty-seven counties. The largest of these possessions appears to have been the castle, manor, and dominion of Brecknock, Huntingdon, and Talgarth, in Herefordshire, and the Marches of Wales, yielding 1183*l.* per annum. The estates in Holderness, producing the gross rental of 949*l.*, were also of immense extent, comprising the seignior, liberty, and manor of Holderness, and lands or other property in twenty-eight parishes. These the Duke inherited through his mother.

The property in this county (Oxfordshire) was small (viz., 37*l.* 18*s.* 3½*d.* per annum), consisting only of the manor of Stratton Audley.

The gross rental is 6300*l.*, a sum then of vast amount. To show this the more accurately, I had bestowed some labour, in order to arrive, if possible, at the sum which it would represent in our own days. But to enter into the

<sup>6</sup> Dugdale's Baronage, p. 165.



details necessary, in order to lead us to a correct conclusion as to this point, would compel me to trespass upon your time far longer than would be acceptable.

Those who may feel interested in the subject may consult—1. Bishop Fleetwood's *Chronicon Preciosum*; 2. The History of England, by Dr. Henry; 3. The Tables, drawn up with so much care, by Rear-Admiral Rainier, in 1833,<sup>7</sup> and 4. Mr. Hallam's Work on the Middle Ages, where some very judicious observations on this subject will be found. Still our endeavours to adjust a multiplier for expressing the real value of a sum in the days of Henry VI. in terms of our present money, or its equivalent value, in commanding commodities in the present day, are attended with difficulties—1. From the difference of opinion which prevails amongst writers on the subject; 2. From the great variations in the price of wheat, taken as a criterion; and 3. In the shifting value of money. In order, therefore, to prove the magnitude of the Duke of Buckingham's income, I would endeavour to show how very much could be effected in different ways at that period with sums of far less amount.

It may be remarked that this income exceeded that of the powerful peer before alluded to, the Duke of Warwick, by some hundreds per annum, and we may compare it with the revenues of the greatest religious houses at the Dissolution.

Whilst thus engaged, we must never fail to bear in mind Johnson's judicious remark, that "custom, or the different needs of artificial life, make that revenue little at one time which is great at another. Men are rich and poor, not only in proportion to what they have, but what they want." Ascham's pension of 10*l.*, granted him by Henry VIII., reckoning the wants he could supply, and those from which he was exempt, Johnson (seventy years ago) computed at more than 100*l.* a year.

Although a great nobleman at this period had, as we shall presently see, many heavy calls upon his purse, yet people had few *imaginary* wants. Our habits, in this age of luxury, when contrasted with the severe simplicity of ancient times, must differ almost as widely, in some respects, as did those of the inhabitants of the Friendly Islands with the English, when the former were visited by Captain Cook.

<sup>7</sup> Obliginglly lent by the Earl of Chichester, at the instance of my friend R. W. Blencowe, Esq.

True it is, that we find, in old inventories, vast quantities of plate the property of individuals—Sir John Fastolfe, for instance, one of the heroes of Agincourt, possessed not less than 13,400 ounces of silver in flagons and other massive articles, and the bed-rooms at Caister were furnished with luxuries which would then, perhaps, be regarded as effeminate ;<sup>8</sup> still, ordinarily, great simplicity prevailed. Carpets were used only as coverings for tables and sideboards ; sometimes for chairs. Hay and rushes served for floors. A few oaken benches and tables, raised on strong tressells, and a pair of andirons or dogs, generally formed the whole inventory of the best furnished apartment.

In the reign of Edward I., says Mr. Hallam—

“ An income of 10*l.* or 20*l.* was reckoned a competent estate for a gentleman ; at least the lord of a single manor would seldom have enjoyed more. A knight who possessed 150*l.* per annum passed for extremely rich.”<sup>9</sup>

His income was comparatively free from taxation, and its expenditure was lightened by the services of his villeins. Sir John Fortescue speaks of 5*l.* a year as “ a fair living for a yeoman,” a class whose importance he is not at all inclined to diminish.<sup>1</sup>

Dr. Henry, eighty years ago, observed : —

“ It seems to be abundantly evident, that inferior clergymen, yeomen, respectable tradesmen, and others in the middle ranks of life, could have lived as plentifully, in the fifteenth century, on an income of 5*l.* a year, of the money of that age, as those of the same rank can live on ten times that nominal, or five times that real income, that is, on 50*l.* a year, at present.

“ The precious metals of gold and silver,” he continues, “ have indeed greatly increased in Britain since those times ; but we must not therefore imagine, that we are so much richer than our ancestors ; because as these metals increased in quantity, they decreased in value and efficacy.”<sup>2</sup>

To proceed with our illustrations. We have particulars of the pay of Edward the Third's army in the twentieth year of his reign. That of the Black Prince was 20*s.* per diem. The sum total is 12,720*l.*, for which, says Barrington,<sup>3</sup> an army and fleet of 31,294 men were to be paid and subsisted for sixteen months.

In the expedition made by John Duke of Norfolk (then

<sup>8</sup> Archæol. vol. xxi. p. 234.

<sup>2</sup> Henry's Hist. Eng., vol. x. p. 273.

<sup>9</sup> Hallam's Middle Ages, vol. iii. p. 451.

<sup>3</sup> Observations on the Statutes, p. 267.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid.

Lord Howard) to Scotland, as Lieutenant and Captain of Edward IV., in 1481, with 3000 landmen and mariners, for sixteen weeks, the payment to each man by the week is computed at xv<sup>d</sup>. for his wages, and for his vitels xii<sup>d</sup>. The sum total in "money wages and vitels for sixteen weeks being VM. V<sup>c</sup>. li."<sup>4</sup> At this time it appears that an ox could be bought for 20s. and a load of hay for 5s. 4d.

In the reign of Henry VII., 120*l*. was held sufficient to found a fellowship.<sup>5</sup>

The whole revenues of the estate given by Margaret, Countess of Richmond, for the foundation of Saint John's College, Cambridge, amounted to 400*l*. per annum only, which was shamefully lessened by Henry VIII. On the fabric of that house were expended 4000*l*. to 5000*l*., "a round sum in that age," as it is termed,—small as it will strike *us* for collegiate buildings of great extent. At this time 12*d*. per week was allowed in common to a fellow, and 7*d*. to a scholar.<sup>6</sup>

The largest sum ever paid in one year at the shrine of Thomas à Beckett, by as many as 100,000 pilgrims (1420), did not reach one-sixth part of the Duke's income, being only 954*l*. 6s. 3*d*.

In 1482, a grocer's shop in Cheapside, then, as now, a main artery of the Metropolis, "with a place above it," (perhaps a warehouse or store for goods), was let by Lord Howard for 4*l*. 6s. 8*d*. per annum.<sup>7</sup> Lord Howard seems to have taken out the rent, in whole or in part, in groceries.

The vast estates of the Cliffords, in the time of the first Earl of Cumberland (temp. Henry VIII.), in the rich vales of Yorkshire, produced only 1719*l*. per annum.<sup>8</sup>

From marriage settlements we may also gather what were regarded as adequate allowances for members of illustrious families. Thomas, Duke of Norfolk, on his marriage with the Lady Anne, the youngest daughter of Edward IV., settled on the lady, "for sustentation and convenient diet in meat and drink," 20s. per week. Also a sum of 51*l*. 11s. 8*d*. was to be paid for the wages, diet, and clothing of the following persons—viz., two women, a woman-

<sup>4</sup> Howard Household Books, edited by J. P. Collier, Esq. Preface, p. iv., and p. 9.

<sup>5</sup> Bishop Fisher's Funeral Sermon on the Countess of Richmond and Derby. Preface, p. xlv.

<sup>6</sup> Sermon *ut supra*, preface, p. xlv.

<sup>7</sup> Howard Household Books, preface, p. xxx and p. 331.

<sup>8</sup> Whitaker's Craven, p. 262.

child, a gentleman, a yeoman and three grooms ; seven horses were to be kept at 47s. for each horse. The Queen was to find the lady in clothes, and to allow 120*l.* yearly for a certain period.<sup>9</sup>

The second wife of the Shepherd Lord Clifford, who was the daughter of Sir Henry Pudsay, of Bolton, married three times—1st, to Sir Thomas Talbot ; 2ndly, Lord Clifford ; 3rdly, Richard, third son of Thomas, Marquis of Dorset. Her first jointure, with the Knight, was 10 marks ; this was very largely exceeded when she married the Baron, who settled upon her no less than 150*l.* per annum.

The mother of Henry, Lord Surrey (the Lady Elizabeth Stafford), the daughter of the last Duke of Buckingham, on her marriage with the before-named Thomas, Duke of Norfolk, received from her father a fortune of 2000 marks ; the jointure settled upon her by her husband's father was 500 marks per annum.<sup>1</sup>

To the talents of this lady, Dr. Nott pays this high tribute of praise—"She was one of the most accomplished persons of the times ; the friend of scholars, and the patron of literature."<sup>2</sup>

On the marriage of the Earl of Surrey, his father, the Duke of Norfolk, settled upon him lands yielding 300*l.* per annum. His lady, Lady Frances Vere, brought a fortune of 4000 marks, 200 to be paid on the day of marriage, and the remainder by half-yearly payments of 100 marks. The Duke was to be at the charge of Lord Surrey's clothes, Lord Oxford of those for the Lady Frances.<sup>3</sup>

But we shall probably form the most accurate idea how very much might be effected with a rental of 6000*l.* in the reign of Henry VI., by seeing how far any sum in round numbers (1000*l.* for instance) would go in housekeeping, both in those days and somewhat later.

Take the monastery of Glastonbury, well entitled, both from its splendour and its possessions, to stand foremost, as it does, in Dugdale's Monasticon. Its head had precedence of all the abbots in England until 1154, when that distinction was transferred to Saint Alban's. At the Dissolution, the revenues of this monastery were estimated at 3508*l.* : and what was its state and condition at that period ? It was not only a religious house and an asylum for poverty, but it

<sup>9</sup> Nott's Surrey and Wyatt, vol. i. p. vi.

<sup>1</sup> Nott, *ut supra*, p. viii.

<sup>2</sup> Nott's Surrey, Preface, p. viii.

<sup>3</sup> Nott, *ut supra*, p. xxiii.

presented the pleasing picture of a well-disciplined court, where the sons of noblemen and gentlemen were educated. Whiting, the last abbot, whose cruel treatment—his murder we may call it—was equalled only by the bloody deeds of Judge Jefferies in the same part of England in a later age, had himself bred up nearly 300 young men of good birth in the short space of fifteen years, besides others of inferior degree, who were fitted for the Universities. He sometimes entertained 500 persons of rank at one time. On Wednesdays and Fridays all the poor in the neighbourhood were relieved, and when he went abroad he was attended by upwards of 100 persons. Yet this vast household, and this extensive hospitality, with the expenses attached to a great monastic establishment, the due performance of Divine service, the maintenance of buildings, and countless other outgoings, were sustained, as we see, for about 350*l.* per annum.

To another monastery we will refer, as we have the accounts before us. About 1533 the sum expended at Whalley Abbey, in Lancashire, upon animal food alone was 143*l.* 1*s.* 2*d.*, which multiplied by ten would be equivalent to 1400*l.* of our money, and giving so many pounds of meat to each person (when animal food formed a much larger proportion of diet than at present) would have fed 162 persons daily at the Abbot's table.

Other large monasteries or religious houses were valued at the Dissolution, at the following sums:—

Westminster at 3977*l.* (Speed)—3471*l.* (Dugdale).

Saint Alban's at 2510*l.*

Tewkesbury at 1598*l.*

Sion, the best endowed Nunnery in the kingdom, at 1994*l.*<sup>4</sup>

The vast quantities of food which were furnished from the estates of noblemen and of religious houses, would, of course, materially reduce the cost of maintaining their immense establishments.

Let us next take a review of the expenses of the household of a powerful and wealthy nobleman. By the Northumberland Household Book, it appears that, in 1512 (65 years after the date of this rental), 1000*l.* was annually assigned for keeping the Earl's house. The number of the household was not less than 166 persons; the *weekly* sum to each

<sup>4</sup> Taylor's Index Monasticus, Diocese of Norwich, p. viii.

person being 2s. 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ d., or 6l. 0s. 5 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. per annum. Bishop Percy computes this sum (taking wheat at 5s. 8d. per *quarter* in 1512, against 5s. per *bushel* in his own time) at 44l. 17s. 6d. for each individual, which, amounting to nearly 7000l. per annum, would express to us clearly the abundance and the liberality of the general scale of the Earl's housekeeping.

But large as were the sums actually paid at this period, in a vast establishment, for provisions—for mere eating and drinking—they formed but one item of expenditure.

As additional outgoings we may enumerate :—

1. The *wardrobe* of persons of rank, including the jewellery, furs, chains, velvets, cloth of gold and embroidery. So magnificent and expensive were these, that it has been said, many of the nobles “carried their castles, woods, and farms on their backs.”<sup>5</sup> The velvet for a nobleman's robe in the 17 Hen. VIII. is estimated at 1l. 11s. 8d. the yard, the dress amounting to 26l. 2s. 6d., nearly 200l. of our money. Black satin at 8s. per yard.

The parson's livery at this time cost one mark—13s. 4d.

2. The wages paid and liveries furnished to a very numerous household.

3. The armoury, horses, and harness, and the carriages required for the removal of the contents of one castle to another. This was a singular feature in the manners of the times, the owners of castles removing from one to another, furnishing each, as it was from time to time required, for their reception.

4. The keeping in repair the castles and dwellings, and the restoration of churches and chapels.

5. Donations in money, or in money's worth, towards the building, rebuilding, or restoration of many of our cathedrals and churches. These were oftentimes granted with a liberality befitting the object. We must gladly advert to the spirit—the large and generous spirit of ancient days, when fortunes were cast into the offerings to God ; when one person would accomplish what, with some splendid exceptions, we now require a society, a town, or parish to undertake. In the twelfth century, on the rebuilding the abbey and church of Croyland, a knight laid one stone, and placed on it 20l. ; another knight 10 marks ; his wife and sister

<sup>5</sup> Henry's Hist. Eng., vol. ii. 135.

provided each a stone-cutter to work at their expense for two years; a neighbouring abbot 10*l.*: a baron, with his lady, their eldest son and daughter, placed the four next stones, offering on them the title-deeds of the advowsons of four neighbouring churches. The proceedings at that festival furnish an excellent example for us at the present day.<sup>6</sup> We may add, under this head, the tapestry and other furniture required in a chapel, the lights, altar-cloths, richly embroidered copes, gifts of plate and vestments, and other articles for the services of the church. Also the offerings made to images, and at shrines and tombs.

6. Expenses attending the chase and out-door amusements; payments to huntsmen, falconers, and watermen. "The *mystery* of woods, and the mystery of rivers," were necessary occupations for furnishing the tables, as well as daily sources of amusement.<sup>7</sup>

7. Rewards and costly presents, including the offerings at festivals before spoken of; the payments to silversmiths for *presents*, often appear in household books as disbursements of very large amount.

8. Payments to theatrical servants, "Associations of Players," as they were sometimes called, kept by the aristocracy, or for occasional performances.

Lastly, let us not omit private charities. From the Howard Household Books, printed by the Roxburghe Club, and ably edited by Mr. Payne Collier, already referred to, extending from 1481 to 1483, we find that the private charities of Lord Howard, the first Duke of Norfolk, and his family, were both general and extensive. Few pages, says Mr. Collier, occur in which alms are not recorded, apparently as a necessary part of the household expenditure.<sup>8</sup>

In a subsequent age this good practice continued. Anne, Countess of Pembroke, during her residence at each of her castles, every Monday morning caused 10*s.* to be distributed amongst 20 poor householders of the place, besides the daily alms which she gave at her gates to all that came.<sup>9</sup> A nobleman, as in the case of Lord Howard, often expended no trifling sums in the maintenance of youths at the Universities.

<sup>6</sup> Berington's *Literary Hist. of the Middle Ages*, p. 216.

<sup>7</sup> Ellis's *Specimens of the Early English Poets*, vol. i. p. 335.

<sup>8</sup> *Household Books*, *ut supra*, p. xxv.

<sup>9</sup> Southey's *Colloques*, n. 137.

sometimes paying the whole sum required, sometimes allowing the parents to pay a part of the cost of education, and contributing the rest himself. We may suppose that boys of promising abilities were selected, whose friends were little able to make any allowance or exhibition, and we must agree with Mr. Collier in regarding this as "most beneficial and enlightened liberality."<sup>1</sup>

There is an indorsement on this Roll, which must not be passed over; it is entitled *annuitates*, a list of payments annually made to eighty-four persons, amounting altogether to the sum of 585*l.* 9*s.* 1*d.* It commences with an allowance of 100*l.* to the Duchess Anne, which, if pin money, must have been a liberal allowance. This payment is followed by others to ten knights, varying from 40 marks to 20*l.* To twenty-seven esquires, 10*l.*, 10 marks, and 5*l.*

To Garter King at Arms, 40*s.*

To Buckingham the Pursuivant, 4*l.*

To 4 females, Elisabeth Drury and 3 others, annuities of 20*l.*, 5*l.*, and 5 marks.

To 4 trumpeters, and 15 other persons, annuities of 40*s.*, 5 marks, 4 marks, and 20*s.*

One entry may be noticed, "Thome Tyler, Tegulatori," as a plain proof of the origin of a surname from a trade or occupation.

Amongst the knights and esquires are members of several distinguished families; the larger proportion of them are of Cheshire blood, viz., Mainwaring, Warburton, Hanford, Egerton, Devonport, Venables, Grosvenour, and Donne (Done). This fact I have not been able to account for. The mere possession of Macclesfield Castle could not have led to so intimate a connexion between the Duke and the families of that county. The net revenue received from it is exceedingly small, only 4*l.* 6*s.*

From the border county of Staffordshire the revenue was large, and some few names of ancient families belonging to it are found in the list; Curzon and Basset, for example.

Many of these knights and esquires, if not all, may have been pages or members of the Duke's household.

In the expenses of Whalley Abbey there are gifts to Lord Stanley (6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*), and also to knights, esquires, and gentlemen. For what services, in days of tranquillity, these

<sup>1</sup> Household Books, vii. 20*l.* 1*s.* 1*d.* p. 22*v.*



pensions to gentry could have been conferred, Whitaker remarks, it is not easy to conceive, unless for past services, or that they are given to them in the character of retainers, when those services should be required in a military or civil capacity.

Henry, Earl of Northumberland, in the reign of Henry VII., addressed a brief notice to Sir Randall Pygot, Sir William Stapleton, and five other knights and esquires, "to be ready upon *an over warning*." These were the Earl's fee'd-men, receiving his wages. When the king made his progress in the north, the Earl met him a little beyond Robin Hood's Stone, with thirty-three knights of his fee'd-men, besides esquires and yeomen.<sup>2</sup>

No feature is more pleasing than the practice which then prevailed, of the English nobility and gentry placing their children as pages in the households of distinguished individuals. In the Lives of the Lindsays, Lord Lindsay has grouped the society at one of the Castles of his ancestors in the fifteenth century, as consisting of the Earl and his immediate family, guests, ladies attendant upon the wife and daughter, pages of noble or gentle birth—these last are described as gentleman-cadets (generally the younger branches of the family, who were attached to its head as servitors or feudal followers)—the Earl's own domestic officers, being gentlemen of quality, chaplains and secretary-chamberlain, marischall and armour-bearer.<sup>3</sup>

Ben Jonson, in his play, "The New Inn," has perhaps given us the best idea of this judicious regulation, when every house became an academy of honour, and tended to supply the existing want of Eton and Westminster, then, perhaps, almost entirely devoted to the education of ecclesiastics :

" Call you that desperate, which, by a line  
Of institution, from our ancestors,  
Hath been derived down to us, and received  
In a succession, for the noblest way  
Of breeding up our youth, in letters, arms,  
Fair mien, discourses, civil exercise,  
And all the blazon of a Gentleman?  
Where can he learn to vault, to ride, to fence,  
To move his body gracefuller, to speak  
His language purer, or to tune his mind,  
Or manners, more to the harmony of nature,  
Than in these nurseries of nobility?"—BEN JONSON.

*New Inn*, Act i., Scene 1.

<sup>2</sup> Plumptre Correspondence, p. 53.

<sup>3</sup> Lives of the Lindsays, vol. i. p. 114.

If the disguised Lord Frampul, in this comedy, gives an accurate picture of Jonson's own days, it would seem that this institution had greatly degenerated, "that the age of Chivalry was gone," and that pages then occupied themselves in low and degrading pursuits.

I pass over any detailed statements regarding other members of this house ; but we must shortly notice Henry, the second duke, "high-reaching Buckingham," or, as Richard is pleased to call him, "the petty rebel, dull-brain'd Buckingham."

A dialogue between the King and this dangerous subject, in Shakespeare's Richard III., has erroneously led to the belief that the moiety of the estates of the Earl of Hereford, claimed by Buckingham (who possessed the other part as the descendant of Anne Bohun), was withheld from him. Dugdale, on the contrary, gives us an abstract of the Bill founded on letters patent, "1st of Richard III., for livery of all those lands to the Duke, whereunto he pretended a right by descent from Humphrey de Bohun, sometime Earl of Hereford and Constable of England," together with a schedule of the castles and manors that was affixed to it, the annual value being 1084*l.* 1*s.* 9*d.*

In this bill Richard says, that "his beloved cosyn, Henry, Duke of Buckingham, is the rightful inheritor of such inheritances as were of the same earl."

Here therefore was a clear gift; Richard (says Holinshed) promised "golden hills and silver rivers" to Buckingham,<sup>4</sup> and he apparently fulfilled his promise, but the Duke, perhaps, never enjoyed these estates, as his life was forfeited in the following year.

It is to be observed that Shakespeare does not make the Duke ask for *lands*, but for the earldom of Hereford and the promised "*moveables*."

Now what is meant by this last word may be gathered from various authorities, especially from inventories. There is a most comprehensive list of jewels, apparel and *moveables*, late belonging to the Duke of Norfolk and his accomplished son, given by Mr. Nott from the originals in the Land Revenue Office, of which it is stated that the Protector Somerset, after the death of Henry VIII., retained for himself the lion's share.<sup>5</sup> These must have been of immense value,

<sup>4</sup> Lives of the Lindsays, vol. iii, 416.  
VOL. VIII.

<sup>5</sup> Nott's Surrey, vol. i., appendix ex.  
P P

and the Duke of Buckingham doubtless felt that though he obtained *honours, castles and manors*, yet if the *moreables* of the Earl of Hereford were kept back, he was still defrauded of his just rights.

Sad as was his fate, we cannot lament it, as this Duke was the accomplice of some of the blackest crimes committed by Richard III. ; and though he was the chief instrument of that monarch's ambition, yet his son himself admits, in the language of Shakespeare, that his noble father, Henry of Buckingham, actually "first rais'd head against usurping Richard."

From one most serious charge I am anxious to vindicate this nobleman, as it must be admitted to rest on very doubtful authority. Carte tells us that the Duke hoped to have been admitted into Richard's presence at Salisbury, designing, *as his son afterwards said*, to have stabbed him with a knife, provided secretly for the purpose.<sup>6</sup> Carte quotes Lord Herbert as his authority. The latter refers to the articles exhibited against the last Duke of Buckingham, grounded on the evidence of his discarded steward or surveyor, Knevet. That base dependant asserted to Wolsey that the Duke would have played the part towards Henry VIII., which his father *intended* to have put in practice against Richard III. at Salisbury. The Scene in Shakespeare's Henry VIII., (Act. I., Scene 2) with the dignified rebuke of Queen Katherine to Knevet, when accusing his late master, will immediately recur to my readers.

The whole charge, therefore, appears to rest upon the testimony of one who betrayed his master, and who only received the report second-hand, and Lord Herbert adds, "how far these particulars were proved, and in what sort, my authors deliver not."<sup>7</sup>

The reasons that prompted Duke Henry to take arms against his former friend and ally are not clearly stated. Richard and the Duke separated at Gloucester, More says, "in the most loving and trusty manner," and the Duke went to Brecknock "loaded with rich gifts and high behests." Sir James Macintosh is mistaken in his conjecture that no share in the spoils followed a share in the guilt ; for though he obtained not all that he required, yet riches and honours, as

<sup>6</sup> Carte's Hist. Eng., vol. ii. p. 814 ; vol. iii. p. 40.

<sup>7</sup> See Buck's Rich. III. ; Kennett's Hist. Eng., vol. i. p. 530.

we have seen, were showered upon the head of Buckingham by Richard in no sparing measure.<sup>8</sup> Possibly Richard may have waded further into blood than the Duke expected ; or, as a descendant of Edward III., Buckingham might have wished to hurl Richard from a throne stained with the blood of his brother's children. Friendship, if it ever existed between these two men, was turned to hate. As regarded Buckingham, discontent and envy ripened into conspiracy and rebellion. More says, "He was an high-minded man, and could ill bear the glory of another."<sup>9</sup> Shakespeare gives him, in his last hours, an accusing conscience—

"O let me think on Hastings,"

in whose destruction he had concurred.

The last days of the Duke's life will remind us of the many similar incidents which occurred to another peer of later days—the Duke of Monmouth. Both had been distinguished by the Royal favour in a more than common measure. Both were weak, vain, and ambitious men. In the rebellions they raised, they were received favourably by the people. Both assumed the title of king. Large rewards in money were in both cases offered for their apprehension ;<sup>1</sup> but whether both were betrayed, is, as respects Monmouth, not very clear. The same privations and necessities were experienced by both, the once powerful Buckingham being, when captured, disguised as a countryman digging in a grove, and the Duke of Monmouth being found concealed in furze bushes. The Duke of Buckingham was hurried to the scaffold without the form of trial ; the Duke of Monmouth suffered by virtue of his previous attainder, and without any formal trial by his brother peers.<sup>2</sup>

To carry on the parallel one step further—the two monarchs, against whom these peers had combined, were severally hurled from their thrones soon after their subjects had paid the penalty of their own misdeeds.

Lord Bagot has, in the 25th Vol. of the *Archæologia*, given an interesting record connected with Edward the third and last duke, in whom it may be remembered the post of Lord High Constable of England, for several ages hereditary in the family of the Bohuns, became extinct.

<sup>8</sup> Kennett's Hist. Eng., vol. ii. p. 41.

<sup>1</sup> £1000 for Buckingham, Carte, ii, 814.

<sup>9</sup> Turner's Hist. Eng., vol. iii. p. 500.

<sup>2</sup> Rapin, vol. in. p. 749.

The Household Book in his lordship's possession extends over seven months of one year (27th Hen. VII.), and shows the Duke's expenditure in London, at Thornbury, and on journeys to and from London and Gloucestershire; everything is stated with wonderful exactness as to the price of every article of consumption for man and beast, and the quantities of each article consumed.

In this year (1507) was celebrated the Feast of the Epiphany at Thornbury Castle by a party of 459, of whom 134 were gentry. The religious services of the day were rendered more impressive by the presence of the Abbot of Kingswood, and the choir consisted of eighteen men and nine boys.<sup>3</sup>

The actual amount of the income of this nobleman, Lord Bagot informs me, he has never yet been able to discover throughout the Stafford MSS. This valuable collection, comprised in 13 folio volumes, is now safely deposited amongst his lordship's archives. The MSS. are of various ages and descriptions. Two cartularies contain copies of deeds, creations of nobility, and other matters of moment.

The eldest son of this last-named duke was Henry Stafford, who was restored in blood, but admitted only to the barony of Stafford in 1547. The great estates, says Camden, writing in 1607, which the Staffords had gained by their honourable marriages, are all fled and scattered, in lieu whereof they enjoy a happy security.

A small provision was granted to this baron out of these immense estates which had been forfeited. Afterwards a grant was made to him of Stafford Castle, but the whole property yielded only the small yearly sum of 317*l.* 13*s.* 1*d.* These were all the possessions which he and his wife had to live upon. He could not sing or say with the good Countess of Pembroke, in her mis-metred lines

“From many noble Progenitors I hold  
Transmitted lands, castles, and honours which they swayed of old,”

Wood speaks of him as a man of great “virtue, learning, and piety,” who, in a calm and innocent retirement, endeavoured to avert his mind from his misfortunes by a close application to literature, and in assisting others who were busied in similar employments. At his suggestion, the well-

<sup>3</sup> Archaeologia, vol. xxi. p. 322.

known metrical chronicle, "The Mirror for Magistrates," was undertaken, and, through his influence, it was licensed.<sup>4</sup>

Like the Shepherd Lord Clifford, he might have been the happiest of his race, and falling upon quiet times, was enabled, like him, to indulge the peaceful and thoughtful disposition which his early fortunes had produced.

In 1556, Lord Stafford appears to have compiled a catalogue of books remaining in Stafford Castle. In ten years afterwards a very different list of such books as remained was made out—a touching fact, as many of them had doubtless been parted with from necessity. Lord Bagot says, that about this time "the great house of Stafford was fast approaching its end, reduced from powerful princes to the most distressed and needy individuals." The peer whose father, as we have seen, had entertained four hundred and fifty-nine persons at his board, was obliged to part even with his silver spoons to procure actual subsistence. His grandson, Roger Stafford, Sir Harris Nicolas observes, was actually denied the dignity of baron, which he claimed on the death of Henry, the fifth baron, a bachelor, *on the ground of his poverty*, and as he had become the brother-in-law of a joiner, and the uncle of a shoemaker, it would have been a mockery to have encircled his brows with a coronet. Truly

"The bows of the mighty men were broken."

This nobleman, Henry, Baron Stafford, standing, as it were, amidst the ruins which the ambition of his ancestors had caused to be scattered around him, when "considering the days of old, and the years that were past," might yet be thankful that he enjoyed the "happy security" of which Camden speaks, and that, although deprived of the vast wealth, and of the almost unlimited power possessed by his forefathers, his humble and peaceful lot altogether exempted him from the fearful vicissitudes to which they had been subjected.

Had he, indeed, repined at his fate; had he sighed for what Johnson enumerates—

"The golden canopy, the glittering plate,  
The regal palace, the luxurious board,  
The liv'ried army, and the menial lord."

<sup>4</sup> Athen. Oxon., I. 264.

the same great man and real poet might, if living, have thus addressed him, and, when we regard his circumstances and his place of residence, not inaptly—

“ Speak thou whose thoughts at humble peace repine,  
Shall Wolsey's wealth, with Wolsey's end be thine ?  
Or liv'st thou now, with safer pride content,  
The wisest justice *on the banks of Trent* !  
For, why did Wolsey near the steep's of fate,  
On weak foundations raise th' enormous weight ?  
Why but to sink beneath misfortune's blow,  
With louder ruin to the gulphs below ? ”

*The Vanity of Human Wishes.*

It may be interesting to some readers to have a specimen of the Valor, or Rent-Roll ; the following portion of it has therefore been selected, comprising the estates in Holderness, in the county of York, referred to at p. 265.

#### DOMINIUM DE HOLDERNES.

Preston,—Lelley et Dyke,—Spratley,—Estanwyk,—Burton Pidse,—Skeeling,—Bondbristwyk,—Kaynham,—Outhorn,—Withornese,—Kilnese,—Esynnton,—Skeftling,—Barowe,—Skipse-maner,—Pauleflete,—Skipse-burgus,—Hedon,—Cleton,—Lanuath,—Moys,—Tainstall,—Dunceley,—Helpston,—Holdernes,—Kaynham Mersk,—Littel Humbr,—Brustwick,—Berneston,—<sup>1</sup>

Somma Totalis valoris omnium dominiorum, maneriorum, terrarum et tenementorum dictorum infra dominium predictum, sicut supra continetur, 94*l.* 1*l.* 4½*d.* unde de —

	£	s.	d.
Redd' et firm' . . . . .	548	15	11½
Exit' Husbond' . . . . .	267	6	5½
Annual' Casual' . . . . .	86	8	5
Perquis' Cur' . . . . .	47	0	7
Somma Total' deduction' predict' ibidem hoc anno, sicut supra continetur,	113 <i>l.</i> 0 <i>s.</i> 9½ <i>d.</i>		unde de—

	£	s.	d.
Redd' resolut' . . . . .			13 10
Relaxac' redd' cum decas redd' et firm' . .	24	16	3½
Feod' vad' et stipend' ministrorum . . .	9	14	6
Expen' scenscalli cum necessariis . . . .	14	3	10
Reparacion' hoc anno . . . . .	7	11	1
Cust' Husbond' cum stipend' Prepos' et Famulor' ejusdem, reparacion' dom' maner', Husbond' cum emcione bladi et stauri . .	55	18	3½
Amere' et al' casual' posit' in respect' . .	3	8	8
Decima Herbag' solut' . . . . .	1	13	10½

Et valet ultra hoc anno.—83*l.* 10*s.* 7*d.*—Inde Deduct' in Feod' et vad' diversor'

<sup>1</sup> I am indebted to the kindness of Sir Charles Anderson, Bart., who, on comparison of this list with the names of places in Holderness, as given in Poulson's History, remarks that the existing names closely correspond with the above, with some slight variations, such as Sproutley, Elstanwick, Burstwick, &c. Moys is now written Meaux. Barowe may be Barrow

on Humber, in Lincolnshire. In a MS. at Burton Constable, in the possession of Sir Clifford Constable, Lord Paramount of Holderness, Sir Charles finds Bond, Burstwick, Lambthorpe, Hildeston, and Marise, possibly identical with Lanuwath, Helpston, and Mersk, in the list above given. Dunceley in that record may be Nun-keeling, and Cleton may be Carleton.

Officiar,' cum salario cappellani, et in expens' senesc,' Rec' et Aud' allocat' in compoto Receptoris ibidem, hujus anno, ut patet ibidem, 46*l.* 4*s.* 7½*d.*

Et valet ultra onera anual' hoc anno, 785*l.* 7*s.* 11½*d.* Inde Deduct' in annuitat' Johannis Constable, armigeri, 10*l.*, Roberti Danby 2*l.*, et Thome Berston 10 marc, eisdem per dominum concess,' ut patet per comp' Receptoris predictum, 15*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

Et valet ultra hoc anno—769*l.* 19*s.* 3½*d.* Inde Deduct' in reparacion' ibidem hoc anno fact,' et in dicto compoto recept' allocat' (14*l.* 3*s.* 1*d.*) et respectuat' (15*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.*) cum expens' tor' et necessariis (6*s.* 8*d.*) ut patet in eodem compoto. —32*l.* 12*s.* 1*d.*

Et valet ultra hoc anno clare—737*l.* 7*s.* 2½*d.* qui faciunt in marc' 1106 marc' —6½*d.*

## ADDITIONAL PARTICULARS FOR THE BIOGRAPHY OF THREE OXFORDSHIRE WRITERS,

GEFFREY OF MONMOUTH, WALTER MAP, ARCHDEACON OF OXFORD,  
AND ALEXANDER DE SWERFORD.

COMMUNICATED TO THE HISTORICAL SECTION, AT THE MEETING OF THE INSTITUTE AT OXFORD,

BY SIR THOMAS PHILLIPS, BART., F.R.S., F.S.A., &c

MANY who, in past ages, made themselves conspicuous either by their actions or their writings, lay under great disadvantage, because their deeds before the invention of printing, were mentioned in few books, sometimes probably only in one, and therefore the knowledge of them was liable to be destroyed by a single accident.

Moreover, their exploits or works having been recorded in characters which have grown obsolete with the lapse of time, the knowledge of their reputation was confined to those only who were capable of reading those characters.

Therefore, all the events, which can throw additional light upon their history, should be collected together, and made accessible to the public by printing;—it becomes even a duty in those, who discover such facts, to make them known. With this persuasion, the following memorials of the lives of three celebrated writers connected with Oxfordshire, collected from the Godstow Cartulary, are presented to the Archaeological Institute.

Their names are, Geoffrey Artur, generally called Geoffrey of Monmouth, author of the "Historia Britonum;" Walter Map, author of "Lampoons against the Cistercians," a new monastic order which had sprung up a little before his time; and Alexander de Swerford, supposed to be the author of the work entitled "De Scaccario."

Geoffrey Artur stands first in priority of time; partly



cotemporary with him lived Walter Map ; and Alexander de Swerford follows in the reign of Henry III.

We meet with the mention of Geffrey Artur in the Godstow Cartulary, in two charters granted to that monastery by Walter de Wallingford, Archdeacon of Oxford, from A.D. 1104 to 1151. They are given at pages 286, 287.

I will make observations upon two points in Geffrey's History. He says Walter gave him a "*very old*" (*vetus-tissimum*) book. Having, as I trust, proved that the book was given to Geffrey before the year 1152, it is not likely that Geffrey would have called a book written since the Conquest by the Normans a *very old* book ; and yet in the latter part of the work he speaks of the entry of the Normans into England. This can only be accounted for by his additions to the original translation in a second edition. It would, therefore, be very desirable to have the text of his translation as it was *before* he made these interpolations.

Where Geffrey de Monmouth was born is, I believe, not positively known. It is *said* at Monmouth, but I have met with no decisive evidence of that fact. My reason for making this query is, that a family surnamed, of Monmouth, existed for many generations at or near Long Marston, in Gloucestershire, and several of this family were named Galfridus, as appears by ancient charters. The inquiry might arise, therefore, did this family spring from the same origin as the celebrated historian, or may his descent be traced to the family in question ?

Mr. Wright, in the Preface to his edition of Walter Map's poems, has industriously collected together such particulars of the Archdeacon's history as were then known to him.

Mr. Wright observes that the greater portion of our information relating to Walter Map, or Mapes, is contained in the "*Speculum Ecclesie*," an inedited work of Giraldus Cambrensis, his intimate friend, who states that Walter was a favourite of Henry II., and was esteemed by that king for his extensive learning and his courtly manners. He obtained by the king's favour various ecclesiastical dignities, being Canon of Salisbury and St. Paul's, Precentor of Lincoln, incumbent of Westbury in Co. Gloucester ; and in 1197, he was made Archdeacon of Oxford.<sup>1</sup> He visited Rome between 1193 and 1205.

<sup>1</sup> Latin Poems attributed to Walter Mapes ; edit. Camd. Soc 1841. Pref.

p. v. Le Neve, in his "*Fasti*," says, he became Archdeacon of Oxford in 1196.

Mr. Wright doubts his having written the poem, "*de Palpone*," because he does not find that Walter lived at or near Wimborne : but it is not unlikely, for, as Wimborne was in the Diocese of Sarum, he may have been a chaplain, or the incumbent there, prior to his becoming a Canon of Sarum.

With regard to the origin of Walter Map, I am inclined to believe Map is a Welsh name, and, if so, it is probable that Walter was a Welshman. Hence may have arisen the friendship between this triad of illustrious writers, namely, Walter, Giraldus Cambrensis, and Geoffrey of Monmouth. Walter Map took the trouble to convert Giraldus's account of Wales into a poem in that doggerel species of Latin verse, peculiar to himself, thereby showing that he felt a strong interest in the history of that country.

Walter Map had a nephew living between 1183 and 1197, named Philip Map, and the name existed about 200 years since, in the person of Leonard Mapes, whose Will, dated 1620, is in the Prerogative Office, and the name may possibly exist still, under that mode of spelling it.

Leland, Bale, and Pits, are said to state that Walter Map was the Archdeacon, who gave the ancient Welsh MS. of the "*Historia Britonum*" to Geoffrey of Monmouth. The statement, however, that he received it from Walter, Archdeacon of Oxford, (cf. Pits, p. 217,) cannot relate to Walter Map, for by the following remarks it will be shown that it was not possible he should have been the donor.

Walter Map was made Archdeacon of Oxford in 1196 or 1197.

Geoffrey says, "While I fell into a train of thought on the History of the King of Britain, (wondering that Gildas and Bede had said nothing of those kings which inhabited Britain before the birth of Christ, nothing even of Arthur, nor of many others since that time, although their actions are worthy of eternal praise, and were traditionally handed down among the people,) Walter, Archdeacon of Oxford, offered me a very old book in the Welsh language, giving the history of Britain from the time of Brutus to the reign of Cadwallader ap Cadwallon." It would be clear from this, that the book was not translated by Geoffrey until after 1197, if, as I said before, this Walter, Archdeacon, should be Walter Map.

Henry of Huntingdon dedicates his work to Alexander.

Bishop of Lincoln, who died, 1147. From this it is evident, that the additional Preface to Henry of Huntingdon (which is only found in some MSS.), where Henry speaks of Geffrey's work, must be either an interpolation, or Henry of Huntingdon must have lived fifty years after he had finished his own history, if Walter Map gave the MS. This reckoning by the common age of man, would produce this result, that Henry must have finished his history between the age of twenty and twenty-five, an age much too young to have executed such a work.

William of Newburgh, who was born in the first year of Stephen, A°. 1135, writes against Geffrey, and says his History is a fiction altogether. William of Newburgh ends his History in 1197, in the same year, or the year after that, in which Walter Map was made archdeacon. If we are to suppose that William of Newburgh uttered this invective in the year 1197, as soon as he had finished his own work, we must give Geffrey great credit for industry, in translating the work so expeditiously.

In one of the charters which are now brought forward, we find a Walter the Archdeacon called "*de Godestow*," but this seems to be another Walter, Archdeacon, not mentioned by Le Neve in his "*Fasti*," for he appears to have been archdeacon in the time of Henry II., which was not the case with Walter Map. It would appear probable, then, that this was Walter de Constantiis, afterwards Bishop of Lincoln. Ralph de Monemuta and Magister Galfridus Arturus were witnesses to his charter.

But to one of these charters, which Geffrey Artur witnessed, Robert, Bishop of Exeter, was a witness. Now the last bishop of that name, prior to Walter Map, was Robert Warlewast, who died 1159, before Walter de Constantiis was made archdeacon; therefore this Walter de Constantiis could not be Walter the Archdeacon, who gave the book to Geffrey. We must have recourse then to a third Walter: and we find another Walter in whom these several points unite. This was Walter de Wallingford, who, according to Le Neve, lived in 1151, within the episcopate of Robert Warlewast. In these charters we find as witnesses William, Abbot of Eynesham, who lived in 1138; Godfrey, Prior of Eynesham, probably the same who was afterwards Abbot in the time of Stephen; Robert, Prior of St. Frideswid, 1141; and Reginald, Abbot of Evesham, who died 1149.

Moreover, Geffrey dedicates his work to Robert Fitz Roy, Earl of Gloucester, who died about 1146,—another proof that Walter Map could not be the donor of the MS.

From all these dates uniting in Walter de Wallingford, we are compelled to come to the conclusion that the Walter, Archdeacon of Oxford, who gave Geffrey the celebrated Welsh History, was not Walter Map, but Walter de Wallingford.

If the Magister Galfridus Arturus, mentioned in the charter, was Geffrey of Monmouth, his being *Magister* and a witness would show him to be at least twenty-one. In both deeds he is coupled as a witness with Robert de Monemuta. The last date of Walter de Wallingford which Le Neve gives is 1151, which would make Geffrey a young man when he translated this work, supposing him to have lived also in 1197.

We must now put the query, who was the Walter whose malady is so feelingly deplored by Henry of Huntingdon in his Treatise *de Contemptu Mundi*, and of whom he gives this high praise :—

“Waltre, quondam decus juvenum ! quondam deliciae rerum !”

This could not be Walter Map, for although this work was written in Henry's old age, yet, as Henry must have been born about 1090, to suppose him lamenting Walter Map, who lived in 1205, would be absurd. I conjecture, then, that the person in question was Walter de Wallingford.

That Henry must have been born about 1090 is proved by his own words, in which he states that he saw Robert Bloet, Bishop of Lincoln, when he (Henry) was a *little boy*, a *youth*, a *young man*. As Robert Bloet was made bishop in 1093, and died in 1123, his episcopate would comprise those three periods of Henry of Huntingdon's life, which he here indicates. Having thus established the probable age of Henry, I think it is clear, from this also, that the Walter, to whom he alludes in this eulogy, could not be Walter Map.

The necessity, which all should feel, of correcting erroneous impressions on points of history will, I trust, plead my excuse for entering so much at length into this discussion.

The proofs of the above argument are the following :—

CARTA DOMINI WALTERI, ARCHIDIACONI OXINFORDENSIS, FACTA CONVENTUI DE GODESTOW, IN DEDICACIONE ECCLESIE.<sup>2</sup>

GODSTOW CARTULARY, AMONGST THE RECORDS OF THE QUEEN'S REMEMBRANCER, (Carlton Ride Office,) fol. 5.

Walterus, Oxinefordensis Archidiaconus, omnibus fidelibus Sancte Ecclesie salutem. Notifico caritati vestre, quod concessi conventui de Godestowe, et monialibus ibidem Deo servientibus, omnem libertatem quam Archidiaconus concedere potest, scilicet, ut ab omni Archidiaconali exactione, sive aggravacione, ut in hospiciis exigendis, aut capellanis implacitandis, ceterisque ministris in causam ducendis, libera sit predicta Ecclesia et prorsus queta. Oleum quoque crisma et sanctum et infirmorum sine exactione habeat. Abbatissa etiam capellanos suos ponat, et habeat, ita ut ipsa voluerit, ad sinodos sive ad capitula non eant, nec [Archidiacono nec]<sup>3</sup> Decano aut eorumdem ministris, nisi voluntarie, respondeant. Capellani quoque sui, si perverse egerint, convocet abbatissa ad ecclesiam suam, vicinos suos elegerit presbiteros, quorum iudicio aut corrigat eos, aut eiciat. Curam etiam monialium suarum, absque scitacione alicujus archidiaconi sive decani, habeat. Hujus libertatis si quis temerario ausu violator aut destructor extiterit, perpetui anathematis sentencie subjaceat, nisi resipuerit, et condignam satisfaccionem egerit. Hujus rei existunt Testes, Rodbertus, Exoniensis Episcopus ;<sup>4</sup> Ricardus, Abbas Elemosine ;<sup>5</sup> Reginaldus, Abbas Eveshamie,<sup>6</sup> Walterus, Abbas Egenesham. Radulphus de Monem', Magister Gaufridus Arturus, Rodbertus, Prior Oxinefordensis, Rodbertus capellanus, Ansket' presbiter, Willelmus Capellanus, Reginaldus filius Comitis et filii sui, Willelmus de Keisur, Humfridus Clericus, Andreas Clericus, Hugo de Keisur, Willelmus filius Walteri, Simon de Gerard' Molend', Nichol' Bassett, Nigell' del Broc, Radulphus de Broc, Willelmus filius Godefridi, Willelmus Luvell.

<sup>2</sup> The dedication of the church of Godstow took place in the reign of Stephen, in the presence of the King and Queen, Theobald, Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishops of Sarum, Worcester, Exeter, Bath, and Constance, on the Vigil of Easter, A.D. 1138. (April 2.) See the dedication charter of Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, reciting the benefactions made on that occasion, amongst which it is recorded—"Galterus, Archidiaconus Oxinefordie, dedit decimam domini sui de Cudeslawa."—Mon. Angl., new edit., vol. iv., p. 362 ; ex Regist. in Scacc. ex parte Remem. Reg. An English version is also found in the English Register, among the MSS Rawlinson, in Bodley.

<sup>3</sup> These words, apparently requisite to complete the sense of this clause, had probably been omitted by the writer of the Cartulary. King Stephen, as appears by his Charter in the Register in the Remembrancer of the Exchequer's office, gave to the church of Godstow—"De meo proprio dominio c. solidatas in vico qui dicitur Waltona." In the ancient manor of

Walton, North of Oxford, a name now preserved in that of Walton Place, near Worcester College, the church of St. Giles was situated, erected by Alwin, or "Elwinus, filius Godegosi," as Rous states, about the time of the Conquest. He appears, however, amongst the donors in the Dedication Charter of the church of Godstow, in 1138, and in that of King Richard I., he is specially named as the Founder of St. Giles's church. This charter of Archdeacon Walter may probably be assigned to that date, circa 1138. Edit.

<sup>4</sup> Robert Chichester, Bishop of Exeter, 1128 or 1138. Ob. 1150.

<sup>5</sup> Eleemosyna, le petit Citeaux, a Cistercian abbey founded in 1121, situate between Chartres and Blois. Richard occurs Abbot of this house in 1147, till about 1156. Gallia Christ., tom. viii. 1397 Waverley and Tintern were offsets from this abbey.

<sup>6</sup> Reginald was Abbot of Evesham ; ob. 1149.

CARTA WALTERI, ARCHIDIACONI OXONEFORDIE, *Ibid.*, fol. 13.

Universis Sancte Matris Ecclesie filiis, ad quos presentes littere pervenerint, Walterus de Godstowe, Oxoneford' Archidiaconus, Salutem in Christo. Notum esse volumus, nos ex officio Archidiaconatus nostri, ad presentationem et concessionem domini Regis Anglie, Henrici filii Matildis Imperatricis, donasse, et presenti carta mea confirmasse, sanctimonialibus de Godestow Ecclesiam de Bloxam, cum suis pertinentiis, salvo jure Lincolnien- sis Ecclesie et nostro. Instituimus autem prenomintas sanctimoniales in personatum prefate ecclesie, salvo jure Rogeri de Clifforde, qui nomine earum eandem Ecclesiam in vita sua est habiturus, pensione unius bizantii prescriptis monialibus annuatim reddendo ad pascham. Testibus hiis, Magistro Winemero, Johanne de Const', Magistro Radulpho de Const', Matheo et Rogero Cappellanis, Stephano, David, clericis.

CARTA WALTERI, OXINIENSIS ARCHIDIACONI, *Ibid.*, fol. 96.

Walterus, Oxin' Archidiaconus, omnibus sancte Ecclesie fidelibus salutem. Notum vobis facio me dedisse in elemosinam Ecclesie Beati Johannis de Godestowe decimam terre mee in dominio meo de Cudeslawe,<sup>7</sup> ipsamque possuisse super altare, in dedicacione ecclesie coram Alexandro Lincolnien- si Episcopo<sup>8</sup> et ceteris Episcopis qui dedicaverunt Ecclesiam. Valete.

ALIA CARTA WALTERI OXINFORDENSIS, *Ibid.*

Walterus, Oxinefordensis Archidiaconus, omnibus fidelibus sancte ecclesie Salutem. Notum vobis facio quod rustici mei de Waltona, in dedicacione ecclesie sancti Egidii, que est extra portam de Northe Oxineford, dederunt decimas suas eidem ecclesie, assensu et voluntate mea, quod concedo et volo, et ex parte Dei sic esse precipio. Teste Willelmo, Abbate de Egnesham,<sup>9</sup> Rodberto, Priore S. Frethesuide,<sup>1</sup> Godefrido, Priore de Egnesham,<sup>2</sup> Magistro Galfrido Arteour, Radulpho de Monumuta, Willelmo Capellano, Nigello Presbitero, Jocelino Clerico, Petro del Bar, Jord' Radulpho de Melverna, cum multis aliis. Valete.

The third author to whose history I wish to call attention is Alexander de Swerford, Treasurer of St. Paul's, who, there can be little doubt, was either born at Swerford, in the County of Oxford, or was a descendant of the family who were lords of that manor, and took their name from it.

Of this Alexander we have four charters in the Godstow Cartulary, while he was treasurer, to which office he was appointed in 1231, and died 1246. They are the following :—

<sup>7</sup> Cutslow, about three miles north of Oxford.

<sup>8</sup> Alexander, Archdeacon of Sarum, nominated Bishop of Lincoln, 15th of April, 1123; Lord Chancellor, *ob.* 1147. The Walter, Archdeacon of Oxford, who granted these tithes, must therefore have been Walter de Wallingford, Archdeacon, 1104—1151.

<sup>9</sup> William, Abbot of Eynsham, A.D. 1138.

<sup>1</sup> Robert de Cricklade, or Canutus, Prior of Oxford, circa 1130, or 1141 to 1157. Mon. Aug., new edit., vol. ii., p. 135.

<sup>2</sup> Possibly the same Godfrey, who occurs as Abbot of Eynsham, *t.* Stephen. Mon. Aug., new edit., vol. iii., p. 2.

CARTA ALEXANDRI DE SWEREFORDE, FACTA JOHANNI DE WOTTONE, ET  
JULIANE UXORI EJUS.

CARTUL. GODSTOW, fol. 80.

Omnibus presens scriptum visuris vel auditoris Alexander de Suereford, thesaurarius Sancti Pauli Lond' salutem in Domino. Noverit universitas vestra me dedisse, concessisse, et hac presenti carta confirmasse Johanni de Wottone filio et heredi Radulfi de Wottone, consanguineo meo, et Juliane filie Willelmi de S. Audoeno uxori prefati Johannis, totam terram meam de Kersintone, cum omnibus pertinenciis suis, quam ibidem habui et tenui de dono et concessione predicti Radulfi; et similiter omnes terras et omnia tenementa que habui et tenui in eadem villa, de perquisito meo, sicut in cartis illorum de quibus terras et tenementa illa habui, quas predictis Johanni et Juliane liberavi, plenius continetur; habenda et tenenda eisdem Johanni et Juliane et heredibus eorum, de me et heredibus meis sive assignatis quibuscumque, libere, quiete, integre et plenarie imperpetuum; reddendo inde singulis annis michi et heredibus meis sive assignatis meis quibuscumque apud London' in domo mea unum spervarium sorum, ad festum beati Petri ad Vincula, pro omni servicio et exaccione, et faciendo inde servicia dominis feodorum et tenementorum ipsorum que terre ille facere debent, et consueverunt, pro me et heredibus meis sive assignatis meis imperpetuum. Et ego et heredes mei sive assignati mei warrantizabimus eisdem Johanni et Juliane, et heredibus eorum, omnes predictas terras et tenementa cum omnibus pertinenciis suis, per predictum servicium unius spervarii sori per annum, sicut predictum est, contra omnes gentes imperpetuum. Et ut hec mea donacio, concessio, hujus carte confirmacio, et warrantizacio perpetue firmitatis robur optineant, presens scriptum sigilli mei munimine duxi roborandum. Hiis testibus, domino Willelmo de Haverhulle, canonico S. Pauli Lond', Ricardo persona de Haneberewe,<sup>4</sup> Johanne de Aula, Andrea Caperun, Roberto Turnur, Willelmo filio Petri, Johanne filio Amisii de Kersintone, Radulfo filio clerici, Hugone Brune de Haneberewe, Rogero de Haverhulle, Petro de Haverhulle, Willelmo persona de Wickwane, Ricardo de Hereforde, clerico, Willelmo de Alneto, Willelmo de Pres, Waltero Marescallo, et aliis.

CARTA RICARDI LE BLUNT, ETC., Ibid.

Sciant presentes et futuri quod ego, Ricardus Blundus de Karsintone dedi, concessi, et hac presenti carta confirmavi domino Alexandro Thesaurario Sancti Pauli Lond' iv. acras terre mee in Karsinton, quarum ij. acre jacent in insula que vocatur Sornheyte, in particulis per viij. virgas, quarum i. virga jacet in eadem insula inter terram Willelmi Sywardo, extendens se versus aquam de Bladene; et secunda, juxta terram Petri de Wyvelcote extendendo se in Tamisiam; tertia virga jacet ibidem inter terram Walteri Morel et Ricardi Hunche; et quarta virga jacet ibidem juxta terram Johannis Chyke, junioris: quinta, juxta hidam subtus Scoteslake: et sexta verga et septima jacent inter terram Theodulphi de Plummere et terram Walteri Sapiere: octava, inter terram Thome filii Hawyse et terram meam. Due autem acre jacent in campis ejusdem ville aquilonaribus, quarum dimidia acra jacet juxta terram Simonis filii Prepositi, et abuttat super campum qui vocatur Vithele et dimidia acra inter terram Walteri Morel et Walteri le Sapiere, in predicto campo de Vithele; et dimidia acra jacet in Wythibedde, inter terram Thome Capellani et Willelmi Smewe; et

<sup>3</sup> Handborough, a parish in Oxfordshire.

dimidia acra jacet in campo qui vocatur Harestane inter terram Walteri Sapiere et terram Roberti Duscepere. Dedi etc. eidem Alexandro dimidiam acram prati in eadem villa, que jacet in prato quod vocatur Barbecroft, habend' eidem Alexandro et heredibus suis, etc.' inperpetuum. Et ex convencione inter me et dictum Alexandrum facta, dictas quatuor acras etc. per alias terras nostras inter Karsintone warantizabimus etc. Et pro hac donacione etc. dedit mihi predictus Alexander xx.s. sterlingorum premanibus in gersumam et de xxj. s. me versus vivos fil' Sapin, Judeum Oxon', in quibus ei tenebar, die quo confecta fuit hec carta. viz. die Lune proxima ante festum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, anno m.ccc.xliv. planarie acquietavit. Et, ut presens scriptum perpetue firmitatis robur obtineat, illud sigillo meo roboravi. Hiis Testibus, Nicholao le Fraunceys de Somerford, Wilhelmo de Parys, Simone Punchard', Roberto Punchard', Simone Anglico, Petro de Wyvelcote, Wilhelmo filio Petri, Ricardo de Botteley, Theodulpho le Plummere et multis aliis.

CARTA JOHANNIS FILII RADULPHI, ETC., Ibid., fol. 80, v.

Sciant presentes et futuri quod ego Johannes, filius Radulphi de Wottone, dedi etc. Wilhelmo de Sancto Audoeno totam terram et tenementum que habui de dono Alexandri de Swerford, quondam Thesaurarii Sancti Pauli London' viz. de terris que idem Alexander habuit tam de dono dicti Radulphi, patris mei, quam de perquisitis suis, in Karsintone, sine ullo retenemento mihi vel heredibus meis habend,' etc. Reddendo inde annuatim capitali domino feodi, scilicet Wilhelmo filio Petri de Kersintone, vj. d. et j. par albarum cyrotecarum de precio j. ob. ad Pasca. Et Abbatisse de Godstowe v.s. ad duos anni terminos, etc. Et heredibus dicti Alexandri de Swerford j. spervarium sorum<sup>4</sup> ad festum beati Petri ad Vincula. Et mihi et heredibus meis unum denarium ad Pentecost, etc. Pro hac autem donacione etc. dedit mihi Willelmus x. marcas. Preterea idem Willelmus et heredes sui in tota vita mea mihi dabuntannuatim j. calciamentum de precio ij. s. etc. Et ego, et heredes mei, etc. warrantizabimus, etc. Et ut hec mea donacio, etc. huic presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui. Hiis Testibus Wilhelmo de Parys, Radulpho Iveys, (?) Philippo Pady, Johanne de Aula de Haneberge, Radulpho filio Clerici de Eynesham, Andrea Caperun, Roberto le Turnour, et Wilhelmo le Parker de Wodestok, Nicholao le Franceys de Somerforde, Symone Punchard', Symone Anglico, et aliis.

Sciant presentes et futuri quod Ego Willelmus de Sancto Audoeno dedi Wilhelmo filio meo et heredi, et Colette uxori sue totam terram meam de Kersintone, etc. quam ibidem habui, et tenui de dono Johannis filii Radulphi, inperpetuum, etc. quam quidem terram dictus Johannes filius Radulphi habuit de dono Alexandri de Swerford, quondam Thesaurarii Sancti Pauli London' [etc., ut in ultima carta.] Pro hac autem donacione etc. dederunt mihi Willelmus filius meus et Coletta uxor ejus xx. marcas in gersumam, etc. Sciendum est etiam quod sic convenit inter Willelmum de Sancto Audoeno pro filio meo Wilhelmo, ex una parte, et Johannam de Merdene, pro Coletta sorore sua, ex altera, quod si dicta Coletta conceperit de dicto Wilhelmo filio Wilhelmi sponso suo, et prolem in lucem produxerit, ipsa proles totam predictam terram etc. possideat, in perpetuum, jure hereditario. Si vero dictus Willelmus, etc. ante suscitatum prolem de dicta

<sup>4</sup> A hawk of the first year, ("a soar hawk," Cotgrave,) having its first plumage of the light brown colour called in French,

surcouleur, "de couleur jaune, blond — rous-satre." See Ducange, v. Saurus.



Coletta uxore sua, obierit, habebit dictam terram etc. dicta Coletta ad totam vitam suam ; et si dicta Coletta ante Willelmum filium Willelmi maritum suum, in fata sine liberis decesserit post ejus vitam predictus Johannes, frater Colette, vel sui assignati predictam terram etc. habebunt pro x. annis, ad denarios dicto Willelmo de Sancto Audeno pacatos plene plene levandos absque disturbacione dicti Willelmi vel alicujus nomine suo ; et post x. annos completos redibit dicta terra etc. ad dictum Willelmum vel heredes suos etc. Si vero contingat quod ego Willelmus de Sancto Audeno dictis Willelmo filio meo et Colette warantizare non potero, faciam eis sufficiens exchangium de aliis terris meis cum manso competenti in Villa de Haneborowe, secundum visum legalium hominum. In cujus rei testimonium, etc. Sigillum meum apposui. Hiis Testibus, Dominis Nicholao de Henrede, tunc Vice comite Oxon.' Bardulpho de Cestertone, militibus ; Johanne de Dunhall, Petro de Lega, Rogero de Hastall, Henrico Parker, Willelmo filio Petri de Kersintone, persona de Drifeld.

By these charters we discover some of his kindred, and that he had property at Carsington, in the County of Oxford. For by them he grants to his cousin John, son and heir of Ralph de Wotton, and to Juliana his wife, daughter of William de St. Ouen, all his land in Carsington, which he had by the gift of the said Ralph, and all the lands which he, (Alexander himself,) had purchased in Carsington ; to be held by the said John and Juliana, on the yearly payment of a sparrow-hawk, at his, (Alexander's), house in London.

As Madox, in his "History of the Exchequer," has fully treated of all the claims of Alexander de Swerford to the authorship of the work *de Scaccario*, I will content myself with bringing forward the facts in his life which are contained in these charters. As these were drawn from the Cartulary of Godstow, I cannot conclude my observations without begging to press earnestly upon the attention of the Institute the very great importance of printing the Cartularies of this kingdom, a noble example being set us by Scotland, and followed by Lancashire and France. For these documents contain innumerable anecdotes relative to the biography of the inhabitants of this country in former times, all of whom were either our direct ancestors, or of their kindred ; and I beg leave to propose a commencement with this county, and to suggest a subscription of a moderate sum, annually, for the purpose of bringing out the Cartularies of Oxfordshire.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>5</sup> The valuable Cartulary, from which the documents here given have been extracted, is preserved amongst the Records of the Queen's Remembrancer, now in the custody of the Master of the Rolls. It appears to have been written about

1420 A note is inscribed at the commencement, as follows,—“Monasterium de Godstowe. Liberatur in Cur' Scaccarii undecimo die Februarii, anno xxvij. per manus Ricardi Browne, generosi, pro comodo Regine”

## KNIGHTLY EFFIGIES AT SANDWICH AND ASH.

THERE are few spots in all England more interesting to the historian and the archaeologist than Sandwich and its neighbourhood. On one side is Richborough, the Roman gate of Britain, even now magnificent in its extensive remains. On another side are found the monuments of Anglo-Saxon occupation: graves, arms, domestic utensils, and articles of personal adornment. The churches of Ash and Sandwich are rich in the sculptured effigies of medieval knighthood. Sandwich itself is most curious as a landmark of passing centuries, a "Bauta-stone," set up by Time, to record how seaport after seaport has been destroyed by the "abundance of the light sande driven in by the sea." The narrow, tortuous streets, have clearly not changed their groundplan since the days when Edward the Third assembled at this spot his army of "3000 lances and 10,000 archers, with a fleet of 400 sail," and when Edward the Black Prince landed here with the King of France as his prisoner. In the quaint old houses of post-and-paunc, we see the very homes of the refugee Flemings, settled here with their weaving arts in the sixteenth century; and amongst these buildings probably yet remains the very mansion occupied by Queen Elizabeth in her stately progress to the renowned cinqueport: "Mr. Manwood's house, wherein she lodged, a house wherein Kinge Henry the VIIIth had been lodged twyce before;" where she was presented with "a cupp of gold of a hundredth pounds, and a New Testament in Greeke, which she thankfully accepted;" and where, on "a scaffold made uppon the wall of the scole house yarde," were seen divers "Englishe and Dutche, to the number of Cth or VI score, all spyning of fyne baye yarne, a thing well lyked both of her Majestie. and of the Nobilitie and ladies."<sup>1</sup> And not least interesting and instructive to the archacologist and the historian is the rare collection of

<sup>1</sup> One cannot help comparing and curiously considering the very similar scene which has been enacted under our own eyes within this passing month—Queen

Victoria at the Crystal Palace examining the Department of "Machinery in motion."

Roman and Anglo-Saxon antiquities, formed at Sandwich by D. Rolfe. Esq. ; a collection which, in itself of the highest interest, becomes a source of gratification from the courtesy with which it is exhibited by its possessor.

Among the knightly effigies of Sandwich and Ash, are two which are especially curious ; one from the armour being composed in part of scale-work, and the other from offering an example, among the very few in monumental sculpture, of "ailettes" attached to the warrior's equipment. The Sandwich figure is preserved in the Church of St. Peter, at the west end of the nave. Though clearly of the first half of the fourteenth century, it has been traditionally assigned to Sir John Grove, who lived in the middle of the fifteenth. The statue originally reposed on an altar-tomb in the south aisle ; on the demolition of that aisle by the falling of the steeple in 1661, it was exposed to every manner of depredation, whether from the assaults of the weather, or "the trampling of boys," and subsequently, at the instigation of the historian of Sandwich, it was brought within the body of the Church and placed in the situation it now occupies. The outer (or left) side of the figure having been much injured, says Boys in his History, "I have reversed its position and brought to view the other parts, where the sculpture is remarkably sharp." Search was at the same time made for the remains of the knight, but none being found, it was concluded that they were removed into the interior of the Church at the demolition of the aisle. In Le Neve's Church Notes, (begun in 1603,) the tomb is described as that of Sir John Grove, and on the tomb-side appear the arms of Grove, Septvans, St. Leger, Hilparton, Isaac and Sandwich, while the arms of Grove are repeated on the shield. (Add. MS. in Brit. Mus., No. 5479, f. 89.) As these arms were in paint only, their evidence is of no great value. From the effigy itself all trace of pictorial decoration has disappeared.

The size of the remaining fragment is  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet ; the material Caen stone. The art is somewhat rude, but the details are made out with great care. The figure does not seem to have suffered in the slightest degree since the time of Mr. Boys, and it is now kept with the greatest care. The knight wears the quilted gambeson ; over that a hauberk of chain-mail : then a defence of scale-work ; and above that



Effigy in St. Peter's Church, Sandwich.

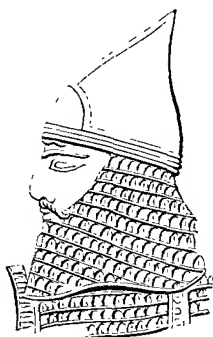


the fringed sleeveless surcoat, girt at the waist with a narrow belt, which serves also to sustain the dagger. The particular object of placing a third "coat of fence" between the hauberk and surcoat is not altogether clear to our modern perceptions, but the usage is sufficiently frequent to show that it met the approval of those who were best qualified to pronounce upon its merits. In the effigies of John of Eltham, of Sir Oliver Ingham, and of Sir Humfrey Littlebury, (Stothard's Monuments, Plates 55, 66, and 75,) we find a bezanted garment between the hauberk and surcoat. The brass of Sir John D'Aubernoun, (Stothard, Pl. 60,) and that of De Creke, (Waller, Pt. 8.) exhibit a studded pour-point in the same position. The effigy in Ash Church (Stothard, Pl. 61) has a quilted gambeson thus worn. The statue of a Pembridge (Hollis, Pt. 5) has a garment similarly placed; and in the figure of Albrecht von Hohenlohe, (Hefner's *Trachten*, Pt. 2, Pl. 87) we observe at the shoulders a defence of scale-work interposed between the surcoat and the hauberk of chain-mail.

On the arm of our knight is seen a portion of the gambeson, and over that the loose sleeve of the hauberk, furnished with rondelles at the elbow and shoulder. These rondelles were frequently attached to the hauberk with points. Instances occur in the brass of Sir John D'Aubernoun, (Stothard, Pl. 60.) in the marble effigy of an Italian knight at Naples, (Hefner, Pt. 2, Pl. 33,) in the brass of William Wenemaer at Ghent, (Arch. Journal, vol. vii., p. 287,) and in some of the illuminations of Roy. MS., 16, G. VI. The gauntlets have received too much injury for their construction to be detected: they were probably of leather, armed with strips of steel. The "bassinet rond," with its pendants and ornaments in relief, bears a close resemblance to the neighbouring example at Ash, figured by Stothard, Pl. 61. The pendants here are ridged: therefore probably of metal or cuir-bouilli. Compare also the effigy at Ifield (Stothard, Pl. 59). The camail of chain-mail offers no peculiar feature. The knightly belt and the cross-belt (q. the guige?) are richly ornamented with studs and rosettes. The mamellières have the form of lion's heads: the chain from the right one appears of inconvenient length to be attached to the lower part of the helm, though such was its usual purpose. The dagger hilt is secured by a chain, while a

cord suspends the sheath: the guard is formed by two knobs, though now nearly obliterated by damages of time and wantonness. The leg defences are no longer to be defined, and the shield (observed by Le Neve) has totally disappeared. The action of the figure appears to be that of sheathing the sword. The slab beneath the effigy is of the coped form.

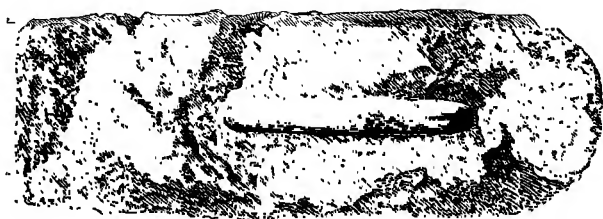
The scales, which form the most remarkable part of this harness, are ridged; therefore they were probably of metal or cuir-bouilli. Though occurring in comparative infrequency on the monuments of the middle ages, examples of scale-armour are not wanting in all times, from the epoch of the Nimroud sculptures to that of our own commonwealth; and indeed later, for the Asiatic contributions to the "Great Exhibition" show us that even to this day, the "*lorica squamata*" is occasionally worn in the east.



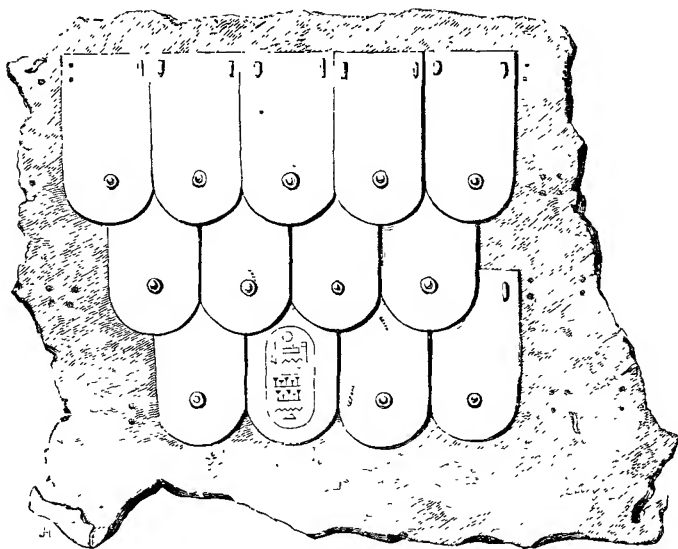
The Assyrian sculptures in the British Museum offer numerous examples of scale-armour. The two figures here given are from Layard's large work on these monuments, Pls. 17, and 18. It will be remarked that the arcs of the scales are not set in the same direction in both cases: the figure with the staff is also

curious in the addition of a chin-band, which seems to fasten his helmet over the gorget. In the second figure one cannot fail to be struck with the curiously close resemblance of the defences to the camailed bassinet of the European knight of the fourteenth century. Mr. Layard considers these scales to have been "fastened to bands of iron or copper." (*Nineveh and its Remains*, ii. 336.) Several of the real scales were discovered, and are deposited in the British Museum. The one here given has been carefully drawn from the original. It is of iron, three inches in length; the ridge, which is raised in front, is hollow behind: the apertures for fastening appear to have been obliterated by the oxidation of the metal. Some of the scales were inlaid with copper, and these,

Mr. Layard suggests, "were probably fastened to a shirt of felt or coarse linen." (Nineveh, ii. 335.)



Of the scale-armour worn by the Egyptians a remnant has been found, and is preserved at Cairo, in the collection of Dr. Abbott. It has been figured in the superb work of Prisse d' Avennes (Pl. 46), and again in the *Revue Archéologique* (ii. 735). Our cut is from the plate in the former volume.

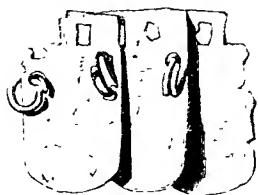
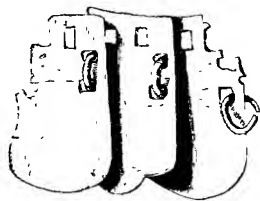


In the latter, it is described as "un fragment de cuirasse formée d'écailles de bronze superposées et cousues sur du cuir. et tout-à-fait semblables à celles qui sont peintes dans une des petites salles du tombeau de Ramsès-Meiamoun et dans d'autres hypogées. Chacune de ces écailles, qui a environ 35 millimètres de hauteur sur 20 de largeur, est



repoussée vers le milieu de manière à présenter l'aspect d'une rivure. Mais ce qui ajoute beaucoup de prix à ce morceau déjà si curieux, c'est le cartouche de Scheschonk, le Sesak de la Bible, gravé sur une de ces écailles. Cette cuirasse a été trouvée dans un hypogée de la haute Egypte."

Examples of scale-armour during the classic period are of too frequent occurrence in the sculptures, the paintings and other monuments of this time, to need a particular enumeration. The plates of Hope's *Costumes* furnish many beautiful instances, and in the British Museum the charming bronze statue of Mars, found in the Falterona lake, should not be overlooked. See also a second statuette of Mars, figured in the useful *Handbook to the Antiquities of the Museum*, lately published by Mr. Vaux. Specimens of scale-armour of this age are of the greatest rarity. A fragment unquestionably of Roman manufacture claims especial notice, as having been found in England. It was discovered with various objects of the Roman age, fibulæ, and ornaments of bronze, fragments of "Samian" ware, and other relics undoubtedly assignable to that period, disinterred in the course of excavations recently directed by Sir William Lawson, Bart., at the site of the station of *Cataractonium*, in Yorkshire, on the southern bank of the Swale, at Catterick bridge.



Fragment of bronze scale-armour,  
found near Catterick, Yorkshire.  
(Orig. size.)

The material is bronze: each scale is attached to its fellow by a little bronze ring, a contrivance which appears to secure flexibility to the garment without greatly impairing its compactness. The apertures in the upper part of the scales are clearly for the purpose of lacing them to the basis of leather or other material which held the whole together. We are indebted to the kindness of Mr. Albert Way, for the accompanying sketch of this interesting relic, to whom also we owe that it has been brought into notice, and assigned to

its proper class among the vestiges of Roman Britain. It is interesting to compare this little relic with the curious scaled defence, of which a fragment was found at Pompeii, and is

represented in Mr. Rich's excellent manual, the "Illustrated Companion to the Latin Dictionary," p. 392, (*v. Lorica*). The material in that example is, however, bone, the plates being united by metallic rings.

One is strongly tempted to believe that this is the very armour described by various Roman writers, in passages which have hitherto greatly puzzled the commentators; by Silius Italicus, for instance, who, in his fifth book, thus describes a coat of scaly-mail:

"Loricam induitur *tortos* huic *noxillis hamos*  
Ferro squama rudi, permistoque asperat auro."

And by Claudian, who, in his second book, has:

"Flexilis inductis *hamatur* lamina membris,  
Horribilis visu. —"

And again by Virgil, who, in the third book of *Æneid*, writes:

"Loricam *consertam hamis*, auroque trilecem."

Among the northern nations, armour of scale-work was probably worn by leaders; but the descriptions of the Sagas and other writings are so vague, that it seems impossible to derive any satisfactory conclusion from their testimony. And, unluckily, existing remains do not offer their aid to clear the mystery. "Among the most usual weapons of defence," writes Mr. Worsaae, in his *Primeval Antiquities of Denmark*, "the ancient Sagas mention helmets, coats of mail, armour, and shields. The fact that of the three first-named objects *scarcely any relics at all* have reached us, is by no means difficult to explain. The helmets were probably in most cases only the skins of the heads of animals, drawn over a framework of wood or leather, as the coat of mail was usually of strong quilted linen, or thick woven cloth. Lastly, the armour which covered the breast was formed, it is true, of metal, either in iron rings attached to each other, or of plates fastened on each other like scales; but it certainly was only a few individuals who had the means and opportunity of obtaining such expensive objects." The numerous Anglo-Saxon illuminations exactly confirm this view; in them we see clearly that it was the chiefs only who had the benefit of the Brünne, but the rudeness of the delineation still leaves us in doubt as to the

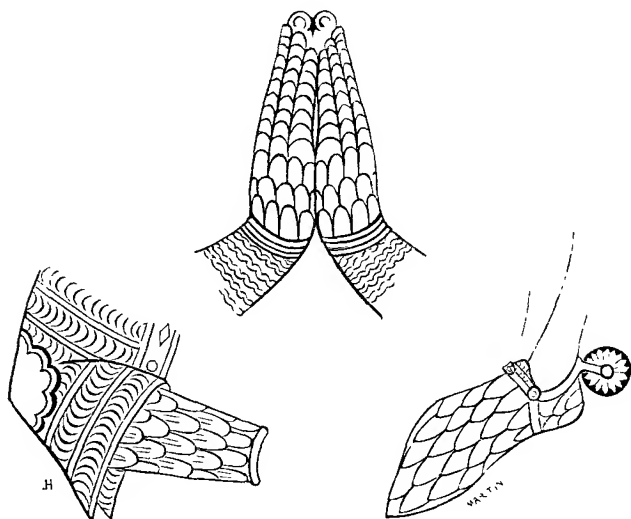
construction of the armour. In the twelfth century, however, we find the Emperor Henry V. clothing a body of his troops in an impenetrable scale-armour of horn (*das Hornschuppenwamms*). "So trug im Jahre 1115 eine Schaar im Heere Heinrichs V. undurchdringliche Harnische von Horn." (Raumer's *Hohenstauf.* — in Von Leber's *Wien's Kaiserliches Zeughaus.* p. 507.) And in the poem of "Wigalois," written about 1212, we have a most curious description of this horn-mail worn over the hauberk, and richly adorned with gold and precious stones :

"Ein brunne het er an geleit  
Über einen wizen halsperch.  
Daz was heidenischez werch  
Von *breiten blechen hurnen* ;  
Mit golde waren geleit dar in  
Rubin, und manec edel stein  
Der glast da wider einander schein  
Saffire und berillen. —"

It has been usual to describe the seal of William Rufus as exhibiting scale armour ; and in the new Fœdera these scales have been rendered in the most emphatic manner. The armour on the seal itself is distinctly of rings, and probably is meant to represent the perfect fabric of chain-mail so familiar to us throughout the succeeding centuries. Many seals of this time are in the same predicament. In the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries the scale defences are of occasional appearance, and the Cotton MS., Claudius. D. II., at fol. 30, furnishes us with a curious example of this period, a soldier armed with a "tunicle of scale," which extends from his shoulders to his waist, lying loosely over him like a modern cape or tippet.

In the knightly harness of this time scale-work appears to have been used for parts only of the defences ; as the gloves, the sleeves, the sabatyns, or the skirt of the cuirass. Drawings, indeed, occur in which scale-like forms cover the whole person, as in the Louterell Psalter, but it is not unlikely that this is only a conventional mode of depicting chain-mail. The three examples subjoined are from monumental brasses ; in each case the knightly panoply has no other portion of scale than what is here exhibited. The gauntlets are from the effigy of a De Buslingthorpe, at Buslingthorpe, Lincolnshire, c. 1280 (Waller, Pt. 10). The vambrace of ridged scale, overlaid by a loose sleeve of

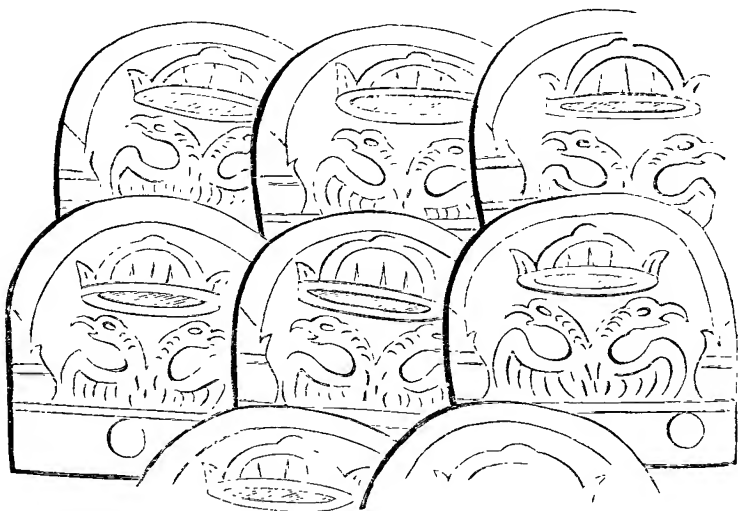
banded mail, is from the well-known brass at Minster, Isle of Sheppey, c. 1337 (Stothard, Pl. 54). The sabatyns appear on the brass of Sir Wm. Cheyne, A.D. 1375 (Waller,



Pt. 8). Similar scale boots are seen on an effigy figured in Hyett's Northamptonshire Monuments, and on that of a De Vere, at Earl's Colne, given in Powell's Essex Collections (British Mus., Add. MS., 17,460). "Petticotes" of scale occur in the illuminations of the "*Roman du roy Meliadus*," c. 1375 (Add. MS. 15,228, ff. 274, 275); in two German monumental sculptures given by Hefner, dated 1407 and 1421 (*Trachten*, Pt. 2, Plates 92 and 110); and in the picture of a mounted knight on folio 161 of Harl. MS., 4374, a work of the second half of the fifteenth century. In the sixteenth century, scale appears in the *Ehrenpforte* of the Emperor Maximilian I., forming head-pieces and "bases" of the soldiery; and in Hans Scheffelein's cuts to the romance-poem of *Tewrðannekh*, similar skull-caps are seen. In the picture of the Battle of the Spurs, at Hampton Court, there is the figure of a horse wearing a defence of scale-work over his neck. Later, we have the costly suit, in the Tower, of Count Hector Oddi, of Padua, of which we give a portion in its natural size. (See next page.)

The armour is a demi-suit, the culet alone being of scale-work. Each scale is fastened by two rivets to a basis of

canvas and leather, the canvas next the metal. This example of real armour curiously illustrates those representations in the Nimroud sculptures where the scales are seen to overlap from below, an arrangement which appears to have been

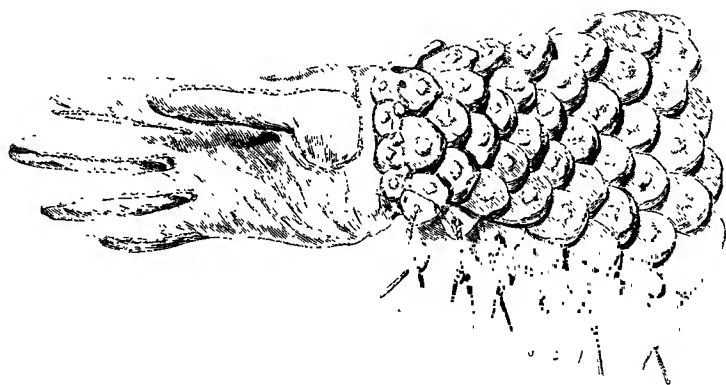


adopted in order that the pointed weapon of an assailant might glance off, instead of finding its way between the folds of the steel. A portion of scale-armour preserved in the "Bronze Room" of the British Museum, seems to be of this period; its structure is the same, steel rivetted on canvas and leather. Scale-work, of which the material is stout buff leather, is occasionally met with at this time. In Grose's *Ancient Armour*, Pl. 39, is figured "a buff covering for the left arm, contrived to answer the purpose of a shield, being composed of three skins of leather, with one of cartoon or pasteboard. To it is fixed a buff glove." It appears on the same plate with the buff coat, sword, &c. "worn in the time of Charles I., by Sir Francis Rodes, Bart., of Balbrough Hall, Derbyshire." A buff glove of scale-work is in the collection at Goodrich Court:<sup>2</sup> and another, in the possession of the writer, is here engraved.

This example came from the Bryn-y-Pys collection, and was not improbably an ancestral relic. The buff scales are a quarter of an inch thick, extremely tough, and seem

<sup>2</sup> By a note (since observed) in Meyrick's *Crit. Inq.*, vol. iii, p. 87, it appears that the example at Goodrich Court is the very one figured by Grose.

thoroughly proof against a sabre-cut. The portion that covers the hand itself (defended in fight by the basket-hilt of the sword of that day) is of the ordinary flexible leather. In the Dresden collection is a curious example of scale harness, the "Schuppenpanzer" of John Sobieski, king of



Poland, 1696. It consists of a coat with short sleeves, to which are added vambraces of plate. The helmet, which has a sliding nasal, and the gorget, are also of scale-work. The scales of the body are ensigned each with a gold cross, except a row in front, which has lions' heads in gold; all the rest are of plain steel. This singular armour is given in colours in Reibisch's Dresden "Rüstkammer," Pl. 9, fig. 28. The modern Asiatic scale-coat in the Indian department of the Great Nations-Exhibition, resembles the above in its form (a body-dress with short sleeves), but all the scales are of plain steel. In the Tower may be seen another oriental example; a head-piece of steel scales, strengthened with bars of the same metal, which overlies the scales, and unite at the top. And at Goodrich Court is another; a Sikh armour, consisting of breast-guard and head-piece, the scales of which are formed of semi-transparent buffalo hide. It would not be difficult to multiply these examples, but our object has rather been to trace rapidly the persistence of this fashion of scale-arming from the earliest to the latest times, than to accumulate notices of specimens, or distinguish varieties of arrangement.

The curious effigy in the church of "Ash-by-Sandwich," to which we have already alluded, as affording one of the very few examples in monumental sculpture of the addition of

ailettes to the knightly suit, occupies an altar-tomb between the chancel and the north chantry. The figure forming the subject of Stothard's 61st Plate, lies to the east of it. Weever notices these two cross-legged knights: "In this church are many ancient monuments of worthy gentlemen, namely, Sir . . . Goshalls, Sir . . . Leuericks, who lye crosse-legged, as knights of Jerusalem." Hasted, in attempting to distinguish them, seems to mistake the one for the other. "In the north wall," he writes (*Hist. of Kent*, vol. iii., p. 692, note), "near the upper end, is a monument for one of the family of Leverick, with his effigies in armour, lying cross-legged on it; and in the same wall, *westward*, is another like monument for Sir John Goshall, with his effigies on it, in like manner." As Laverick was at the siege of Carlarverock, and Goshall "was residing in Ash, in Edward the Third's reign," it seems most likely (admitting the effigies to be those of the personages named) that our knight is the Laverick, and the other the Goshall. Several influential families, however, were fixed hereabout at this period, particularly the De Leyburnes, an heiress of whose house was styled, from her large possessions, "the Infanta of Kent." And "in the windows of the church of Ash were formerly painted several coats of arms, and among others, of Septvans, alias Harflete, Notbeame, who married Constance, widow of John Septvans; Brooke, Ellis, Clitherow, Oldcastle, Keriell, and Hougham; and the figures of St. Nicholas, Keriell, and Hougham, kneeling, in their respective surcoats of arms; all which have been long since demolished." (*Hasted*, vol. iii., p. 693.)

The effigy of our knight is of life-size, the material, free-stone; the mail having been expressed in stucco. The sculpture is in moderately good condition, but the stucco has disappeared from all the exposed parts. The figure reposes on a flat slab, of which the edges are chamfered off. The first garment in view is the gambeson, quilted in vertical stripes; over that is the hauberk of chain-mail, which has been painted of a red-brown colour. The hands are bare, and appear to have held a heart, as in other examples of this period. The chausses are of chain-mail, painted as the hauberk. The genouillères, ornamented with a cusped trefoil enclosing a three-leaved flower, retain traces of former gilding. The hoop-like form seen above the knee-



Effigy in Ash Church, Kent





pieces appears to be part of the chausson. The spurs, of a single goad, with two straps, have been gilt. At the feet is a lion. The sleeveless surcoat is of great length, outcut in front for convenience of riding, and gathered in at the waist by a plain narrow belt; on its surface may be traced portions of black and gold, but in quantities too small to give any notion of the original heraldic decoration. Overlying the surcoat is the round-topped chain-mail hood, bound with a gilt fillet. The pillows beneath have been ornamented with a fret in purple and gold. The sword, much broken, is sustained by a broad belt, on which may be traced the faint outlines of a circular ornament. The cord attached to the waistbelt has borne a dagger, of which scarcely a fragment remains. The shield has nearly disappeared; it seems to have been triangular in form, and of moderate dimensions: it is attached by the usual guige. The ailettes appear *behind* the shoulders, rising from the slab beneath about the eighth of an inch: they have been quadrangular, though the outer corners are now broken off; they show no sign of fastening and no trace of colour.

The other monumental statues in England exhibiting the ailette, are those of a Pembridge in Clehongre church, Herefordshire (figured, with details, in Hollis's Monuments), and the so-called Crusader at Great Tew, Oxfordshire.<sup>3</sup> The Clehongre figure is especially curious as showing the ailette fastened by a point, which appears on the outside. In Switzerland there is the statue of Rudolph von Thierstein, at Basle: the ailettes here are square, and fixed on the *side* of the figure. (Hefner's *Trachten*, Pt. 2, plate 41.) The examples offered by English monumental brasses are sufficiently familiar; those of Septvans, Trumpington, and Buslingthorpe, are figured by Hollis, and the Gorleston brass by Stothard. The curious painted windows at Tewkesbury, given in full by Carter, and in part by Shaw (*Dresses and Decorations*), afford the best illustration contributed by pictured glass. In ivory-carving, and in seals, the ailette is of frequent occurrence. The seals of Edward the Third, as Duke and as King, are well-known instances. Illuminated

<sup>3</sup> The Rev. Mr. Layton, of Sandwich, who, to an exact knowledge of the remains in his own locality, adds a critical acquaintance with medieval monuments in

general, observes that in English examples the presence of ailettes is almost entirely confined to the reign of Edward the Second.

manuscripts offer abundant examples ; see, for instance. RL. MSS., 14, E. III., and 2. B. VII. The Louterell Psalter affords a fine specimen, copied in Carter's *Sculpture and Painting*, and in the *Vetusta Monumenta*. French monumental examples, we learn from M. Allou, are very scarce : "L'accessoire qui nous occupe est fort rare dans les monuments français. Nous en trouvons des exemples dans les dessins qui nous ont été communiqués par M. Achille Deville, des pierres sépulchrales de Robert Duplessis, 1322, de Robert d'Estouteville, 1331, et de Jean de Lorraine, Duc de Brabant, 1341." (*Mém. de la Soc. des Antiq. de France*, vol. xiii., p. 339.)

The forms of the ailette are various : the most frequent is the square. The round occurs on the ivory casket engraved in the fourth volume of the *Journal of the Archaeological Association* ; see also Plates 113 and 114 of



Carter's *Sculpture and Painting* : the pentagonal is seen in an illumination of Sloane MS., 3983, engraved as the frontispiece to Strutt's *Dress and Habits* : the cruciform, in that curious figure of a kneeling knight in RL. MS. 2, A. XXII., fol. 219, figured by Strutt and by Shaw : and on fol 94<sup>b</sup> of RL. MS., 14, E. III., is an example, the only one ever observed by the writer, of a lozenge-formed ailette. (See cut.) It is clear, from the cross on the shield having the same posi-

tion as the other, that the ailette is not a square one worn askew.

The size of this appendage differs greatly in different monuments : in the round example of the ivory casket, cited above, it is scarcely larger than the palm of the hand ; while in an illumination of RL. MS., 20, D. 1 (fol. 18<sup>b</sup>), it is nearly as large as the ordinary shield of the period. Its position is generally behind the shoulder or at the side of it, sometimes in front ; but too strict an interpretation must not be given to the rude memorials of these times.

The use of this "accessoire" has somewhat puzzled antiquarian writers. In the present day the French archaeologists confess that it is "difficile d'en expliquer l'usage." (*Annales Archéol.*, vol. iv., 212.) Some writers have considered it as a simply defensive provision; others look upon it as an ensign, to indicate to his followers the place of a leader in the field. Against the notion that it was merely armorial, may be urged that in many cases it has no heraldic bearing at all: sometimes it has a cross only, sometimes a diaper pattern, and sometimes it is quite blank. In vellum-paintings it is often seen worn by knights in the tilt; where the heraldic bearings already exhibited on the shield, crest, and surcoat of the rider and the caparisons of the horse, would to no useful purpose be repeated on the ailette. In the case of the Clehongre example quoted above, the outside fastening of the point does not seem consistent with the idea of armorial display on the wing beneath. Italian writers, however, continue to call these adjuncts *Bandiere* (Cibrario, *Sigilli de' Principi di Savoia*). But in Germany they are called *Tartschen* (Hefner: *Trachten*), and their purpose of shields seems most in accordance with the numerous ancient evidences in which they appear. The knights of the middle ages, indeed, not content with their panoply of steel, seem to have fortified themselves with a complete outwork of shields. Thus we have the aillettes, the shield proper, the *garde-bras* or elbow-shield, the shoulder-shield, the *Beinschiene* or shield for the legs, the vamplate on the lance, and the steel front of the saddle, which was in fact but another shield for the defence of the knight's body. The close analogy of the aillettes (considered as defences) with those curious upright pieces of steel on the shoulders, so frequent in the suits of Henry VIIIth's time, will at once be recognised. Hefner has observed that the introduction of the ailette must be attributed to the French, from the name, "aisles," or "aislettes," under which they appear in contemporary records. Should we not rather say to a nation using the French language? Both the French and Latin names have been preserved to us in documents of their own time. In 1313, the Inventory of the effects of Piers Gaveston (*New Fœdera*, vol. ii., pt. I., p. 203) has:—

"Item, autres divers garnementz des armes le dit Pieres, ovek les *alettes* garniz et frettez de perles."

The Inventory of the goods of Umfrey de Bohun, 1322, printed by Mr. Hudson Turner in the second volume of this work, affords another example :—"iiiij. peire de alettes des armes le Counte de Hereford."

The Latin name, *aletta*, appears in the roll in the Tower, containing the account of articles purchased for the tournament in Windsor Park, 6 of Ed. I., (1278) printed in *Archæologia*, vol. 17 : "j. par' alett'" (*alettatum*). And, again :—

"It' p' xxxviij par' alett' s' p' q' par' di' uln' card. s' xix uln'."

These nineteen ells of *carda* (a kind of cloth), were to cover the leather which formed their substance. Twelve dozen silk cords were provided to attach the ailettes to the shoulders. Sir Roger de Trumpington was one of the knights furnished with ailettes at the Windsor Tournament, and he still wears them in his *effigies* in Cambridgeshire, though in this case ensigned with the armorial bearings of his house.

J. HEWITT.

## Original Documents.

### TESTAMENTARY DOCUMENTS RELATING TO PROPERTY AT TOTNES DEVON.

AMONGST the miscellaneous evidences connected with the early history and descent of property in the ancient town of Totnes, preserved with family deeds in the possession of John Ayshford Wise, Esq., of Clayton Hall, Staffordshire, the following Wills have been selected as well deserving of a place in the *Journal*.

#### WILL OF JOHN HEMPSTONE, OF TOTNES, 1393.

“In Dei nomine, amen. Die veneris in festo Decollacionis sancti Johannis Baptiste, Anno domini Millesimo ccc<sup>mo</sup> Nonogesimo tercio. Ego, Johannes Hempstone de Totteney, sanno (*sic*) memor’ condo testamentum meum in hunc modum. In primis, lego animam meam Deo, et corpus meum sacre sepulture. Item, lego priori de Totteney, pro decimis oblitis, xl<sup>d</sup>. Item, lego fabrice beate Marie Totton’ xl<sup>d</sup>, solvendum xl. vicibus pro summa venie. Item, lego ponti Totton’ xij<sup>d</sup>. Item, lego fratribus leprosis beate Magdalene Totton’ xij<sup>d</sup>.<sup>1</sup> Item, lego vicario Totton’ xij<sup>d</sup> ad orandum pro anima mea. Item, lego Thome Cressalle et Johanni Schrobysbiry monachis inter se xij<sup>d</sup>. Item, lego fratri de Warlonde vj<sup>d</sup>. Item, lego Henrico Bastarde Capellano vi<sup>d</sup>. Item, lego Ricardo Rondelle Capellano vj<sup>d</sup>. Item, lego Isolde uxori mee totum illud tenementum meum cum pertinenciis in magna Totton’ infra portas, quod est scituatum inter tenementum Ricardi Ballond in parte orient’, et tenementum Willelmi Mederose in parte occident’, habendum et tenendum prediete Isolde uxori mee ad terminum vite sue, reddendo inde annuatim capitalibus dominis feodi redditus et servicia inde debita, et de jure consueta. Et post decessum prediete Isolde uxoris mee, lego et concedo totum predictum tenementum cum omnibus suis pertinenciis Johanni filio meo, habendum et tenendum totum predictum tenementum cum omnibus suis pertinenciis, prefato Johanni filio meo et heredibus de corpore suo legitime procreatis, reddendo inde annuatim capitalibus dominis feodi redditus et servicia inde debita et de jure consueta. Et, si contingat, quod absit, prefatum Johannem filium meum sine heredibus de corpore suo legitime procreatis obire, extunc volo et concedo quod totum predictum tenementum cum omnibus suis pertinenciis vendatur per executores meos, si supervixerint prefatum Johannem filium meum et heredes suos de corpore suo legitime procreatos, vel per executores prefati Johannis filii mei, si executores mei prefatum Johannem filium meum et heredes de corpore suo legitime procreatos non supervixerint; et quod pecunia inde recepta disponatur pro anima mea, et pro animabus Isolde uxoris mee, Johannis filii mei, et Johannis fratris mei, et omnium antecessorum meorum et omnium fidelium defunctorum. Residuum vero omnium bonorum meorum non legatorum lego Isolde uxori mee et Johanni filio meo, et ipsos ordino, facio et constituo executores meos, ut ipsi, deum pre oculis suis habentes, disponant pro salute anime mee, prout ipsis melius viderit expedire.”

(Seal of red wax, of pointed oval form, a moiety remaining, affixed on a

slip at the lower margin of the document, cut half across the parchment. The device is a hand holding a covered pyx, resembling a standing cup. At the side of the pyx, above, are two keys. Legend defaced, commencing—" *Sigillum . . .* " A second narrower slip, cut below the other, served to tie up the will.)

Original endorsement :—" *Hoc est testamentum Johannis Hempstone de Totton'.* "

In a much later hand :—" The wyll of John Hempston, by which he devysed one Tenement in Totnes after the decease of his wyfe to John his sonne in taile, and after that to be solde. Dat. Anno domini, M.iiij<sup>o</sup>.lxxxiiij<sup>o</sup>."

#### WILL OF AMBROSE FRANKE, OF TOTNES, 1483.

" In Dei nomine, Amen. Anno domini M.cccc<sup>o</sup>.lxxxiiij<sup>o</sup>. xxv<sup>o</sup> die mensis Februarii. Ego, Ambrosius Franke, de parochia Totton', videns michi mortis periculum subire, tamen compos mentis, condo testamentum meum in hunc modum. In primis, lego animam meam deo omnipotenti, beate Marie et omnibus sanctis ejus, corpus que meum sacre sepulture in mea ecclesiastica sepultura beate Marie Totton'. Item, lego Johanne filie mee, uxori Ricardi Peletone, sex coeliaria de argento, et unam crateram flat de argento, et unam parvam Murram ligatam cum argento. Item, dimid' pake panni lanci. Item, lego ad Missam de Jh'u xl<sup>d</sup>. Item, lego rectori pro decimis oblitis xx<sup>d</sup>. Item, lego instauro sancti Jacobi xij<sup>d</sup>. Item, lego instauro beati Marie xij<sup>d</sup>. Item, lego instauro sancte Marie Magdalene xij<sup>d</sup>. Item, lego instauro sancti Petri vj<sup>d</sup>. Item, lego Ambrosio servo meo et filio spirituali ultra convencionem suam servicio suo completo vj<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>, et unam togam meam. Item, lego ad sustentacionem Capelle sancti Edmundi regis et martiris xl<sup>d</sup>.<sup>2</sup> Item, lego Oringe uxori mee meum tenementum in quo modo inhabito, durante termino michi concessio (*sic*) ; et, si ipsa infra terminum mihi concessum obierit, tunc volo quod dictum tenementum remaneat Johanne filie mee et heredibus de corpore suo legitime procreatis, durante termino mihi concessio ; et, si dicta Johanna filia mea infra terminum mihi concessum obierit, sine heredibus de corpore suo legitime procreatis, tunc volo quod dictum tenementum meum, in quo modo inhabito, durante termino mihi concessio remaneat ad sustentacionem Misse de Jh'u. Item, do et lego Oringe uxori mee unum tenementum in vico vocato lychwyl-strete, juxta tenementum Jacobi Lucas, dum ipsa viverit ; et, post decessum ejus, volo quod dictum tenementum remaneat Johanne filie mee et heredibus de corpore suo legitime procreatis ; et si contingat predictam Johannam obire sine heredibus de corpore suo legitime procreatis, tunc volo quod dictum tenementum remaneat capelle sancte Marie Magdalene, imperpetuum, ad orandum, et c'. Item, lego Oringe uxori mee unum tenementum meum jacens in harperyswylstrete, inter tenementum Johannis Holman et tenementum quod Willelmus Wyke ibidem tenet, dum ipsa viverit ; et post ejus decessum volo quod remaneat Johanne filie mee et heredibus de corpore suo legitime procreatis ; et si contingat dictam Johannam sine heredibus obire, tunc volo quod illud tenementum remaneat ad sustentacionem Misse de Jh'u, imperpetuum. Item, lego Ricardo Stephyne iij<sup>s</sup> iij<sup>d</sup> et unam togam. Item, volo et constituo quod post decessum meum unus idoneus sacerdos celebrabit in ecclesia sancte Marie Totton', coram nova cruce, per unum annum, ad orandum pro anima mea, parentum et benefactorum meorum. Residuum

<sup>2</sup> This was the Chantry, "ad finem pontis de Totton". Dr. Oliver's *Monast. Exon.* p. 240.

vero omnium bonorum meorum non legatorum lego et do executrici mee, ut ipsa faciat et disponat prout viderit deo bene placere, et salutis anime mee melius expedire, et ad istud testamentum fideliter exequendum Oringeam uxorem meam ordino executricem facio et constituo; supervisoremque ordino dompnum Johannem Kynge, Abbatem de Bukfast.<sup>3</sup> Datum apud Totton', Anno, die et loco supradictis."

(Seal of red wax, much broken, affixed in like manner, and impressed by the same matrix, as the former.)

Original endorsement:—"Testamentum Ambrosii Frauncke nuper de Totton' M." (Magna?)

In a later hand:—"The testament of Ambrose Franeke, by which he deviseth vnto Oringe his wyfe for terme of her lyfe, and after her decease to Joane his dawghter in taile, and for default of such to uses forbydden. two Tenements, of which thone lyeth in Lychwel strete, and thother in Harpisswill street, in Totnes."

It is remarkable that these two wills, which differ in date no less than ninety years, and do not purport to have been sealed by any one, should have attached to them one and the same seal,—which, though very much broken, is evidently of an ecclesiastical character, but does not appear to be the seal of any ecclesiastical court, or of an officer of any such court. Yet, except so far as any surmise to the contrary may arise from the identity of the seal, there is nothing to indicate that either of them is not the original will of the testator. The contemporaneous indorsements, "Testamentum," and "Hoc est testamentum," certainly import rather that they are originals than copies. In addition to which, seeing that they so closely resemble each other, that if either of them be original, in all probability they both are, and that in the later of them a blank seems to have been left for the name of the supervisor, which was afterwards filled up apparently in a different hand and with different ink (a circumstance hardly reconcileable with the supposition of its being a copy), I confidently conclude they are both originals. In neither case is there any reason to suppose the seal was intended for the testator's; and had it been that of any ecclesiastical court in which the wills were proved, or of an officer of any such court, it is almost certain the fact of their having been proved would have been stated on them.

In Madox's Form. Angl., pp. 423 and 424, two instances occur of original wills of very early date, having respectively three and four seals appended to them, and there is no reason to think that any one of them was the seal of the testator, or of any ecclesiastical court or officer. Each of the documents under consideration had a second slip of parchment, and one of them retains it; yet it has not the appearance of having been the label of a second seal.

These anomalies are sufficiently rare to merit an attempt to explain them; and if, for this purpose, we glance at the manner in which wills were in those days made, authenticated, and disposed of, it may serve at the same time to extend our acquaintance with the peculiarities of ancient writings of a testamentary kind.

During the period within which these documents respectively bear date,

<sup>3</sup> This document supplies the name of an Abbot of Buckfastleigh not before ascertained. In Dr. Oliver's list (Monast. Exon. p. 372) John Matther occurs in 1451 followed by John Rede in 1498.



and for many years previously, all property that comes under the denomination of personalty might have been disposed of by a will which was neither signed nor sealed by any one, nor indeed even reduced to writing in the lifetime of the testator. The more formal wills were in writing, and sealed with the testator's seal; but it was no uncommon practice for some one to write down the testator's wishes from his dictation or instructions; and the writing was then read over to, and approved by, him before witnesses; and thereupon it became his will. Witnesses were not necessary, if the writing could be otherwise proved, to the satisfaction of the proper ecclesiastical court, to have been the testator's will; and when there were witnesses, their names were often not mentioned either in the document or upon it.

Neither such wills, nor any others however made, were in general effectual for the disposal of land or other property of that kind; but in some ancient boroughs, where Anglo-Saxon customs lingered (and it is not improbable that Totnes may have been one), houses and land might have been so disposed of; and by means of the intervention of trustees, commonly designated "feoffees to uses," the beneficial interest in land and in whatever is termed real estate was capable of being devised by any will that sufficed for the disposition of personalty.

After the death of the testator the will was proved in some ecclesiastical court; and a copy of it was made out with a certificate thereon of the fact of probate; and this was authenticated by the seal of the court or its officer, and delivered to the executors as evidence of their authority. The original will was not then retained by the court as it is at the present day. Occasionally, perhaps, the certificate of probate may have been written on it, and authenticated as before mentioned; in which case it would have been delivered to the executors in the place of a copy. Where this was not done, and the will comprised real as well as personal estate, in all probability it was delivered to some of those to whom the real estate was given, and accompanied the title-deeds: for original wills of early date are not unfrequently found among ancient muniments of title; and in all cases, after the duties of the executorship were fulfilled, there was no other use for them.

The ecclesiastical courts began to preserve and register copies of wills long before they took into their custody the originals. According to returns made about twenty years ago, the practice of preserving copies might be traced back, in some few courts, to the time of Edward II.; but no original wills were found in any of them earlier than 1500, except, perhaps, a few in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury.

It was considered the duty of the parochial clergy to see that people made proper wills; nor was this confined to those made in sickness.<sup>4</sup> One of the constitutions of Edmund, Archbishop of Canterbury, in 1236, forbade laymen to make their wills without the presence of the parish priest. The general canon law is even said to have required that the minister of the parish should be present as one of the witnesses. His presence, however, was not, in this country, essential to the validity of a will, nor do these directions appear to have been very generally observed, except, as Lyndwode<sup>5</sup> states, in certain places where such had become the custom; yet traces of their influence may be found after the reformation, as, for

<sup>4</sup> Gibson's Codex, p. 462, edit. 1761.

<sup>5</sup> Lyndwode, p. 127, edit. 1525.

example, in the 84th canon, which directs the clergy from time to time, *especially when men make their testaments*, to exhort their neighbours to give to the alms-chest in the church ; and in the rubric of the office for the visitation of the sick, which directs the minister to admonish the sick man respecting his will. One reason, perhaps, why the parish priest less frequently appears among the witnesses, when any are named, may be that he generally took some benefit under it to say masses for the testator's soul.

From the foregoing observations it is manifest, that we have no cause to question the originality of an ancient will because it does not come out of an ecclesiastical court, or to be surprised that a will has not the testator's seal to it, or any mention in it of its having been sealed, or of there having been any witnesses. In general, when a will is found with several seals, it is a probate copy, and there appear on it certificates of the will having been proved in several courts, the testator having left property in different jurisdictions. Some examples of such documents are to be found in Madox's Form. Angl. But how are we to account for a will having a seal or several seals attached to it, which yet does not purport to have been either sealed or proved ? In explanation of this, after having sought in vain for something decisive on the subject, I would offer the following suggestion. Though witnesses to a will were not necessary, it was almost the invariable practice to have not less than two or three, and generally more. At a time when few could write, much less recognise the handwriting of others, if a will were made before witnesses, and not sealed with the testator's seal, especially if he were then in health, it must have been expedient to have some mode of identifying the writing as that which they had heard read over to him ; and what method was more likely to have been resorted to than that some seal, which could be easily recognised, should be attached to it ? In the two instances above referred to in Madox's Form. Angl., where there were respectively three and four seals, I conceive them to have been the seals of witnesses themselves ; as no means of identification could be more satisfactory to them than appending their own seals. Those wills are in the past tense and third person, as if memoranda of what took place ; but are too long to have been nuncupative wills—*i. e.*, wills not put into writing while the testators were alive, or at least at the time they made them. In other cases of less importance, probably, the witnesses would be content with some well-known seal being affixed ; and if the parish priest, in compliance with the constitution of 1236, was in the habit of being present, no single seal was likely to have been more generally approved than his ; and such a practice may have easily led to the use of a particular seal by the priest on such occasions, which would on that account, in some cases, be handed down from one to another through a succession of incumbents, and become well known. I am, therefore, disposed to think the seal in question was the seal of the parish priest of Totnes for these purposes, and had passed from one to another during the interval that occurred between the dates of the two wills. This appears to me more probable than that it should have been the seal adopted by some notary, even supposing it had in like manner been transmitted through a succession of such functionaries ; because he would have been more likely, from his habits of business, to affix his notarial signature or seal. The silence of the books on such a practice of identifying the writing, and the rarity of the examples of seals so employed, may be accounted for by the fact of the testator's seal

being always recommended by legal writers, and commonly affixed, and that alone would suffice. Then, as to the second slip, this is much smaller than that on which the seal is, and appears to have been used to bind round the will after it had been folded, so as to conceal the contents ; and it is highly probable it was so employed, and then made fast with a seal to exclude curiosity, just as a modern will is usually sealed up in an envelope before it is put aside by the testator ; for, upon the back of one of these wills (the same on which the second slip remains), where the slip would have been fastened after having been passed round the middle of it, there are portions of a seal left, which had apparently been affixed to make it secure. It may be observed that the seal made use of for that object would not have served the purpose of the witnesses in regard to identifying the writing ; for, beside that it would often be affixed in their absence, it would commonly have been broken before they were called upon to give evidence in support of the will.

It is not improbable that Totnes may have been one of the places alluded to by Lyndwode, in which a custom existed of the parish priest attending when any of his parishioners made their wills. However, before adopting such an opinion, it would be desirable to know something more of the wills of the inhabitants of that ancient borough in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.

If we suppose the seal to have been the official seal of some court, and appended to the original wills to show they had been proved, the absence of the certificates of probate is singular, and no good reason can be assigned for the slips with which they were fastened up, unless they had been originally so used to close the wills, and when each will was proved the second slip was cut, and the seal affixed. But such an explanation of the matter appears to me highly improbable, especially when we remember the instances in which three or four seals are found to the same will.

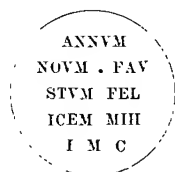
W. S. W.

## Proceedings at the Meetings of the Archaeological Institute.

JUNE 6, 1851.

The Hon. RICHARD NEVILLE, Vice-President, in the Chair.

MR. BIRCH made some observations in reference to certain interesting relics of Roman times, of very rare occurrence, namely, moulds and stamps of terra cotta, used in the fabrication of fictile wares, those especially usually designated as "Samian." He produced three examples from the collections of Mr. B. Hertz, one of them being a portion of a stamp for impressing the mould for ware of that kind, bearing the potter's mark,—OFFI. LIBERI . . . : it is a small naked figure, found at Mayence. Also part of a mould for a Samian dish, described as found at Rheinzabern, in Alsatia. On another (see cut) appears a circular buckler, inscribed. Mr. Birch



remarked that a few specimens of this description may be seen in the Musée Céramique at Sèvres; they are figured by M. Brongniart in his *Traité*, pl. xxx. They comprise a stamp marked—AVSTRI. OF. with other fragments found at Lezoux, in Auvergne; one for impressing the figure of a boar, found at Rheinzabern; and a fragment discovered at Arezzo. Some curious portions of moulds for "Samian," found at St. Nicholas,

near Nancy, may be seen figured in the "*Antiquités Gauloises et Romaines*," by Grivaud de la Vincelle, pl. xvii. No relic of this nature has hitherto been noticed, as discovered in England

The PRESIDENT OF TRINITY COLLEGE communicated the following account of recent discoveries of Roman remains in Oxfordshire, near the residence of Lady Croke; and, by her kind permission, he laid before the meeting fragments of Roman wares there disinterred, comprising a remarkable variety of fictile fabrication, from the finest "Samian" to the coarsest productions of the Romano-British potteries. The particulars of the late examinations were thus stated:—

"At Horton, Oxfordshire, on the borders of Buckinghamshire, is a large tract of wood-land, between one hundred and two hundred acres in extent, now known by the name of Studley New Wood, and formerly by that of Horton Wood. In July, 1839, the late Sir Alexander Croke, the proprietor, in causing a trench to be made, in order to drain a particular part of it, found a quantity of stones, and, on digging deeper, a pitched pathway was found, and some fragments of pottery were turned up. The result, on making further search, was that many pieces of Roman ware, and some embossed 'Samian,' of great beauty, were discovered. The excavation was not then continued; and, in consequence of the growth of the under-wood, it had never been renewed until March last, when, by the kind permission of Lady Croke, further search having been made, a great quantity of pottery of various patterns, some glass, portions of pudding-stone for querns, and other relics, all of Roman date, have been brought to light, indicating either the site of a Roman villa, or that the spot had been in some other manner occupied by the Romans. The precise site may be

described as on the slope, and below the brow of the hill, looking towards Woodperry and the S. W. ; its furthest point examined is about 97 yards from the outside of the wood, on the north side, being that next to the mansion of Studley Priory. Upon opening the ground the workmen found, at different depths, from 1 foot to 18 inches, a sort of pitching of rough stones set edgewise, about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet in width. This they were directed to follow, in the hope that it might guide them to the discovery of the main building ; but, after tracing it for about 76 feet in one direction (from NN. W. to SS. E.), to a point from which the pitching diverged, nearly at right angles, (direction E. by N.) no building or termination was brought to light. A considerable quantity of the same kind of stones were found dispersed around, all of them appearing to have been worn by use, and to have undergone the action of water, which oozed freely from the ground as it was moved. The pottery and other relics were found in part upon, or near, this pitching, but principally in a line of black mould adjacent to it (on the eastern side), which seemed to afford clear indication of former occupation of the site, and it was accordingly searched with care. The diggings were not discontinued until this ceased, and remains were no longer found ; but the investigation, although it produced some interesting remains, which are sent for examination, afforded no sufficient ground for conjecture as to what had been the precise nature of the Roman occupation here indicated. The pitching was left undisturbed for the benefit of future antiquaries : the pottery and other relics are in the possession of Lady Croke ; and, as the ordinary timber of the wood consists of oak, the spot examined was marked by a spruce fir and three elm trees, planted by the proprietor for the purpose of indicating it.

“The ‘Samian’ ware here found appeared of superior quality to that discovered on the opposite hill at Woodperry,<sup>1</sup> and at the villa at Wheatley, examined by Dr. Buckland ;<sup>2</sup> nor do the remains found at Headington Wick and Elsfield, at Drunshill, or on the hill above Islip, the old Common,<sup>3</sup> offer anything which can be compared with it.”

HENRY NORRIS, Esq., of South Petherton, Somerset, sent a detailed notice of discoveries of Roman coins in Somersetshire, at various periods, which is reserved for a future occasion.

W. W. E. WYNNE, Esq., gave an account of excavations prosecuted under his directions in Wales, and he exhibited several iron arrow heads, knives of different sizes, one of them with the wooden handle still attached to it ; also a portion of a curious comb, of bone, and other objects found during the autumn of 1850, in excavating within the ruins of Castell y Bere, in the county Merioneth. This castle is supposed to have been erected by one of the Norman Earls of Chester when he held Griffith ap Cynan, the Welsh Prince, a prisoner at Chester, and there is good reason to believe that it has never been occupied, excepting perhaps a portion of it, during the Wars of the Roses, since the close of the reign of Edward I., who passed a week at the castle in 1284, and in that year granted a charter to the ville of Bere. Nothing could be more unpromising than the appearance of the ruin, prior to the commencement of the excavations. A few fragments of walling, and traces of foundations, with one or two rude arches, were all that was visible amongst the thick brushwood with which the castle rock and area of the building are covered ; not a fragment of moulding,

<sup>1</sup> See *Archæol. Journal*, vol. iii., p. 116.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. ii., p. 350.

<sup>3</sup> See HUSSEY'S *Roman Roads*.

not even a bevelled edge, was to be seen. In a few days, however, it became evident that the spot was one of much archæological interest.

Besides the objects above enumerated, architectural fragments of the purest *Early English* period, including *dog-tooth* and other mouldings, and the capitals of columns, one of which is not surpassed by any at York or Westminster, have been dug up; also many fragments of mediæval pottery, a small piece of chain armour, and two querns. Only a small portion of the interior has been cleared, but, it is evident that this almost unknown fortress has been one of the largest (it is more than 400 feet long, and in one part nearly 100 in width) and, in its architectural details, by far the most beautiful of all the North Wales castles.

From the great quantity of charred wood, and other burnt matter dug up in most part of the ruins, and many arrow heads found scattered about, in digging within the court-yard, it would seem that the castle was burnt down immediately after sustaining the attack of an enemy. May we not conclude that if, as would appear, the building has been untenanted—with the single exception referred to—since the reign of Edward I., the siege took place prior to the final termination of the struggle between that monarch and the Welsh. If so, these arrow heads, it is presumed, are unique. None of that date are in the collection at Goodrich Court, nor, it is believed, are there any in the Tower, or elsewhere. In Leland's *Collectanea*, (vol. i., p. 178) the taking of this fortress, during the wars of Edward I. with the Welsh, is thus recorded,—“Anno 1224, comes Penbrochiæ castrum de Bere, quod erat Leolini principis, cepit. Hoc factum est ante pontem confectum super Meney.”

MR. WYNNE also laid before the meeting some specimens of the external vitrified facing of the walls at Gatacre House, Shropshire, a very ancient residence of the Gatacre family. He stated that the material employed in that structure is chiefly red sand-stone, and that the heat applied to the exterior, by which, for some unknown purpose, the face of the work had been covered with a coarse vitrified crust, had been of sufficient intensity to fill up the joints of the masonry with this singular molten substance.

MR. FRANKS observed that this curious fact, noticed by Mr. Wynne, might throw some light upon the discovery of the singular fragments of stone, coated with vitrified crust, found in the Abbot's Moor Field, near Ellesmere, and exhibited at the previous meeting. (See p. 196.) A very curious instance of the use of such superficial coating, doubtless to preserve the face of the work from the action of the air, had been described by Major Rawlinson on the sculptured rock of Behistun; the engraved tablets there found being coated with a remarkable siliceous varnish.\*

MR. EDWARD HOARE, Local Secretary at Cork, communicated a notice of the discovery of two ancient drinking-vessels of mixed white metal, found in February, 1850, about six feet below the surface, near the ruins of Kilcoleman Castle, about two miles N. W. of Doneraile, co. Cork. They are both preserved in his collection. The spot where these cups were found had been, as supposed, an outer vaulted chamber, or passage from the castle. Possibly, the burial place of the castle in former times might have been near that place. The metal is very hard and sonorous. Kilcoleman Castle is a site of considerable interest and note, having been the property

\* See a Notice of Castell y Bere, commonly known as Caerberllan Castle, and a ground plan of the remains. *Archeologia Cambrensis*, vol. iv., p. 211.

\* See Vaux's *Nineveh*, p. 372

and the residence of Spenser the poet; and the place where, as it is believed, he composed the "Faery Queene." The ruined remains are noticed in Dr. Smith's "Ancient and Present State of the County and City of Cork," (Vol. i., p. 333.) The poet had attended Lord Grey de Wilton, appointed Lord Deputy of Ireland in 1580, in the quality of his secretary, and having received a grant from Elizabeth, in 1587, of more than three hundred acres in the co. Cork, portion of the forfeited estates of the Earl of Desmond, Spenser fixed his residence at the picturesque castle above mentioned. There was an original portrait of the poet preserved at Castle Saffron, in the neighbourhood.\*



The curious cups, here represented on a reduced scale, from Mr. Hoare's drawings, measure, respectively, in height,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in. and  $3\frac{3}{4}$  in. by  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in., and 3 in. diam. at the mouth; diam. of the foot at bottom,  $1\frac{3}{4}$  in. Mr. Hoare supposes that they might have been chalices, but it is more probable that they served as drinking cups, and that their date is not prior to the sixteenth century.

MR. HOLMES, referring to the communication made at the previous meeting by Mr. Burt, (see p. 212) regarding the conspirator, Babington, and his fruitless appeal to the commiseration of Elizabeth, brought before the Society the draft of the proclamation for ensuring his apprehension, now preserved amongst the Lansdowne MSS. This document, of which a transcript was sent, presents numerous interlineations and additions in the hand-writing of Lord Burghley, and amongst them is the curious precaution that portraiture of the conspirators should be set forth in public places, to prevent the possibility of their escape.

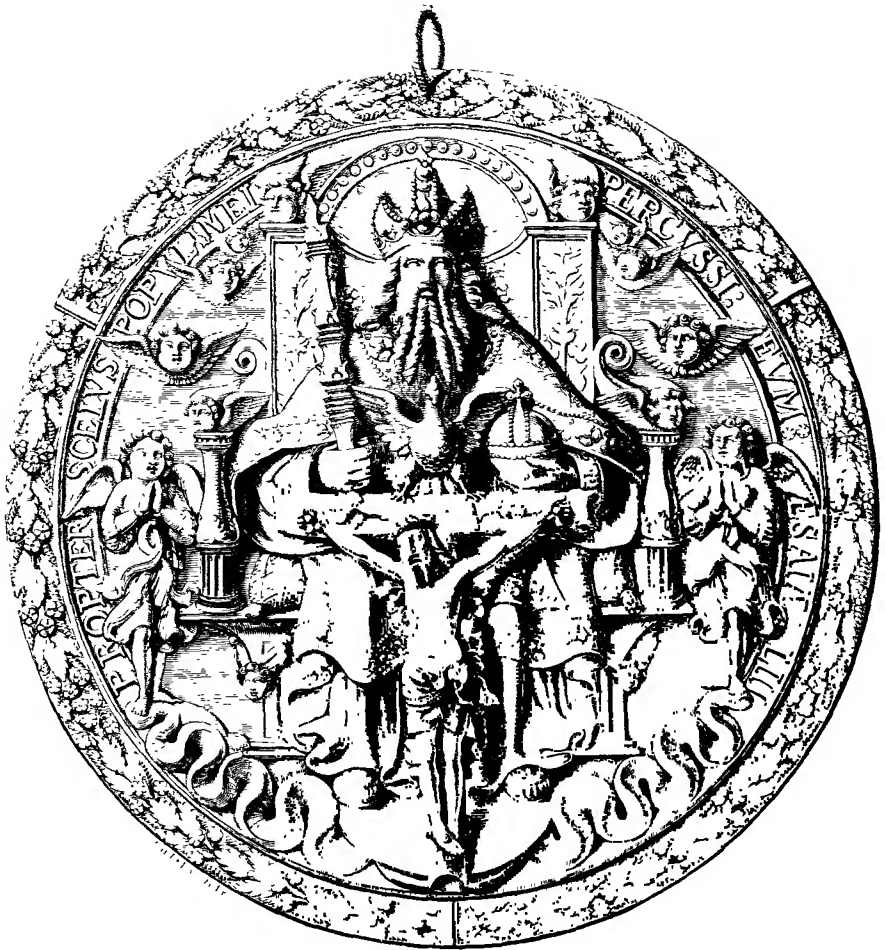
The REV. J. HAMILTON GRAY remarked that the expedient sagaciously devised by Burghley, was not without counterpart in recent times. He alluded to the romantic history of Lady Ogilvie, the heroine of the young Chevalier's enterprise in 1745. On her flight, portraits of her were directed to be sent to the sea-ports, to be taken on board vessels outward

\* Biogr. Brit, vol. vi., pp. 3307, 3313. It is stated that this portrait was subsequently removed to Cork. In 1750 it

was in the possession of Mr. Love, of Castle Saffron. Gent. Mag., vol. lxxxviii., part i., p. 224.







1. The medallion is the work of the Emperor R. L. L. of the 1st century.  
 2. The medallion is the work of the Emperor R. L. L. of the 1st century.

In the Collection of Augustus W. Franks.

Described Archaeological Journal vol. vi. p. 17.

bound, so that escape might be impracticable. The tradition, however, is preserved in the family, that such lively portraiture was actually brought on board the ship in which Lady Ogilvie had taken her passage; when, with singular presence of mind, she observed that the likeness was remarkable, and that with such a guide they could not fail to detect the fugitive.

MR. AUGUSTUS FRANKS read the following Notice of the productions of Heinrich Reitz, of Leipsic, and laid before the meeting three specimens of the singular skill of that artist. Of one of these, the finest known to exist, Mr. Franks has kindly enabled us to give the accompanying representation.

"This large silver medallion is a remarkable specimen of the work of the German goldsmiths during the sixteenth century. On the obverse is represented the Holy Trinity, with accompanying angels; round the margin is inscribed, PROPTER SCILVS POPVLI MEI PERCVSSI EVM. ISALE LIII. On the reverse, on a tablet supported by angels, is inscribed a portion of the Athanasian Creed, and part of the hymn, "O veneranda Unitas adoranda Trinitas," &c.; round the margin, REGNANTE AVGVSTO D. G. DVCE SAXONIE &C. GROSSVM HVNC LIPSIE IIR CVDEBAT. Notwithstanding the use of the word *cudebat*, this medallion is not struck but cast. It must have been cast in a very imperfect state, exhibiting only the portions which are least in relief. All the more important accessories have then been soldered on; such as the crucifix, dove, sceptre, and the hair and beard of the principal figure, and all the other prominent portions. The whole has been then worked over with a tool and finished.

"The inscription just mentioned furnishes us not only with the place where the medallion was made, but also with the name of the artist: the letters H R denote Heinrich Reitz of Leipsic, one of the best goldsmiths of his day. Nothing is known of this artist's history beyond what his works supply. The medallion now under consideration is one of his most famous productions. It is greatly valued by collectors in Germany, where it is usually known as the Mauritzthaler, the greater number being made under the Elector Maurice, in 1544. The present specimen is the only one I have ever heard of, which was made under the Elector Augustus. It is not known for what purpose they were made: the quantity of silver produced by the Saxon mines caused many large works to be executed in this metal. The other works produced by Reitz are—1. A medal of Charles V., of very beautiful workmanship, which, through the kindness of Mr. Pfister, I am able also to exhibit to the Society. On one side is a portrait of the Emperor, on the other the imperial eagle and the initials H R.

"2. A medal with the bust of the Cardinal Albert of Brandenburg, Archbishop of Mayence; on the reverse of this there are represented two allegorical figures, pourtraying religion and worldly pomp. This is also signed with the artist's initials. 3. Another medal of the same person is also supposed to be by Reitz; it is of exquisite workmanship, though small. 4. The last work I have to mention by this artist is a medal less rare than the others, of inferior workmanship: on one side is represented the temptation of Adam and Eve, on the other the Crucifixion. At the foot of the cross is a monogram formed of the letters H R with the date 1536. Mr. Octavius Morgan has kindly exhibited a very fine example of this medal. It appears to have been executed by order of John Frederick, Elector of Saxony. Another specimen of this medal was recently exhibited to the Society of Antiquaries, by Mrs. Ellison, of Sudbrook Holme, Lincoln."

<sup>7</sup> See Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, Jan. 30., 1851, vol. ii., p. 124.

The REV. GEORGE OLIVER, D.D., communicated a detailed pedigree of the Courtenay family, the result of careful investigation by himself and Mr. PITMAN JONES, of Exeter: he sent also a transcript of an interesting document connected with the history of that noble house, being the will of Katherine of York, seventh daughter of Edward IV., married to William Courtenay, Earl of Devon. She died in 1527. The original, bearing her signature and dated May 2, 19 Hen. VIII., is in the possession of the Earl of Devon, at Powderham Castle.

### Antiquities and Works of Art Exhibited.

By the REV. EDWARD WILTON.—A cast from a singular bronze figure, in high relief, apparently of late Roman work, representing Minerva, with the customary attributes of that goddess. Mr. Wilton stated that the original had been brought to him by a shepherd, who said he had found it lying on the green sward in one of the “tinings” or enclosed pasturages on Salisbury Plain, in the neighbourhood of an ancient encampment. From the fractured appearance of one part, the figure seemed to have formed portion of a group. Numerous coins and a bronze figure, about 3 in. in height, had been found near the spot, which is situated on Charlton Down, near Devizes, the property of Lord Normanton. A large tract of the Downs at this place seems to have been covered by habitations; vestiges of buildings are clearly to be traced upon it, and careful excavation would doubtless bring numerous remains of interest to light.

By MR. SAMUEL P. PRATT.—Two remarkable ancient relics of stone, found in excavations near Alexandria. One of them had been supposed to be a kind of hatchet. Representations will be given in a future Journal.

By the HON. ROBERT CURZON, JUN.—Several beautiful relics of ancient art and goldsmith's work, reliquaries and ornaments of a sacred kind, recently added to his choice collections. They comprised a crucifix of the enamelled work of Limoges, of the most ancient form; the figure is crowned, draped with long garments to the feet, a girdle around the waist. Each foot is attached to the cross by a separate nail. Above is the Almighty hand issuing from a cloud. This was described as a copy of the *Santo volto* of Lucca, supposed to be the most ancient crucifix existing; it is said, according to the legend, to have been carved in wood by Nicodemus, and brought from the Holy Land to Lucca, A.D. 780.—A circular brass pyx, diam. 4 in., height 5 in., curiously ornamented with Oriental characters, formerly inlaid with silver and a kind of enamel. The inscription has been thus read: Al Melik Amr, al ali, al Melud, al Melek Daher; signifying—The Prince Amr, the magnificent, the son of the Sultan Daher. Al Daher was king of Egypt, A.D. 1021; he was the son of Caliph Hakem, founder of the A-sassins. It is supposed that this box was intended to contain *nashish*.—Circular silver plate (diam. 2½ in.), exhibiting the head of the Saviour in profile, in high relief, surrounded by a cruciform nimbus. Around the margin is inscribed, VIVA . DEI . FACIES . ET . SALVATORIS . IMAGO. The characters are of the twelfth century.—A small pectoral cross of exquisite Greek workmanship, carved in wood, and encased in gold set with gems. The carving is shown through openings in the goldsmith's work. On one side is the Crucifixion, the Blessed Virgin and St. John, and an angel above: on the other, the Virgin and Infant Saviour. The workmanship appears to be of the twelfth century. The intervals between the gems are enriched with blue and green



INCISED SEPULCHRAL SLAB.

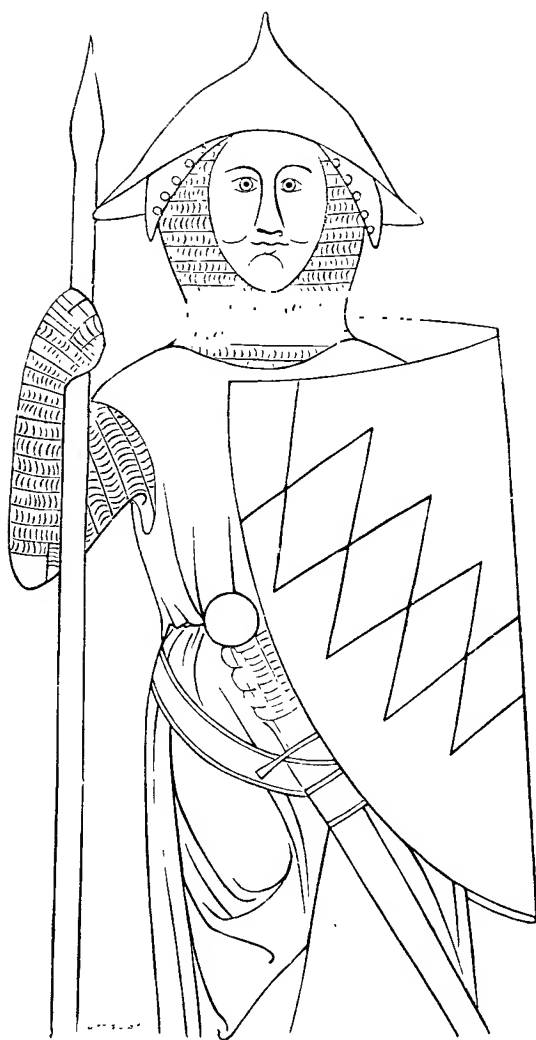


Figure of an Egyptian in the Incised Sepulchral Slab.  
Date, about 1300

enamel; length, 2 inches.—A plate of metal, formerly gilt, exhibiting a figure of the Blessed Virgin, in bas-relief. It was obtained from Torcello, in the Lagoons of Venice. The inscription, in modern Greek, is as follows: *Θεε Κυριε ερωθητο σο δουλο Φιλιπο επισκοπο*—O Lord! strengthen thy servant Philip the Bishop. Philippo Balardo, Bishop of Torcello, lived about A.D. 1377; but this bas-relief bears the aspect of greater antiquity, and the inscription may refer to some other prelate of the same name, under the Greek empire.—A reliquary of silver gilt, of the form and size of a finger, and placed erect upon an embattled base, around which is inscribed—*os* ✠ *DIGITVS : s : THEODERI*. The finger-bone is seen through openings pierced like little windows, the extremity of the bone being gilt. The base rests on three feet, formed of little branches. Entire height, 4 in.—Another reliquary, a cylinder of crystal containing a finger-bone; the foot, mountings and conical cover, are of silver gilt; upon the summit is a crucifix: height, 5 in.—A beautiful mirror-case, of sculptured ivory, representing a gentleman and lady playing at chess. (See woodcut.) Date, about 1320.

By the REV. R. F. MEREDITH.—A rubbing from a singular sepulchral slab, existing in the chancel at Ashington church, about four miles from Yeovil, Somerset. The upper portion of the figure alone remains: it is rudely designed, but the costume is very curious, as shown by the accompanying representation. Around the margin of the slab may be traced a few letters of the inscription, so imperfect, that they are not here shown: they suffice merely to indicate that it was in old French, and that the characters used were the large uncial letters commonly found on tombs of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. The curious *chapel de fer* worn over the *cervellière* of plate, does not occur in any other sepulchral portraiture hitherto noticed: the spear held in the right hand is very unusual: the *coudière* and the curved shield, by which the left shoulder is surrounded, deserve notice. The hand grasping the sword is much damaged. The arms, a bend fusily, have been supposed to be those of Raleigh, but they were borne by other Somersetshire families. There was, however, a connexion between that family and the possessors of Ashington, about the time to which this effigy may be assigned. Sir Matthew Furneaux, lord of the manor, and sheriff of Somerset, 34 Edward I., married Maud, daughter of Sir Warine de Raleigh, of Nettlecombe. The basin-shaped helm appears not unfrequently in illuminations of that period, for example, in Roy. MS., 2 B. vii. It may be seen also in the curious subjects from the Painted Chamber (Vet. Monum., vol. v. pl. 30, 32). The singular obtuse projection at the top is unusual. This part of the design on the slab is not damaged, and the blunt peak of this singular “Mambrino” head-piece seems to have been originally represented precisely as here given.

By MR. G. PERCY ELLIOTT.—The head, with its pomel, a circular band, and ferrule, of a pastoral staff, of brass, richly gilt, described as found about seventy-five or eighty years since in a tomb amongst the ruins of Hyde Abbey, near Winchester. The workmanship is very good; the style pure “Early-English,” and the date may be assigned to the reign of Henry III., *circa* 1250. A portion of the wooden staff remains fixed in the ferrule. These relics are probably the same which are noticed by Dr. Milner as found in 1785, when the site of Hyde Abbey was appropriated for the erection of a Bridewell, and the ruins recklessly destroyed. Besides

chalices of pewter, remains of vestments and orfrays, with many other relics, he mentions "the crook, rims, and joints of a beautiful crosier, double gilt," as found at that time.<sup>8</sup>

MR. ELLIOTT exhibited also a memorial of Sir Francis Drake, an oval box of horn, bearing on the cover the arms of that distinguished navigator, with a ship; on the sail is the date 1577, being the year in which he sailed on his voyage round the globe. At the bottom is inscribed—"John Obrisset fecit."

By MR. HART, of Reigate.—A small painting on panel, being a copy of an ancient portrait of our Saviour, thus inscribed.—"This Semilitude of ovr Sauivour Christ Iesus was found in Amarat and Sent from y<sup>e</sup> great Turke To Pope Innocent y<sup>e</sup> 8. to Redeeme his Brother Which was Taken Prisoner By y<sup>e</sup> Romans." The head is turned to the left, and painted on a gilt ground. Mr. Hart requested information regarding the origin of this legend. The portrait seems to have been in estimation, and repeatedly copied. A similar painting is described by Mr. T. Woolston, of Adderbury, in 1793, being then in the possession of Mr. J. Barker.<sup>9</sup> The inscription is thus slightly varied—"This present figure is the similytude of our Lord IHE our Saviour, imprinted in Amirald by the Predesessor of the Great Turke," &c.

DR. CHARLTON laid before the Society, by the obliging permission of Cardinal Wiseman, a curious MS. in his possession, being the ceremonial observed at the consecration of cramp rings, and at the Healing. At the commencement are emblazoned the arms of Philip and Mary; one of the illuminations represents the Queen kneeling, a round charger, containing the rings which she is about to consecrate, being placed on each side of her. The service is thus entitled.—"Certyn praye's to be vsed by the quenes heignes in the consecration of the crampe rynges." At the close of these prayers there is another curious illumination. Mary appears kneeling, and placing her hands upon the neck of a diseased person, who is presented to her by the clerk; the chaplain, vested in alb and stole, kneels on the other side. This service is entitled—"The Ceremonye for y<sup>e</sup> heling of them that be diseased with the kynges Evill." The hallowing of rings is mentioned by Andrew Boorde, in his "Introduction to Knowledge;"—"The kynges of Englande doth halowe every yere crampe rynges, y<sup>e</sup> which rynges worne on one's fynger doth helpe them which hath the crampe;" and again in his "Breviary of Health," 1557, f. 166. It is stated by Hospinian that this custom was observed on Good Friday, and that it originated from a ring preserved at the Abbey of Westminster, supposed to have great virtue against cramp and falling sickness, and reported to have been the identical ring given by Edward the Confessor to the pilgrim.<sup>1</sup>

By MR. OCTAVIUS MORGAN, M.P.—An interesting series of ancient dials and horometrical instruments. 1. A boxwood *viatorium*, or pocket horizontal sun-dial; date, XVI. cent. 2. A *viatorium* in a case of gilt metal, engraved with arabesque patterns and flowers; XVI. cent.

<sup>8</sup> Milner's Hist. of Winchester, vol. ii, p. 238. Carter's Sculpture and Painting, p. 39, new edit.

<sup>9</sup> Gent. Mag., vol. lxiii., pt. 2, p. 1177.

<sup>1</sup> De Orig. Fæstorum Christ. See further on this subject in Brand's Popular

Antiqu. Observations and additional Notes on Good Friday, and on Physical Charms. The ceremonial of blessing cramp rings on Good Friday is given in Waldron's "Literary Museum."

3. Horizontal dial, made by Nicholas Rugendas, a celebrated clockmaker of Augsburg, in XVI. cent. 4. An inclined horizontal and equinoctial dial, of the end of XVI. cent. 5. An inclined and equinoctial dial of XVII. cent. 6. A nocturnal, or star-dial, and vertical sun-dial; early XVII. cent. 7. An ivory *viatorium*, and general dial; date 1609. 8. Another, of smaller size. 9. A silver pocket sun-dial, made at Paris at the close of XVII. cent. 10. An astronomical ring-dial, made early in XVIII. cent.

By MISS FFARRINGTON, of Worden, Cheshire.—A silver salt with a cover, a beautiful relic of former days, preserved in her family. The ornaments are elegantly designed and executed in *répoussé* work; and the cover is surmounted by a figure in armour, bearing an escutcheon, charged with these arms,—a chevron between three leopards' faces. Mr. Octavius Morgan observed, that this curious piece of ancient plate appears to be of the latter part of the sixteenth century; in design and workmanship it closely resembles the celebrated salt, preserved at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, given by Archbishop Parker in 1570. The "upper part of the cover, in that instance, is formed so as to serve as a *pixis propipere*," as designated in an inscription upon the base. A representation of that fine piece of goldsmith's work is given amongst the "Specimens of College Plate," published by the Cambridge Antiquarian Society, 1845.

By JOHN E. W. ROLLS, ESQ.—A service of silver plate, of very curious character and elaborate workmanship; the designs being groups and garlands of flowers hammered up in high relief. This plate was taken by General Paroissien from the mint at Lima, on the occasion of the entry of General San Martin into that place. It had remained at the mint, as it was stated, for upwards of a century, having been deposited there at the expulsion of the Jesuits from Peru. It is supposed that these fine salvers, which exhibit a style of ornament rather of Spanish than South American character, had been manufactured by Indian artificers in the fifteenth century, under the direction of Europeans, possibly for use in the establishment of the Jesuits. Mr. MORGAN called attention to the peculiar marks of manufacture upon this plate, one of them being a complicated monogram; another presents the letters—O.R.T., hitherto unexplained.

MR. ROLLS exhibited also three fine enamelled *plaques*, specimens of the embedded, or *champlevé* process of the work of Limoges.

By MR. W. J. BERNHARD SMITH.—An iron dagger, mounted with a pomel of brass, and having traces of gold inlaid on the blade. It was found in dredging, in the bed of the Thames, near Kingston, with a human skull, in which, when discovered, the blade was transixed.

By MR. THOMAS BIRD, of Upton-on-Severn.—Two specimens of glazed white stone ware, ornamented with foliage and flowers in deep blue and rich purple-brown colours. One of them is of Dutch fabrication, a large globular vessel, exhibiting busts in relief of a King and Queen, probably William III. and Queen Mary, with the date 1691, and the lion of the United Provinces. The other is a mug of later date, a standard measure, possibly of the time of George I. Among the ornaments occur the initials G. R. crowned; near the rim is incised the number 6.



## Annual Meeting, 1851.

HELD AT BRISTOL, JULY 29TH, TO AUGUST 5TH.

THE first annual assembly of the Institute, held in the western parts of England, in compliance with the wishes of many members of the Society, assembled at Oxford, in the previous year, commenced in the city of Bristol on Tuesday, July 29th. The Municipal authorities liberally placed at the disposal of the Institute the Council House and Guildhall, with the adjoining buildings, commodiously situated for the occasion ; and the proceedings of the week were opened with the customary inaugural meeting.

At twelve o'clock the President, the LORD TALBOT DE MALAHIDE, accompanied by JOHN SCANDRETT HARFORD, Esq. (President elect), with several eminent foreign archaeologists and members of the Institute, were received by the Mayor, Sir JOHN KERLE HABERFIELD, the Town Clerk, Chamberlain, and civic authorities ; and proceeded to the Guildhall. The chair was taken by Lord Talbot, who addressed the assembly, observing how highly gratified he felt in witnessing the cordiality with which the Institute had been welcomed in that ancient and celebrated city, eminent by the leading position it had long sustained as connected with the extension of commercial enterprise, and by the leading part which it had taken in those great struggles through which had been perfected the constitution of our country. His duty, on the present occasion, was to transfer to their future President, the authority with which he had been invested since the untimely and lamented decease of their late noble friend and patron, the Marquis of Northampton. It was impossible that any person should have taken part in any of those numerous institutions for the extension of scientific, literary, or artistic objects, to which their late President had constantly given the most efficient support, without feeling in the most lively manner how great was the loss they had sustained. Lord Talbot alluded to his first attendance at the meeting of the British Association, when he had met Lord Northampton in that very city, and had witnessed the ardour with which he engaged in promoting every scientific purpose. He then, in presenting to the Institute their future President, adverted to the efficiency and the zeal with which he had long-time promoted every literary and scientific interest in that city ; and especially to the energetic part which Mr. Harford had constantly taken in preserving the public monuments and works of art which formed some of the most attractive objects there presented to the notice of the Society. The active and liberal impulse which he had given to the admirable restorations of St. Mary Redcliffe, had fully evinced his cordial sympathies with all who desired to preserve national antiquities, and to advance the purposes for which the Institute had been constituted.

JOHN SCANDRETT HARFORD, Esq., then took the Chair. He expressed the satisfaction which he felt, in common with many distinguished inhabitants of Bristol, in offering a cordial welcome to a Society devoted to the investigation of objects, of which the interest was daily more truly and extensively appreciated. He alluded with much feeling to the circumstances under which he had assented to take the position which he now occupied, at the especial request of his lamented friend, lately their

President, the Noble Marquis, whose loss all around him must remember with the keenest regret. Mr. Harford continued his address, setting forth his views of the proper scope and objects of archaeological studies, and he eulogised many antiquaries of recent times who had prosecuted these investigations with signal success. He adverted especially to the acute intelligence, and persevering skill, by which the mysterious vestiges of Egypt, of Etruria, and, in more recent times, the extraordinary remains discovered in Assyria, had been expounded, and brought into scientific order. Mr. Harford spoke also of the advance made within a few years past in arousing a more lively esteem for all national monuments, and the desire for their preservation; and alluded to the importance of the noble ecclesiastical structures existing in England, those venerable edifices especially, to which the attention of the Institute would be called during the meeting now commencing. He would commend to their notice the useful summary, indicating the chief objects of interest in Bristol, which had been specially prepared for their gratification by a most deserving and well-informed antiquary, MR. WILLIAM TYSON, to whose merits he gladly paid this tribute on the present occasion.<sup>1</sup>

His Excellency the CHEVALIER BUNSEN rose to propose a vote of thanks to their noble President, who had that day vacated his post—LORD TALBOT DE MALAHIDE. The Society had sustained during the previous year a most severe loss, by the untimely decease of a nobleman endeared to all who had the honour of knowing him, and whose memory must especially be held in veneration by the Archæological Institute. In the trying occasion when that kind and generous patron was suddenly removed from the sphere of zealous exertion, in fostering every intelligent purpose for the promotion of science or of art, Lord Talbot had, with kind readiness, consented to supply the place of their lamented President. His attainments, cultivated taste, and knowledge of those subjects to which the efforts of the Society were devoted, had eminently qualified him for that distinction. The Chevalier Bunsen, in most feeling terms, spoke of the friendship which had subsisted for thirty years between Lord Northampton and himself; they had been associated in the formation of the Archæological Institute of Rome, of which the late Marquis was one of the first founders, and most constant friends.

The MASTER OF TRINITY COLLEGE seconded the motion. He felt high gratification in being called upon to express his cordial sympathy in the thanks which it was proposed now to offer to their late accomplished President. Dr. Whewell observed that he had first become acquainted with that nobleman some years since in the University, where he hoped men had always learned, and would continue to learn, to have a veneration and love for antiquity, whilst their minds became disciplined for the fulfilment of the highest duties, social or public, to which they might be called. Whilst, however, it was grateful to him to bear testimony to the attainments of their late President, he could not refrain from expressing also his deep sympathy in the sad tribute paid by that eminent person,

<sup>1</sup> These succinct and useful notices of objects of curiosity and antiquarian interest in Bristol were drawn up by the kind care of Mr. W. Tyson, F.S.A., by whose friendly assistance and unwearied

co-operation the proceedings of the Institute at Bristol were greatly promoted. The sad intelligence of his untimely death reached us whilst these pages were in the printer's hands.

who had just addressed the meeting, to the memory of that lamented patron, whose place Lord Talbot had been called upon to fill.

MR. HARFORD then informed the meeting that a memoir had been provided for their gratification on the present occasion, by a gentleman well known to many present for his assiduous and able researches regarding the antiquities of their city : he regretted that he was not permitted to mention him by name. The memoir, relating to the municipal antiquities, the high civic offices, and muniments of Bristol, must be highly acceptable, especially since, at the close of the present meeting, the regalia and charters, with many of those ancient objects to which the observations referred, would be submitted to the inspection of the Society, in the Council Chamber.

MR. TUCKER, at the President's request, then read the memoir in question. The author observed, that the mayor and civic authorities, fully appreciating the honour conferred upon them by the visit of so many persons eminent in literature and science, and desirous of promoting the object of the Society, had considered that a display of the ancient municipal relics, the regalia and muniments of the Corporation, would not fail to afford gratification to their visitors. He had thought, accordingly, that some introductory observations upon the civic dignities, the charters, ancient seals, plate, and insignia of the city, would form the most suitable subject for the inaugural meeting of the Institute. He proceeded to give many interesting details regarding the chief magistrate, in earlier times styled Custos or Prepositor, the distinguished persons by whom the office had been filled, especially William Canynge, the builder of Redcliffe church, six times mayor of that ancient city. The office of High Steward had always been filled by statesmen and noblemen of the highest distinction ; the civic annals comprise many curious particulars regarding their connexion with Bristol ; and a fine series of their portraits grace the Council Chamber, to which the members of the Society would forthwith be invited to repair, to view the display prepared for their gratification. The muniments, now in the custody of the Town Clerk, comprise a series of royal charters, commencing from Henry II., with numerous evidences eminently interesting to the historian and the antiquary, in excellent preservation, having been ever transmitted from generation to generation, as a sacred deposit ; and, as justly remarked by an author of note, "their preservation is worthy of national example."

The city and mayoralty seals, seven in number, are of great curiosity, and have supplied a frequent subject of discussion to antiquarian writers. With the design of the most remarkable of these seals, the members of the Institute had already become familiar, since it had appropriately been selected as the device of the admission tickets on the present occasion. The author proceeded to describe the curious plate and other precious objects, the four state-swords, one of which, originally inclosed in a scabbard garnished with pearls, was presented in 1431 by a Lord Mayor of London. A splendid salver, of the times of Elizabeth, would be viewed with interest, not merely as a relic of ancient civic grandeur, but from the circumstance of its having been stolen by the rioters in 1831, and cut into 167 pieces, which fortunately, with one exception, were recovered, and had been riveted together with singular skill.

LORD TALBOT DE MALAHIDE moved the cordial thanks of the meeting to the author of this memoir : he wished that they might have had the satisfaction

of conveying this acknowledgment to him by name; but it would be sufficiently evident to all who had heard the curious details and quaint anecdotes relating to the ancient history of the city, that the writer must be a distinguished member of the Corporation, who alone could have access to the precious documents referred to, and at the same time must be an antiquary of no ordinary attainments in archaeological research.

The CHEVALIER KESTNER, Vice-President of the Archaeological Institute of Rome, seconded the motion. He assured the meeting of the gratification he felt in participating in the proceedings of a Society, formed for kindred purposes to those which he had long felt the deepest interest in promoting. He congratulated them on being assembled in a city so rich in ancient recollections, and expressed the hope that the members of the Institute might be encouraged to extend their researches to Italy, assuring them of a cordial reception at the museum he had formed in Rome.

A vote of thanks to the PRESIDENT, proposed by Mr. MARKLAND, and seconded by SIR JOHN BOILEAU, Bart., was carried with acclamation, and the meeting adjourned to visit the display, appropriately prepared in the Council Chamber. The members were there received with the utmost courtesy by the Town Clerk, DANIEL BURGESS, Esq., and the Chamberlain, THOMAS GARRARD, Esq., F.S.A., whose attention and remarks upon the numerous objects displayed, materially enhanced the gratification of the visitors. The regalia were disposed with much taste at one end of the fine saloon, of which the walls are covered with full-length Royal and distinguished portraits. The charters and appendant seals, some of great rarity, were admirably shown in glazed cases. A number of interesting records and autographs were exhibited, and the company withdrew highly gratified with this unique display, and demonstration of the cordial feeling of the city of Bristol towards the Society on the present occasion.

The visitors, on quitting the Council House, dispersed to visit various objects of interest, the Cathedral, the Churches, and other points of attraction, with the aid of concise notices compiled for their use by Mr. W. TRYON, F.S.A., whose researches, for many years devoted to the investigation of the antiquities and recollections of his native city, had been in the kindest manner rendered available to promote the objects of the Institute. The majority repaired to the "temporary Museum," which by the obliging permission of the Lord Bishop of the Diocese, and the council of the Institution, had been arranged at the Bishop's College, Park-street. The limits of the present notice will not permit of any enumeration of the antiquities, and objects illustrating ancient arts or manufactures, there brought together. Amongst the attractive features of this collection may briefly be mentioned a series, scarcely equalled in variety and extent, of the relics of the "Stone Period:" the curious specimens from the Somersetshire Turbaries, contributed by Mr. Stradling, were compared with analogous objects from Dorsetshire and other parts of England, a large assemblage also of examples from Ireland, brought by Lord Talbot.<sup>2</sup> Mr. Brackstone sent an interesting group of Danish relics of the same age presented to Dr. Thurnam by Herr Worsaae of Copenhagen. The extensive collection of drawings, sent for exhibition by the Royal Irish Academy, and

<sup>2</sup> An unique specimen, a primitive knife of silex, rudely adjusted with a wrapper of peat-moss, as discovered in

Ireland, was one of the most curious relics exhibited by Lord Talbot.

displaying all the objects in their valuable museum, presented in this, as in almost every period of Archaeological classification, a most interesting opportunity for the comparison of various types of ancient weapons, ornaments and other remains. In the "Bronze Period," the collections from Somersetshire, composed of antiquities contributed from the Museum of the Bristol Institution, with the produce of the Turbaries, from that formed by Mr. Stradling; <sup>4</sup> the unique massive torc or collar sent by Mr. Coathupe, antiquities from the Polden Hills, brought by Mr. H. Harford, and torques of more simple fashion, by Mrs. Phippen, presented a group of singular interest, as compared with numerous Irish remains of bronze, from the collections before mentioned. Romano-British relics in great variety, found in Somerset, and deposited, after the death of the late Rev. John Skinner, of Camerton, in the Museum of the Institution, were here instructively placed in comparison with numerous remains lately disinterred at *Corinium*, and brought by Professor Buckman. Amongst antiquities of the Saxon age, the fibula, enriched with filagree, found near Abingdon, claimed especial notice: it was brought by the President of Trinity College. A very remarkable cruciform fibula, enriched with coarse enamels, found not many days before the meeting, near Warwick, with a large perforated crystal and other relics, was produced by the Rev. W. Staunton. The works of art, in ivory, chasings in metal, enamels, carvings in wood and stone, embroideries, specimens of plate, seals, intaglios and other curious objects of the medieval period, were numerous and varied. Mr. Loscombe, of Clifton, Mr. Tyson, Mr. Cookson, the Rev. H. Ellacombe, Mr. Jere Hill and Mr. Stradling were amongst the chief contributors. The Somerset Archaeological Society, and Messrs. Bindon and Clark, of Bristol, exhibited an extensive series of the sepulchral brasses of Bristol and Somerset. The Hon. Board of Ordnance, Sir John Boileau, Dr. Dalton, Mr. Paget, Mr. H. Harford, of Frenchay, and Mr. Hill, sent for exhibition, armour and weapons, from the age of mailed defences to the interesting Highland tacks used by the great Duke of Argyll, of which Sir John had recently made acquisition. The Great Western Railway Company sent an interesting contribution, the remains of the tessellated pavement found at Keynsham, during the formation of the line; in this class, however, of ancient art, the facsimile tracings of the mosaics brought to light at Cirencester, and exhibited by Professor Buckman, presented the most valuable examples, probably, hitherto found in England. A very large assemblage of drawings, chiefly representing architectural remains in Bristol and Somerset, were contributed by Mr. Britton, Mr. Tovey, Mr. Hansom, Mr. Norton, and Mr. Colbrook Stockdale.

In the evening a meeting took place in the theatre of the Philosophical Institution, LORD TALBOT DE MALAHIDE presiding. A memoir was read by EDWARD A. FREEMAN, Esq., M.A., on the preservation of ancient monuments; in which he opposed the prevalent practice of "Restoration," or renovating architectural structures, unless for some essential purpose of practical utility. He strongly advocated, also, the principle of leaving ancient remains in their integral condition, *in situ*, and abstaining from those mutilations, and the dispersion of their most precious accessories, by which museums were enriched, and specimens accumulated, whilst the deep

<sup>4</sup> See his curious memoir on the Turbaries near Bridgwater: *Proceedings of Somerset Archaeological Society*, p. 43.

interest associated with such monuments was wholly, and in some instances, wantonly, sacrificed.

An animated conversation ensued, in which Lord Talbot, Mr. Hawkins, Mr. Hopkinson and Mr. Nash, of Clifton, discussed the merits of the proposed principle in regard to the conservation of ancient monuments of architecture and sculpture. LORD TALBOT considered that, whilst all must admit the wanton abstraction and disintegration of such vestiges to be highly reprehensible, their removal under peculiar circumstances, for instance, as regarded the Elgin marbles, or the antiquities brought to light by Dr. Layard, was perfectly justifiable and expedient.

At the close of the discussion refreshments were served, by the kind hospitality of the Institution. During the whole meeting the Institute received from that Society the most friendly and liberal encouragement ; every facility was afforded, with free access to their museum, library and collections.

#### WEDNESDAY, JULY 30.

This day was devoted to an excursion to Wells, to examine the Cathedral, and the various architectural structures at that place. Professor Willis had promised to deliver his customary discourse upon the architectural history of the Cathedral : and Professor Cockerell, R.A., offered the additional inducement of a demonstration, to illustrate the import and peculiar character of the sculptures, those especially of the west front.

With these attractions in view, a numerous party quitted Bristol at an early hour to traverse the Mendip hills, a tedious journey of some difficulty : that mode of access being, unfortunately, the only means by which the desire generally expressed by the members, that Wells should be included in the arrangements of the meeting at Bristol, could be gratified. By an unforeseen disappointment, this expedition, originally fixed for the following Friday, was inevitably transferred to this day ; since the two learned Professors, who were prepared to discourse upon the architectural and artistic features of the Cathedral, were unexpectedly summoned to present themselves on that very day at the entertainment offered by the city of Paris to the eminent personages connected with the Great Exhibition.

The lectures were delivered in the Court House at Wells. A numerous party of residents in that place and the neighbourhood having joined the visitors from Bristol, Professor Willis delivered one of those masterly discourses, which have so materially enhanced the interest of the Annual Proceedings of the Institute, at their successive meetings ; but of which it is impracticable to give any notion in a concise report. By facilities, kindly afforded to him by the Dean and Chapter in his researches into the records, he had elicited facts of signal advantage in prosecuting his enquiry ; and his lecture was received with scarcely less satisfaction, than was afforded by his subsequent demonstration, and actual inspection of the fabric, with the adjacent buildings.

Professor Cockerell also gave an admirable discourse upon the sculptures, to the elucidation of which he had devoted so much attention during some years past. The results of this highly interesting investigation have been given to the world, since the meeting at Bristol, in the "Iconography of the West front of Wells Cathedral," a publication in which our readers will find

a development of the Professor's views of this curious subject, well deserving of their attention.<sup>4</sup>

A large party of the Archaeologists having accepted the hospitalities of the Deanery, whilst the remainder of the numerous assembly repaired to the Ordinary, at the Judges' lodgings, the Mendip range was again crossed, and it was nearly midnight before all the travellers had safely returned to Bristol.

#### THURSDAY, JULY 31.

The earlier part of this day was appropriated to the meetings of sections. At ten o'clock, the Historical section assembled at the Theatre of the Institution. The chair having been taken by the President, HENRY HALLAM, Esq., he observed, in opening the proceedings, that in regard to the subjects usually brought before that division, it had not been customary, nor was it perhaps important, to prescribe any strict line. So far as it could be drawn, he considered it most advisable to enjoin that all communications founded principally upon books or written documents should fall within the department of history, whilst those directly relating to material objects should be brought under the head of antiquities. The practice of the Institute on these occasions had been to give a preference to subjects of local interest and importance, but it should be understood that this was by no means considered as an invariable rule; and he particularly mentioned this, anticipating that very morning an important communication from an eminent archaeologist, who had honoured their meeting at Bristol with his attendance; he alluded to the Chevalier Bunsen, who had prepared a discourse on a subject wholly unconnected with the scenes and historical recollections by which they were actually surrounded.

The REV. JAMES LEE WARNER then read a memoir on the first octavo edition of Tyndale's New Testament, entering at length into the literary and typographical history of that important work, of which the most perfect copy, known to him, formerly in the Harleian Library, and now submitted to the meeting, is preserved in the city of Bristol, in the valuable collection in the library of the Baptists' College. Another, but imperfect copy, is in the library of St. Paul's Cathedral. He concluded that this rare volume was printed at Worms, in 1525. The history of this translation is a matter well deserving attention, and independently of the existence of this book, known probably to few persons, in the city where the Institute had assembled, it might be remembered as a circumstance of local interest that it was, as it has been stated, in the county of Gloucester, in the manor-house of Sir John Welch, at Sodbury, a place which some present might possibly be induced to visit in the course of the excursions of the week, that Tyndale formed his determination to translate and print the Scriptures.

His Excellency, the CHEVALIER BUNSEN, then delivered a most interesting dissertation upon the Lake Mœris, demonstrating its artificial character, and the intention with which it had been formed, for purposes of artificial irrigation. Ancient writers as well as modern had been at variance on this question; the lake is noticed both by Herodotus and Strabo, but one describes it as a natural lake, whilst the other attributed it to human

<sup>4</sup> Published by J. H. Parker, Oxford, 4to. with Illustrations.

industry. The CHEVALIER entered into a curious argument to show when this vast work was constructed. He believed it to have been the work of Mœris, successor of Sesostris, who was the Pharaoh by whom Jacob and the Israelites were settled in Goshen.

At the close of the discussion which ensued, a Meeting of the Section of Antiquities commenced, LORD TALBOT DE MALAHIDE presiding, who opened the proceedings with observations on the flint weapons of the early Irish people, of which many rare and well characterised examples might be seen at the Temporary Museum. He called attention, especially, to the singular knife of silex, which he had brought for the inspection of the Society, having by way of haft some of the fibrous bog-moss wrapped around it, so as to be commodiously grasped by the hand.

PROFESSOR BUCKMAN, F.G.S., of the Royal Agricultural College, Cirencester, gave a dissertation on the chemical composition of some ancient British and Roman beads of glass, with the view of distinguishing those of different periods. He produced numerous specimens found at Cirencester and other places, and gave some notices of recent discoveries of Roman remains at Corinium, such as coins, relics of bronze, pottery, &c.

The Architectural Section assembled, by the kind permission of the Dean and Chapter, in the Chapter House. J. H. MARKLAND, Esq., President of the Section, opened the proceedings with an address, pointing out the advantages which must accrue from the Meetings of the Institute, especially, in encouraging a higher appreciation of Ecclesiastical Architecture, and arresting the injuries that have arisen from the debasement of public taste in that respect, which characterised the period from the days of Elizabeth till recent years.

A Memoir by JOHN BRITTON, Esq., entitled, Remarks on the Topography and Archaeology of Bristol and its vicinity, was then read by Mr. GODWIN.

MR. EDWARD FREEMAN made some observations upon the church towers of Somersetshire and Bristol, and their proper classification, and requested information regarding the age or history of those admirable examples of architectural skill.

MR. JOHN NORTON contributed a paper on the proposed restoration of the Bristol High Cross, of which he exhibited a model, and explained the arrangements now in progress for the erection of the cross in College Green.

At two o'clock the Sections dispersed, the Annual Service at St. Mary. Redcliffe, having been fixed for that hour, commemorating the establishment of the Canynges Society, instituted for carrying out the restorations of that church. On this occasion, the sermon was preached by the Very Rev. the Dean of Bristol. At the conclusion of the service, a Memoir on the history and architectural features of the fabric was read by GEORGE GODWIN, Esq., F.R.S., the architect engaged in the restoration; and he accompanied the visitors in an examination of the structure, pointing out the progress of the repairs, hitherto carried out in a most satisfactory manner, and the extensive works of renewal still requisite, should the requisite funds be supplied.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>5</sup> A detailed report of Mr. Godwin's interesting observations was given in the Builder of August 2.



The Annual Dinner took place this day at the Victoria Rooms, Clifton, and the Members of the Canynges Society joined the Members of the Institute in a joint banquet, the Chair being taken by Mr. HARFORD, President of both Societies. With the customary toasts on these occasions, were united several, expressive of sympathy and cordial interest in the undertaking promoted by the Canynges Society. Amongst those distinguished guests by whom the company were addressed, may be mentioned the Chevalier Bunsen, Lord Talbot, the Bishop of Oxford, the Mayor of Bristol, Mr. Alderman Pountney, Mr. Hallam, the Master of Trinity College, Cambridge, the Principal of Brasenose College, Sir Charles Anderson, and the Dean of Bristol.

#### FRIDAY, AUGUST 1.

The Section of Antiquities assembled at ten, in the Theatre of the Institution, LORD TALBOT presiding. A Memoir was read by JAMES YATES, Esq., F.R.S., on the statue known as "The Dying Gladiator." He considered the person represented to have been of one of the northern nations, long engaged in conflict with the Romans: he bore the insignia of the tore, a curious ornament of which several remarkable examples found in Somersetshire might be seen in the Museum at the Bishop's College. He directed attention to the long horn, broken and lying with his sword. Such horns were used in fight by the northern nations, and examples are preserved in the Museums of Copenhagen and Schwerin, as also several in the Museum of the Royal Irish Academy, represented in the drawings sent for exhibition at the present meeting.

OCTAVIUS MORGAN, Esq., M.P., offered some interesting remarks upon the assay and year marks used by goldsmiths in England, and stated that he had been able to carry back the latter to a much more distant period than was comprised in the lists of the Goldsmiths' Company, thus affording the means of precisely ascertaining the date of fabrication of ancient English plate.

The REV. W. GUNNER read some curious extracts from the Roll of household expenses of William of Wykeham, in the year 1394.

In the Historical Section, Mr. HALLAM presided, and EDWIN GUEST, Esq., F.R.S., communicated a dissertation upon the Saxon Conquest of West Britain, in continuation of his Memoirs delivered at the previous Annual Meetings at Salisbury and Oxford. The first portion of this important subject will be found in the Salisbury Transactions, the publication of which has just been announced by Mr. Bell;<sup>6</sup> and the discourse given by Mr. Guest, at Oxford, will be found in this volume. (See p. 143.)

CAPTAIN CHAPMAN, R.E., communicated observations on names of places, supposed to be of Celtic origin, and brought before the meeting the ancient lists of the citizens of Bath at various periods, preserved in the Subsidy Rolls, *t. Edw. III.*; the Poll Tax of 2 Rich. II., and the list of citizens elected to serve in Parliament, from the year 1298, with detailed observations upon the derivation of the surnames occurring in these documents.

<sup>6</sup> This volume, of which the publication had been undertaken by Mr. G. Bell, 186, Fleet Street, is now ready for delivery.

Price to Subscribers, 15s. It may be obtained through all booksellers.

The Architectural Section again met in the Chapter House, and the Chair was taken by MR. MARKLAND. A notice was read, detailing the recent restoration by Mr. E. Richardson, of two sculptured statues, on the west front of Wells Cathedral, noticed in the *Journal*, (see p. 201.)

THE REV. JOHN ECCLES CARTER made some remarks on the Architectural History of Bristol Cathedral, and accompanied the visitors in an examination of the fabric.

CHARLES WINSTON, Esq., gave an account of the painted glass existing in the Cathedral and the Mayor's Chapel, at Bristol, as also at Wells, Gloucester, and Exeter.

An interesting memoir was then read by MR. J. A. CLARK, of Bristol, describing the sepulchral monuments and brasses in the various churches of that city. A large series of facsimiles of the latter had been kindly placed by him in the Museum of the Institute.

At the close of the meeting, the Chamberlain of Bristol, accompanied by Mr. Pope, under whose direction the restoration of the Mayor's Chapel had been carried out, accompanied the members to that interesting building, to examine its architectural features, the curious sepulchral effigies, and pavement of decorative Spanish tiles, there preserved.

In the afternoon, many of the members availed themselves of the permission liberally offered by William Miles, Esq., M.P., to visit his celebrated gallery of pictures at Leigh Court. Other parties visited Berkeley Castle,—Bath, with its interesting vestiges of Roman times, or Thornbury, where every arrangement for their gratification had been most kindly made by MR. HOWARD.

A conversazione took place in the evening at the Institution. The Chair was taken by the HON. W. FOX STRANGWAYS, in the absence of the President.

A Memoir was read by MR. D. W. NASH, of Clifton, foreign Secretary of the Syro-Egyptian Society, on the Kassiteros of the Greeks, and the name Kassiterides applied to the British Islands.

The next communication was made by MR. J. W. PAPWORTH, relating to surnames, with the intention of showing the common origin of many families, by the identity, or similarity of their armorial bearings, whilst their names are now seemingly quite distinct. The attention of the author had been called to this subject, in the course of preparing his "General Ordinary of British Armorial," as announced in a former *Journal*.<sup>7</sup>

A memoir on some public transactions in Bristol, in the reigns of Henry VI. and Edward IV. was then read by MR. TYSON, F.S.A., the results of his researches amongst the city archives.

#### SATURDAY, AUGUST 2.

The meetings of sections were resumed this morning. In the Historical division the following subjects were brought forward:—

Observations on the connexion of Bristol with the party of De Montfort. By SAMUEL LUCAS, Esq., M.A.

<sup>7</sup> This useful work, the converse of Burke's "Armory," is so arranged as to supply by a simple reference the name to which any coat belongs. It is ready for

publication, and Mr. Papworth only waits for sufficient encouragement from Subscribers. His address is 14 A, Great Marlborough Street, London.

The Descent of the Earldom of Gloucester, from Robert, natural son of Henry I. By JOHN GOUGH NICHOLS, Esq., F.S.A.

In the section of Antiquities, the chair was taken by EDWARD HAWKINS, Esq., and a communication was read, addressed by HENRY HARROD, Esq., of Norwich, and accompanying a series of beautiful illuminated drawings, sent for exhibition by the kindness of DAWSON TURNER, Esq. They represented ancient stained glass at Martham, near Yarmouth, with portions of the series, formerly at that place, which Mr. Harrod had succeeded in tracing to the adjacent church of Mulbarton. They had been removed by a former incumbent. MR. DAWSON TURNER sent also a drawing of a very singular Roman fictile vase, the neck having the form of a female head; it was recently disinterred at Burgh Castle.

PROFESSOR BUCKMAN gave an account of some very early sculptures, discovered at Daglingworth Church, Gloucestershire, and exhibited drawings.

GEORGE ORMEROD, Esq., D.C.L., of Sedbury Park, communicated a notice of the discovery of Roman remains near Chepstow, and of the vestiges of Roman occupation in that locality. He kindly presented to the society an altar, found in a tumulus on Tidenham Chase, and sent by him for exhibition in the Museum.

A covered cup of crystal mounted with silver gilt, was exhibited to the meeting by Mr. QUICKE, of Bristol, who detailed the singular circumstances of its discovery in the cloisters of the church at Hill Court, Gloucestershire.

MR. E. W. GODWIN gave a notice of a singular and ancient coffin-lid, in St. Philip's church, Bristol, ornamented at the side with circular intersecting arches. It was supposed to be of the twelfth century.

MR. DANIEL PARSONS laid before the meeting a collection of Heraldic book-plates, and offered some remarks on their introduction and early use.

MR. FRANKS read some observations on Heraldic pavement tiles, existing in churches in Somersetshire, communicated to the Institute by MR. LEWIS WAY, and illustrated by numerous drawings. In connection with the same subject, Mr. Franks gave a notice of the unique pavement of Spanish tiles, properly designated as *azulejos*, existing in the Mayor's Chapel. They are enamelled in various colours, and closely resemble specimens brought from the Alcazar, at Seville. They appear to be of the times of the Emperor Charles V., and were probably procured by some Bristol merchant who traded with Spain.

In the Architectural section, MR. MARKLAND again presided. MR. POPE stated some interesting facts regarding the former state of the Chapter House, in which the section was assembled; he described the discovery of many curious interments, and vestiges of ancient date, during the removal of the old floor, and the arrangement of the room in its present state. He gave also an account of certain remains of an earlier Norman nave, bases and plinths, brought to light, in the course of works under his direction, on the South side, within the walls of the cathedral.

A memoir was then read by MR. JOHN BINDON, on the destroyed and desecrated ecclesiastical buildings in Bristol, as indicated on a map of the city which he had prepared, after careful research. He exhibited numerous sketches of the remains, which from time to time had been brought to light.

MR. CHARLES WICKS, of Leicester, read some remarks on Church towers and spires, more especially as illustrated by those in Somersetshire, the

towers of St. Mary Redcliffe, St. Stephen's, Bristol, with other examples. He exhibited a series of admirable drawings in illustration of his subject.

The members of the Institute were received, in the afternoon, by the President, at his seat, at Blaize Castle, adjacent to the ancient fortified heights of Henbury.

In the evening a *conversazione* was given by the Bristol Society of Architects, at their apartments in the curious ancient mansion in Small-street, known as "Colson's House." The majority of the members of the Institute, still remaining in Bristol, were present. The most friendly and gratifying feeling had been evinced by the Society on all occasions throughout the proceedings of the week.

#### MONDAY, AUGUST 4.

This day was devoted to an excursion to the Roman remains of *Isca Silurum*, the Institute having received a very cordial invitation from the Caerleon Antiquarian Association, conveyed by their President, SIR DIGBY MACKWORTH, Bart, to attend their anniversary meeting at that place. A steamer conveyed the party to Chepstow, where they visited the Castle and Church, and proceeded by railway to Newport. Here they examined the curious Church of St. Wollo, a structure presenting several peculiarities. The nave is of Norman date, with a fine western door; west of the nave, and uniting it to the Perpendicular tower, is a portion of an ancient structure, by some regarded as more ancient than the nave itself. They thence proceeded to Caerleon, and were welcomed by the members of the Monmouthshire Society, who conducted their visitors to the Museum, recently completed, in which, through the praiseworthy and indefatigable exertions of Mr. Lee, a large assemblage of local antiquities has already been arranged, with the happiest effect. The archaeologists then visited the Castle Mound and remains of the Roman Villa, discovered in the grounds of Mr. Jenkins, of which some notices were formerly given in the *Journal* (vol. vii., p. 97). Of this building great part has unfortunately been removed by the proprietor, but numerous objects of interest were brought to light during the excavations. They were then invited by Mr. Lee to his residence at the Priory, replete with objects of antiquarian interest, and where some valuable remarks on Monmouthshire Antiquities were offered by the Rev. J. M. Traherne. After examining the other objects of archaeological interest at Caerleon, the visitors were guided to the Roman Amphitheatre, commonly known as "Arthur's Round Table," in which hospitable entertainment had been provided by the members of the Caerleon Association. Sir Digby Mackworth took the chair, and the festivities of this gratifying reception passed in a manner highly agreeable to all who participated in them. Lord Talbot proposed the Health of the President and members of the Association, through whose kindness they had witnessed the interesting results of the archaeological movement in Monmouthshire. He commended warmly the benefits accruing from such local institutions, and the valuable efforts of an energetic and able antiquary, Mr. Lee, to whom antiquaries were chiefly indebted for the establishment of the Museum they had visited, and the preservation of a great number of ancient vestiges, of singular local interest, which must otherwise have been dispersed or destroyed. Sir Digby acknowledged the compliment, and proposed, Prosperity to the Institute, with the health of his noble and distinguished

guests. Some of the members then visited Christ Church, and some other objects of architectural interest in the neighbourhood of Caerleon; and in the evening, the party returned to Chepstow, and were safely landed at Bristol, after a day of very agreeable and social enjoyment.

TUESDAY, AUGUST 5.

A meeting again took place at the Institution, LORD TALBOT in the Chair, when a paper was received from Mr. Tyson, regarding the ship called the "Nicholas of the Tower," mentioned in Hall's Chronicles and in the Paston Letters, in connexion with the murder of the Duke of Suffolk in 1450. Mr. Tyson believed that this ship belonged to the port of Bristol, and was named from the Tower which there stood on the quay fronting the river Frome.

Two curious communications were made by MR. JOSEPH BERTT, regarding matters of local interest, detailed in certain documents which he had found in the Chapter House, Westminster. One of these related to a singular civic dissension, on the occasion of the election of a Mayor of Bristol, in the fifteenth century, which appeared to have escaped the researches of local historians. The other consisted of the petitions of the merchants, drapers, fishmongers, &c., of Bristol, in the reign of Henry VIII., against the establishment of a fair. From the allegations in these memorials, it appeared that the traders regarded this fair as an injurious interference with the regular and extensive inland traffic, by which Bristol had been able to disperse through the western counties, by the sole agency of the inhabitants, the rich produce imported by its merchants,

CAPT. CHAPMAN, R.E., communicated some suggestions regarding the expediency of supplying a Map of British and Roman remains in the district surrounding Bath and Bristol.

A letter was read from SIR THOMAS PHILLIPPS, BART., relating to the family of Rowley, and certain persons supposed to be connected with the person of that name, associated with the history of Chatterton.

MR. CROCKER communicated a notice of the recent discovery of two stone spear-moulds in Devonshire, of a type hitherto unknown in England.

At the close of these Proceedings Mr. YATES addressed the meeting, being desirous to invite the attention of the Society to the deficiency of any public collection of casts from antique statues, and other objects of value to those engaged in archaeological inquiries. He considered that the erection of the "Crystal Palace," and the accumulation of large funds still unappropriated to any public purpose, afforded a most favourable occasion for supplying this defect. Collections of this nature exist in most foreign capitals. The want of such a repository has been frequently lamented, not only by artists and scholars, whose attention is given to the examination of antique remains, but by many classes of manufacturers, to whom such a series might prove of much practical value. MR. YATES suggested, accordingly, that a petition to Parliament, or a memorial, should be addressed on behalf of the Institute, in such manner as the Central Committee should deem expedient, and proposed a resolution to authorise and request the Central Committee of the Society to use their best endeavours to prosecute this desirable object.

LORD TALBOT DE MALAHIDE, assenting cordially to the suggestions

made by Mr. Yates, submitted to the Meeting the proposed resolution, which was unanimously adopted; and recommended that the subject should be referred to the Central Committee, requesting them to prosecute this object as they might find favourable occasions arise, for the achievement of a purpose so desirable for public gratification and instruction.

The Architectural Section assembled in the Chapter House, and the Chair was taken by EDWARD FREEMAN, ESQ. MR. GEORGE PRYCE read a paper relating to the period of the erection of St. Mary Redcliffe church, and the persons by whom the various parts were built. He read also a memoir on examples of the early use of the pointed arch, in buildings existing in Bristol.

MR. POPE laid before the meeting a plan of the vestiges of a Norman nave in Bristol Cathedral, the discovery of which had been related by him at a previous meeting of the section.

MR. MOORE called the attention of the Society to the demolition of the ancient architectural features of Bridgwater Church, under the pretence of "Restorations." Mr. Freeman stated that he had used remonstrance in vain on this subject, and regretted to learn that the Somersetshire Archaeological Society had interfered, without any effect.

The concluding meeting took place in the Guildhall at One o'Clock. The Chair was taken by the President, J. SCANDRETT HARFORD, ESQ., who communicated the letters which he had received from Lord Teignmouth, the Archdeacon of Bristol, Sir Thomas Acland, Col. Rawlinson, and other persons whose presence had been anticipated during the week, expressing their regret at having been unable to take part in the Proceedings.

The Annual Reports of the Committee and of the Auditors were then submitted, and unanimously adopted.

The following list of members of the Central Committee, retiring in usual course, and of members of the Society nominated to fill the vacancies, was then proposed to the meeting, and adopted.

Members selected to retire;—The Earl of Enniskillen, *Vice-President*; Henry Hallam, Esq.; T. W. King, Esq. York Herald; H. B. Lane, Esq.; Rev. S. T. Rigaud; Edward Smirke, Esq.; and Sir Richard Westmacott. The following gentlemen being elected to supply the vacancies:—The Lord Talbot de Malahide, *Vice-President*; The Hon. W. Fox Strangways, M.A.; W. J. Bernhard Smith, Esq., Barrister-at-Law; Joseph Burtt, Esq., Record Office, Chapter House, Westminster; F. C. Penrose, Esq., M.A.; Samuel Peace Pratt, Esq., F.R.S.; and Anthony Salvin, Esq., F.S.A.

The following gentlemen were then unanimously elected as Auditors, for the year 1851:—Charles Desborough Bedford, Esq., Doctors' Commons; Edmund Oldfield, Esq., British Museum.

The occasion having now arrived to determine the place of meeting for the ensuing year,

THE PRESIDENT stated, that the Institute had received several very cordial invitations from various parts of the Kingdom, especially from Lichfield; from the Archaeological Institute of Suffolk; and from Newcastle. The central committee wished to recommend to the Society the place last mentioned. It was accordingly resolved, that the meeting of the following year should take place at Newcastle; it was also proposed by Lord Talbot, seconded by Mr. Hawkins, and carried by acclamation, that His Grace the DUKE OF NORTHUMBERLAND, Patron of the Society of

Antiquaries of that place, and from whose kindness the Institute had repeatedly met with the most gratifying encouragement and support, should be requested to honour the Society by officiating as President at their next meeting.

The customary expressions of thanks were then moved, to those distinguished persons and public Institutions, by whose friendly assistance the proceedings of the society had been aided and encouraged.

LORD TALBOT proposed a vote of thanks to the Mayor and Corporation, by whose kindness the Guildhall and Council House had been placed at the disposal of the Institute ; alluding, likewise, especially to the unusual demonstration which had given so much gratification at the commencement of the week, in the display of all the ancient municipal treasures.

MR. YATES proposed thanks to the British Philosophical Institution, and to Mr. Nash Sanders, for that cordial welcome which had been so liberally shown, and essentially promoted the success of their proceedings.

MR. FREEMAN moved a suitable acknowledgment to the Dean and Chapter ; to the Bristol Academy of Fine Arts ; the Bristol Society of Architects ; and various local Institutions, by whose kindness the gratification of the society had been enhanced.

LORD TALBOT proposed a resolution, acknowledging the courtesies and hospitality shown to the Institute by the Dean of Wells, by Sir Digby Mackworth and the Caerleon Society, who had most kindly invited the society to Monmouthshire,—by those noblemen and gentlemen, especially naming Mr. Miles, of Leigh Court, whose friendly consideration towards the Society claimed their most cordial thanks.

Similar acknowledgments were also moved, expressive of the feeling entertained by the Society for facilities liberally afforded in the arrangement of the museum, at the Bishop's College ; and for the kindness shown by the numerous contributors to that collection. Thanks were proposed to the local committee, and especially to the Town Clerk, Daniel Burges, Esq., and the local secretary of the Institute, William Tyson, Esq.

These votes having been severally proposed from the chair, and most cordially carried, LORD TALBOT moved the hearty expression of the thanks of the Institute to the President, whose kind efforts and considerate attention had ensured the successful voice of the meeting, held under his auspices. The vote was seconded by Mr. Hawkins, and carried by acclamation.

---

The following Donations were received, in aid of the expenses of the Bristol meeting:—J. S. Harford, Esq., *President*, 10*l.* ; the Mayor of Bristol, 5*l.* 5*s.* ; R. P. King, Esq., 2*l.* 2*s.* ; Frederic Ouvry, Esq., 5*l.* ; A. H. Palmer, Esq., 1*l.* 1*s.* ; Dr. Symonds, 2*l.* 2*s.* ; William Salt, Esq., 5*l.* ; Rev. G. M. Traherne, 2*l.* ; W. M. Gore Langton, Esq., 2*l.* 2*s.* ; Robert Bright, Esq., 2*l.* 2*s.* ; Albert Way, Esq., 2*l.* ; Henry G. Tomkins, Esq., 2*l.* 2*s.*

A strong desire having been expressed by many members of the Institute that the series of annual volumes should not be interrupted, it is proposed to carry out the publication of the transactions of the Bristol Meeting by a separate subscription, as in the case of the Salisbury Volume, now ready for delivery. Members who desire to encourage this publication are requested to send their names, at their earliest convenience, to the Secretary, at the apartments of the Institute, 26, Suffolk-street.

## Notices of Archaeological Publications.

**NINEVEH AND PERSEPOLIS:** an Historical Sketch of Ancient Assyria and Persia: with an Account of the recent Researches in those countries. By W. S. W. VAUX, M.A. Third Edition.

THE attractive little volume produced by Mr. Vaux may, very probably, be already known to many readers of the Journal. It has effected much towards inviting public attention to the interest of those precious acquisitions which have been secured for the National Depository. The appreciation of these remarkable remains has thus been extended; and, whilst more recent discoveries have augmented, in a very important degree, the evidences regarding the ancient History of Assyria, rescued from oblivion in so remarkable a manner, the useful treatise before us still presents, as we believe, the best and most comprehensive guide which we can commend to the notice of our readers.

The object of this work is to lay before those who may have little time for deep research, the general results of the labours of several remarkable travellers in the East. and more particularly in Western Persia and Mesopotamia. With this view the author has separated what seemed to bear most directly on the subject from the more elaborate volumes of Chardin, Niebuhr, Morier, Ker Porter, and Rich, and has endeavoured to bring down the history of the discoveries, and of the discoverers, to the time of the publication of volumes lately put forth by M. Botta and Mr. Layard, and which contain the narrative of the most important investigations of ancient monuments which have taken place in the East. The author, however, appears to have felt that, if his compilation was confined to a simple account of the travellers themselves, there would still be a considerable want unsupplied—viz., of a succinct statement of what is generally known of the history of those countries previous to the arrival of the travellers, to whom modern students are somewhat indebted. He has therefore added to his account of the discoveries a concise sketch of the history of the countries from which the most curious monuments have been brought, or in which they still remain. His object has been, generally, to elucidate two main points:—first, The History of Assyria and Persia, and, as connected with it, that of the Medes, the Jews, and the Chaldees, so far as it can be ascertained from the Bible and the works of classified authors; and, secondly, to give the results of those modern inquiries which have been carried on by European travellers. In the first part, an outline is given of those empires from the earliest notices in the Sacred writings, down to the time of their decay at the commencement of the historical and classical age; in this the changes which have taken place are stated, and the order in which the different empires succeeded each other, are laid before the reader. From the commencement of the classical times some account is given of the state of those countries subsequent to the rise of Muhammed, and the entire extinction of their ancient records, owing to the conduct and peculiar principles of the Mussulman conquerors. The author considers that such a sketch may be found of some use, from the additional facility which it will give to the student of the later discoveries; at the same time that he hopes, by this means, that such students will



approach the subjects of their investigation with greater interest as it may confidently be anticipated ; while, such an outline may prove not devoid of amusement to those who have not time for the more laborious task of separate investigation.

One thing, at all events, the author hopes that he will have succeeded in showing—the labours with which the travellers have had to contend, and the slender aid which they have received from those in their own countries, who might naturally have been expected to have co-operated most warmly and most readily with them—in his own words, he states that “It will at least give the reader some idea of the nature of the countries themselves, and some insight into the physical difficulties with which the travellers have had to contend in their adventurous career. It may serve to elevate their labours to a higher place in the estimation of the public, and to show that such pursuits may have a value in themselves which well deserves the honour they have at all times received from men of science and letters. It will, moreover, show with what rare exceptions the results of such exertions have been due to anything but individual enterprise and exertion, and how seldom the nations, which have reaped the fruit of such inquiries, have in any way contributed to their advancement or success.”

In pursuance of his scheme, the author gives, first, a sketch of the early history of Assyria, and mentions all that is known about Nimrod from the Bible and profane tradition ; showing that there is some ground for imagining that he is typified under the Greek name Ninus ; that the legendary stories of the latter apply really to the former ; and that we may infer, from the prominence given to his name in the brief and scanty historical record of Holy Scripture, that he was in his days an illustrious chieftain. The position, and probable extent of his empire, are then discussed, and the natural reasons for the early celebrity of Babylon, and of the long permanence of her name and power, are deduced from the character and energy of her people, and her peculiar geological and geographical position. Some remarks are, at the same time, offered on the relation of Babylon and Nineveh to one another, as regards their size and their importance ; and reasons are given why Nineveh, though so great a city, was probably never at any time so celebrated, or so mighty as its sister, Babylon. From this slight sketch of early Assyrian history our author proceeds to develop the that of the early Jewish people, and of the trade established in Judea during the prosperous reign of Solomon ; and then continues his historical narrative through the better-known reigns of Tiglath Pileser, Shalmaneser, and Sennacherib, till he comes to the final overthrow of Nineveh, and the union of all Mesopotamia, Western Asia, and Syria, under the hand of Nebuchadnezzar. Under the reign of Nebuchadnezzar the author makes a digression, in order to take in the history of the Chaldeans, ancient and modern, and with a view of putting together all that is known about them. He appears to have been induced to do so mainly from the interest which has been lately laid round them ; first, by Dr. Grant's book on the Nestorians, in which he claims the modern inhabitants of the mountains of Kurdistan as the descendants of the lost Ten Tribes : and, secondly, by the accounts of the visits lately paid to these tribes by Mr. Ainsworth and Mr. Layard. Our author differs entirely from Dr. Grant's views, which he considers at once hasty and unsupported by any reasonable evidence ; and concludes, with the latest travellers, that they are an original race, who, once occupying both mountain and plain, have since retreated to their native

fastnesses, as their only safeguard, and that to a hardly effectual one, against the craft of the Persians and the tyranny and bigotry of the Turks. The author then proceeds to narrate the different accounts of the taking of Babylon; and, in his remarks on Cyrus, and the curious fact that though the most distinguished of the ancient Persians, we have no satisfactory account of his ultimate fate; he points out the real value of early Persian history, and how little really satisfactory historical truth can be extracted from the mass of fables and legendary tales with which its history is so full. With a short notice of Zoroaster, who has been generally supposed to have lived during the reign of Darius the son of Hystaspes, our author gives a rapid sketch of the chief characters who appear upon the field of Oriental history—Darius, Xerxes, Alexander the Great, and the Greek Empire of the Seleucidæ in Syria and Western Asia; and then, with a passing allusion to the Roman invasion of Asia, and the gallant resistance made by the Arsacidæ, he comes to the rise of the first strictly Oriental Empire, in the successes of Ardeshir, the son of Babegan, the founder of the House of Sassan. To this portion of the history, no less from its intrinsic interest and value, than from the fact, that during the maintenance of power by this family many of the finest works of art, still remaining in Persia, were executed, our author has been induced to devote a considerable portion of his limited time and space. On the decline of the Empire of the Sassanidæ, we have the rise pointed out of the Mohamedan power, and a sketch is given of the history of the principal chieftains and conquerors whose arms won for the disciples of Muhammed the empire of central Western Asia—the conquests of Mahmud of Ghazna and Timur are especially dilated on, and the latter is shown to have been much more than the mere ruthless destroyer of life and property which he has been too generally, and too hastily esteemed. From the death of Timur, the history of Persia and indeed of Western Asia, presents few features of any peculiar interest, and our author therefore passes almost immediately to the second division of his work—the account of the travellers themselves who have, in modern times, made Eastern lands the subject of their investigations.

“The commencement of Travels in the East” was, as our author has stated “mainly due to the natural wish of Christians to visit scenes which had been consecrated by the sufferings and death of their Lord”—and hence, Pilgrimages to the Holy Sepulchre were the first instances of travels properly so called. Hence even in very early times we hear of long journeys performed for this holy purpose, and the names of Arculf, Willibald, Bernard the Wise, and Sæwulf, are well known to those who have studied the History of Europe before the commencement of the middle ages. As time went on, travellers of a different description are met with; and the journeys of Benjamin of Tudela, Marco Polo, and Maundeville, bear some resemblance to the more scientific expeditions of late times. From the return of the last of these travellers there seems to have been a cessation of such journeys, till, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, we hear of one John Eldred, an English merchant, who left England for Tripoli in 1583, and who was one of the earliest, if not the earliest modern, who mentions having himself beheld what was called the Tower of Babel. Eldred was followed by many others, travellers of more or less note, Pietro della Valle, Emanuel de St. Albert, Chardin, Lebrun, and others, till at length Niebuhr, the father of the celebrated historian, visited Babylon in 1765, and has left an excellent description of what he saw there and

at Persepolis, in his account of his Voyages in Arabia. Finally, Ker Porter, Morier, and Rich, investigated Babylon and Persepolis, leaving little for subsequent travellers but to confirm their accuracy. While M. Botta, at Khorsabad, and Mr. Layard, at Nimroud, and in its neighbourhood, have succeeded in making excavations, and bringing monuments of Assyrian art and history to light, such as the earlier travellers in those countries had no idea still existed under the soil they had trodden unconsciously.

Our author has drawn from these different sources a complete account of three great cities, at Babylon, Nineveh, and Persepolis ; and has endeavoured to tell the story of the late discoveries in the very words and language of the discoverers themselves. He has appended a full and interesting account of the progress which has been made in the discovery of the interpretation of the Cuneiform characters, in which the national records of Western Asia were kept since the time of Darius Hystaspes, to the establishment of the Sassanian empire, in the third century of our era—together with considerable extracts from papers written by Major Rawlinson, and published in the Journals of the Royal Asiatic and Geographical Societies. He has in this way been enabled to lay before the public much of the history of these discoveries, which had not hitherto been known beyond the few readers of those journals, or the members of those societies ; and has been able to show what a deep debt of gratitude the lovers of Eastern literature owe to that distinguished scholar, for the indefatigable exertions he has made in unravelling the ancient records of the Persian nation.

### Miscellaneous Notices.

We regret to be compelled to defer to a future Journal reports of Proceedings of several kindred societies, to which we had hoped to invite attention. Several recent publications of importance are also unavoidably reserved for notice hereafter.

It is gratifying to learn that the investigation at Cirencester, where such remarkable vestiges of the Roman Period were brought to light, through the active researches of Mr. Newmarch and Professor Buckman, have been resumed, with the fullest promise of success, under their direction. The funds available are inadequate to the undertaking : any contributions in aid of the enterprise will be thankfully received. The object deserves the liberal co-operation of archaeologists.

Amongst the sites of Roman occupation, Aldborough (*Isurium Brigantum*) has presented a field of singular interest, known doubtless to many readers, who may have enriched their collections with the beautiful chromo-lithographs produced through the spirited exertions of Mr. Ecroyd Smith. He has announced the publication (by *subscription*) of the “*Reliquiæ Isuriæ*,” amply illustrated, and which will form a valuable monograph. Antiquaries desirous of encouraging the undertaking should address the author, at 20, Old Bond-street, London.

The completion of the TRANSACTIONS of the SALISBURY MEETING has been announced by the publisher, Mr. Bell, 186, Fleet-street. Members of the Institute who desire to continue the series of annual volumes, may now obtain this, the Fifth, comprising some highly interesting Memoirs. It may be obtained through any bookseller.

## The Archaeological Journal.

-----  
DECEMBER, 1851.  
-----

### ACCOUNT OF THE EXAMINATION OF TUMULI AT BROUGHTON, LINCOLNSHIRE.

THE county of Lincoln presents to the antiquary a rich field of inquiry in its numerous vestiges of the early inhabitants of Britain, not less deserving of careful attention than the ancient remains in the southern counties. Whilst, however, the tumuli and earthworks of Wiltshire and other localities in the south have been examined with scientific care, and the remarkable interments of the Saxon period on the Kentish Downs are comparatively well known, through the investigations and the writings of some of our most able antiquaries, scarcely any inquiry has been directed to the numerous traces of those primeval tribes, by whom the north-eastern parts of our island were occupied, or any notice given of such peculiar features and characteristic appearances as may serve to throw light upon the most obscure period of our history.

The plough has levelled many tumuli, without affording any opportunity for scientific observation, and no record of the evidence which might thence have been adduced, has been preserved. It is only by tracing the relics of primeval manufacture in clay or stone, as well as bronze, throughout the various counties of England, and by the careful comparison of the Celtic remains in Wiltshire and Dorset with those discovered in the more northern counties, that archaeologists can expect to arrive at any certain classification of the vestiges of those tribes by whom these islands were successively inhabited, or in any degree to disperse the obscurity in which their history and customs are involved. The

following notes have been made, during the recent examination of an interesting group of barrows in the northern parts of the county of Lincoln, in the parish of Broughton, a place already known to the readers of the *Journal* by the curious manorial service of the "gad-whip," connected with lands there situated, and first brought under the notice of the Institute through the kindness of Mr. Joseph Moore, of Lincoln.<sup>1</sup> We are again indebted to that gentleman for directing the excavations of which the results are here recorded, with the hope that his example and lively interest in the investigation of local antiquities may encourage others to prosecute similar researches.

If any peculiarities here noticed, differing from details hitherto observed in early sepulchral deposits of other localities, should be recognised as contributing any fresh evidence towards the elucidation of difficulties by which primeval British antiquity is obscured, it will be a cause of gratification to the writer of the following account, as one who regards with keen interest all that is connected with the arts and customs of early times, and more especially those relating to his own county.

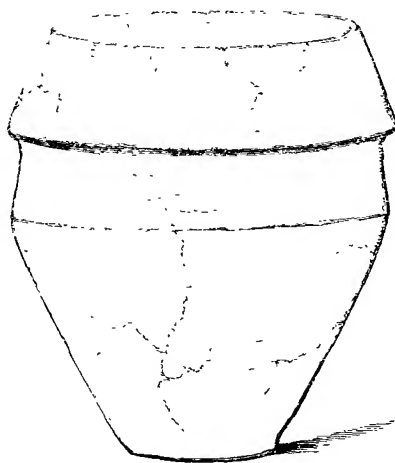
The group of barrows, eight in number, the general position of which is indicated in the accompanying plan, is situated on the property of Mr. Joseph Moore, of Lincoln, who caused excavations to be made, in the months of May and June, 1850, of which the results are now to be related. The spot was part of Broughton Common, enclosed about three years previously, and now under cultivation; consequently, the tumuli have been ploughed over several times. This has not, however, destroyed their form—the barrows being, in every instance, very low, as shown by the sections on the plan, and none measured more than 4 ft. in height. The soil consists of sand and peat. This ancient burial-place may be described as about 25 miles north of Lincoln, and east of the road leading from Appleby to Brigg; at no great distance, also, from the great line of Roman way, traversing the county in a straight northerly direction from Lincoln towards the Humber, part of the seventeenth *Iter* of Richard of Cirencester.

The tumulus with which our labours commenced (No. 1 in the plan), measured 80 ft. in diameter and 4 ft. in height.

<sup>1</sup> See the Memoir on this service, *Archæol. Journ.*, Vol. vi. p. 239.

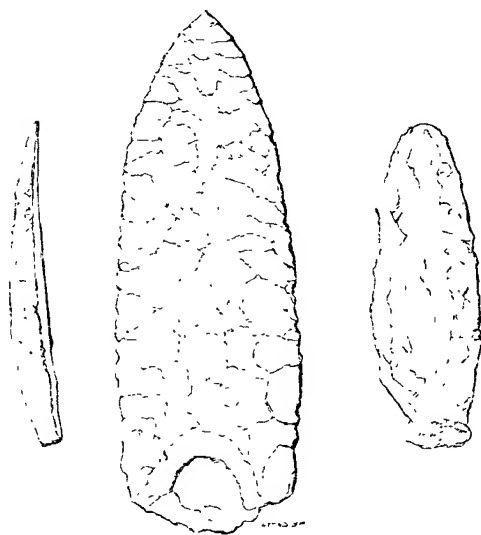
It is of the class designated by Sir R. Colt Hoare as "broad barrows," being flat at the top, from which it slopes off 5 ft. to the bottom. The whole group are of the same form and character. A section was first cut from east to west, without finding any deposit. A circular pit was then excavated in the centre, 6 ft. in diameter. At the depth of 4 ft., and close to the first section, near the middle of the barrow, we found two fragments of an urn, with much charcoal and ashes near them, together with a few burnt bones. The appearance of the deposit seemed to show that this tumulus had been previously examined. The fragments were half-burnt; all the charcoal apparently was of oak.

No. 2.—This barrow was 226 ft. south-west of No. 1; it measured 80 ft. in diameter and 3 ft. high, without ditch or vallum. A pit was cut, 6 ft. in diameter, exactly in the centre: at the depth of 2 ft., nearly in the middle of the barrow, we found a plain urn, which had originally been deposited erect, but when found it was in a slanting direction, surrounded with much charcoal and ashes. It had been originally set up level with the surrounding land; no cairn of stones had been placed about it, nor was



there any stone found throughout the barrow. Some disturbance appeared to have taken place, a rabbit having been at work near the deposit, which had caused the urn to sink down on its side, and a considerable quantity of the bones had been scratched out. The urn measured  $11\frac{1}{2}$  in. in height,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  in. in diameter, by 4 in. at the base. It was much better burnt than the others discovered in this group, the clay being more firm and hard, of a red colour, with here and there small stones and sand. On examining the burnt bones, two flint lance or arrow heads, of the most simple form, were found: the largest, which may have been affixed to a lance, or some missile weapon to be projected by the hand, measured  $2\frac{3}{4}$  in.

long, by 1 in. in width. (See woodcut.) The other (of dimensions suited for being adjusted to an arrow) measured  $1\frac{3}{4}$  in. long, by  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. in breadth; the latter is somewhat peculiar, having one side flat and slightly curved; the point is singularly obtuse, having been, as it appeared, intentionally rounded. (See woodcuts and profile view.) This flat-sided form of the arrow-head does not appear to have been found in Wiltshire, nor am I aware that such have been often discovered in Celtic tumuli in other localities.<sup>2</sup>



Arrow-heads of Silex. Tumulus No. 2. Orig. size.

No. 3.—This tumulus is situated 226 ft. south-east of No. 1, and is very similar in form, measuring 60 ft. in diameter and 3 ft. high; the summit was perfectly flat, and there was no ditch or vallum. Several hollow places appeared around and near it, from which the soil seemed to have been taken to construct the mound. A circular excavation was made in the centre, about 6 ft. in diameter; and at 2 ft. deep, nearly in the middle of the barrow, a fine urn was found deposited, some little depth in the natural soil; it was erect, with an urn of smaller size inverted upon it,

<sup>2</sup> Compare various forms of weapons, knives, and implements of stone discovered in Denmark; *Nordisk Tidsskrift*, Vol. i.

tab. iii. One of these, fig. 26, is remarkably curved and blunt at the point.

and just fitting into the larger one. (See woodcut.) This appeared to answer the purpose of a cover, and to have been placed as a protection to the burnt bones on which it rested. The soil, as well as bracken roots, having penetrated between the two urns, gave the whole a very compact form. At first the deposit looked as if the urn had been reversed (in the usual mode of burial) until the whole was cleared of soil and roots. On being lifted out, we were much struck by the unusual appearance of these urns, never having met with any similar interment, where one urn formed a cover for the other. No mention is made in Sir R. Colt Hoare's work of any such custom noticed in Wiltshire tumuli, nor do I think that it is described by any other writer, although small vessels, generally described as drinking cups, are sometimes found deposited within larger urns, in British barrows in this country. The height of this urn is 13 in., diam. at the base 4 in., from which its form dilates for  $7\frac{1}{2}$  in. ; after which the sides fall in, for 3 in. On this part, a pattern is impressed or scored, consisting of five horizontal lines, alternately with seven perpendicular lines of the same. Above this, a projecting band, three inches in depth, appears, with two rows of the chevron ornament impressed thereon, with a narrow scoring of half an inch above this, running round the top. Each line is formed by small diagonal markings, such as might have been produced by impressing a piece of coarsely twisted rope upon the clay, when in a soft state. The inside slopes off half an inch from the upper edge, round which the same pattern runs in a diagonal direction. This urn was nearly filled with burnt bones, and, on examining these remains, no signs of any cloth or brass pin was found. A rough angular piece of flint was found, such as might be chipped and fashioned to serve as a small lance or arrow head (see woodcut) ; it measured  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. in length ; together with a piece of bronze, much decayed, in the form of an arrow-head, but differing in form from those of flint, having a narrow tongue to fix it to the shaft. This curious little relic measures in its present state 2 in. in length. The leaf-shaped blade is thin, and has



Fragment of Silix. Orig. size.



neither a central ridge nor barbs. It appears to belong to the first and simplest class of bronze arrow-heads indicated



Bronze Arrow-head. Orig. size.

by Mr. Dunoyer in his remarks on their classification; and he gives a representation of one of these, preserved in the British Museum, as an example of this early type. (See *Archaeol. Journ.*, vol. vii., p. 281.)

No. 4.—This barrow was very low, not more than 2 ft. high and 60 ft. in diameter. It was near Appleby Lordship, being the most northerly of the whole group. The position is 260 ft. north-west of No. 1. The usual excavation was made in the centre, down to the hard stratum of iron sand (which did not in this or in any of the barrows appear ever to have been disturbed) without meeting with the deposit. We then determined to proceed until nearly the entire barrow was excavated. This was done without meeting with any charcoal or ashes; but little doubt can exist that the mound had been erected as a place of sepulchral deposit.

No. 5.—This barrow was in the rear of No. 3, forming, with the rest, nearly a straight line towards the village of Broughton. It was somewhat more elevated than the last, being nearly 4 ft. high and 60 ft. in diameter. In form, it closely resembled the others, being flat at top, with sides sloped off for 5 ft. to the base line, at which the diameter was taken.

This barrow, like several of the others, had been disturbed. At the depth of 3 ft., we came to burnt bones in a decayed state, with charcoal and ashes scattered through the soil, for the space of 2 ft. So few bones being found, it appeared as if the urn had, at some previous time, been extracted, and the bones scattered, possibly in digging for rabbits. If this had been a simple interment by cremation, the bones would doubtless have been heaped up in a more regular manner, and they would have been found in larger quantity.

No. 6.—This tumulus was similar to the last in form, and measured 60 ft. in diameter and 4 ft. high. We were not successful in finding the deposit in this barrow, although the

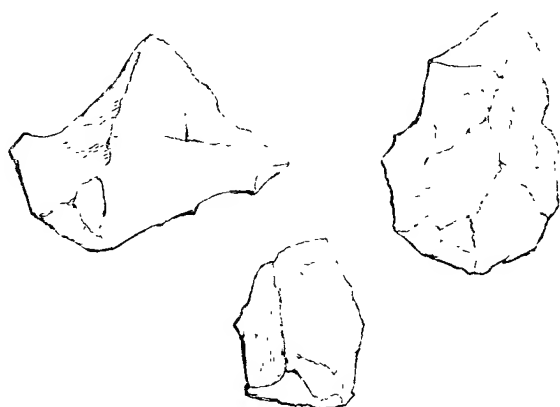
soil was excavated to the hard iron sand of this locality, until we had nearly worked out the entire barrow, and failed in discovering that the subsoil had been at any time disturbed.

The next (No. 7) was examined with little better success. At about the depth of 3 ft., we came to ashes and charcoal, and, after that, found some burnt bones, but in small quantities, showing that at some time it had been disturbed. After excavating to the hard natural surface, without finding any other deposit, the barrow was filled up again, so as to present its original form. It measured 66 ft. in diameter, and was 4 ft. in height.

The last barrow of this group (No. 8), was about 50 yards in the rear of No. 7, and very similar in form; it measured 66 ft. in diameter, and 3 ft. in height. Having excavated to the depth of 2 ft., an urn, ornamented with scorings, was discovered, surrounded with charcoal and ashes. The urn was erect; one side was unfortunately much fractured. With some difficulty it was extracted from the sandy soil, which adhered to it most firmly. It was of a different form to those found in the other barrows (Nos. 2 and 3), having no shoulder or projecting line half-way up the side; its form dilated from the base upwards  $9\frac{1}{2}$  in., flush to the upper band, which is 3 in. in depth, inclined slightly inwards, and ornamented with eight perpendicular lines of the rope pattern, alternately with eight lines impressed horizontally. This urn is thin, the clay half-burnt and porous, in thickness half an inch; it is black inside, and of a reddish-brown colour outside. The burnt bones had been disturbed, and the cavity was only half-filled. On examining the bones, part of a small cup was found, much fractured; when restored, irregular dotted lines were found to run round it, for 2 in. in depth. It sloped inwards from the rim, on which dotted lines were impressed in a diagonal direction. It measured  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in. in height, by  $2\frac{3}{4}$  at base. On further examination being made, three rough, chipped, angular pieces of flint, apparently prepared for fabricating arrow-heads, were found towards the bottom of the larger urn. (See woodcuts, next page.) No flint, it should be observed, is found in the natural strata within several miles of Broughton.

There are several peculiarities observable in the investigation of this group of barrows, which deserve notice. The

antiquary who has devoted any attention to primeval remains, will not fail to have noticed the unusual shape of these tumuli, without ditch or vallum, and the fact that only a single interment was, in any case, found in any one barrow ; the



Fragments of Silix, probably for arrow-heads, found in a cinerary urn. Tumulus, No. 8.  
Original size.

erect position of the urns, and the entire absence of any cist, as well as of cairns of flints or stones as a protection.

The precise position of the barrows is as follows : the most northerly (No. 4) is close to an occupation road, the boundary of Broughton parish ; beyond this, Appleby woods are seen. On the west, they are bounded by the road leading from Appleby to Brigg, and again beyond this, about half a mile, and parallel with the barrows, the Roman Way or Ermin Street runs.

On the south side, distant  $1\frac{1}{4}$  mile, is the village of Broughton. On the east, they are skirted by a small stream, called Ella-beck ; here it becomes flat and fenny. On this side, one field distant from the barrows, are seen the old forest-trees laying prostrate, their stems broken a foot above the root, some projecting half through the surface, whilst the rooted ends still continue upright and firm in the ground, the ragged ends protruding above the present level. The trees appear to be all oaks, and are now as black, and almost as hard, as ebony. This appears to have been the natural tree of the great fen forests of Lincolnshire, although the yew and alder are occasionally found. The land becomes

every year more dry, thus causing the soil to settle down and lose its spongy nature. The old forest timber thus again makes its appearance above the surface; and it is drawn away by degrees to the neighbouring farms to be used for some useful purpose. It cannot be altogether improbable that these woods were in existence, and possibly in full vigour, at the time when the barrows were formed. The proximity of the latter to the forest, the similarity of the surface soil, the charcoal found surrounding the urns being wholly of oak, apparently boughs of a small size and coarse grain, may serve as indications that this was the case. We cannot suppose that the Britons would bury their dead in a swamp, which this had become, and, until drained by the present owner, the land, during the winter, was only fit to harbour snipes.

The whole of this group of barrows being of the same peculiar form cannot be attributed to any change having taken place during late years; those who might have made the alteration would not have taken the trouble to distribute the soil in such a regular form, leaving the deposit exactly in the centre of each barrow.

The custom of placing the urns in an erect position by this tribe, is not of an unusual occurrence in the county of Lincoln; one of a similar type to No. 3, varying only in size, having been found in the month of March, 1850, at Lincoln. It was discovered in grubbing up a hedge to enlarge a nursery garden about 100 yards from the north-east corner of the Roman wall.

This urn was found two feet from the surface. The stone had been taken out for about 10 in. in depth by 14 in. in width; the urn was placed in the cavity erect. Charcoal and ashes were heaped up at the sides and over it. The urn was unfortunately struck and broken by the pick; the fragments were partly restored, and, when whole, it would measure about 9 in. by  $6\frac{3}{4}$  in. over the top. It was filled up with burnt bones, but nothing more was found within. The chevron pattern was impressed deeply and distinctly upon the outside for  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in. from the top. The inside was also scored, for a short distance from the rim, ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  in.) with the same pattern.

It seems to have been a frequent custom with the Britons at their burials by cremation, to cover the funereal urn with

a cairn of flints or stones. Neither in the single interment, however, at Lincoln, already mentioned, nor in examining the barrows at Broughton, was this found to be the case. The whole of the mounds at the latter place were composed of sandy peat : not a stone or flint was found in any of these barrows, the small chipped pieces of silex, intended to point the arrow or javelin, alone excepted.

In the urns, it appears to have been a common custom to insert lance and arrow-heads of flint, both ready chipped and finely finished, as well as others in a rough state.

It is difficult to conceive how these small and skilfully formed flint arrow-heads could have been made in times when the only implements used were of stone, and those, probably, of a rude and most inartificial description.

It would, at this day, when mechanical skill has reached such a high degree, baffle many a skilful workman to fashion a few flint arrow-heads chipped and notched with the same perfection as appears in those fabricated by the ancient Briton. At first, we might suppose that in those rude times it was difficult and laborious to produce such objects, and that, a high value being set on them, the roughly chipped pieces were deposited in the funereal urn in place of those that were more finished and highly prized. We find, however, a deposit described by Sir Richard Colt Hoare (*Ancient Wilts.* vol. i., p. 239), where four very perfect arrow-heads, as well as some pieces of flint, roughly chipped and prepared for similar weapons, were found together. In that barbarous age, when the inhabitants of these islands tattooed and painted their skins,—when their weapons were headed with stone, and their condition was that of mere savages, the inhabitants of the forest or the mountain fastnesses, we may infer that their thoughts, when not engaged in rude warfare, were engrossed by the pursuits of the chase. Their notions of futurity were probably on a par with those of the aborigines of countries where similar stone implements for the chase have been used in recent times, and are even at the present time employed. Amongst many tribes in North America, the belief prevails that, after death, they pass to another world, where they find hunting-grounds much superior to those they now enjoy, and without an enemy to annoy them. Might not the ideas of the Britons regarding a future state, during the “Stone Period,” have been in some

degree similar ? The motive with which the small urns were deposited in the larger ones, with the remains of the deceased, may have been for preparing their food during the transit to another world ; and the arrow-heads may have been designed to give them the means of obtaining it, as well as to enable them to follow their favourite pursuit ? The remarks of an eminent antiquary, Mr. Wilson, on flint-flakes, thus deposited, the *raw material* for the supply of missiles, are highly interesting. (Archæology of Scotland, p. 120.)

The discovery of the bronze arrow-head in the barrow (No. 3) is an unusual occurrence ; short daggers or knives of that metal are indeed found in cists and urns, where the interment was by cremation or otherwise. But arrow-heads of bronze are seldom found in barrows of the Stone Period. The shape of this singular relic being so different to that of the flint arrow-points, may seem to indicate that it might have been obtained from some tribe or people in a more advanced state than themselves.

These simple relics, the sole objects here discovered in the urns accompanying the cinereal deposit, appear, it must be admitted, to be regarded rather as the appliances of the peaceful hunter of the forest, than as evidence of his prowess in conflict. The urns themselves, on the other hand, indicate no slight skill in fictile manufacture, as compared with many early specimens, from other parts of England. It may be hoped that the future examination of other vestiges of the Primeval Age, and especially the researches prosecuted recently with so much energy and success by the antiquaries of Yorkshire, may throw light upon the antiquities of the north-eastern district of England, and lead to their scientific classification.

ARTHUR TROLLOPE.

---

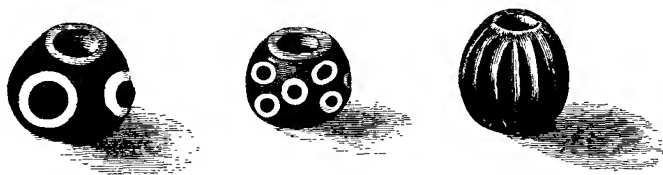
#### ON THE CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF SOME ANTIEN T BRITISH AND ROMAN BEADS.

BY PROFESSOR BUCKMAN, F.L.S., F.G.S., &c.

I RECEIVED, some time since, from Dr. Thurnam a glass bead, discovered in an antient British tumulus, in Wilts, with the request that I would institute a chemical analysis of it ; I was induced, accordingly, to seek the kind co-opera-

tion of my friend, Professor Voelcker, who readily undertook to render every aid his chemical skill and good laboratory offered. As the results are somewhat interesting in a chemical point of view, and I think such inquiries might, if not in a single case, yet by multiplied examinations, be made of great value to the scientific antiquary, I am inclined to lay a few notes upon the subject before the members of the Institute.

The bead, (only a single specimen could be spared.) was of a Prussian-blue coloured glass, having three circular grooves at equal distances around its surface, which had been filled with a white paste or enamel. (See woodcut, No. 1.)



1. British : blue, with rings of white paste.

2. British : blue, with circlets of opaque glass.

3. Roman : light green.

The analysis was performed in the usual mode ; the alkalis—Potash and Soda—were determined separately, by fusing the finely powdered glass with an excess of Carbonate of Barytes. It fused with great difficulty when exposed to a very strong heat, in this respect resembling the hard Bohemian glass, which is manufactured into combustion-tubes for chemical purposes.

A qualitative analysis showed that the glass of which the bead was formed contained the following substances :—

Silica,  
Potash,  
Soda,  
Oxide of Iron.

Alumina, in small quantity,  
Lime,  
Magnesia, } some traces,  
Oxide of Copper.

In this analysis, two circumstances are especially worthy of attention.—

1stly. The absence of Lead : and

2ndly. The presence of Oxide of Copper.

The absence of Lead best explains the difficulty with which the glass was fused : on this account, and the almost impossi-

bility of its solution under ordinary circumstances, we can readily explain why leadless glass should be employed in chemical manipulation.

Now, in respect to hardness and freedom from decomposition, I have long fancied that I could remark a difference in British and many Roman beads. I have before me examples of the latter, which are of a light bluish-green colour, much corroded, and powdered over with a white substance. In these the colouring matter is still the same, namely, Copper ; but the white powder, on analysis, proves to be Lead. Now Lead, under the combined agencies of atmospheric causes and carbonic acid, becomes converted into a carbonate of that base, and hence the greater amount of corrosion and decomposition observable in these examples of Roman or leaded beads, when compared with the British or leadless ones.

With respect to the colouring matter, it is now known that Copper, in the form of protoxide, was used by the antients to impart a variety of tints to their glass, the variations of which the same substance is capable being produced by the difference of combination and manipulation ; hence yellow, ruby,<sup>1</sup> green, and blues, of various shades, can be obtained from the same basis. It is a curious fact that Sir Humphry Davy did not find Copper in any specimen of antient blue glass, but always Cobalt.

In a paper, "On the Colours used in Painting by the Antients," he says,—“I have examined many pastes and glasses which contain Oxide of Copper ; they are all bluish-green, or of an opaque watery blue. The transparent blue vessels which are found with vases in Magna Græcia, are tinged with cobalt ; and on analysing different antient transparent blue glasses, which Mr. Milligan was so good as to give me, I found cobalt in all of them.”

And further he remarks,—“I have examined some Egyptian pastes, which are all tinged blue and green with Copper ; but, though I have made experiments on nine different specimens of antient Greek and Roman transparent blue glass, I have not found Copper in any, but cobalt in all of them.”

In all the examples of Roman blue glass which I have obtained from *Corinium*, inclusive of the example under consideration, being antient glass of the British period, the

<sup>1</sup> See Analysis of Ruby glass, in Illustrations of Roman Remains of *Corinium*, p. 55



colour is entirely due to Copper,<sup>1</sup> and Dr. Voelcker assures me, that all the examples of antient blue glass examined by him owe their colour to Oxide of Copper.

These facts seem to show that there is a real difference in chemical composition, in glass-fictilia from different sources, and that these variations cannot at all times be appreciated by a mere external examination ; hence, then, it is probable that an extensive chemical investigation of these, may materially tend to throw light upon the origin of the different kinds of glass, brought under the notice of the archæologist, so as to show whether such objects were of native fabrication, or imported. Chemistry may also tend, in the matter of glass, as also in other remains of antiquity, to make us more intimately acquainted with the progress of Art and Invention in times past. Such knowledge moreover, would doubtless assist, in no small degree, in the recovery of lost Arts, or the improvement and advancement of modern manufactures.<sup>2</sup>

---

#### THE CASTLE, AND 'THE PROVISIONS OF OXFORD.'

WHEN the Conqueror's survey was made, it does not appear that there existed any military building at Oxford. The mill has continued probably on the same spot down to the present time, from the days of Edward the Confessor ; but the castle adjoining it, is the erection of a later reign. The town was walled round in the middle of the eleventh century, and so were some of the houses, termed *mansiones murales*, perhaps from being dwellings with the exterior protection of an enclosure by walls. As helping to contribute by this means to the general defence of the place, their occupiers were exempted from the payment of geld, and of all taxes excepting murage, or of attending the King in his expeditions. In endeavouring to ascertain the exact date of the castle, we must first of all inquire whether there is any official record of the Crown that will throw any light as to

<sup>1</sup> Several specimens of blue Roman glass have been examined by myself, and I am indebted to my friend Mr. Alexander Williams, M.R.C.S., for analyses of some other examples, the result in all being alike as regards the presence of copper.

<sup>2</sup> A very interesting series of antient beads, in the collection of Mr. B. Nightingale, is figured in *Archæologia*, vol. xxxiv, pl. 5. This is almost the first attempt to display the beautiful variety of these ornaments.—*Ed.*

the precise time when it was built ; and the absence of any mention of it in Domesday, where several are enumerated, and which would undoubtedly have named this had it been in existence, proves that it is a building of a lower period. The place was, however, of considerable strength and importance, since it was here that the Conqueror directed his first operations after he had heard of the alliance formed betwixt the Saxons, and Malcolm, King of Scotland. The citizens offered a vain resistance to his assaults ; and the Normans entering through a breach in the walls, avenged themselves for the opposition they had encountered by destroying four hundred houses, and cruelly treating the inhabitants.

The castle must have been erected within the space of half-a-century afterwards, since we find allusion made to it in the Monkish Historians, who have written on the transactions of the period. For, as the Saxon chronicle states,—when the Empress Matilda had divided the allegiance of the English betwixt King Stephen and herself, her supporters carried her to Oxford, and put her in possession of the town. The King was then in prison ; but as soon as he was liberated and heard of her success, he took his army and besieged her in the Tower, from which the soldiers inside let her down by ropes at night, and thus she stole away and fled on foot to Wallingford. The story of her escape is slightly varied by William of Malmesbury, who says that the townsmen being anxious for their own safety when Stephen besieged them, they allowed her, with four soldiers, to pass out through a small postern, and so reaching Abingdon on foot, she thence proceeded on horseback to Wallingford. This event, which happened in the year 1142, is therefore conclusive as to the existence of a castle at Oxford at that time. And, upon examining the earliest architectural remains of the present fortress, there is no reason to doubt that a considerable part is assignable to the same time. Nor is there anything to forbid the assumption, as far as its character is concerned, that the tower now standing is the tower the Empress Matilda lodged in during her short sojourn at Oxford. Judging too from the general inductions which architectural observers have laid down as a guide for determining dates, there is enough to be seen in that part of the building, erroneously

called Maude's Chapel, to show that it belongs to the end of the eleventh, or very beginning of the twelfth century (between 1087 and 1135.) The mound is unquestionably very much earlier, and before the Saxon period, but the remains within it belong to the time of Henry III., so that here may be seen what preceded the Mercians, and the latest remains erected by the Plantagenets. The crypt, commonly called Maude's Chapel, is a most interesting example of early Norman work.<sup>1</sup> The vaulting is bold, and the voussoirs carefully worked with stools. The capitals of the piers are highly curious. It was in all probability the crypt under the Great Hall. Before, however, opening the examination of the existing buildings, it will be well to go on gathering what few particulars we can of an authentic kind that have been recorded on official documents.

The custody of the County of Oxford, and the castle, were united from the earliest notice that mentions their existence. And hence the sheriff was the constable; and since every outlay, either for actual buildings that were necessary, or for the repairs of those existing, were made under precepts issued to him from the Crown, these expenses will be found entered on the Great Roll of his accounts, annually delivered into the Exchequer. I have looked through these from the thirty-first of Henry the First, to the end of the reign of Edward the Second, but only two entries have been discovered relating directly to the Castle of Oxford.—The first, 33 Henry II., 1187, states a small charge of 1*l.* 0*s.* 8*d.*, for repairing a certain house in the Castle of Oxenford, and is, therefore, also decisive as to its erection before this year. The two others belong to the second and third of Richard the First. In the former years, there is a charge of sixty shillings for covering the King's Hall; and in the ensuing one, 8*l.* 5*s.* 1*d.*, for general restoration.

But if these records are unusually deficient during its early state, it may be accounted for by the fact, that the castle being recently built, it would need but trifling renovation, or else no doubt the entries would have been as full as

<sup>1</sup> It has been asserted, on what appears to me rather vague authority, that the whole of this crypt has been rebuilt within the last half century; as I must confess I can discover nothing to favour this statement, beyond the ambiguity inseparable

from every kind of hearsay testimony. I wish to leave it an open question for architectural observers to decide, and say how far existing appearances can be reconciled to the current tradition.

those on the Great Roll of the Pipe, concerning Dover, Bridgenorth, and Nottingham, or those relating to the King's houses at Clarendon, Marlborough, and Woodstock. And, indeed, after the Empress Matilda had made her escape from Oxford, and Stephen was dead, Henry the Second, upon whom the possession of the castle devolved, preferred living in his residence at Woodstock, where he is supposed to have been attracted by the charms of the fair, and perhaps the fabled, inhabitant of its sylvan bowers, and upon this place he made a considerable outlay. Yet, like his predecessors, he held a council at Oxford in 1177 (as Henry the First did, in the New Hall, 1133), when his youngest son John was created King of Ireland.

When this latter Prince ascended the throne, he ordered the fosse surrounding the castle, and the bretasches to be repaired, (Rot. Claus. 6 John) ; and he held councils here in the fifth, eighth, and fifteenth years of his reign. Considerable discussion has arisen respecting the constitution of the last two councils, but it will hardly be necessary to pursue the inquiry as to the points in dispute, since the difficulties respecting the one held in the eighth year of John's reign, relate chiefly to a nice definition of the title *Magnates*, namely,—whether the word was to be understood in an enlarged sense, as including all the tenants-in-chief of the Crown by military service, or simply those who held by barony. The investigation that the wording of the writ has received, is by no means unimportant, since its true interpretation determines the composition of our early constitutional assemblies. And if the appellation of *Magnates* admits of the extended signification it has obtained, it will show that not only military tenants included all the tenants-in-chief by military service, but sometimes Knights of the Shire, and such as became *Magnates* by subinfeudation, or as holding lands as escheats of the Crown. The convocation, therefore, of these increasing numbers, would be jealously regarded by the nobility ; and on the other hand, the nobility themselves were now growing so formidable and hostile to John, that it became his policy to introduce into the Council men, who, in addition to their own natural popularity, would be able to neutralise the power of his opponents.

The council held in the fifteenth of John's reign, was called together under more distinctly recognised qualifications, as

the four knights for the counties were then for the first time expressly nominated to attend. The affairs of the nation had now taken a serious aspect, for this was the last council the King held before the Barons wrested from him at Runnymede the Great Charter of Rights upon which modern liberties are founded. There does not appear, indeed, any precedent for this innovation, but it is nevertheless undoubtedly clear, that the counties now possessed, whether in themselves, or by the writs of the sheriff, we know not, the first opportunity of returning freeholders to represent them in parliament. And we may from hence perceive how gradual was the introduction of changes in the mode of representation ; no alteration being planned with the particular object of enlarging or amending it, but every improvement taking its origin spontaneously, and flowing out of the current of circumstances.

John visited Oxford in nine different years of his reign, and passed here forty-five days of his life after he became king ; which for so restless and wandering a monarch, was a considerable length of time, and shows that he must have been well satisfied with the accommodations his castle at Oxford afforded.

If the official documents have hitherto contained but meagre notices respecting one of the objects of enquiry, when we enter on the reign of Henry the Third there is no longer cause to regret the absence of information. For we have now an increased class of records to refer to, and the Close Rolls and the Liberate Rolls, but more especially the latter, supply most interesting and curious particulars about the royal buildings in England, the expense of their erection and reparation, the names of the different engineers who planned them, and of the artists who decorated their interiors. The Close Rolls, down to the tenth of Henry the Third, have been printed ; the Liberate, or Payment Rolls, are reserved to moulder away without the security of a transcript being made for the instruction of those who may succeed us, and who may too late discover in a few scattered extracts the importance of historical matter, which the present generation of inquirers look at with a degree of apathy difficult to understand. There are three valuable rolls of this description (2, 3, 5) belonging to the reign of King John, and forty-five to that of Henry the Third. During

the reign of the three Edwards they are still more complete.

The Liberate Rolls of Henry the Third commence in the tenth year of his reign, and, wanting three (15, 16, and 47), run on in generally indifferent condition to the close. During this space of forty-four years, there are entries under twenty-three relating to the Castle. Some of them, it is true, merely state the order for repairs, but others are curious for the insight they throw upon the domestic arrangements and the sort of social state that was observed within its precincts. It may hereafter be thought desirable to print these extracts entire, together with a list of the constables, from the Originalia and Patent Rolls, but our present convenience will be most favoured by bringing forward only those matters which present the most attractive features for observation.

It may be safely inferred, that besides the present keep, singular from its rude construction, and the unusual amount to which it batters, there was observable in the early arrangements various other buildings, such as the garrison chapel, the chaplain's house, the hall, the kitchen, the pantry, scullery, larder, the chambers of the King and Queen, and his private chapel, all of which were enclosed by the girdle of a lofty exterior wall ; and without attempting to indicate the exact extent, for this is only what the careful observation of dwellers on the spot can fix by means of tracing the foundations, or by local knowledge, it is natural to suppose that works were continually needed to sustain these various buildings in proper repair. Such general expense of maintenance it will be advisable to pass over, as perplexing by its minuteness, and therefore the attention shall be confined to such entries as appear more deserving of notice.

We will commence with the chapel ; it is now difficult to ascertain its site, but we gather from the Liberate Roll (11, Hen. III.) that the interior had open fittings, as the sheriff was ordered to have four forms (*quatuor formas*) made for it ; that the chancel was plastered (28, Hen. III.), and that late in that king's reign (53, Hen. III.) there was erected near the gate, out of the old timber of the old kitchen, a good and proper chamber for the use of the royal chaplains and clerks. Their remuneration was small, if it consisted of nothing more than a

money payment, as the king's chaplain seldom took more than fifty shillings a year. Besides this, Queen Alienora had her private oratory, which was decorated with paintings before the High Altar (30, Hen. III.). There was a store-room made (11, Hen. III.) in the pantry of the king's hall, to keep the bread in for the royal table, and the hall, like the chapel, was plastered (28, Hen. III.). The windows of the Great Hall did not usually open. Those in the noble refectory of Battle Abbey had the upper part glazed, and the lower provided with a small shutter to let in air. But in 1244 (28, Hen. III.) a new window was inserted north and south of the hall at Oxford to admit of this convenience. In the same year a handsome porch was built before the door of the hall, on the south side; and subsequently (30, Hen. III.), an oriel beyond it. Its windows were altered and repaired two or three times during this reign. It was also furnished with light internally by two iron candelabra (34, Hen. III.), and most likely possessed a chair of state, similar to the carved one ordered by the King himself for his castle at Northampton. The kitchen underwent frequent reparation, till at last a new one was built for the king's family in a vacant area betwixt the old one and the larder (30, Hen. III.). And besides the store-room and pantry before mentioned, there was a salting-house, a scullery, and a meal-house; a brew-house, stables, wardrobes; and chambers for the king and queen, private chambers, the chamber of Prince Edward, and the outer chamber of the servants. In short, we gather from these twenty-three Liberate Rolls bearing entries on the subject, that the Castle of Oxford contained every convenience befitting the royal inmates.<sup>2</sup>

The Close Roll of the fifth of Edward the Second, mentions an allowance to Richard Damory, Warden of Oxford Castle, of the wages of six men-at-arms and twelve footmen, retained in the castle for its safe custody: and also thirty quarters of corn, sixty quarters of malt, four tons of wine, ten quarters of salt, ten carcasses of beef, forty hogs, and five

<sup>2</sup> These extracts were made before the appearance of Mr. Hudson Turner's valuable contribution from the same records, to the "*History of Domestic Architecture*," in which he has given numerous interesting details regarding Oxford.

I have, however, preferred leaving this paragraph in its original form, as the reader who desires to see these facts in a more extended shape, will naturally place himself under the guidance of that sound and accomplished historian.

hundred dried fish to be provided for the castle. The Fine Roll of the same year confirms the annual allowance to the said warden of 100 shillings out of the issues of his bailiwick, to be expended yearly in repairs.

The Patent Rolls of the fifth of Edward the Third contain a petition from the Chancellor of the University, stating, that they, by charters of the King's progenitors (which would be those granted, 15, Hen. III.), had the power, if a layman committed any great damage on a clerk, or a clerk on a layman, or a clerk on a clerk, of sending the malefactor to the Castle, but that the sheriffs of the county and wardens of the castle had frequently refused to receive them. The King therefore commands the present and future sheriffs and wardens to receive the malefactors whom the Chancellor may send to be incarcerated in the Castle, and to keep them safely till the Chancellor demand them. But a multitude of scholars or laymen shall not be admitted into the Castle to visit the malefactors.

During the absence of the Court, it was left in the custody of the sheriff, who superintended all the necessary works, and so slightly were parts of it built, that there are precepts almost annually recurring which show that repairs were essential very soon after the buildings themselves were first raised. This slight and defective mode of construction was not, however, peculiar to Oxford, but must be rather regarded as a characteristic of the military buildings of the period ; all of them exhibit sufficient evidence of the negligent way in which castles were built. And if the proof were not too frequently before the eyes, a glance over some of the Rotulets of the Great Roll of the Pipe would confirm the assertion, since it tells us that even the Castle of Oxford, which was commenced in 1166 (12, Hen. II.), and finished in 1173, substantial and perfect as it now looks, wanted reparation within the first fifteen years. Yet, notwithstanding the decay to which the sheriff's attention had been directed, when an inquisition was taken (51, Hen. III.), it was sworn before a jury, that during the whole of the thirty-seven previous years, the whole fortress had been gradually getting more dilapidated ; the gaol had fallen down, as well as the brewhouse, and all the rest of the buildings threatened ruin. The three bridges, which had been repaired little more than twenty years before, had deteriorated under every



successive sheriff; and, in short, everything excepting the great tower and the enceinte, needed such renovation as could not be done under a cost of sixty pounds.

It will not be altogether irrelevant to show how some of the Liberate Rolls serve to illustrate the state of the arts in England during this reign, more especially as the extracts will be confined to the royal residence at Woodstock. The taste for painting was at this time fully recognised, and there are numerous entries showing how freely the regal palaces were adorned by the artistic talent of the time.

The great chamber of Henry the Third at Woodstock was adorned with pictures, and there was a representation of the cross, and of the Blessed Mary and St. John, in the great chapel. Over this were painted two angels like cherubim and seraphim. These could only have been executed in body colour, as there is an order to paint them again within seventeen years. There were also two pictures representing two bishops, and another of the Blessed Mary, in the chapel of St. Edward. Besides these tabulae, we have an account of a design in stained glass for the new chapel, exhibiting the Blessed Mary: and some heavenly person was depicted on the window of the sacarium. The old chapel showed the history of the woman taken in adultery, our Lord writing on the ground, the conversion of St. Paul, and the history of the Evangelists. We also find an order for representing a Majestas, or Maestà, of the enthroned Saviour, or Virgin Mary, of the four Evangelists, and St. Edmund and St. Edward, which were to be painted in good colours. Those who have examined the truly beautiful execution and purity of design exhibited in the early specimens of art in the Chapter House of Westminster, will readily form an idea of the merits of the paintings at Woodstock.

A council was held at Woodstock for the general dispatch of business in 1235 (19, Hen. III.), and in 1247 (31, Hen. III.) the terms of a convention were arranged there betwixt the King, and Owen and Llewellyn, Princes of Wales, a question of considerable moment, because Henry was at that time endeavouring to annex the Principality to England.

There was also transacted at Oxford, during the long reign of Henry the Third, several matters of the greatest interest, for, independently of the councils held here in the sixth (1221, *a Curia*), thirteenth (1228, *a Curia*), when the

kitchen of the castle was ordered to be repaired against the King's visit at Christmas (Rot. Lib., 13, Hen. III.), seventeenth (1223), twenty-second (1238), thirty-first (1247), thirty-eighth (1254), forty-second (1258), and forty-eighth (1264), years of his reign, the barons who met here in the forty-second year, exacted those celebrated Provisions which, although impaired by arbitrary dictation to the King when he was incapable of vindicating the royal prerogative, were nevertheless the universal cause of extending the privileges of the community; and, notwithstanding a spirit of faction clouded the purity of their motives and rendered their patriotism doubtful, yet it must be confessed on all sides that their exertions greatly advanced the cause of national liberty.

The overbearing conduct of Henry, his necessities, and his tyranny, had rendered him so extremely unpopular, that the discontented barons, yielding readily to the instigation of Simon de Montfort, assembled and demanded a redress of their grievances. Some of their wishes were sufficiently reasonable; for instance, their desire to have a confirmation of the Great Charter of his father, and fixed periods during the year for the meeting of Parliament; but when the Council of Twenty-four sought to reform abuses, they usurped an unconstitutional power over the whole kingdom, not unlike that exercised by the thirty tyrants at the close of the Peloponnesian war, and as long as the Provisions remained in force, the kingdom was kept in a state of disquietude and confusion.

This is the first time the term Parliament occurs in any official document, and, in allusion to the strong measures introduced by the barons, it was subsequently called the Mad Parliament.

Very little need be said about the Parliament held at Oxford in the forty-eighth of Henry the Third. The custom of assembling knights from every county had been previously adopted, but at this meeting, instead of being nominated, as formerly, by the King or the sheriff, they were summoned to be chosen by the assent of the county, thus originating the modern practice. In the interval between the two Parliaments, the King of France had been called in to mediate betwixt Henry and the Barons, but his award was indignantly rejected, the nobles declaring that the Provisions of

the former convention were grounded on the Great Charter, and they resolutely determined to maintain them to the end of their lives, as equally conducive to the good of the King and the nation at large. Very soon after this memorable declaration, a contest ensued, fatal, in its immediate consequences, to the King's personal authority, by his defeat and capture at Lewes. He was still further humiliated by the treaty called the Mise of Lewes, and by the use made of its conditions. So that the royal prerogative was almost suspended, in the exercise of its proper functions, till after the Battle of Evesham. The prejudice of the age attributed his disasters to an ambiguous act of devotion he showed towards the relics of St. Frideswide, which, for five centuries, it had been forbidden for any monarch to approach ; but although he was not stricken with mortal blindness, like the Mercian Prince Algar, when he pursued the Saint into Oxford, there were many persons found who considered his misfortunes to have been sent as an act of Divine retribution for his indiscreet intrusion upon the sacred shrine. Yet in the dispassionate view we are now capable of taking of these transactions, in spite of the innovations, the rude overthrow of power, and its abuse, together with the bad faith of the King in subsequently resisting the Provisions he had accepted, the spirit of the articles themselves led the actors generally to take a wise and temperate estimate of the conduct of the two contending parties. The leading actors at this remarkable crisis were unconsciously preparing the way for popular representation, and for a full adoption of those principles which, in the next reign, modelled the frame of a British House of Commons. The King was, for the remainder of his life, obliged to use his undeserved success with a higher respect for the rights of his subjects, whilst a salutary dread affected thinking minds that the establishment of an aristocratical legislature was but a change of servitude, as fatal to the true interests of the people as were the exactions and oppression of the Crown.

It is extremely difficult to pourtray these memorable events in a clear, and yet succinct manner. The whole of the constitutional questions of this long reign are perplexing in themselves, and our difficulties are increased by the want of official documents, so that we are often obliged to depend upon the doubtful testimony of a monkish historian. In a short

sketch like the present, it would be impossible to unravel their obscurity. Those who are desirous of tracing the rise and progress of these various changes must enter upon a field of investigation, which would be too wide for one who now merely professes to indicate slightly the points best worth consideration.

I have already quoted from original documents with a tedious diffuseness, because they not only serve to cast some fresh light on the internal arrangements and decorations of the palaces of the Plantagenets, but also because they relate to buildings wherein these important questions concerning the expanding liberties of the English nation, were either checked in their growth, or fostered by the wisdom of the Crown. It is impossible we should ever look coldly upon scenes hallowed by so many striking incidents! They solemnly remind us of the struggles or perilous achievements of our forefathers, of their deeds of valour, their patriotism, or their devotion; and they should serve to increase in the affections an admiration for their generous and lofty principles, mixed, though they may be, with much that is incompatible with modern notions of political justice or even humanity. We may knit together the noblest impulses of the past, with the refinement of the present age, and thus embody the fleeting shadows of antiquity with vitality and existence. Nor are they to be envied who would suffer such associations to remain inactive in the heart, who would teach us to deny the natural instinct of political sympathy, and by bidding us consign to oblivion the serious grandeur of historic recollections, efface all those marks of our progress which have been sheltered under the hallowed wings of time.

CHARLES HENRY HARTSHORNE.

THE LINES FORMED ROUND OXFORD, WITH NOTICES OF  
THE PART TAKEN BY THE UNIVERSITY IN BEHALF OF  
THE ROYALIST CAUSE, BETWEEN 1642 AND 1646.

THAT Oxford was encircled with a continuous and regular fortification, systematically disposed, appears to be undoubted; some slight traces are still remaining where they originally existed. The authority of Anthony à Wood is of itself sufficient to justify the assertion, and an old map of Oxford still remains, where "old fortifications" are delineated in many points, on the circuit of the place.

The exact nature of these fortifications it is difficult at once to state; the sketch which accompanies this notice is copied (nominally) from Anthony à Wood, but yet Wood's own words would appear to disprove the truth of this delineation, while the interpolations in the Latin translation of the "*Historia et Antiquitates Universitatis Oxoniensis*" (where the original plate exists), puzzle the inquirer as to the facts therein related, whether as regards the engineer of the lines, or the entire authenticity of the plan that is given.

As, however, the English edition of "The History and Antiquities of the University of Oxford," by Anthony à Wood, published in 1796, by John Gutch, of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, appears to be that best worthy of belief, being printed from Wood's original manuscript, it will be better, probably, to extract (for want of more detailed information, which I had hoped to obtain at Queen's College) what is said in Wood's Annals, of the making of the lines round Oxford, and the siege of that place, and then to state what there may appear against such statement, and the reasons why, in spite of such objections, credit has not been refused to the Latin translation, although Gutch's edition of Wood has been preferred.

A letter was written by Charles L. at York, dated 7th July, 1642, directed to Dr. Prideaux, Bishop of Worcester, then Vice-Chancellor of the University, which was read in Convocation on Monday, July 11th, 1642. The tenor of which was, that Dr. Chaworth was authorised to receive and give receipts for money which the University might send;

to this application the Convocation assented, and agreed that whatever money the University was possessed of, whether in Saville's Mathematician's chest, Bodley's, or in the University chest, should be sent to the king. On this a large sum was given, for—"after the Convocation was ended, the keepers of the University chest took thence 860*l*. and delivered it into the hands of the said Dr. Chaworth, who gave them an acquittance for the receipt of it." That this was the case is evident by an order from the Parliament, dated 12th July, 1642, stating that—"Whereas the Lords and Commons in Parliament are informed, that attempts had been made to stop the collection of money to be raised by the Parliament for defence of the kingdome, and that the authorities (enumerating them) had endeavoured against law to take away the plate and treasure of the Colleges and University, and to send the same to York, for maintaining wars against the Parliament and the whole kingdome, they therefore declare the said colleges not bound by the Act of Convocation, forbid the giving of the treasure, and promise to bear them harmless."

Upon this the king wrote more than one letter, the first dated from the court at Beverley, 18th July (afterwards published to Convocation), wherein he presents his thanks, through Dr. Prideaux, to the University, for the testimony of their hearts towards him, and promises them protection.

This appears to be the first occasion on which the University had to declare so very decidedly between the Parliament and Charles ; but on the 9th of August, the proclamation for the suppression of the rebellion came out, and immediately after the University began to put themselves in a posture of defence, and the "privileged mens' arms were called before Dr. Pinke, Deputy-Vice Chancellor, to be viewed, when not only privileged men of the University and their servants, but also many scholars appeared, bringing with them the furniture of every college that had arms."

They were divided then into four squadrons ; two were musketeers, the third pikes, and the fourth halbards, and they were drilled.

"While these things were going on, the highway at the hither end of East bridge, just at the corner of the chaplain's quadrangle of Magdalen College, was blocked up with long timber logs, to keep out horsemen. A timber gate also was

set up at the end of the logs next towards the college, for common passage of carts and horses to bring provisions to the city, which gate was commonly kept shut at nights and chained up. There were three or four cart loads of stones also carried up to Magdalen College tower, to fling down upon the enemy at their entrance. Two posts were set up at South-gate, for a chain to run through them to block up that way against horsemen ; and a crooked trench, in form of a bow, made across the highway at the end of St. John's College Walks, next the New Park, to hinder the entrance of any forces that should come that way ; at which place, as also at East Bridge, was a very strict centinell kept every night."

Wood then goes on to describe the raising of bodies of troops, and their drilling within the University, and ends by saying, that, "August 29th, the court of guard was kept, and the watch solemnly appointed and kept that night by the scholars and certain troopers."

This is the first mention of the University, as connected with the actual defence of the place, and from this time for three or four years during the rebellion, they appear to have lost sight of their natural position as members of a scholastic community, and to have given themselves up to the defence of the place, and their ingenuity seems to have been somewhat primitive, since there is a notice that on "Sept. 2, *barbed arrows* were provided for one hundred scholars, to shoot against such soldiers that should come against them."

Nor was this the only instance in which archery, so long laid aside, was once more proposed to be introduced ; for a plan was devised of raising a regiment of bowmen, as appears from the following letter to the University from King Charles the First :—

"CHARLES R.

"Trustie and wellbeloved, wee greet you well. Whereas John Knightly, Esq. and Colonell, hath undertaken a very commendable and acceptable service for us, namely the raising of a Regiment of twelve hundred Bowmen volunteers to be levied and furnished with suitable armes, for the furthering whereof hee hath besought us to recommend his said undertaking to you ; to the end that you may permit him to raise the said Regiment out of this our Universitie

and the priviledged men theareof, whoe will voluntarilie list themselves for this service, and that you would consider of a waye for the maintaining at youre common charge of soe many of the sayd bowmen and officers as shall bee levyed out of our sayd Universitie and priviledged men. This undertaking and proposition is represented to us as that which may bee of very greate use and availe to us in the expedition wee shall make against the Rebels ; wee have, thearefore, given Commission to the sayd John Knightly to proceed in the levyng of the said Regiment, and the same to command as Colonell. And wee heereby recommend him and the premises to your consideration and furtherance ; and soe wee bid you farewell.

“ Given at our Court at Oxford, the first daye of Octob. 1643.”

On Sept. 9th, the University were informed that the fair pretences of the citizens of joining with the University and king's troops in the defence of the city, were good for nothing, that their minds were altered, that they had been communicating with the Parliament, and that it was reported that the Parliament had a purpose to send forces immediately against the king's troopers and the University for receiving them ; in consequence of which information the troops marched to join the king on Sept. 10th, accompanied by a number of scholars as volunteers.

On the 12th, a considerable body of the Parliament troopers marched in, and were billeted in the place.

Sept. 14th, Lord Say, who had been appointed Lord-Lieutenant of Oxfordshire by the Parliament's authority, entered Oxford, and lodged at the Star Inn. He immediately gave orders that the works and trenches which the scholars had made across the highways about the city should be demolished.

It was now discussed between Lord Say and the chief officers of the forces in Oxford, whether, in consequence of the nature of the place, the strength of the situation, the plenty of the country, the nearness of London, and the disaffection of the University to the Parliament cause, it were not probable that the king, who was coming to Shrewsbury (in the direction of Oxford), might not probably make this a principal quarter for his forces, and fortify the city. It was suggested that it should be fortified and garrisoned on



behalf of the Parliament, and the governorship given to one Bulstrode Whitelocke, an Oxford man and officer of the Parliament, to which it is said the city willingly agreed. Lord Say, however, decided that it would not be advisable, imagining that Oxford would not be a place that Charles would settle in.

Lord Say, however, called the heads of houses together ; told them they had forfeited their privileges by taking up arms against the Parliament, and threatened to leave a garrison to overawe them.

The parliamentary troops, however, having quitted Oxford before the battle of Edgehill (23rd Oct.), the University, too, having been disarmed, the citizens began to fortify their city, setting up posts and chains at every gate and postern, to the end, as it was reported, to keep out Prince Rupert and the king's forces. Wood says, "Whether this (meaning the *intention* of the city) be true, I know not." If it were so, they were shortly frightened into inconsistency, for on Oct. 29th, the king, with his army of footmen, came from Edgehill to Oxford, with Prince Rupert and his brother, Prince Maurice, Prince Charles, and James Duke of York. They came in their full march into the city, with above sixty or seventy colours borne before them which they had taken at Edgehill from the Parliamentary forces, when the mayor and citizens presented themselves to his Majesty at Pennyless-bench, and gave him a considerable sum of money. Nov. 2nd., the troops marched to Abingdon ; Nov. 3rd., the king, the prince and duke, with a troop of dragoons, went towards Reading, leaving behind Earls Bristol and Dorset, with Lords Andover and Digby, and an escort, who disarmed the city, and commenced providing arms, raising troops, and fortifying the place—particulars, unfortunately, are not given further than that on Nov. 30th, Charles having returned from Reading, a new gate of timber was set on the east bridge, and a bulwark raised between it and the corner of the Physic-Garden wall, which being soon finished, there were planted thereon two pieces of ordnance to secure the entrance that way. A trench, also, at that time, was making near to that of the scholars by the wall of St. John's College walks, for the defence of the University and city. Dec. 5th, the University bellman went about the city warning people to dig at the works through the New Park ; and

according to that order the colleges sent men who worked for several days. The citizens, also, were warned to work at the bulwarks on the north side of St. Giles's Church, and the country by St. John's College walks, and the next day the king rode to see the said fortifications, when he found but twelve persons working on the city's behalf, whereas there should have been 122, of which neglect his Majesty took notice, and told them of it in the field.

I find no further notice of fortifications, or, indeed, of any systematic defence of the place, until April 19th, 1643, when a proclamation was issued for the collecting of arms and material of war, swords, corslets, head-pieces, &c., to the end that the University and city might be better defended on the king's going to Reading with his army, which he suddenly intended to do. The works and fortifications, also, did now go on apace, and those in St. Clement's parish, on the east side of Oxford, were about this time begun; these, with other fortifications about the city, were mostly contrived by one Richard Rallingson, Bachelor of Arts of Queen's College, who also had drawn a mathematical scheme or plot of the garrison. His endeavours in this nature gave so great satisfaction to the king, that he forthwith sent letters on his behalf to the University to confer the degree of Master of Arts upon him, which letter being read in Convocation, Oct. 17th, he was then admitted Master of Arts. The words "letters on his behalf," are here significant, as it shows that it was simply a request from the king to the University of Oxford, which does not receive royal mandates as the University of Cambridge does.

On June 5th, the Vice-Chancellor was desired by the king to call the heads of houses together, and with their help severally, to take notice in writing of all scholars and others, lodging and residing in the colleges and halls, between sixteen and sixty years of age, to the end that they be required to work one day in the week, or for every default to pay 12d. a-day. The whole also were to be enrolled for the defence of the place.

The works went on through June, half the colleges and halls working Monday, and half on Tuesday, from six to eleven in the morning, and from one to six at night; and every person to bring his tools with him. The fortifications that they were to work at were drawn through that part of

Christ Church Mead, that is next to Grand Pont Street. Whether or not the sketch given of the lines round Oxford is a tracing plan of an original object not carried out, or an accurate drawing of lines that were made (which I believe to have been the case), cannot now be positively ascertained. It seems certain that, if it were the original intention, it was not immediately and fully acted on, but that the lines were of gradual growth, modified and improved from time to time, as would appear from a notice, that in September and October thoughts were entertained of new fortifying the city (the works that were made not giving satisfaction) ; an attempt was made to raise new sums of money for the purpose, which was, with some delay and difficulty, done ; and, in May, 1644, the scholars were newly arranged in battalions with the city levies, under the Earl of Dover. On the 14th May, “ the regiment of scholars and strangers, newly listed and raised, mustered in Magdalen College Grove, to the number of 630, or thereabouts, giving very great contentment to the spectators, in seeing so many young men so docile ; ” and they, from day to day, manœuvred before the king in Christ Church Mead, and on Bullingdon Green. And now in May, 1644, their prowess was tried for the first time. On the 29th, being the Eve of the Ascension, the Earl of Essex and Sir W. Waller, coming with their forces from Abingdon, over Sandford Ferry, and so through Cowley, and over Bullingdon Green (that they might go towards Islip), faced the city for several hours, whilst their carriages (ordnance) slipped away behind them. Wood says it gave some terror to Oxford, and therefore two prayers, by his Majesty’s appointment, were made and published, one for the safety of his Majesty’s person, the other for the preservation of the University and city, to be used in all churches and chapels in them. In the afternoon of the same day, the scholars and citizens made an head, and marched out of the works at St. Clements, to see what they could do against the enemy’s scouts that rode up and down. At length, meeting together, there was a skirmish between them, and two or three on each side slain or wounded ; some of the Parliamentaries came in parties towards the works ; but “ whilst they were in that bravado, a shot was made by Sir John Haydon, from one of the great ordnance standing on the said bulwarks, which fell so happily amongst them (though at a great distance), that it

killed a trooper and hurt a horse, and put them into such a fright that they ran all presently towards their body, in great confusion and amazement."

In the year 1645, Sir Thomas Fairfax sat down before Oxford, for fifteen days, commencing May 22nd, and ending June 5th; he made his appearance first by some scattered horse near Cowley, May 19th, from thence they, with their horse and foot, passed over Bullingdon Green to Marston, showing themselves on Headington Hill.

May 22nd, he sat down before Oxford, and then began the siege, making a breastwork on the east side of Cherwell River, and a bridge over that part of the said river near Marston.

May 23rd, Godstow House was fired by the owner, David Walter, Esq., lest the enemy should make it a place of defence.

May 26th, Sir Thomas Fairfax put over four foot regiments and thirteen carriages, at the new bridge over the Cherwell River; he having his head quarters at Marston, Oliver Cromwell at Wytham, and Major Browne at Wolvercote.

May 27th, two regiments (the white and red), with two pieces of ordnance, marched over Isis at Godstow Bridge, and so by Botley to South Hinxsey; which party were continually playing on that in Sir Oliver Smyth's house (held by him of University college), standing without the south port, and continually guarded and relieved with soldiers out of Oxford garrison; but for the most part repelled with the loss of men and members. All this while the Governor of Oxford, Colonel W. Legge, seeing the Parliamenters quiet besiegers, and that they fought only with their perspective glasses, was resolved to quicken them, and therefore, June 2nd, about one o'clock at night, he went himself, with nearly 1000 horse and foot, towards Headington Hill, where the Parliamenters kept a strong guard, as well of horse as foot. While the Governor advanced up the hill, the Parliamenters vapoured and cried aloud, that "the Cavaliers did only flourish, and durst not come up to them," wherefore, fearing lest their stay would not be long there, he sent Colonel David Walter, Sir Thomas Gardiner, and Captain Grace, with parties of horse, to fetch a compass by St. Bartholomew's Hospital, and to leave the end of Cheyney Lane, next to Shotover, on the

left hand and, at a certain sign given, they were to set on them on their rear, when the Governor and his men were ready to do so on the fore part.

The sign being given, they fell on them so vigorously, that of 137 musketeers, which was the Parliamentary number, but one escaped. The horse also shamefully ran away, and left their foot to have been cut to pieces, had not the Governor ordered to give quarter.

They had for some hours before most insufferably railed against the king and queen's majesty, which much incensed the Oxford horse. Of these Parliamenters fifty-two were killed (whereof seven were horsemen), with their captain, one Gibbons, and their lieutenant, a preaching silk-weaver. With these prisoners were taken thirty or forty cows, which the Parliamenters the same evening stole back again through the negligence of the guard ; but whilst they were in action, the garrison of Woodstock (which was for the king), came forth to visit them, took twelve prisoners, and killed a lieutenant-colonel of horse.

This sortie is the only thing worthy of note, connected with this attack on the city of Oxford. On the 6th of June, Fairfax endeavoured to storm Boarstall House, near Brill, but was courageously repelled by Sir W. Campion, the Governor, and the defendants of the place.

In July 1645, the fatal field of Naseby was fought in Leicestershire, where, after the king's defeat, almost all the cities, castles, towns, and forts that belonged to him, and stood out in his defence, were soon surrendered to the Parliament.

In the mean time, however, seeing that another and a stricter siege would follow, his Majesty issued proclamations for the collecting of provisions, which was done, and in the May following (1646), Fairfax, resolving to besiege it again, came out of the west of England, and on the 1st of May appeared before the city, where was Prince Rupert, Prince Maurice, and a great part of the nobility and gentry of England, the king having gone away in disguise about four days previously.

Charles had now in Oxford about 5000 regular troops, besides the regiments raised in the University and city, thirty-eight pieces of ordnance, whereof twenty-six were of brass, seventy barrels of powder in his magazine, and two

mills at Oseney, which brought in a daily supply of powder. The place was provisioned for six months, and although there is no doubt but that he must ultimately have surrendered, still a very good stand might have been made, and he might have obtained better terms for himself than were ultimately given.

However, on the 1st of May, Fairfax rendezvous'd between Abingdon and Garsington, and had his head-quarters that night at the latter place.

May 2nd. There was a general rendezvous of the army, horse and foot, on Bullingdon Green, and thence the forces were distributed to several quarters, viz., at Headington, Marston, and the towns thereabouts.

May 3rd. The general, with the officers of the army, took a survey of Oxford by perspectives, (telescopes) and found the place to have received many alterations and additions of great advantage since last being there before it ; and it was made incomparably more strong than ever, it being the king's head-quarters and garrison, and his chief place of residence and retreat. The situation, in reference to the ground it stood on, rendered it very apt for defence, being placed between the River Isis on the west, and the Cherwell on the east, both meeting on the south side ; which rivers, especially the first, spreading themselves into several branches, which run through, and under some parts of the city, were so ordered, by locks and sluices placed upon them, that the city could be surrounded with waters (except the north parts) when the defendants pleased, and thereby make the place absolutely inaccessible. As for the said north, part of it was indifferently high in relation to the other ground, having so many strong bulwarks so regularly flanking one another thereon, that nothing could be more exactly done. Round about the line it was strongly pallisadoed, and without that again were digged several pits in the ground, that a single footman could not, without difficulty, approach the brink of the trench. Within the city was 5000 good foot, most of them of the king's old infantry, which had served him from the beginning of the wars, and they were well stored with a plentiful magazine of victuals, ammunition and provisions for war. In a word, whatever art or industry could do to make a place impregnable, was very liberally bestowed here.

All this strength being apprehended and considered by Sir Thomas Fairfax, he concluded that this was no place to be taken at a running pull, but likely rather to prove a business of time, hazard, and industry.

Whereupon, at a council of war at Headington, it was resolved to fix their quarters. Their first to be upon Headington Hill, where was ordered to be made a very strong and great work, or intrenchment of capacity to receive and lodge 3000 men ; also that a bridge should be laid over the River Cherwell, close by Marston ; that another quarter should be established between Cherwell and Isis, that is, on the north side of the city, wherein it was intended that most of the foot should be lodged, that being all the ground they had to make an approach near the walls. These matters being resolved, were quickly despatched, even to admiration, and a line also began to be drawn from the great fort at Headington Hill straight to St. Bartholomew's common road, and from thence to Campus-pits, or thereabouts, all within cannon-shot : which being done, and the four quarters settled, and the small garrisons about Oxford blocked up, viz., Boar-stall House, Wallingford Castle, Farringdon, and Radcote, Sir Thomas Fairfax sent a summons to Sir Thomas Glenham, Governor of Oxford, requiring the surrender of that garrison.

In reply, Sir Thomas Glenham asked for safe conduct for two officers, who met Fairfax, and requested to be allowed to go to the king, saying, that on his signification of his pleasure they would return a positive answer to the general immediately. Fairfax strove to dissuade them, saying that they might not get such good terms at a later period ; but as the Princes, Rupert and Maurice, besides the Duke of York, were there, they delayed an answer till they could hear from the king. "Whereupon," as Wood says, "that what time would be lost in that way might be saved in the other, all things went on for the siege, the dispatch of the prince was hastened, and order was given for drawing up the batteries."

May 12th. Prince Rupert, and with him about 100 horse, went forth on the north side of Oxford towards Colonel Thomas Rainsborough's soldiers, to take the air only, as it was then said, being without boots. Towards them a party of the enemy marched up, and gave fire. In which skirmish, Prince Rupert had a shot in the right shoulder, but it pierced

no bone ; whereupon they retreated to Oxford, where all sorts of people were very much concerned ; that and the two following days were spent in consulting and advising.

On Thursday, May 14th, the governor, by direction of the lords, and others of his Majesty's privy council, in Oxford, sent a letter to Fairfax to make known his desire to treat by commissioners, which was accepted, and a council of war being called, it was concluded that Mr. Unton Croke's house, at Marston, should be the place, and on Monday following, the treaty to begin ; but, on the 16th, there was doubt among the lords, as to making such treaty without the assent of the king. On the 17th, a treaty was accepted on both sides, which Fairfax sent to the Parliament, that they might consider the terms demanded by the garrison. And Fairfax having waited for an intimation of their satisfaction, they afterwards returned them to him, telling him to do as he should think fit.

The general (Fairfax) sent fresh terms to the garrison on May 30th, whereupon, at the desire of the Oxonians, the treaty was renewed again, they being willing to treat upon the general's propositions, "submitting themselves to the fate of the kingdom, rather than in any way distrusting their own strength, or the garrison's tenableness."

A few days before the treaty ended, when the Oxonians perceived it was likely to succeed, they played their cannon day and night into the enemy's leaguers and quarters, discharging sometimes near 200 shot in a day (at random as it was conceived), rather to spend their powder than to do any execution ; however, they showed good skill in that they levelled their pieces so as they shot into the leaguer on Headington Hill, and there killed Lieutenant-Colonel Cotsworth, and likewise into the leaguer on Colonel Rainsborough's side, where they killed a sutler, and others in their tents. The enemy's cannon, in recompense, played fiercely upon the defendants, and much annoyed them in their works, houses, and cottages, till at last, a cessation of great shot was agreed to on both sides.

On Saturday, May 20th, the treaty for the surrender of Oxford was finished, and concluded upon twenty-six articles ; and on the 24th of June, the city was surrendered to the Parliamenters. The Royalists marched out through a guard of the enemy, extending from St. Clement's to Shotover Hill,



armed, with colours flying, and drums beating. Prince Rupert and Prince Maurice had left, with the people of quality, on the Monday and Tuesday.

It gave great discontent to the soldiers that the place should have been given up, and it seems extraordinary, and only to be explained as a consequence of the uncertain character of Charles, that having squandered the whole resources of the University and city for three years to fortify the place so completely, having lost almost everything else, having no one on whom he could depend, as he could on the tried loyalty of the University, he should have left the place to its fate; or (if that were not thought best) without, at least, insisting that all that had been done should not be utter waste of time and money, as it proved in the end. This was the more annoying to the troops, as there was every chance of their holding so strong a place for some time; and shortly after the place was surrendered, the weather seems to have become unfavourable, the meadows were flooded, and Fairfax's communication was cut off between Headington and the north side; he must, therefore, have given up one or other of his positions, probably the one on Headington, from whence he could annoy the town greatly, though he would hardly have assaulted the town by Magdalene bridge; he could only then have approached on the north side, between St. Giles' and Holywell churches, and the defence might have been confined to that side.

That Oxford should have been given up, instead of standing a siege, is now a matter for happy reflection, considering the state into which the University had fallen during the previous three years. It was exhausted in its finances, and Dr. Fell says,—“Wee now perceive what a miserable condition wee are like to be in concerning our rents; our tenants from all parts take strange advantages, and, complying with country committees (some of them being *in eadem navi*), seek to undoe the Universitie utterlie. Wee have not in public or private wherewithal to supply our necessary burdens.” And Wood adds,—“It was deprived of its number of sons, having few in respect of former times. Lectures and exercises for the most part ceased, the schools being employed as granaries for the garrison. Those few also that were remaining were, for the most part, especially such that were young, much debauched, and become idle by their keeping company with

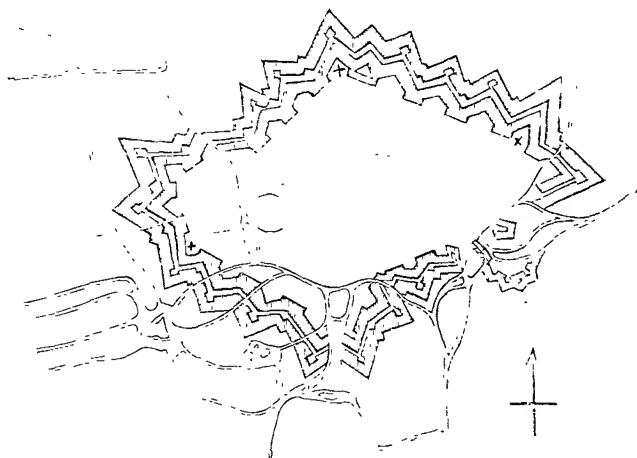
rude soldiers. Most of their precious time was lost by being upon the guard night after night, and by doing those duties that appertained to them as bearers of arms, and so, consequently, had opportunities as lay soldiers had, of gaming, drinking, swearing, &c., as notoriously appeared to the visitors that were sent by Parliament to reform the University. The truth is (I blame not all) that they were so guilty of these vices, that those that were looked upon as good witts and of great parts, on their first coming, were by strange inventions (not now to be named), to entice them to drinking and to be drunk, totally lost and rendered useless. I have had the opportunity (I cannot say happiness) to peruse several songs, ballads, and such like frivolous stuff, that were made by some of the more ingenious sort of them, while they kept guard at the Holly Bush and Angel, near Rewley, in the west suburbs; which even, though their humour and chiefest of their actions are in them described, yet I shall pass them by as very unworthy to be here, or in any part mentioned.

“The colleges were much out of repair by the negligence of soldiers, courtiers, and others that lay in them, a few chambers that were the meanest (in some colleges none at all) being reserved for scholars’ use. Their treasures and plate were all gone, the books of some libraries embezzled, and the number of scholars few and mostly indigent. The halls (wherein as in some colleges beer was sold by the penny in the butteries) were very ruinous, occasioned through the same ways as the colleges were, and so they remained except Magdalen Hall and New Inn Hall (which were upon the surrender replenished with the Presbyterian faction) for several years after. Further, also, having few or none in them, except their respective principals and families, the chambers in them were, to prevent ruin and injuries of weather, rented out to laiks. In a word there was scarce the face of an University left, all things being out of order and disturbed.”

Such is the account that Anthony à Wood gives of the making of the lines round Oxford, and of the siege; it now becomes necessary to say something of the sketch of the fortifications and its probable authenticity.

In Skelton’s “*Oxonia Antiqua*,” a plate is given of the lines, this is called a “*fac simile* from Anthony à Wood;” in the edition of Anthony à Wood, as published by Gutch, it is

not to be found, nor could I discover any such sketch amongst the manuscripts, in the Bodleian Library.



Plan of the Lines around Oxford—Reduced from the plate in the *Historia Univ. Oxon.*

In looking at the above plan, there would appear to have been an entire *enceinte* of bastions (bulwarks) and curtains on a small scale, such as are given by engineers prior to Count Pagan's time, with distances, from 100 to 120 toises to be defended by harquebusses or muskets. Beyond this again there appears in the sketch, an entire *envelope*, something like that in later days suggested by Montalembert, and a second ditch. As early as Blondel's time counter-guards over the bulwarks had been suggested, and he himself proposed making such works continuous round the whole *enceinte*. Whether such works were anywhere actually constructed I cannot find. Now Wood only mentions one line (of bulwarks and curtains), and then one ditch, palisades, &c. He gave the name of Rallingson, of Queen's college, as the engineer who constructed them; and in Queen's College Library I hoped to find some original papers of Rallingson's connected with the siege, but I was disappointed. I found there, however, a French manuscript, dated 1631, given to the Earl of March, by P. Jourdain, arithmetician, at Saumur, which contains the different systems of fortification then known in France, the Low Countries, Spain, and Italy. It is entitled, "*Extraites des œuvres de St. Gerard, de Bas le*

*Duc, Samuel Marollais de Praissac, et autres.*" From this very manuscript Rallingson may have traced his plan, as he has apparently followed the lines suggested by the Dutch system of Marolois. At Queen's College I examined the Latin translation of Wood's "*Antiquitates Universitatis*," in which I found the plan of the lines as shown by the accompanying woodcut. Mr. Skelton has copied them accurately, but has not made a *fac simile*; his plate being in a quarto volume, and the original in a folio, the plan being folded in the middle, and therefore the size of two folio pages. Finding the plan there and not in Gutch's Wood, or the manuscript, I looked for explanation, and found that the Latin translation differed considerably from the original English text of Wood; in fact, after the notice of Rallingson's plan for fortifying the place, there follows, in the Latin,—"*Hic de primis loquor munimentis, ea quæ postea extruebantur Bechmannum architectum habuere,*" without giving any clue as to who Bechman was. Remarking, however, Wood's own notice, that, after Fairfax's first attempt in 1645, Charles was not satisfied with the works, and after a time fresh ones were taken in hand, I think it very probable that a new suggestion was made by some one else, Bechman most likely, and that the *envelope* was actually executed, and not, as I originally supposed, that the plan might have been laid down by Rallingson, but that want of means and zeal prevented its being carried out. I am the more inclined to this opinion, as in comparing the passage in the Latin edition with Gutch's Wood, where the nature of the works is described, I find that the Latin translation varies from the English, and that, after the words, "from the North, &c." the Latin text is as follows:—

"Ab aquilone autem (ubi scilicet intumescit terra vel stagnantia recipit flumina), propugnacula comparabant frequentia tantâ in sui invicem defensionum arte constructa, ut validiora vix alibi in Angliâ compereris; in quibus perinde ac *interjecti muri Lorica* secundum extremos munitionum limites *duplici vallo* insultus hostiles arcebantur; extremum vero fossæ labrum, præterquam quod palis firmatum erat, invium reddebatur, accedentibus porro qui sparsim effodiebantur scrobiculis innumeris, adeo ut vix singuli pedites, absque summo discrimine, *ad valli marginem* appropinquant. Ut autem ista melius intelligantur munimentorum iconographiam apponendum duximus."

The word *vallum* evidently here signifies a ditch or trench, because the foot soldiers are said not to be able to approach

“ad valli marginem,” and therefore the words “duplici vallo,” or double ditch, imply to my mind that the work was two-fold, *enceinte* and *envelope*; moreover, the introduction of the plate in 1674, shows that it was intended to represent the fortifications that were really made, not merely such as were suggested. The difference between the Latin translation and Wood’s own manuscript, appears to have arisen from the following cause: the Latin translation is not from Wood’s own pen, it was made by one Richard Peers, a student of Christ Church, who offended Anthony à Wood by permitting Dr. Fell to insert passages not in the original; but where one can detect no motive for alteration, save a regard for the preservation of facts, I am ready to receive and acknowledge him as worthy of credit, and believe the works at Oxford to have been such as are represented in the plan which he has given,—such as never before or since were constructed in England, or, as far as I am aware, in any other country.

GIBBS RIGAUD,

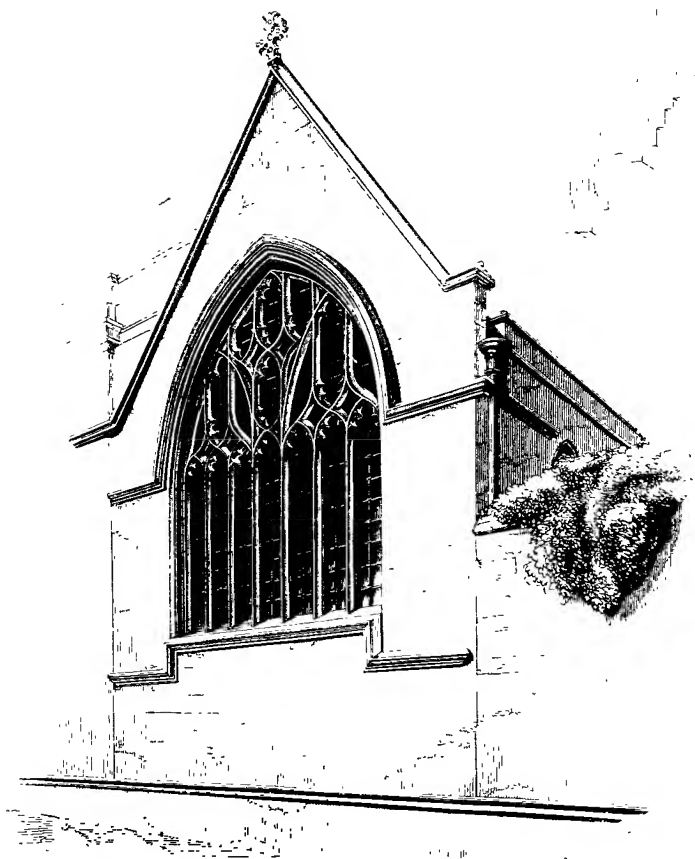
*Capt. 60th Reg. Royal Rifles.*

## ON THE LATE, OR DEBASED, GOTHIC BUILDINGS OF OXFORD.

FROM THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH TO THE END OF THE  
SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

READ AT THE MEETING OF THE ARCHEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE AT OXFORD, JUNE, 1850.

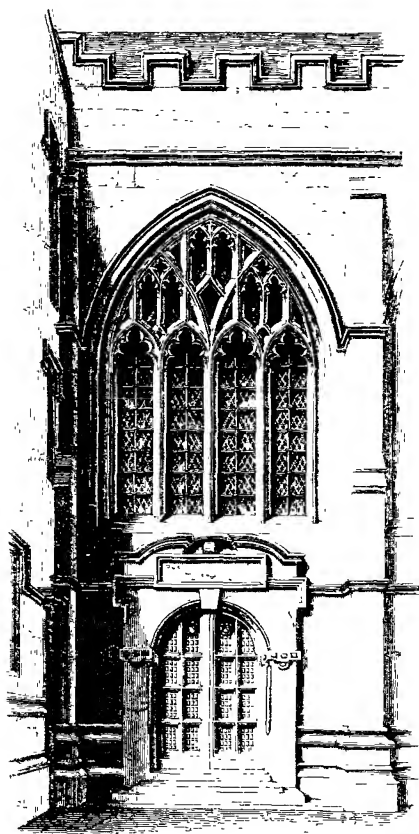
GOthic Architecture seems to have attained its ultimate perfection in the fourteenth century, at which period every thing belonging to it was conceived and executed in a free and bold spirit, all the forms were graceful and natural, and all the details of foliage and other sculptures were copied from living types, with a skill and truth of drawing which has never been surpassed. Conventional forms were in a great measure abandoned, and it seems to have been rightly and truly considered that the fittest monuments for the House of God were faithful copies of His works, and so long as this principle continued to be acted on, so long did Gothic Architecture remain pure. But in the succeeding century, under the late Henrys and Edwards, a gradual decline took place, everything was moulded to suit a preconceived idea, the foliage lost its freshness, and was moulded into something of a rectangular form, the arches were depressed, the windows



East Window

JESUS COLLEGE.





Entrance to the Chapel.

EXETER COLLEGE.





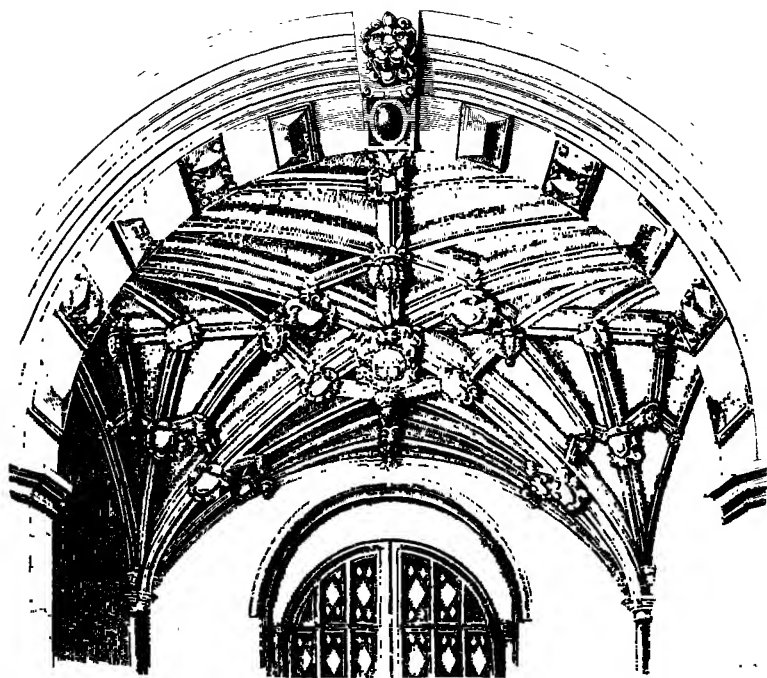


Fig. 1.

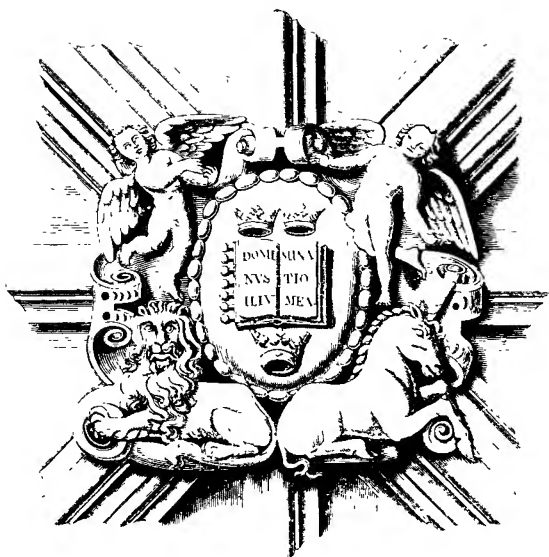
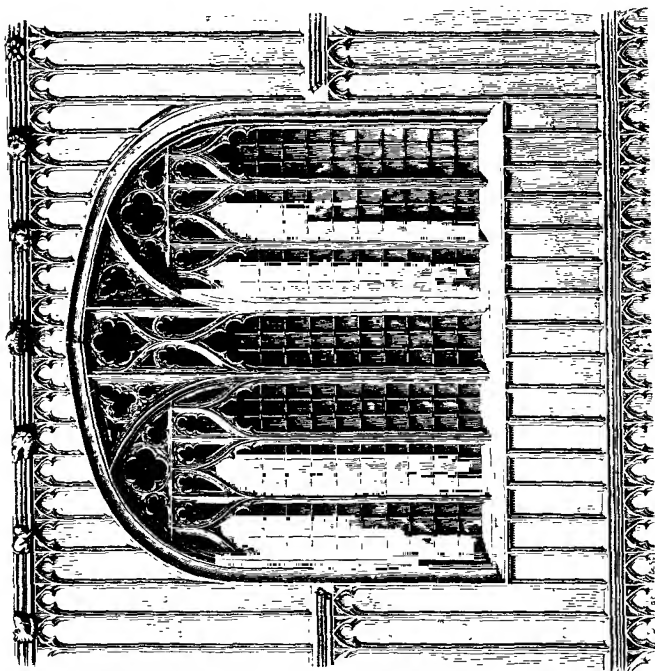


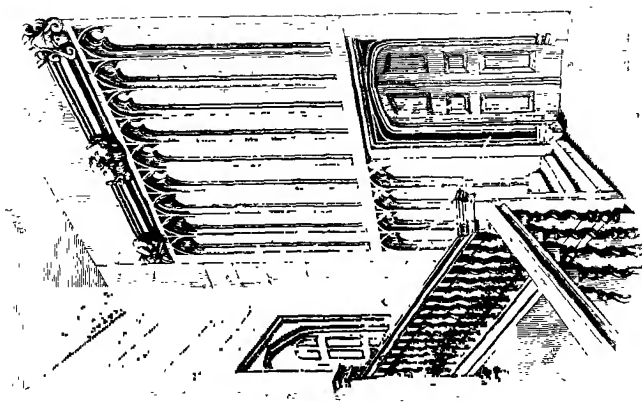
Fig. 2.





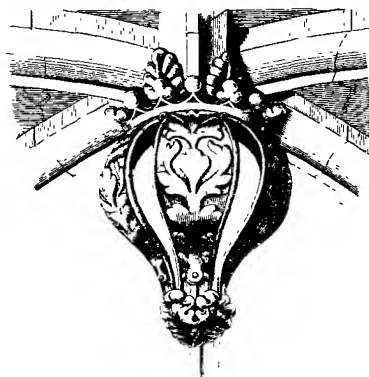
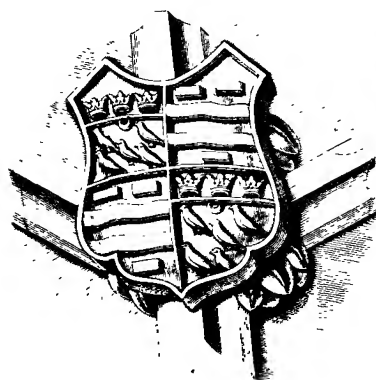
East Window.

BODLEIAN LIBRARY.

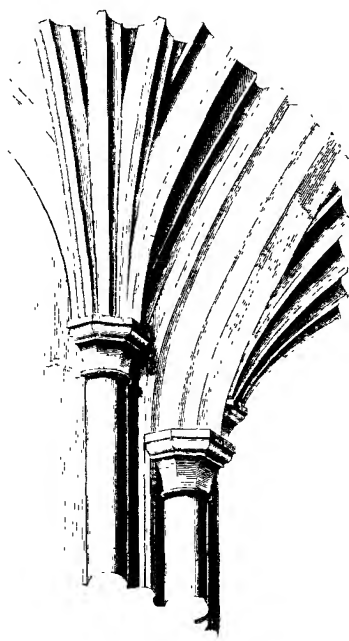


Entrance to the Library and Picture Gallery.  
(Showing the junction of Bodley's work with that of the Schools.)



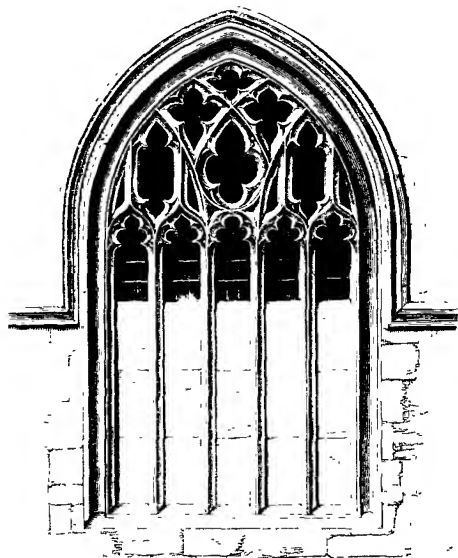


Bosses.

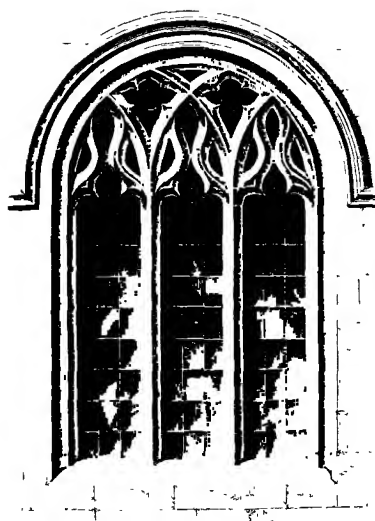


Proscholium.





East Window



Side Window

ST. MARY HALL.





lowered, the flowing curves of the tracery converted into straight lines, panelling profusely used, and the square form everywhere introduced; until at length the prevalence of the horizontal line led easily and naturally to the *renaissance* of the classic styles, though in an impure and much degraded form. The mixture of the two styles first appears in the time of Henry VII., a period in which, (though remarkable for the beauty and delicacy of its details) the grand conceptions of form and proportion of the previous century seem to have been lost. Heaviness or clumsiness of form, combined with exquisite beauty of detail, are the characteristics of this era.

In the time of Henry VIII. the details also became debased, and there was a greater mixture of Italian work, but still the Gothic ideas predominated, and there are some good examples of this date remaining, of which the Hall of Christ Church may be adduced as a proof.

In the reign of Elizabeth the mixture of the two styles was more complete, and though the details were frequently incongruous, there resulted from the union a style which when applied to domestic buildings was highly picturesque, and occasionally produced great richness of effect.<sup>1</sup>

In the succeeding period the decline still continued, feature after feature was lost, until at length all was swallowed up by its rival. That feature, however, which was always the most important and most characteristic of Gothic Architecture, and on which at all periods the distinctions of the styles chiefly depended, namely, the window, was the last to depart, for when every other trace of the style was lost, we find the windows still retaining either their Gothic form or their Gothic tracery, and thus evincing the lingering love which was still felt for the ancient forms.

During all this period of decline however, frequent attempts were made to stay its progress, and in no place more successfully than in Oxford, as the number of buildings of this period will testify. To point out the peculiarities, and to give the most remarkable points of the history of these buildings will be the subject of the present paper, the his-

<sup>1</sup> A curious example of Elizabethan work occurs at Sunningwell Church within a few miles of Oxford, where there is a singular polygonal porch at the west end,

being a mixture of Ionic columns and Gothic windows. There is also some good woodwork of the same period. The church was chiefly rebuilt by Bishop Jewel.

torical facts of which are taken chiefly from Dr. Ingram's Memorials of Oxford, and from Anthony à Wood.

The first building of this period which claims attention is the Bodleian Library, and in order to understand the history of this it will be necessary to go a little further back. It seems that various donations of books had been made by different individuals in the 13th and 14th centuries, but that no proper depository had been provided for them, and that they remained either locked up in chests or chained to desks in the Old Congregation-house, and in the various chapels of St. Mary's Church, until a room or "solar" having been built for them by Bishop Cobham in 1320, over the old congregation-house, they were after various disputes removed there in 1409. It seems too that the University had at this time fallen into great irregularity, and suffered great inconvenience from the want of public authorised schools; the various professors using for that purpose apartments in private houses in various parts of the city. This led to the erection of a building for that purpose in 1439, and about the same time the University resolved to erect a separate School for Divinity, on a large scale in a central situation near the other schools. Liberal contributions having been made by various persons, and especially by Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, son of Henry IV., they were enabled about the year 1480, not only to complete the Divinity School as it now stands, but to build the room over it for a library, and from the circumstance of the Duke being the principal donor both in his life-time and at his death, and of his bequeathing a number of valuable manuscripts, he is styled the founder, and the Library was called by his name. Into this library the books from St. Mary's were removed.<sup>2</sup>

The Divinity School yet remains in much the same state as when built, except that a doorway was made by Sir Christopher Wren, under one of the windows of the north side for the convenience of processions to the Theatre, and that at the east end the door-way has been altered externally. On examination it will be found that the outer mouldings have been cut down even with the wall, and from the marks on the wall it seems probable that there was a groined porch

<sup>2</sup> The workmen employed were the same as were employed at Eton and Windsor under the direction of William of Waynfleet, and were called away from

here under a royal mandate, but were restored again in consequence of a petition from the University.

projecting in this direction, and that this was removed to make way for the covered walk, or Proscholium, when the Bodleian Library was built.

After the Reformation the schools appear for some years to have been almost deserted and in ruins, until, in the reign of Elizabeth, in the year 1597, Sir Thomas Bodley, a gentleman of a Devonshire family, who had been educated in the University, (and who had afterwards travelled through most parts of Europe, and been employed by Queen Elizabeth in many important matters,) resolved, as he tells us himself, to "set up his staff at the Library door at Oxford," and restore the place to the use of students. He commenced the same year the Restoration of Duke Humphrey's Library, which he repaired and refitted, and to which he added a new roof; and afterwards, in 1610, commenced building the Library which now bears his name, but which he did not live to see finished.<sup>3</sup> This new building he placed at the east end of, and transversely to, the Divinity School, the north-east and south-east buttresses being built into the new wall, and leaving in front of the east door the Proscholium or covered walk already mentioned, popularly known as the "Pig Market." Of this Wood says, "In which Ambulachrum do stand such that are candidates for, or sue after, their graces to the Regents sitting in the Congregation House adjoining." The reason of this being, that any requisite questions might be put to them previous to granting the degrees, a practice which was discontinued when the system of public examinations was introduced.<sup>4</sup> It was necessary, therefore, in making the new building, to retain this space, and the present groined room was formed accordingly. It is lighted by a window at each end, one of which is not nor has ever been intended to be glazed. It has a vaulted ceiling, with bosses at the intersections, the alternate ones being shields

<sup>3</sup> The architect employed was Thomas Holt of York, who was likewise employed over several of the other buildings in Oxford at the same period. He died in 1624, and was buried in Holywell Churchyard. The builders were first, J. Acroide, who died in 1613, and afterwards J. Bentley, who built likewise the new buildings of Merton, and M. Bentley, who died in 1618.

<sup>4</sup> From this arose the popular but erroneous belief that the candidates were

compelled to walk an hour in the Pig-market in order to allow the tradesmen to whom they were indebted to recognise them and obtain payment of their debts, it being a rule that no candidate against whom an action for debt is pending in the University court, can receive a degree. But though the belief was not correct, it was until a comparatively recent period the custom for tradesmen to attend at those times for the purpose mentioned.

with the arms of the founder.<sup>5</sup> Some of the bosses are of good design and execution, but others are of late character. The general effect is good, but the details, particularly the mouldings, are of very debased character.

The buttresses of the Divinity School are panelled the greater part of their height, and one of these, as has been mentioned before, is built in, and forms part of Bodley's new wall, so that the panelling is visible on both sides, but on the east end it is carried forward on the face of the wall, as far as the point from which the porch seems to have projected, and it is tolerably evident from the remains of the shafts which have been cut away, and from other marks on the wall, that this porch must have been groined. It seems to have been the wish of Bodley to have his new building to agree in character with the old, and he therefore had the whole of his building panelled in the same manner as the Divinity School. This forms the west side of the School's Quadrangle,<sup>6</sup> and is different in character from the rest of the buildings. The width of the quadrangle of the schools is greater than the length of the front of the Bodleian, and therefore a few feet had to be added at each end of Bodley's work. This may be seen inside these staircases, particularly between the entrances to the Bodleian and the Picture Gallery, where the old work is panelled, and has a corbel table the same as the rest of the front, but the new work is plain. The upper story of this building joins Duke Humphrey's Library, and is lighted by a large window at each end, and another opposite the old library. This window is a curious combination of mullions, transoms, and tracery of different forms. The rest of the windows are small.

Sir Thomas Bodley, shortly before his death, had conceived and matured the plan of a new building for the Public Schools of the University, and everything was settled for carrying the plan into execution, but he did not live to see it commenced. He died at his house in London in 1613, and was brought to Oxford, and buried in Merton College Chapel on the 29th of March in that year, and the day after the

<sup>5</sup> Quarterly, 1 and 4, Argent five martlets saltier-wise sable; on a chief azure, three ducal coronets. Or; a crescent for difference. *Bodley*. 2 and 3, Argent, two bars wavy, between three billets sable *Hore*.

<sup>6</sup> The two staircases were added after

wards, but were panelled to match the rest of the work. On the north end this panelling seems to have been subsequently cut away, so that nothing but the small arches remain attached to the under side of the strings. In Williams's *Oxonia Depicta* it is shown completely panelled.

funeral the first stone of the new Schools was laid, the building of which occupied the next six years.

This building, which, with the Bodleian Library for its west side, forms a complete quadrangle, is plain, poor, and heavy in its general appearance, and little skill has been displayed in giving either variety of outline or of light and shade. This plainness is still further increased by the removal of the transoms with which the windows were originally furnished, and which are still retained in those in the tower. The Gateway Tower on the east side, which afforded an opportunity for this, is not distinguished by any projection from the flat wall, but merely rises above the parapet on the same plane. The oriel, too, over the doorway, which might have given effect, is tame and poor. The whole mass is square, without buttresses or any other projection to relieve it. In the inner front of the Tower, however, more pains have been taken; the five stories into which it is divided are each ornamented with columns of one of the five classic orders, the plinths, friezes, and the shafts for a third of their length being covered with the peculiar Arabesque of the period, intermixed with the national emblems, &c. In the fourth story is a figure of James I., and the whole is surmounted with a parapet of open scroll-work enclosing the royal arms. These figures were originally gilt. Taken altogether this composition is a favourable specimen of the style of that time, though it does not harmonise with the Gothic turret and pinnacle which rise above it. The archway is groined, and is a curious example, the bosses being all more or less of Elizabethan design. The wooden door is panelled, the panels being filled with the arms of the various colleges as late as Wadham, that being then newly erected.<sup>7</sup>

An addition was made at the west end of the Divinity School, 1634 to 1640, the lower part of which is the Convo-

<sup>7</sup> Anthony à Wood's description of this gateway is so good in its way, and harmonises so completely with his subject, that it is here given complete.

"But between the geometry and metaphysic, and astronomy and logic schools, is the chief entrance from Cat Street into this new fabric; having over it an eminent and stately tower, wherein are contained, beside the vault or entrance, four rooms; the first is the mathematical library for the use of the Savilian pro-

fessors; the second is part of the gallery; the third, the muniments and registers of the university; and the fourth, which is the uppermost, doth serve for astronomy uses. On the outside of the said tower, next to the area, or quadrangle, is beheld the rise of five stories of pillars (equal to every story of the tower), viz., of Tuscan, Doric, Ionic, Corinthian, and Composite work. Between the upper story of pillars saving one is the effigies of King James I. cut very curiously in stone, sitting on a

cation House, and the upper part an addition to the library for containing the books of the learned Selden, and is called by his name.

The next building in order of time is Wadham College, which was commenced in 1610, and completed in 1613, the year in which the Schools were commenced. It was founded by Sir Nicholas and Dame Dorothy Wadham, (whose effigies appear over the doorway of the hall,) but was not commenced till after the death of Sir Nicholas in 1609. The building was commenced in 1610, and the whole of the quadrangle, the hall and chapel, were completed in 1613.

The general character of the buildings of the quadrangle is the same as that of the Schools, having a tower, gateway, and oriel window in the same situation, but the hall and ante-chapel are of somewhat different character, having debased tracery in the windows formed of scroll-work, and of which the large window of the hall is a very curious example. But the most singular part is the chapel, which is totally different in style from the rest of the buildings; the windows have good perpendicular tracery and mouldings, though of rather late character, and there is little to distinguish it from a pure perpendicular building except the upper mouldings of the buttresses. In the east window, however, there is a singularity in the subordination of the tracery which would not have occurred in the best period of perpendicular. The two mullions of the centre light are carried through the head and on each side in the sub-arches. The other two mullions are not carried through, but another rises from the second and fourth lights, cutting through the sub-arches, and by this means the primary tracery, not

throne, and giving with his right hand a book to the picture or emblem of Fame, with this inscription on the cover :

"HÆC HABEO QUÆ SCRIPSI.

"With his left hand he reacheth out another book to our mother, the University of Oxford, represented in effigy, kneeling to the King, with this inscription on the cover also :

"HÆC HABEO QUÆ DEDI.

"On the verge of the canopy over the throne, and the King's head, which is also most admirably cut in stone, is his motto,

"BEATI PACIFICI.

"Over that also are emblems of Justice,

Peace and Plenty, and underneath all, this inscription in golden letters :

"REGNANTE D. JACOBO REFGUM DOCTISSIMO  
MUNDICENTISSIMO, OPTIMO, H.T. MUSIS  
EXTRUËTÆ MOLES, CONGESTA BIBLIOTHECA,  
ET QUICUNQUE ADHUC DEFRANT AD SPLENDOREM  
ACADEMIÆ FELICITER TENTATA,  
COEPTA ABSOLUTA, SOLI DEO GLORIA.

"All which Pictures and Emblems were at first with great cost and splendour double gilt; but when K. James came from Woodstock to see this quadrangular pile, commanded them (being so glorious and splendid that none, especially when the sun shines, could behold them) to be whited over, and adorned with ordinary colours, which hath since so continued." Vol. iii. p. 793.



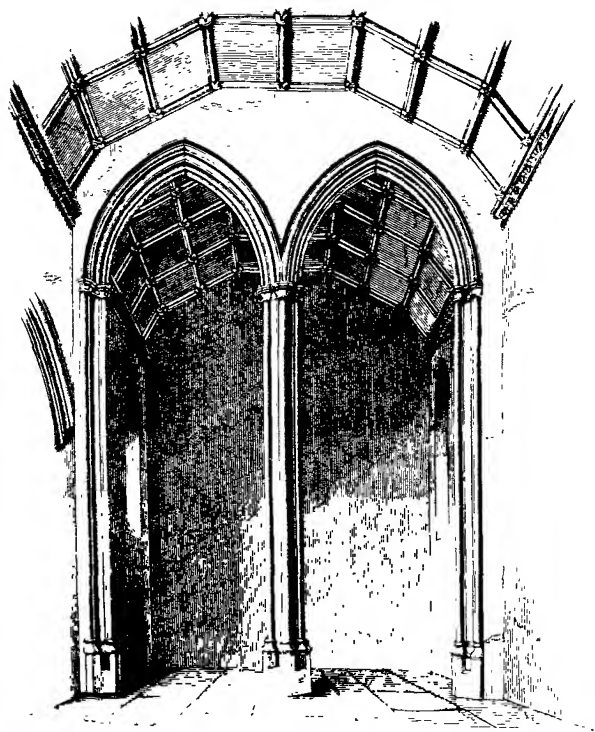




Widened the Chapel, old Abbey-Chapel.

WADHAM COLLEGE.

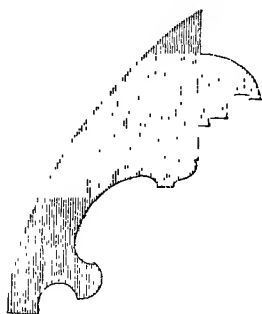




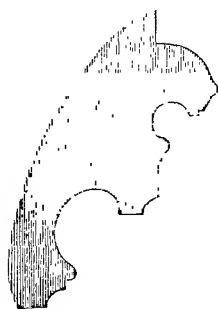
Archway of the Chapel.

WADHAM COLLEGE.

being equally distributed over the space, produces an awkward effect, though the window has evidently, but not skilfully, been copied from those of New College. The side windows are of three lights with transoms, and are good in all their details ; and there are in the interior two lofty arches, which divide the ante-chapel from the transept, and which are of the same character, and are also an imitation of those in New College. The rest of the ante-chapel corresponds with the hall, so that it produces one uniform front towards the quadrangle. The character of this part is totally different to that of the chapel ; and the contrast of the two (shown in the woodcut), is very striking. The tracery of the one is good perpendicular, but that of the other is of a kind unknown to Gothic. It is composed of scroll-work in elliptic forms, and with a kind of flat bosses at the intersections. The mouldings, too, are totally different, one not differing much from the usual



Section of Window.  
Chapel, Wadham College.



Section of Window.  
Ante-Chapel, Wadham College.

section of a perpendicular window, and the other nondescript, as will be seen from the sections.

These striking differences have naturally induced a belief that the chapel was either a prior erection, or that the old materials of the Augustine convent, on the site of which the college was built, had been used up again ; but by the investigations of the Rev. J. Griffith, whose valuable paper on the subject gives the accounts referred to, it is clearly shown that the building of the two parts was carried on simultaneously. The foundress seems to have had a proper idea that a building used for Divine service should have a different character from those which were intended for domestic uses, and therefore, as the regular masons at that period could not

have been much used to church work, and as it is shown by the accounts<sup>s</sup> that the masons employed were brought to Oxford from a distance, it seems probable that she brought, from her own county of Somerset, workmen who had been used to this kind of work. The churches of Somersetshire are mostly of rich and late perpendicular character, and it is probable that the style might continue later there than in other places. It would, therefore, be a curious subject to inquire if any churches were built so late as that on which these masons might have been employed. The Hall of Wadham has an open timber roof, which is curious, as showing how, while the Gothic form was retained, the details were altered to suit the taste of the times. The large window is a remarkable example of Jacobean tracery. The entrance under the principal gateway is groined, with fan vaulting, having in the centre the arms of the founder and foundress impaled.

The buildings of this period in Oxford are very numerous; indeed there are few colleges which have not some additions of this time; but it will not be necessary to do much more than enumerate the most favourable examples, with their dates.

The inner quadrangle of Merton College is stated to have been built by J. Bentley, one of the builders of the Schools, and the gateway into the gardens is an evident imitation of that of the Schools. It has four of the orders, and the spaces between are filled with Gothic panelling, but the effect is poor and flat. The external front of this part, which faces Merton, is, however, a very good composition, and embowered as it is with trees, has quite the character of one of the fine old mansions of the Elizabethan or Jacobean period.

<sup>s</sup> In these accounts, (for an opportunity of examining which I am indebted to the Rev. J. Griffith, the Sub-Warden), the masons who worked the stone for building are called *Free masons*, or *Free-stone Masons* (which is probably the true meaning of the term), while the rest are merely called "labourers." The cost of each window, with the name of the workman, is put down separately, the price of a chapel window being 6*l.* while those of the hall, were 3*l.* 18*s.* each. It is curious, too, to find that the three statues over the entrance to the hall and chapel were cut by one of the free masons (William Blackshaw) employed on the other parts

of the building. For each statue he was paid the sum of 3*l.*

The following prices and terms also appear, and are curious and interesting.

Lodgement,	4 <i>l.</i> per foot.	
Window table,	4 <i>d.</i> per foot.	
Grass table,	4 <i>l.</i> per foot.	
Window lights,	3 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> each.	
Pillar stone,	at 16 <i>d.</i> per foot.	
Cornish,	2 <i>l.</i> per foot.	
Gorgel table	} at 4 <i>l.</i> per foot.	
Gargill		
Gurgul		
Gurgoll		
Tun stone, or tun stuff	} stones for	
Tounel stones, or tunnel stones		chimney shafts, &c.

The Hall of Trinity College, built in 1618 to 1620, has good perpendicular windows.

Jesus College Chapel, built in 1621, and the east window of the chapel, which was added in 1636, are much better than might have been expected at the period, but there is no subordination of tracery, which all springs from the same fillet.

The Chapel of Exeter College, built in 1624, is a better specimen than the last. The tracery of the windows seems to have been copied from New College, and the subordination is preserved. The door, however, is completely of Jacobean character.

The second quadrangle of St. John's, which was built by Archbishop Laud between 1631 and 1636, is remarkable, and different from anything else in Oxford. It is by Inigo Jones, and the effect of the garden front is highly picturesque, and the combination of the Gothic forms with Elizabethan details skilfully managed. This mixture of styles, though it will not bear examination in detail, produces in the mass an effect highly pleasing; and harmonising so well as it does with the foliage by which it is surrounded, it seems well suited for the purpose for which it is here employed. The quadrangle is on two sides supported on Doric columns and arches, the spandrels of which are filled with heads, and with emblems of the sciences and of the moral virtues.

The Hall and Chapel of St. Mary Hall were built between the years 1632 and 1644. The arrangement is curious and unusual, the hall occupying the lower story, and the chapel the upper. The windows of the hall are squareheaded, but those of the chapel on the north and south sides are round-headed, with intersecting tracery. The filling up of the heads of the lights is singular. The tracery, which assumes something of a Flamboyant form, springs from the chamfer in the manner of a cusp, and its fillets do not touch in the middle. The east window is pointed, and of five lights, with a mixture of intersecting and perpendicular tracery, the whole exhibiting a good example of that commingling of preceding styles which is so frequently found in late Gothic structures.

The Chapel of Lincoln College was built in 1631, and is one of the best examples of the period, the subordination of the tracery is preserved, and the mouldings are good, except

one peculiarity, which seems to belong to this period, as it is found likewise at Oriel and other places. This is,—the fillet is left broad, and is grooved down the centre with a rather deep channel. This has the effect of dividing the fillet into two lines, and produces a clumsy appearance.



Section of Window.  
Lincoln College Chapel.  
a. Grooved Fillet.

Oriel College was built about 1620, but the Hall and Chapel were begun in 1637, and finished in 1642. The character of the building is poor and clumsy. The tracery is of very late character, and it has

the grooved fillet above-mentioned. The entrance to the chapel is under a bay-window, which has an open parapet of scroll-work.

The windows of the Hall and Chapel of University College, which were built about 1640, are much like those of Oriel. The east window of the chapel is particularly bad. Both colleges are built with fractable gablets.

In the Chapel of Brazenose College, which was built between 1656 and 1666, all traces of Gothic, except the windows and roof, seem to have vanished. The exterior is Corinthian, with pointed windows inserted between the pilasters. The tracery is of rather early form, and the whole is a very incongruous mixture. In the east and west windows even the tracery is altered, and the oval form introduced, so that this may be taken as one of the last and most curious examples of the decline of Gothic before its extinction. The roof of the chapel, which is a kind of hammer beam with fan vaulting above, was brought from the chapel of St. Mary's College, which formerly stood in the Corn Market, and which was founded by Henry VI. in 1435. This kind of vaulting seems to have retained its hold longer than any other feature of the Gothic styles, unless it be the windows. It is extensively used in Oxford under gateways and other small spaces, as at Wadham, University, St. John's, &c., but the finest specimen of it is the beautiful staircase to the Hall of Christ Church; and it is remarkable to find that it was erected so late as 1640: but it is stated by Peshall to have been built by Dean Fell, "by the help of — Smith, an

artificer of London." Who Smith of London may have been, or whether he executed any other works beside this, does not seem to have been ascertained ; but certainly this work alone, executed at a time when Gothic architecture everywhere else was sunk in utter debasement, ought to rescue his name from oblivion. Its chief fault is a want of boldness in the ribs, but this flatness was a fault of the time, which he did not overcome.

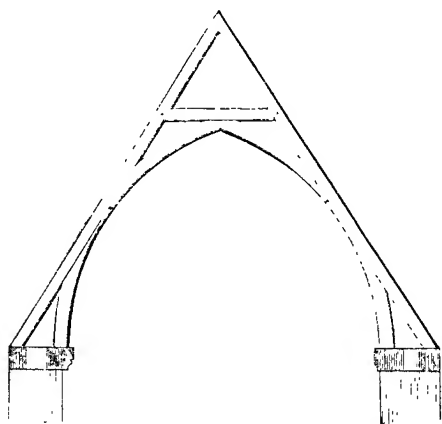
It has been generally considered that the whole of the work outside of the Hall was of this date, but it will be evident on examination that the two open doorways opposite the Hall-door, as well as the arches and doorways under the landing, are of Wolsey's time ; all the details and the boldness of the work show them to belong to his building. The parts, therefore, which Smith executed were the central pillar, and the vaulting which it supports, the steps, and parapets. This part, it seems, was left unfinished by Wolsey. The steps were not completed, and it was not roofed. It is, therefore, possible, as this design harmonises so well with the rest of the building, that the original drawings might have been preserved, and the present staircase built from them ; but whoever was the designer, it stands as one of the most beautiful things in Oxford, and one which no visitor should omit seeing.

The buildings hitherto described or mentioned are all in Oxford, but there is another in its immediate neighbourhood which is worth notice ; this is Water Eaton, a house which appears to have been built in the beginning of James I.'s reign, and to have been the residence of Lord Lovelace. It is now a farm-house, but remains in a perfect and almost unaltered state. The house has transomed windows and a projecting porch, ornamented with pillars and pilasters. It has a large court-yard, with a detached building for offices on each side of the gateway in front. On the north side of the court-yard is the chapel, having a yard on the south side. It is this building which is remarkable, as it remains almost in the same state as when built, the screen, pulpit, and open seats being the same as when first put in, and the building, though late, has scarcely any mixture of the later style.

The plan consists of a nave and chancel, divided by a chancel arch and screen, and having diagonal buttresses at



all the angles. There are no windows on the north side, but on the south the nave has two, and the chancel one, and there are an east and west window, and a door on the south side. The doorway is pointed under a square label. The arches of the windows are much depressed, but slightly pointed; the lights are foliated and carried up to the head without tracery. The east window has five lights, and the others three lights each. The mouldings are of late character, but not debased. The bell-cot and cross are modern. The interior is very plain; the chancel arch is semicircular, without mouldings, but has a screen closed with doors; this is in the taste of the times, and is formed of semicircular arches, supported by small pillars, the whole carved with Elizabethan ornaments. The pulpit is a good specimen of this same style. The standards of the open seats are, as is usual at this period, rude, clumsy, and massive, the poppies being in imitation of the more ancient fleur-de-lis. The roof is a



Roof of Chapel, Water Eaton.

copy of an early form, and consists of principals, collar and curved braces, very plain and simple, but producing a good effect.

This building is interesting from showing that here, as at Wadham College before mentioned, though the house was built in the revived manner, it was still thought necessary to

keep the chapel in the old style, that being considered even then as exclusively ecclesiastical.

In the foregoing remarks, though very imperfectly executed, it has been intended to show by the buildings of Oxford, not only the gradual decline of Gothic architecture, but also the attempts, more or less successful, which were made from time to time to stay its progress. It was, however, for a time doomed to perish, and no efforts could save it. In the buildings of the period following that which

has here been spoken of, it is either wholly laid aside, or the only remains of it are to be found in the accidental insertion, as it were, of a traceried window or a pointed door, as if to show that some faint recollections of the once-honoured forms still lingered in the minds of the architects, and caused them involuntarily to record their respect for it.

It would be an interesting investigation to trace the gradual awakening of the style from the deep slumber into which it had fallen. and to trace its gradual unfolding, step by step, until we have at length a more glorious *renaissance* of the Gothic styles than we ever had of the Classic, and in this history no mean place would be assigned to the Architectural Society of Oxford.

O. JEWITT.

The following list will form an useful appendix to the foregoing :—

LATE GOTHIC BUILDINGS IN OXFORD, FROM THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH  
TO THE END OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

- |         |       |   |
|---------|-------|---|
| ELIZ.   | 1571. | The old buildings of Jesus College commenced.   |
|         | 1596. | Library, St. John's College built.  |
|         | 1597. | Sir Thomas Bodley commenced the repairs of Duke Humphrey's Library, and added the new roof. |
|         | 1600. | Front of St. Alban Hall built.  |
|         | 1602. | Nov. 8. Duke Humphrey's Library publicly re-opened after the repairs.                       |
| JAS. I. | 1610. | July 16. First stone of the Bodleian Library and Pro-scholium laid.                         |
|         | 1610. | Great or main quadrangle of Merton built.   |
|         | 1610. | July 31. First stone of Wadham College laid.  |
|         | 1612. | West side of the lesser quadrangle of Lincoln College built.                                |
|         | 1613. | March 30. First stone of the Schools laid.  |
|         | 1613. | April 20. Wadham College opened.  |
|         | 1617. | Hall of Jesus College built.  |
|         | 1620. | Hall of Trinity College finished.   |
|         | 1621. | May 28. Chapel of Jesus College consecrated.  |
|         | 1624. | Chapel of Exeter College built.   |
| CH. I.  | 1626. | Library of Jesus College built.   |
|         | 1628. | Front of the house in St. Aldates, known as "Bishop King's House," built.                   |
|         | 1630. | Staircase of Christ Church Hall built.  |
|         | 1631. | July 26. First stone of the Garden front and lesser quadrangle of St. John's College laid.  |
|         | 1631. | Sept. 15. Chapel of Lincoln College consecrated.  |
|         | 1634. | West side of University College built.  |

- 1635. West side of St. Edmund Hall built.
- 1635. June 19. Front of University College commenced.
- 1637. Oriel College quadrangle and hall built.
- 1639. Chapel of University commenced ; finished in 1665.
- 1639—40. St. Mary Hall Chapel and Hall built.
- 1640. Hall of University College commenced. Finished in 1657.
- 1642. June or July. Oriel College Chapel consecrated.
- 1656. June 26. Chapel of Brazenose College, first stone laid ; finished in 1666.
- 1663. Library of Brazenose College opened.
- 1665. March 30. Chapel of University College consecrated.
- 1666. Nov. 17. Chapel of Brazenose College consecrated.
- 1669. Library of University College opened.

### ON A REMARKABLE OBJECT OF THE REIGN OF AMENOPHIS III.

PRESENTED TO THE EGYPTIAN COLLECTION IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM BY  
THE LATE MARQUIS OF NORTHAMPTON.

THE following observations are intended to illustrate two objects obtained by the late lamented President of the Institute, during his tour in Egypt in 1849. Independently of the historical or antiquarian importance of these curious relics, the following notices will be received with more than ordinary interest, as a tribute of respect to the memory of that lamented nobleman, and a memorial of one of the last acts of his wonted liberality in the furtherance of science.

The first is a thin slice, or veneer of ebony, 20 inches long, one inch wide, and about one-tenth of an inch thick. On it is incised, at the upper end, a mortaise,  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. l.,  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. w., into which was inserted the tenon of the second, a stud of the usual mushroom shape, also of ebony, on which are also engraved two cartouches. On both these the hieroglyphs had been inlaid in white colour. They formed part of a box, and an example of how they were arranged on the cover is illustrated by No. 5907 in the British Museum, where the hieroglyphs, although only painted, are disposed in the same manner. When the historical value of these two objects, and the light which they throw upon a most difficult point of the history of the eighteenth dynasty, was



Fig. 1. Shy. British Museum, Egypt. Room, No. 630, A.

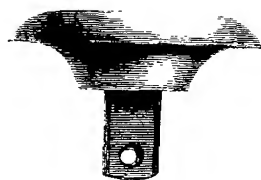
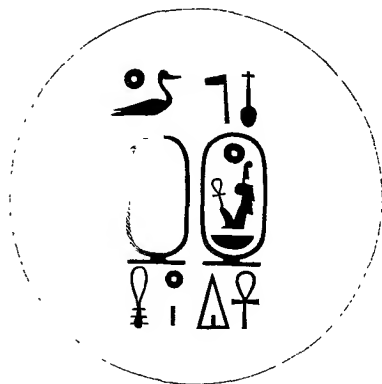


Fig. 2. Shy. British Museum, Egypt. Room, No. 630, A.



pointed out to the late Lord Northampton, he at once presented them to the British Museum, where they are *publici juris*. Apparently they must have been taken either from the actual sepulchre of the young queen, or else from that of some officer of the highest rank at the close of the reign of Amenophis III., since furniture<sup>1</sup> of so valuable a kind could only have been used by the royal family or court functionaries.<sup>2</sup> The stud. No. 5899<sup>b</sup>, Egyptian-room, has the prenomen and name of Amenophis. *Neter nefer Ra neb ma neb ta sa Ra Amenhetp hek neter . . . anch ta cha ra*. "The good god, the sun, the lord of truth, the lord of the earth, Amenophis, lord of Upper Egypt, the living, like the sun."

On the plinth, No. 5899<sup>a</sup>, is a perpendicular line reading *Neter nefer neb ar chet sut cheb Ra neb ma Sa (en) Ra Amenhetp hek neter . . . sa suten hem t suten Amensat mes en hem . âr . t Taiu anch ta snb cha ra geta*. "The good god,<sup>3</sup> the lord producing things,<sup>4</sup> the King of Upper and Lower Egypt, the sun, the lord of truth, the son of the sun Amenophis, lord of Upper Egypt,<sup>5</sup> the royal daughter and royal wife Amensat, born of the royal lady Taiu, living like the sun immortal." On both of these objects the name of Amenophis has been purposely erased at an ancient period; on the plinth the name of the King's daughter, which I have restored as Amensat, is also obliterated, part of the legs of a bird only remaining: the words "queen, royal," and "born of," are also erased. The reason of this violence it will be necessary to explain; but it is first requisite to take a survey of the reign of Amenophis III. This monarch was the son of Tetimes or Thothmes IV.,<sup>6</sup> and his Æthiopian wife,<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ebony (*haben*) is often mentioned in the texts. Trans. R. Soc. Lit., vol. ii., p. 358. A few objects of it occur in the Museum collections.

<sup>2</sup> The social condition of Egypt was a numerous priesthood, a bureaucracy ramifying into the most minute sections, and slavery. Functionaries often had upon their furniture the names of the monarch in whose reign they lived, either out of loyalty, flattery, or that the objects were gifts of the king. A similar plinth, No. 5899, Egyptian Room, has only the titles of Amenophis.

<sup>3</sup> The term *neter nefer*, "good god." I regard as the Ἀγαθὸς δαίμων, a title of the Pharaohs. It occurs in the inscription from the sphinx. Letronne, Rech., p. 292.

<sup>4</sup> *Neb ar chet*, literally, "the lord making things." Rosellini, Mon. Stor., tom. iii., pt. i., p. 14, n. 2, reads, "doing other things;" but *chet* means a thing, Coptice *chai*. t. Dr. Hincks, Trans. Roy. Ir. Acad., 1839, p. 193, reads *Nebuchth*, comparing it with Νεβυχθός. Diodor., lib. i., s.

<sup>5</sup> This word is, I believe, *Peten*. Bunsen, Egypt. Place, p. 566, No. 3, usually read *Pen* or *Pooni*. Champollion, Dict., p. 379. Gram. 147, n. 1. Dr. Hincks, Trans. Roy. Ir. Acad., 1846, on the erasure of divine names, p. 5.

<sup>6</sup> Wilkinson's Mat. Hier., pl. ix., 13. Tablet of Abydos, l. 2. Rosellini, Mon. Stor. i., 236.

<sup>7</sup> Wilkinson's Mann. and Cust., i., 60.

Mutemua, and appears to have immediately succeeded his father, although perhaps under his mother's tutelage.<sup>8</sup>

Monuments, of the first year of his reign, existed in the quarries at Ed-deyr<sup>9</sup> and at Tourah. and the last mentioned spot, was worked a second time in his second regnal year,<sup>1</sup> "to build the place of a millions of years," as the palace is called. A tablet at Philæ records<sup>2</sup> the arrival of the King there after his first campaign into the land of the Vile Kush—upon which occasion he had subjected *Ark*, or *Alk*, probably the place called Erchoas, *Aur*, or *Aur.t*—i. e. "the River," and *Mer* "the Sea," or "Meroe." Even at this early period he had assumed the title of Smiter of *Mena* foreigners, a name certainly applied to shepherds or nomads of the desert in a generical sense. In the interval which elapsed between this and the tenth year of his reign, he had married the Queen Taiu, or Taitai, the mother of the Queen mentioned on the present slip of wood; for, after the tenth year her name is constantly found on the public documents. It is also evident, from the signal manner in which she is recorded, that she exercised high political functions. Large scarabæi<sup>3</sup> of steaschist appear to have been issued upon the occasion, which record that the limits of the empire were Naharaina on the north, and the Karu on the south; in other words, extending from Mesopotamia, or the Aram Naharain, to the Chalaas,<sup>4</sup> its extreme limits under his predecessors. The Queen was not descended from the royal family, an important fact to be remembered. The name of her father was Iua, and that of her mother Tua, who are mentioned as private persons, but not as foreign chiefs. On some other scarabæi of large size, dated in his tenth year, is read that "The number of fierce lives taken by his Majesty's own arrows, commencing (*shaa*) in his first year and ending (*neferi*) in the tenth year of his reign, was 102."<sup>5</sup> A scarabæus in the

<sup>8</sup> This I infer from the extreme veneration paid to his mother, as on the Vocal Memnon. Burton, Exc. Hier., pl. xxx. The throne is flanked by his mother and wife. Rosellini, Mon. Stor. i., 239.

<sup>9</sup> Mr. Gliddon's MS. Journal.

<sup>1</sup> Vyse's Pyramids, vol. iii. Tourah quarries.

<sup>2</sup> Champollion, Mon. Eg. Not. Descr., p. 164.

<sup>3</sup> Rosellini, M R, xli. British Museum, No. 4096.

<sup>4</sup> Dr. Hincks, Trans. Roy. Ir. Acad., 4to. Dublin, 1847, on the Letters of the Hieroglyphic, or ancient Egyptian Alphabet, p. 87, No. 30, supposes the people to be the KAAAA. I have read their name. Gallas Trans. Roy. Soc. Lit., New Series, vol. ii, 347. Pliny, Nat. Hist. lib. vi., c. xix., s. 35, mentions the GALLÆ.

<sup>5</sup> Scarabæus in the British Museum, B. M., No. 4097, engraved; Young's Hieroglyphics, pl. 13; Descr. de l'Égypte, pl. 81, fig. 6. Reading from the context

Museum of the Vatican,<sup>6</sup> is dated on the first day of Athyr, in the eleventh year of his reign, when he ordered a great basin, or lake, 3600 cubits long, and 600 cubits broad, and of the capacity of 1000 loads of excavated earth[?], to be made. It was ready on the 16th day of the same month. The King celebrated the festival of the "Waters," *i.e.*, of the inundation "in it on that day, in it coming into it, in the barge of the Solar disk most gracious" (*aten nefru*). This is the first appearance of his heretical worship of the sun, *one year* after his marriage with the Queen. There is also a tablet in the British Museum,<sup>7</sup> which is a public act, dated on the sixth of Athyr, of the eleventh year of his reign, but its contents are of no great historical importance. There are other monuments, tablets and monolithic shrines, lying in the quarry at the Gebel Silseleh,<sup>8</sup> dated in the twenty-seventh year of his reign, and which record the monarch's devotion to Amen Ra, or the Theban Jupiter, and to Sebak, or Suchis, the god of the locality, showing that at this time no change had taken place in the established religion of the country. There are several other monuments referring to his reign, but it is not possible to assign them, in the present state of our knowledge, to their relative positions. One of the most important of these is a sandstone tablet belonging to the Duke of Northumberland, and was removed from the Samneh; containing the statement of the King's campaigns in Æthiopia. The text, unfortunately mutilated at the commencement, records the great Razzia of the King—dating it states, "*from the first hour of the first day, he made fifty-two towings*"—the mode by which the water carriage is still calculated in Nubia—"from the port of Baki to the land of Atarui," possibly Adulis. From Abha<sup>9</sup> the King brought 150 head of living captives, 110 boys (*maga*),<sup>1</sup>

*hesa*, "fierce," 102; I have some doubt about this ending, as the two vowels *ui*, which are also 102, *may* be the end of *hesa-ui*, "fierce;" the number is then wanting.

<sup>6</sup> Rosellini, M. R., xlv., 2. I possess a plaster cast of this scarabæus, made by Rosellini, which I owe to the kindness of Professor Migliarini. Cf. Dr. Hincks, on the Age of the Eighteenth dynasty of Manetho. Trans. Roy. Ir. Acad., vol. xxxi., pt. i., p. 7.

<sup>7</sup> This tablet, No. 138\*, has never been published.

<sup>8</sup> Rosellini, Mon. Stor., iii., p. 215.

<sup>9</sup> Where *Abha* was, is uncertain. *Abavi*, the modern name of the Astapus, is very

like it. There was also a town called Ep-is, opposite Meræ. Pliny, N. H., lib. vi., c. xxix., s. 35. Adulis, founded by slaves, was the great emporium of the Troglodytes. *Ibid.*

<sup>1</sup> This word is followed by the determinative of a boy. Bunsen, Egypt. Place, p. 36, No. 540, in this inscription; but in that of Aahmes-Pensuben at Eilethiæ, by a man destroying himself or enemy. Bunsen, 559, 30. It recalls to mind the names Magas, Polyæn. ii., c. 28; and Mago, Liv. xxii., 46; xxiii., 12; xxx., 18, of African origin. Cicero, i., 58; Varro, i., 1; Pliny, xviii., 3, &c. In the Haoussa dialect, *midgee* signifies a man, and *mata* a woman. Hodgson, W. B. Notes on



250 head of the Nahsi, or Negroes, and 55 *satem ash*,<sup>2</sup> judges (or auditors of complaints), probably village rulers, or sheikhs, with 175 of their children, making a total of 740 living head of people. Besides these were 312 preserved hands (*tut-u ari-u*),<sup>3</sup> making a grand total of 1052. This took place during the local administration of Meri-mes, a royal scribe, or secretary of state, who had been appointed the Prince of Kush, or Æthiopia. The jurisdiction of this prince probably extended to Syene, and he has recorded a proseynema to the name of Amenophis III. on the rocks of Bigghe.<sup>4</sup> In a tomb at Thebes, of a person deceased, in the reign of the King, several Asiatic and Negro prisoners are represented. In one part the monarch is seated on his throne, attended by the goddess Athor, who gives him *life*, and a rich collar. A crowd of military officers and foreigners prostrate their faces to the ground, and have laid tusks of ivory, ostrich feathers, panther skins, and baskets of ores, or metals, before the King.<sup>5</sup> In another sepulchre,<sup>6</sup> Amenophis receives the account of the corn raised in his thirtieth<sup>7</sup> year from the storekeepers of granaries and governors of Upper and Lower Egypt. Round his throne are ten Asiatic prisoners, representing the nations vanquished by Egypt. There are the Northern lands, Seba, the South lands, *Sam*,<sup>8</sup> the North, *Petama*,<sup>9</sup> *Tahennu*,<sup>1</sup> *Pet*, or Phut,<sup>2</sup> the *Mena en shaa*,<sup>3</sup> or Nomads of the Waste. On

N. Africa, 8vo., New York, 1844, p. 110, similar to the Heb. *mat*. It may possibly refer to *castrati*, Arabic *mukhsi*.

<sup>2</sup> The words *satem-ash*, are two well-known Egyptian words, signifying to hear complaints. Bunsen, l. c. p. 538, 15, 458, 100. It occurs frequently, as *s-atem ash en ma*,—hearer of the cry of the place of Truth or Judge. Champollion, Dict., 122. This differs from the word "chief," written *ur* or *hur*, the Coptic *hello*—the English *old*, *ehl*-er. Bunsen, l. c. 570, 5. Several monuments of judges are given in the Tablets and other Egyptian monuments, from the collections of the Earl of Belmore. Fo. London, 1843.

<sup>3</sup> The word *hand* generally means a dead or slain enemy, whose hands were counted. Cf. Rosellini, M. R., No. cxxxii, No. cxxxv. It would appear from this inscription that the hands were preserved literally *guarded*, and carried back to Egypt; the hand was called *kep*, the phallus, *karunatu*. Rosellini, l. c.

<sup>4</sup> Champollion, Not. descr. p. 161.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid.

<sup>6</sup> Prisse, Mon. Egypt., pl. xxxix.

<sup>7</sup> Bunsen, Ægyptens Stelle, B. iii., s. 77.

gives the xxxv. year, or even xxxvi. Ibid. s. 115.

<sup>8</sup> This name occurs in all the great Ethnic tables. Wilkinson, Mat. Hier., pl. viii; Rosellini, M. R., No. lxi.

<sup>9</sup> Cf. Wilkinson and Rosellini, l. c.

<sup>1</sup> Great difficulty is experienced to decide whom the *Tahennu* are intended for. A substance called *Hut en tahennu*, heart or essence of the *Tahennu*, is mentioned at the twelfth dynasty.

They were the most Northern people known to Egypt (cf. Champollion, Lettres Écrites), and are often called *Tamahu*, or *Tenmahu*. Rosellini, M. R., No. clx. Mr. Osburn, Egypt her Testimony, p. clx. supposes the *Tahennu* to be the Hittites, and the *Tamahu* to be the Hamathites. Colonel Mure, Annali, 1836, p. 1—20.

<sup>2</sup> The Libyans, according to most authorities. This name in the precited Ethnic tables is determined by a pool, showing that it is a maritime or fluvial country. It often appears as a generic name for foreigners, thus Cheops conquers the *Peti* or *Phut* at the Wady Magara. Laborde, Voy. Arab. Petr., pl.

<sup>3</sup> The reading of the latter part of this

the pedestal of a colossal statue at Paris, the feet of which are the only part of the figure remaining, is an inscription, containing the name and titles of Amenophis, and round the pedestal are the names of twenty-three Negritic prisoners, who have a cord passing round their necks which ties them to the symbol of dominion,<sup>4</sup> they are—1. (The lands of the South). 2. The Phut. 3. The Vile Cush (Kish-chasa). 4. The Taruat, or Taluat.<sup>5</sup> 5. The Akaiat.<sup>6</sup> 6. The Baru, or Balu.<sup>7</sup> 7. The Vile Cush. 8. The Aruka, or Aluka.<sup>8</sup> 9. The Makuisa.<sup>9</sup> 10. The Matakaru (or, lu) ha.<sup>1</sup> 11. Sahaba. 12. Sabaru.<sup>2</sup> 13. Ru (or Lu) iu tek-ta.<sup>3</sup> 14. Abha-t, already mentioned. 15. Turu - Su.<sup>4</sup> 16. Aarushek.<sup>5</sup> 17. Akenes.<sup>6</sup> 18. . . . kah . . . 19. Pamaika.<sup>7</sup> 20. Uaruki, or Ualuki. 21. Pamauia.<sup>8</sup> 22. Pafaikiu.<sup>9</sup> 23. Pa-ru (or lu) maku.

The difficulty of knowing whether these names are placed in arbitrary, or geographical order, prevents following out their relative distance from Egypt; and although some may

name, which appears in all the Ethnic tables, is uncertain. I give it this phonetic value from the passage, Champollion, Not. descr. p. 90. The word *sha*, the harpoon and hand, generally means "first" (Bunsen Eg. Pl. 588) but it may be used for "crowd, heap." See note 59. De Rougé, Memoire, p. 128, reads "one."

<sup>4</sup> Archæologia, xxxi., p. 490. M. De Rougé, Notices des Monumens au Musée du Louvre, 8vo., Paris, 1849, p. 4, No. 18.

<sup>5</sup> Probably the Troglodytæ. Pliny, N. H., lib. vi., c. xxix, 34. Gentis Troglodytarum idem Juba tradit *Therothos* a venatu dietos, miræ velocitatis. Here is the fact of the Troglodytæ being called Therothos. The variæ lectiones. Sillig. l. c., p. 464, give *Toroteus*, *Herotoas*, *Therotheros*.

<sup>6</sup> A tablet at Kouban or Contra-Pseleis, Prisse Mon. Egypt., pl. xxi., dated in the 3rd year of Rameses II., records the making of a well, to supply the asses and miners who worked at the gold mines of Akaiat, many having perished of thirst in crossing the desert.

<sup>7</sup> Probably the same as Barabara, Berbers, or Barbari. Cf. Rosellini, M. R., lxi Wilkinson, M. H., viii.

<sup>8</sup> Occurs in the other lists. Rosellini, Wilkinson, l. c., possibly the Erchoas.

<sup>9</sup> Perhaps Magas. Pliny, N. H., lib. vi., c. xxix., s. 35. *Magasænos*, probably a compound word, the new city of Magas. one reading gives *Magasæ* (Magasen);

Pliny also gives another place, named *Magassa*, or *Magusa*.

<sup>1</sup> Probably the *Macadagala* of Pliny, l. c.

<sup>2</sup> There appears to have been an ancient Saba in Æthiopia, as Josephus, Antiq., i., c. 6., makes the Queen of Sheba come from hence; Pliny, N. H., l. c., gives Saca, and as the hieroglyphic *B* or *V* is almost a vowel, it much resembles this place.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. the names Leupitorga and Linthima, l. c.

<sup>4</sup> The syllables *Taru*, seem to represent *Tur*, *Dar*, or *Tel*, in the Æthiopian names.

<sup>5</sup> Or Shaaarushek. Archæologia and M. De Rougé, l. c.; resembles the Shilugi.

<sup>6</sup> Name like that of the Agonus; a river of Æthiopia. Hesychius.

<sup>7</sup> The following names beginning with *Pa*, which may be the Egyptian demonstrative article masculine, may indicate the tribe Maika, &c., like the Leontophagi, &c. Several names in Pliny's list begin with *Pa*,—as *Pa-tiga*, *Pa-renta*, *Pa-goarea*.

<sup>8</sup> Vide supra; also a place, Buma. Pliny, l. c.

<sup>9</sup> I read this name in *Panemka*, Archæologia, xxxi., p. 490; and *Pa ga makeu*, Gliddon, Otia Aegyptiaca, 8vo. London, 1847, p. 144. De Rougé's Notice, l. c., reads *Pa makvu*. That the nestling bird had the value of *GA*, see Bunsen, Egypt. Place, 569-8; but it is also *fai*.

be identified, or compared with those of other lists, and with the names given by Strabo, Ptolemy, and Pliny, yet the knowledge of the ancient geography of Africa is extremely unsatisfactory. Still more difficult is it to arrange the lists of the prisoners of Soleb, which are dispersed in groups round the bases of the column, and have been published without any indication whether the names are those of Asiatics or Negroes. Added to this difficulty is their mutilated condition, which prevents many of them being read with certainty. By the aid, however, of the other Ethnic lists, many of these names may be restored. To commence, then, with the Southern conquests, following the numbers of Sir Gardner Wilkinson's lists:—besides the Turusu (No. 24), the Shaurusheki (No. 41), the Akenes (No. 42), are the Buka (No. 10),<sup>1</sup> the Tarutaru,<sup>2</sup> (No. 23), resembling the above Taruat, the Taru-seni (No. 29), or Darsenu,<sup>3</sup> the Taru Benka, or Darbenge,<sup>4</sup> (No. 30), the Karuses, or Garsoos (No. 4), and possibly the Scrunik<sup>5</sup> (No. 2), the Khaui, or Zawas<sup>6</sup> (No. 5), and the Shegenane.<sup>7</sup> Of the Northern enemies of Egypt Naharaina, or Mesopotamia (No. 6), Saenkaru (No. 7), or the Sinjar, Nin . . . or Nineveh (No. 37),<sup>8</sup> Patana, or Paddan-Aram (No. 18), Atesh, or Kadesh,<sup>9</sup> the capital of the Hittites, situate on the banks of the river Arunata (No. 8), the Shasu, or Shepherds<sup>1</sup> (No. 11), P-hen . t (No. 12),<sup>2</sup> the Sam (No. 14),<sup>3</sup> the Mena en shaa, or Nomads of the Waste

<sup>1</sup> The Bogges or Bejas, Gliddon, l. c. The Bougaite of the Axumite inscription. Salt, Travels, p. 411, and the Boggia, Pliny, l. c.

<sup>2</sup> Also Tantarene, Pliny, l. c.

<sup>3</sup> Ethnic tables. l. c.

<sup>4</sup> Occur also in the Ethnic table of Sethos I., Rosellini, M. R., No. lxi.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. the Ethnic table. l. c., possibly the so-called Sileni.

<sup>6</sup> The Chaui occurs on the Ethnic tables.

<sup>7</sup> Ethnic tables. l. c.

<sup>8</sup> See the Karnak tablet, Trans. R. S. Lit. l. c., for conquest of Nineveh.

<sup>9</sup> The difficulty of reading this name has been engrossed by the observation, Lepsius Einleitung, s. 76. Generally the initial has the force of *As*, Bunsen, Egypt. Place, 558. 14. 16, which would make it *Asti*, or *Astesh*, a name much like *Asdod*, אַשְׁדּוֹד, or *Azotus*. The other word reads *Katesh*, or *Kadesh*, which is like *Kadutis*. Herodotus, ii., 159. For its being

seated on the *Arunata*, see Rosellini, M. R., No. cii, l., "His majesty is about to overthrow them, one after another, in the river Arunata." (Orontes).

<sup>1</sup> The word *shas* does not mean "shepherd" in the hieroglyphics, but "to cross." Lepsius, Todtenbuch. xlix. 125—53. Hence their name might mean Nomads. They are probably the Zuz-im. Osburn, Egypt, p. 121.

<sup>2</sup> Perhaps the Eastern desert. Wilkinson, Man. Cust. Cailliaud, ii., lxxiii. Lepsius, Einleit. ii. s. 286. Cf. however, the fortress attacked by Rameses II. Rosellini, M. R., No. cviii., and Osburn's Egypt, p. 156, 157 (No. 28, 39), identification with Punn, or *Φενν*.

<sup>3</sup> I read this word *Sam*, comparing it with that of *Sam*, fodder. Young, Hier. Pl. 59. The name is like that, *Shemmo*, Coptic for foreigner, or *Shem*, the Shemetic races. They might be the *Zamzumim*.

(No. 21), Ra-ka-ta (No. 17), and<sup>4</sup> the Sharu, or Syrians (No. 34).

Uncertain from their reading and condition are such names—Hakina (No. 1), Na-ru-ruk (No. 2), Mutenpu (No. 9), Sent or Stina (No. 13), Aaru (No. 15), A . . . rer (No. 19), Taita . . . (No. 20), Ma senin (No. 22), . . . antek (No. 25), Manaruka (No. 26), Maka . . (No. 27), . . . unaru (No. 28), Nakiheb (No. 31), Maturu (No. 32), Samanaruka (No. 33), Mata-ri-aa (No. 35), Kata . . . perhaps the Karui or Kalui (No. 36), . . na-ta-a (No. 39), Atefiu (No. 43);<sup>5</sup> the reading of all which is very uncertain, and their identification consequently almost impossible, but they show the extent of the empire and its conquests. Many of these names may never have reached the Greek geographers; the political changes of Central Asia and Æthiopia having doubtless been as great as those of Europe, and many old sites and names having entirely disappeared. The names of the seventeen prisoners on the base of the column of the Amenopheum, at Luxor, which unfortunately have not been published, would have helped to complete the list of the conquests. The twelve names found at Elephantina are unfortunately still more mutilated and ill-copied than those of Soleb;<sup>6</sup> and it is equally uncertain whether they are of Asiatics or Negroes. They are—1. Stouenash; 2. . . souri; 3. N . . . a; 4. . . nru . . r; 5. . . rutar; 6. . . rutash; 7. Shap . . .; 8. Mutkaru; 9. Rukar; 10. . . . ua; 11. . . .; 12. . . . ru. Three other names have also been published, but without indicating where they have been taken from,—they are Ishipiaro, Ragata<sup>7</sup> (already found at Soleb), and Nebenpetu. On the route of the road, between Philæ and Syene, he is represented conquering Asiatics.<sup>8</sup> The public works throughout Egypt and Nubia appear to have been continued during his reign, and the monarch, who was a zealous worshipper of the Theban deities, founded and built the greater portion of the edifice of Luxor,<sup>9</sup> and the caryatid figures in black granite of the goddess Pasht, the Sphinxes, and the two celebrated colossi, one the so-called Vocal Memnon,

<sup>4</sup> For the reasons for believing these to be the Syrians, see Transact. R. Soc. Lit., New Ser. II. p. 365. In Lepsius. Todt. Taf. lxxi c. 149, b. 5, 6. T. xxxix c. 107, l. 2, 109, l. 2. The deceased says, "I know the gates of the Elysian fields (the *Aahenru*); the sun comes out of it in the east of the hea-

ven. Its south is in the pool of the *Sharu*, its north in the waters of the *Ruhu*."

<sup>5</sup> Wilkinson, Mat. Hier. Pl. viii.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. <sup>7</sup> Ibid.

<sup>8</sup> Champ. M. t. i. Pl. xlv.

<sup>9</sup> Rosellini. M. St. t. iii. pl. I. p. 216.

were erected in emulation of his ancestors by this king in honour of the god Amen. At Elephantina<sup>1</sup> he erected a temple to the local deity, Nem or Chnem(is), and two monolith naoi, or shrines, are found at *Tennu*,<sup>2</sup> or Gebel Silseleh. Additions were also made by him to the temples of Samneh and Mount Barkal.<sup>3</sup> There are several monuments of this reign, but they do not throw light upon the political condition of the kingdom, further than to show that the government and religion remained unaltered.<sup>4</sup> The name of the princess mentioned on the plinth appears to be Amen-sa-t, or Amense, of whom a notice is found upon the sepulchral tablet of the steward of her house or palace in the Museum at Florence,<sup>5</sup> which is dated in the reign of Amenophis III. ; and as the princess is not styled queen, this officer must have died before her adoption. There is also, in the British Museum, the lower part of the statue of Amenhept,<sup>6</sup> a royal scribe, particularly attached to the goods, seal-bearer, yeoman of the guard, king's eyes and ears, nomarch (*repa ha*), governor of the south, and steward of the house or palace of the eldest princess. This statue is stated to have been "placed by the king's orders at the temple of Amen, in Thebes." The name of Amenra is not erased upon this statue. As princes succeeded in the order of their birth to the throne, it is probable that she was the only surviving issue of the monarch, was adopted into the Empire, and associated with the monarch. A similar case occurred in the reign of the monarch Sebakhetp I. of the Thirteenth dynasty ; for his two daughters the queen Shahet, surnamed Fent, and the princess Anekatet, both deceased, are represented on a tablet<sup>7</sup> in adoration to the god Khem. Both were born of the Queen Benna, and had prematurely died in their father's lifetime. It also appears from an inscription<sup>8</sup> at El Heds, that the queen regent, Ha-tasu, had taken into the government her eldest daughter, the Queen Ra-neferu, who died or fell with her. Amenophis himself seems to have ended his days in peace, and was buried in the tombs of the Western Valley, but after his death the flames of religious war burst forth, and its occurrence is marked by the erasure on the plinth. The religion

<sup>1</sup> Rosellini. M. St. t. iii. pl. I. p. 214

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 215.

<sup>3</sup> Cailliaud. Voyage à Meroë, ii., Pl. xiv.

<sup>4</sup> Sharpe, Eg. Ins.; Rosellini. MS. t. iii.

p. 268.

<sup>5</sup> Rosellini M. St. T. I. p. 240.

<sup>6</sup> Eg. Saloon. No. 151. Synopsis. l. c.

<sup>7</sup> Prisse, Mon. Egypt. Pl. viii.

<sup>8</sup> Communicated by Sir G. Wilkinson.

of Amen-Ra or Hammon, "the occult"<sup>9</sup> god, was as old as the Twelfth dynasty, who had founded the cell or naos of the great temple of Thebes. But the worship of the "occult" god does not occur earlier, and he appears as an intruder into the religious system of the gods Osiris, Phtha, and Anubis of the earlier kings. In the reign of Amenophis, as already mentioned, the worship of the *Aten*, or *Aten-ra*, the sun's disk or orb, first appears. This name which resembles that of the Hebrew אֲדֹנָי, Adonai or Lord, and the Syrian Adonis, appears to have been either a foreign religion introduced into Egypt, or else a part of the Sun-worship which had assumed an undue influence or development. What was the esoteric doctrine of the sect is by no means clear, but probably they attributed a Pantheistic power to the *Aten*, for on the tablet of one of these heretics he addresses the sun's disk traversing the heaven, as "the sun-light which is the Amen of Thebes."<sup>1</sup> The disk is also called the great living disk in cycles, lord of the sun's orbit, of the heaven, of the earth, as the screen of the sun; the horizon also is called the place of the sun's disk, the lord of festivals, and the ever-living.<sup>2</sup> Similar ideas, but still more expressive of light, are found in a long prayer at El Tel, addressed by a functionary,<sup>3</sup> as—"Excellent is thy light—oh sun, lord of the Horizon, rejoicing on the Horizon, under the name of the light which is in the disk," and as "the maker of all beings who gives light to all mankind, who has given the King the South, North, East and West, and the Isles in the midst of the great sea." The worship of the hawk-headed god, Ra—the Midday sun; of Mau, "the light" of En or Ten-pe;<sup>4</sup> and of Aah, or the Moon, they tolerated: but the name of Amen Ra they held in great abomination, and they chiselled it out of every accessible place where it was inscribed. Probably the Theban Sacerdotal order resisted the religious reformers, and evidently fell for awhile before their influence. Externally the worship was represented by the usual Sun's orb, or disk, shining down from the centre of compositions in which it is

<sup>9</sup> Throughout the hieroglyphs, the word *Amen* means to "hide." It is determined by a pair of hinges. Cf. Buksen. *Egypt. Place*, p. 560.

<sup>1</sup> *Egypt. Saloon*, 352.

<sup>2</sup> Prisse and Perring. *Trans. R. S. Lit.* 8vo. 1847. vol. i. Pl. I—III.

VOL. I.

<sup>3</sup> Burton. *Ex Hier. Pl. VIII.* Poole. S. R. Horne. *Egypt*, 8vo, Lond, 1851, p. 202, 204.

<sup>4</sup> Tr. R. S. L. l.c. Nestor. *L'Hôte. Lettres Écrites d'Égypte*, 8vo. Paris, 1840. p. 93.

seen, while from it dart the sun's arrows or rays, often terminating in human hands,<sup>5</sup> to show its demiurgic power. The growth of the heresy was not very rapid, although it may have commenced in the reign of Thothmes IV.,<sup>6</sup> as at the close of the reign of Amenophis III., it had not attained the political preponderance. A great revolution, however, had intervened in the interval which elapsed between the death of Amenophis III. and the ascension of Horus, whom Manetho calls the son and successor of Amenophis III., and whose statue is carried as his direct successor.<sup>7</sup> The destruction of the Pylon, built by the king Haremhebi, or Horus, at Karnak, revealed the fact that it had been built out of the materials of a former edifice, erected by a line intermediate between his reign and that of Amenophis III. Among the blocks some had the name and prænomen of a fourth Amenophis, styled, "the Sun, greatest of created things" (*Ra naa cheperu*). Amenhetp, ruler of Upper Egypt (*Hek nasr*); although he did not change his name he openly worships the heretic orb of light.<sup>8</sup> This king is supposed to have either been the son of an earlier monarch, the so-called Skhai,<sup>9</sup> or of Amenophis III., and to have succeeded him in Upper Egypt; while Haremhebi ruled in the North.<sup>1</sup> Before his elevation to the crown, he was priest of the sun, and from the honour with which he treats Taitai, the queen-mother, probably raised by her to the crown.<sup>2</sup> It does not appear certain because Taitai is mentioned as "queen-mother," that she was therefore his mother, or because he worships Amenophis III. at Soleb, that this King was his father. No monument of him is known higher north than Hermopolis. There is a second monarch, whose name is read Amen-anchut,<sup>3</sup> ruler of the Southern Peten (Lower Egypt), and who is supposed to be the elder brother of Amenophis III., or Horus;<sup>4</sup> but the remains of the constructions of this king found in the Pylon of Horus, were in connection with those of Amenophis III., and of a

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. Prisse, Mon. Eg. pl. x—xi.

<sup>6</sup> Wilkinson (Sir G.), Modern Egypt, ii. 73. "the disk in (*heli*) the midst of the palace" (of Thothmes IV.).

<sup>7</sup> Trans. R. S. L.; L'Hôte and Prisse. l. c.

<sup>8</sup> Prisse, Mon. pl. xl. 3.

<sup>9</sup> Hincks (Dr. E.), on the defacement.

p. 5.

<sup>1</sup> Bunáen (Chev.), Ægyptens Stelle. Beh. iii. 88.

<sup>2</sup> Lepsius chev. Ueber den ersten Gotterkreis, Abhandl. k. Akad. Wissensch. 4to., Berlin, 1851 s. 40, und folg. N. 1. who cites monuments not yet published.

<sup>3</sup> M. De Rougé (Vic.), Revue Archæologique. 1847. p. 123.

<sup>4</sup> Bunsen, l. c. Sir G. Wilkinson, Tr. R. Soc. 1, 2, N. S. i. p. 52, n. 3, makes them Danaus and Ægyptus.

monarch named Amenmes,<sup>5</sup> whose prænomen *Ra-samen ma* "the sun, establisher of truth," is like that of Amenophis III.; while the name of the wife of Amenanchut, Anchsen-amen,<sup>6</sup> also shows that all these kings belonged to the orthodox religion of Thebes, and render it probable they were supported by the Theban priesthood, in opposition to the heretics. There is no evidence to prove the order of the succession of these three monarchs, but M. Bunsen gives a genealogy from M. Lepsius, which makes the succession Amenophis IV., Horus, and Amenanchut.<sup>7</sup> The prænomen of another King, *Ra anch Cheperu* (the Sun-life of created beings), with his name erased, showing that he was an Ammon-worshipper, has also been found as preceding the disk-adoring line. The next fact is that of the name of Amenophis IV. being erased, and that of *Bachenaten*, "the light of the disk," or "the adorer of the disk," being cut over the erased name,<sup>8</sup> the prænomen remaining unchanged; while in other cases the prænomen only differs in its secondary<sup>9</sup> portion, just enough to render it doubtful whether Amenophis IV. and Achenaten, were two monarchs or one. Hence while some see in this last king merely the apostate Amenophis IV., others suppose that it is his widow, named Taitai, or another king of foreign origin, who introduced into the country the worship of his own deities. The doubt which this plinth of ebony throws upon this part of the subject is evident, because Amenophis III. for defect of issue was obliged to adopt a daughter. Now it appears from tablets at Tel El Amarna and Psinaula,<sup>1</sup> dated in the Sixth year of Achenaten, in which that monarch, attended by his queen, Aten-neferu Taiia-nefer, and his daughters, Aten-ma and Aten-merit, that this line was also deficient in the male line, and that the Sun-worship thus broke up. The reverence paid by Achenaten, to Amenophis III.<sup>2</sup> on the

<sup>5</sup> Prisse, *Trans. R. S. Lit.* i. c. pl. iii. fig. 1.

<sup>6</sup> Case for Stibium, B. M. E. R. No. 2573. Leemans, *Lettre*, Pl. xiii., No. 141.

<sup>7</sup> Bunsen, l. c.

<sup>8</sup> *Trans. R. S. Lit.* pl. iii. fig. B.

<sup>9</sup> It is a difficult point to decide *a priori* whether some slight changes indicate a new reign; because generally the first part of the prænomen, when it is composed of two clauses, is the key; thus, Thothmes III. often changed the second

clause; but in the Ramessids, the difference of these clauses marks reigns. Achenaten has *shua en ra*, "first of the sun;" Amenophis IV., *Mari en ra*, "beloved of the sun."

<sup>1</sup> Prisse, *Mon. Eg.* pl. xi-xii, Cf. *Trans. R. S. Lit.*, 1843, pl. 2. Basalt pedestal.

<sup>2</sup> I owe the knowledge of this fact to a drawing communicated by Sir G. Wilkinson.



first pylon of Soleb, where he worships his predecessor typified as the Moon, shows that Achenaten claimed descent at least from Amenophis. It was during this reign that the priesthood of the sun's disk were completely triumphant throughout the whole country; and in every accessible spot the names of the gods and of Amen-ra, were chiselled out or erased; the temple at Karnak—the Memnonium of Luxor, were mutilated; and even articles of furniture did not escape the fanatical hatred of the old religion. The sepulchres alone were left inviolate, and it is to the regard paid to the dead alone that we owe many articles inscribed with the names of the rival-worshippers; a certain respect, indeed, was paid to Amenophis III., but the constructions erected in the short reigns of Amenophis IV. and Amenmes were pulled down, and the empire convulsed. Some intention seems to have been entertained by them of removing the site of the old court and its necropolis, as the coronation of the King, and the sepulchres of the race are at El Tell. Two other names in shields, with the name of the disk, have been found at Tel El Amarna,<sup>3</sup> one reading *Aten nech hesu*, "the disk multiplying commands," resembling a prænomen, the other *S-s . . . en aten*, apparently a name. Another prænomen, *Ra skar cheper*—"the Sun giving existence to creation,"—has been also assigned to this line, but on what authority is not stated.<sup>4</sup> According to M. Lepsius, *Ach en aten* assumed his eldest daughter and son-in-law into the Empire.<sup>5</sup>

The last King in connection with this line is the so-called Skhai,<sup>6</sup> whose name was also found amongst the blocks of the pylon of Horus, and whose tomb, in the western valley, exhibits mutilations of his name, similar to those of the Amenophis. The resemblance of his titles to those of Amenophis III., and Horus, show that he was connected with the line. The name of his queen resembles that of the celebrated Taia.<sup>7</sup> As the name of Amen is not found in his

<sup>3</sup> Wilkinson, Sir G., *Modern Egypt*, ii., p. 255.

<sup>4</sup> Mr. Poole, *Horre*, p. 255.

<sup>5</sup> M. Lepsius *Ueber den Gotterkreis*, s. 45. makes "the whole reign at least twelve years," and that he had seven children, all daughters, as I had conjectured.

<sup>6</sup> L'Hôte, *Voyage*, p. 96; M. Lenormant *Eclaircissement du cercueil du Roi Mycerinus*, 4to. Paris, 1839, p. 24. The name of

this king has also been read *Nontei*. L'Hôte, l. c., p. 3. *Acherei*. *Prisse Revue Archeol.* ii., p. 458. De Rougé, *Rev. Arch.* iv., p. 121. and *Ai*, Lepsius *Einleit: Ba Neteri Mesi*, Bunsen, *Aegyptens Stelle*, B. iii., s. 88. De Rougé, *Notice des Monuments du Louvre*, 1849, p. 13, No. 55. L'Hôte, l. c., p. 10. Rosellini, *M. St.* i., pt. 2nd. *Tav. App. B*

<sup>7</sup> *Trans. R. S. Lit.*, p. 83.

name, it does not appear that the erasure was owing to the religious hatred of the rival sect, but there is no proof that he was the elder brother of Amenophis III., or that he succeeded in right of his wife, who was the daughter of Amenophis III.<sup>8</sup> The vicinity of his tomb to that of Amenophis III. in the Western valley, and the destruction of his edifices by Horus, and the resemblance of his features to Achenaten, rather show that he was a near relation of that King. That he was not a "disk"-worshipper appears from a tablet, dated<sup>9</sup> on the 1st of the month *choiak* of the 4th year of his reign, which commences with a dedication to Amenra, Phtha-Socharis and Osiris, in which the name of *Amen* is not erased; with a common formula for Nechtkhem; set over the granaries of all the gods in the land of Takah, and of the god Khem in the land of Khenkati, high priest of Khem, son of Isis, in the land of Tapu, and King's cousin. In it the deceased says, "I am he who was obedient to his chief while upon earth (*mik hesi en atai api ta*). He has let me be at rest in my eternal house (tomb)." From a second tablet,<sup>1</sup> it appears that he was superintendent of the king's palace, and employed upon his tomb. This faithful servant of the king exclaims, "I have done the commands of the spirits<sup>2</sup> (*Bach* or *acha*), the will of the gods; inasmuch as I gave bread to the hungry, I supplied the destitute, I served the Horus (the pharaoh) in his house." And again: "I did in truth the will of the king, I knew what he ordered, I was proud to do his behests, I adored to his adoration daily; I placed my heart on what he said, I thoroughly did the commands of my master; by my constructions, he saw the work of my hands." Another sepulchral tablet of *Tutu*,<sup>3</sup> a chamberlain of the palace, on which is seen an adoration to the hawk-headed god, Horus, shows that the religion of the country was not then changed. On some rings and other amulets, which escaped the ravages of the destroyers, his prænomen is found entire; but on tablets it is all erased, except the word "truth," which could be introduced into that of Amenophis III., and renders it possible that he preceded Amenophis. The monarch Horus,—the

<sup>8</sup> Bunsen, l. c, n. 5.

<sup>9</sup> Prisse, *Mon. Egypt.*, xvii.

<sup>1</sup> Sharpe, *Eg. Inscr.*, pl. 106.

<sup>2</sup> The word for spirit, usually read *Bach*.

is I believe either *ach* or *cha*, *t*, being replaced by the reed, *a*, and sieve, *ch*, in a Ritual, B. M.

<sup>3</sup> Tablet, *Eg. Saloon*, No 130.

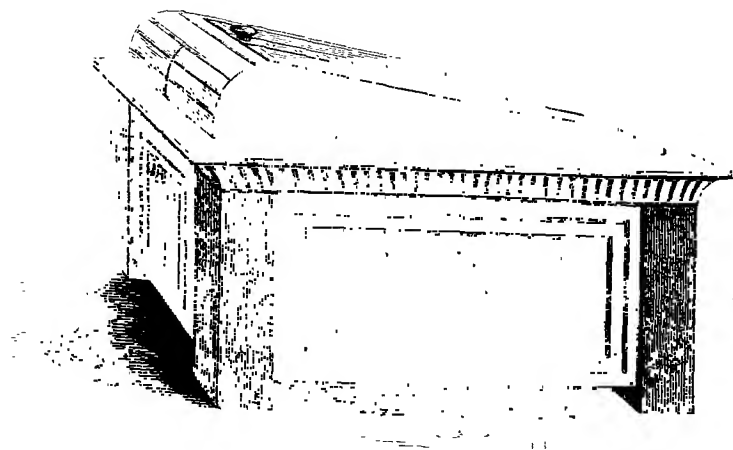
Harenhebi of the hieroglyphic, who called himself the beloved of Amen, restored the old religion. He pulled down the temples erected by the disk-worshippers, and restored the name of Amenophis III. wherever it had been erased; but on many of the walls of Thebes, and on other places, the restorations were never made.<sup>4</sup>

All these events however happened at least twelve centuries before our era, and are therefore necessarily obscure.

S. BIRCH.

<sup>4</sup> I except entirely the supposed *Ra* *nbmt*, Bunsen, l. c. as this name which occurs at Elephantina, Young's Hieroglyphics, pl. 63, is probably only the prænomen of Amenophis III, restored unto the name shield by the Ammonites. Dr. Hincks on the defacement, p. 5. In the same manner the name (Poole, Horæ, p. 193), so far from being undoubtedly an

Acherres, seems to be the prænomen of Horus, cut over another name. Cf Tr. R. S. Lit. l. c. Pl. iii. In the same manner the prænomen of Amenophis II. was restored into his shield. Cf. M. Lepsius Ueber den Ersten Aegyptischen Gotterkreis, s. 1, n. 1, for a full account of the worship, which I have received after this paper was in press.



Wooden Coffer with painted hieroglyphs. Brit. Mus. Egypt. Room, 5907. Illustrating the arrangement of the ebony slip and stud.

## Original Documents.

THE following early documents, selected from among many topographical and genealogical contributions which I owe to the kindness and diligence of my friends, Mr. Pitman Jones and the Rev. Dr. Oliver, of Exeter, will have some interest in the eyes of a Devonshire antiquary.

“Sciant presentes et futuri quod ego Joh'es filius Ade de Burdesdune obligavi me et heredes meos domino G. de Dinanno et heredibus suis communicare cum tuthinga in manerio suo de Hertiland de escap latronum et de torno Vicecomitis et itinere Just[iciariorum] et omnibus aliis gulis et sectis forinsecis ad tuthingam pertinentem s[ci]cil[icet] de uno ferlingo terre quem teneo de domino G. de Dinanno in Burdesdune. Ita quod dictus Joh'es de Burdesdune et heredes sui non teneantur communicare cum tuthinga domini G. de Dinanno in sectis neque in aliis serviciis pertinentibus domino G. et heredibus suis preter predicta. In cujus rei testimonium sigilli mei impressionem presenti scripto apposui. Hiis testibus, Galfrido de Bitaford', Joh'ele de Langforlang', Aluredo filio ejus, Joh'ele de Bitaford', Ricardo Blida, et multis aliis.”

Seal of white wax, pointed-oval; a rude fleur de lis.

Circumscribed, S', IOH'IS D' B'D'N.

Indorsed, in a contemporaneous hand—“De contributione decennar' pro terra de burdesdon'.”

The above instrument bound the obligor, John, son of Adam de Burdesdune, to be contributory to a tithing of the manor of Hartland, of which Geoffrey de Dinan was lord, in respect of land held of him in Burdesdune; but the obligation was to be confined to escapes of thieves or robbers, to sheriff's torns, attendance on the King's eyre, and other extrinsic payments and suits.

The effect and object of the deed was to oblige the party to participate in those burdens of the lord, or his tithings, which were due to the lord paramount, viz. the King; but not to make him a general suitor to the lord's court for all ordinary purposes. On the occasion of an escape the vill or tithing was amerced. Every vill appeared by its four men and reeve at the eyres and torns, and, in case of default, was amerced. These are the three specified cases (besides those referred to generally) in which the land of de Burdesdune was to be contributory.

The word “gulis” is equivalent to *guldīs*, and imports pecuniary burdens or gelds. As I find it so spelt in some other deeds of the same tenor, I presume that it is not a mere mistake. In an inquest in the Hundred Rolls (vol. i., p. 93), the Abbot of Hertland is found by the jury to be bound “communicare ad regale servicium et ad alia gulda cum terra W. le Spek' apud Brigford.” This explains the above document.

Burdesdone is probably Burdon, in the parish of Highampton, near Hatherley. It has continued in the family of Burdon from a date probably anterior to the execution of this instrument, which is in the writing of the thirteenth century.

It is remarkable that the deed speaks sometimes in the first, and sometimes in the third, person.

The next instrument is an inquest, 14 Ed. 2, 1320-21, held on the occasion of a wreck happening at Clovelly.

“Inquisitio capta coram Roberto Beudyn, vicomite Devon’ apud Hal-londe die martis prox’ post festum Sancti Dionis’ anno regni regis Edwardi filii regis Edwardi xiv<sup>to</sup> per sacramentum Rogeri Bernheus, John Biryman, Ricardi le Sangere, Henrici Bleyneh, Rogeri Cotelle, Walteri Eger, Stephani Buteworthi, Alani de Clyfford, Ricardi de Dodenesford, Nicholai Dalvan et Roberti de Wellesford, qui dicunt per sacramentum suum quod quidam battellus venit de alto mari cum viii<sup>to</sup> viron[ibus] super terram Johannis de Staunton domini de Clofely in decennaria de Clofely et est wrellum maris ut dicunt. Et dicunt per sacramentum suum quod Johannes de Dynham dominus de Hertillond habebit wrellum maris in hundredo predicto per precium domini Regis respondendum in itinere (*sic*) de precio. In cujus rei testimonium huic inquisitioni predicti juratores sigilla sua apposuerunt. Dat’ die et anno supradictis.”

The “virones” are oars. The word occurs in that sense in instruments respecting Saltash and the manor of Trematon, which are cited in Blount, in his *Jocular Tenures*, who translates it “boatmen.”

There appears to be some error in the original record in the last part; but the substance of the verdict seems to be that the lord of Hartland manor is entitled to take wreck in the Hundred of Hartland, subject to an appraisement for which he is to answer to the King’s justices in eyre.

It is certain that the lord of Hartland always claimed the hundred as appurtenant to his manor (*Rot. Quo Warranto*, p. 173, printed ed.); and I have before me court rolls of the hundred, *temp.* Ric. 3, Henry 7, and Eliz., showing that the lords have continually held hundred-courts for pleas, both civil and criminal; but the lord of that manor and hundred does not appear to have always claimed wreck; for on the well-known inquiry in the reign of Ed. 1, the jury returned *nil* to the question whether any one claimed wreck against the Crown in that hundred (*Rot. Hundred*, vol. i., p. 73); nor does he appear to have been called upon by *Quo Warranto* to show his title to that royalty, when proceedings were afterwards adopted against him.

It is therefore probable that at this time his title to take wreck was only a qualified one, either as bailiff or as farmer of the Crown, or was an absolute right as against every one but the Crown, to whose justices in eyre the lord was responsible for the assessed value. I believe that the lords of manors or hundreds on this coast usually claim floating wreck as far as human sight can discern a cask or barrel; a vague and singular claim, but one which is incidentally recognised both by Lord Chief Justice Coke and by Sir Matthew Hale.

The manor of Clovelly was found by the Hundred inquest, 3 Ed. 1, to be a “free manor,” held as parcel of the old fee of the Earl of Gloucester, and does not appear to have been held as of the manor of Hartland; so that the claim of wreck within it was only in right of the *hundred*. The annexation of the various hundreds in Devonshire to certain manors is, I believe, of immemorial antiquity. Clovelly came to the Stauntons by marriage with an heiress of Giffard.

The sheriff called *Beudyn* in the above inquest is named *Beaudyn* in Pole’s *Collections*, p. 94.

The next document is of much earlier date ; not later than the reign of John. The age of it, and the distinguished parties to it, entitle it to notice.

“Ita convenit inter dominum Henricum filium Comitis ex parte una et Dominum Willielmum de Morlegh ex alterâ, ita quod predictus Henricus concessit predicto Willielmo quod bunde apud Wadewill facte sint immutabiles in perpetuum. Et concessit pro se et heredibus suis et assignatis quod predictus Willielmus et heredes sui, seu assignati, facient duas sectas tantum ad hundredum suum de Stanbur' vel solvent xii denarios ad festum Sancti Michaelis pro omnibus sectis et introitibus dicti hundredi. Pro quâ quidem concessione predictus Willielmus dedit predicto Henrico centum solidos sterlingorum. In cujus rei testimonium hiis scriptis bipartitis sigilla sua alternatim apposuerunt. Hiis testibus, dominis Henrico de Traci, Henrico de la Pomeray, Willielmo de Pralle, Stephano de Haccumb, Martino de Fisacre, et aliis.”

The seal of Henricus fil' Comitis is attached, but it has nothing on it but the name.

Henry the son of Reginald Earl of Cornwall, commonly called Henry fitz Count, received from King John a grant of the manor of Dupeford, now Diptford, with the hundred of Stanborough appurtenant to it. Morlegh or Morley is a manor within the hundred, of which the lord appears to have owed suit to the hundred.

The object of the above deed was to settle certain boundaries between the parties, and to limit the attendancy of William de Morlegh to two suits only at the court of the hundred, in consideration of a sum of money paid to the lord of Diptford ; and also to excuse even those suits on payment of twelve pence annually at Michaelmas.

This annual payment so made in lieu of personal attendance at a leet, or similar court, being fixed and certain in amount and not an arbitrary fine or amercement, was usually called a “certum letæ” or “cert-money ;” as to the nature and origin of which payment the text-books and legal authorities offer very unsatisfactory explanations. It is usually supposed to be a sort of acknowledgment to the lord for the original expense and trouble of procuring for his tenants the benefit of a local jurisdiction in lieu of resorting to the King's courts (6 Coke Rep. 77. b.) I believe that such jurisdictions were generally sought for benefit of the lord alone, to whom they were very profitable ; and that in every instance in which the origin of cert-money can be actually ascertained, it will be found to be a pecuniary composition for personal attendance, or some other duty which it was burdensome for the tenant to perform in specie. Sometimes a whole township or district was excused by a like payment, which was then called a “Common Fine.”

E SMIRKE

## Proceedings at the Meetings of the Archaeological Institute.

NOVEMBER 7, 1851.

EDWARD HAWKINS, Esq., F.R.S., Treasurer, in the Chair.

THE list of members elected since the last meeting of the Institute in London, having been read, and that of presents to the library and collections of the Society, the Chairman took occasion, in opening the proceedings of another session, to congratulate the Society upon the success which had attended the Annual Meeting, held at Bristol, since they had last assembled in London,—the valuable communications there received, and the extension of friendly relations between the Institute and the kindred Societies and Archaeologists of the west. The “Salisbury Volume,” of which the publication had been undertaken by Mr. Bell, had been announced as ready for delivery in the present week, and he (the Treasurer) anticipated that the Bristol Transactions, the sixth volume of the Annual Series, would prove not less acceptable to the Society at large, than any of the Memorials of their previous meetings; and that, through the present arrangements, its completion would be more promptly effected. In the absence of their Vice-President, the EARL OF ENNISKILLEN, he had been requested by that nobleman to lay before the meeting an account of recent discoveries, in Ireland, of certain insular strongholds of the class termed *crannoges*, to which the attention of the Society had been called by Mr. Evelyn Shirley, in a communication to the meeting at Winchester, subsequently printed in the *Journal*.<sup>1</sup> These curious ancient dwellings are also described in his “Account of the Dominion of Farny,” (p. 93.) Mr. Hawkins then read a letter addressed to Lord Enniskillen, by Mr. D. H. Kelly, describing a *crannog* lately examined during certain operations for the drainage of the county Roscommon.

This insulated site was found in the lake Clonfinlough, it was evidently artificial, being raised on piles of oak, many of which bear the marks of fire. There is a triple stockade of timber forming a circular enclosure of piles compacted by means of rough logs of oak fixed between them horizontally; within this fence, or rudely constructed coffer-dam, appears a layer of oak trees laid so as to meet in the centre, like the spokes of a wheel, and forming a perfect platform. On the western side were laid great logs fixed parallel to each other, and supporting others laid across them, so as to form a jetty, or landing-place: whilst outside the stockades there are piles driven without any regularity, and amongst these the greater part of the curious objects here collected had been found. On the central platform the little island appears to have been formed, measuring about 128 feet by 121 feet. A trench having been opened, there appeared about 7 inches under the surface, a regular well laid pavement of boulders, which was broken through with difficulty. Under this was a stratum of rich black earth, about 8 inches deep, and then a layer of clay and burnt

<sup>1</sup> Vol. iii. p. 44.

earth of about the same depth. Beneath was found a second pavement of large flat stones, very closely laid upon a stratum of earth, marl, and burnt clay, mixed with some bones of pigs, deer, and fowls. On carrying the excavation still deeper, the timber platform was brought to view. Amongst the earth all around the stockade, large quantities of bones of horned cattle, deer, hogs, sheep, dogs, and fowls, have been found; amongst these are many antlers of the red deer, some horns of fallow deer, with a very few of the ancient elk. Some of the deers' horns had been cut by the saw. With these remains, for the most part, were found relics of metal and bone in great number, and of various periods, some of them, as bronze celts, spear-heads, pins, brooches, &c., appear to be of a remote age, whilst other objects may be of as recent date as 150 or 100 years ago, possibly, the production of some artisan who had established himself in the island, and was provided with a turning lathe, as appearances led Mr. Kelly to suppose. A bronze hatchet was found, and one of iron, having the steel edge riveted on in a very singular manner; a bronze cauldron, formed of plates curiously riveted together, needles, and a comb of bone, rings of stone, a pestle and mortar, &c. The pins and brooches were very numerous and varied in fashion, some being of extremely beautiful workmanship. Two canoes of oak, each formed of a single tree, were found near the island. Many other curious relics have been disinterred in the drainage of this district, and two other *crannoges* have been noticed, one at Clonfree Lake, just opposite to the site traditionally designated as the remains of a palace; the other is an island in Ardekillan Lake, opposite to a ruined church. Near this *crannog* had been found a canoe, formed of a single oak, 30 feet long, and 4 feet across near the bow; and in this were discovered a spear-head and a skull, with the frontal bone perforated, and twenty sword-cuts discernible upon it. Close to this island were discovered some fetters of extraordinary size, and a huge padlock by which they were fastened. These, with the *cranium*, had been secured for the Museum of the R. I. Academy.

Professor BUCKMAN communicated a report of the recent investigations commenced by him, in concert with Mr. Newmarch, amongst the exterior remains of Corinium. They have been chiefly promoted by a zealous local antiquary, Mr. Thomas Brown, who had hitherto liberally defrayed the chief expense occasioned by the excavations. The vestiges of the city walls, the structure of the amphitheatre, and other points of interest had been examined; whilst, in the course of some works for building purposes, a rich addition had been made to the collections of coins, ornaments, and implements of bronze, and fictilia. Permission having been obtained to explore during the ensuing winter, a site of more than ordinary promise, known as the Leauses, where many valuable Roman relics have been from time to time discovered, it is very desirable to carry out a systematic excavation; and the friendly aid of archaeologists is requested to augment the small subscription fund, available for the purpose, and give encouragement to an undertaking to which local resources are not fully adequate. Contributions may be sent to James Buckman, Esq., Cirencester.

The Rev. F. WARRE, Vicar of Bishop's Lydeard, Somerset, communicated the following account of his recent examination of the remains, as supposed, of ancient habitations, within one of the hill-fortresses in that county;—"Having obtained permission from Mr. Pigott, the owner of the property, I began on Thursday, Oct. 17, to make excavations in the area



of the British fortified town, situated on Worle Hill, near Weston super Mare. I commenced clearing out a square space where there was an appearance of walls, thinking it possible that it might be the entrance to a well; in this, however, I was disappointed, as it proved to be merely a rectangular excavation in the rock, about 16 feet from east to west, by about 13 from north to south, having a facing of dry masonry on the north, east, and west sides; that on the north about 2 feet 8 inches high, the other two sloping to the south with the natural declivity of the hill: the south side being merely the natural rock, without any facing of masonry, and not more than a few inches below the surface; the floor was composed of the solid limestone of the hill imperfectly levelled. For what purpose this chamber was formed I cannot conjecture; at first I thought it might be a tank for water, but the floor being of mountain limestone renders this improbable. On the following day I proceeded to clear out one of the Hut-circles, of which there are many within the ramparts. This proved to be a rude excavation in the solid rock, about six feet deep, and rather more in diameter. With the exception of a few fragments of very coarse pottery, and a little wood, having the appearance of charcoal, this pit contained nothing deserving of notice. On the following day I was absent, but the work was continued under the superintendence of Mr. Atkins and Dr. Tomkins, and on clearing a similar cavity, at about 5 feet 6 inches below the surface, was found a skeleton lying on the right side, close to the rock, with the head to the N. W.; this skeleton, though in a very decayed state, was nearly perfect, with the exception of the lower part of the legs, which had disappeared. On clearing the skull, three cuts entirely penetrating the bone, and evidently inflicted with some heavy and very sharp weapon, appeared upon it; the collar bone and the left arm, a little below the shoulder, also bore the marks of very severe wounds, apparently from the same cutting weapon. There was nothing else deserving of notice. On Monday, on opening another circle just by, at the depth of 3 feet 6 inches from the surface, they found the rock faced with dry masonry in a nearly circular form. From the top of this masonry to the solid rock at the bottom, was, on the E. side 23 inches, on the W. 27 inches, on the N. 24 inches, and on the S. 23 inches. The diameter of this chamber was in the broadest part, 4 feet 6 inches, and in the narrowest 3 feet 11 inches; the total depth of the excavation being about 5 feet 6 inches. About 4 inches below the top of the masonry were discovered the remains of two skeletons, lying nearly across each other, the head of one being nearly due south; that of the other skeleton west south-west. These were lying on their sides with the legs drawn up. About 6 inches lower a third skeleton was found, the head lying nearly due north. One of the skeletons, which was that of a very large man, bore marks of great violence, the skull being severely gashed by a sharp cutting instrument, and fractured by a large stone, which lay upon it; part of the collar bone was forced up into the arch of the lower jaw, and on the left thigh bone was the mark of a deep cut. Under these bones was a quantity of dark mould, covering a thin layer of broken stones; then, thin plates of lias, which are not found on Worle Hill. Under these, immediately upon the rock, was a quantity of wheat mixed with a little barley, quite black, whether from the action of fire or through natural decay is not certain. With the skeletons were a few horses' teeth, and mixed with the grain were small bones, apparently of birds.

“ During the remainder of the week several other circles were opened, in most of which were found small fragments of coarse pottery, bones of various animals, some of which appeared to have been burnt, pieces of blackened wood, but no masonry, or any relics of interest. The deposits in all were nearly the same :—first, earth washed from the surface, then rubble and pieces of rock to the depth of about 5 feet ; beneath this, black earth with fragments of wood, then broken stones, and lastly, the solid rock. On Saturday was found the skull of a pig, the back part of which, being close to the rock, seemed to show that it must have been separated from the carcase before it was placed in the hole ; with it were many fragments of coarse pottery, some blackened wood, and a small piece of spar, which appears to have been rubbed down at one end, and might, perhaps, have been used as the head of a very small arrow. In the early part of the week the area contained within a large circle, 50 feet in diameter, which occupies nearly the centre of the place, was searched, but no cavities or deposits were discovered, the solid rock being found a few inches below the surface. Near the centre of this circle were found many fragments of pottery, thinner and of rather a finer texture than that found elsewhere.

“ On Monday, October 27th, we found some more fragments of coarse pottery, bones of various animals, and a piece of spar, similar to that before-mentioned. On Tuesday, at about 5 feet from the surface, we found the jaw of a pig and a few bones ; and a little below these lay a human under jaw, the atlas vertebra, the bones of one arm and hand, and those of the right foot in a very perfect state. This hole was much wider than most of the others, and those bones only were preserved, which had fallen on the driest spots. Enough, however, remained to show that the skeleton was lying on its face, and about 8 or 9 inches below the jaw lay an iron spike, about 4 inches long, which appears to have been the head of a dart or javelin with which the man might have been killed, and have fallen forward into the excavation. Under the skeleton was the usual deposit of black mould and pieces of stick, such as might have been used in the construction of a wattled roof : under this was a large quantity of wheat and barley, which seemed to have rested upon a flat board, the different kinds of grain having been kept separate from each other by thin pieces of wood placed between them. Among this grain was found what I at first supposed to be a piece of plaited straw, but on closer inspection, it appeared to be part of a sedge mat, or basket, in which the corn might have been kept. The investigation of this curious store was not completed till Thursday ; on that day another excavation was opened, in one corner of which was a ledge of rock which might have served as a seat. On the left side of this were the fragments of a large earthen vessel, and on the right a small store of grain. Near the bottom of the hole was found part of a very small ring, apparently of bronze : and in the corner quite on the floor, seemingly put away with care, two rings of iron about an inch in thickness, and about the same in diameter. On Friday nothing was discovered, and on Saturday, in the last cavity which has been searched, we found many bones of animals, a considerable quantity of broken pottery, and just above the floor a piece of iron about 8 inches in length. This, though quite rusted through, appears to be the head of a large spear. Besides these remains, we have found a great number of pebbles, all nearly of the same size, which, as the hill is 300 feet above the sea,

must have been brought thither for some purpose; we noticed also many pieces of red earth, apparently containing ochre, one of which seems to have been rubbed down into the form of a small egg. Nothing has been found, as far as I can judge, indicative of Roman occupation. This fact, together with the nature of the cuts on the skulls, which are such as might have been inflicted with the Saxon broad sword, and also the circumstance that the wounded skeletons were found nearly opposite to a spot where it is evident that a breach had been made in the south rampart, has induced me to suppose, that the place was probably deserted immediately after the occupation of the country from the Avon to the Parret, by Ostorius Scapula, in the reign of the Emperor Claudius. The fortress had remained, possibly, in a state of ruin till the West Saxon invasion, in the sixth century, at which time it might have been used by the Romanised Britons as a place of refuge, and the corn and pigs might have been part of their slender stores of provision. The place, as I imagine, was taken by storm, and in the desperate struggle that ensued, some of the killed and wounded fell into these huts, which, having been deserted for some centuries, were then open holes; their wattled roofs, covered with brushwood, having fallen in, furnished the dark mould and blackened sticks, which have been found in almost every instance. The skeletons of these bodies being in some degree protected from the weather, and covered by the loose stones and earth, which in the lapse of 1200 years have filled up the excavations, had been preserved to the present time; whilst those which remained uncovered on the surface have totally disappeared, through the action of the elements, or have been destroyed by beasts and birds of prey. I shall thankfully receive any information or suggestion on this subject which members of the Institute will give me. I have Mr. Pigott's permission to proceed with the investigation in the course of next summer."

The cavities described in this interesting relation of Mr. Warre's recent researches, appear to be of that curious class of early remains, regarded by some archaeologists as primeval habitations. Sir Richard Colt Hoare gives a description of the most extensive assemblage of these supposed sites of British huts, existing at Pen, on the borders of Somerset and Wilts. (*Ancient Wilts*, vol. i. p. 35.) He appears to have considered the evidence insufficient to prove that they were dwelling-places. Daines Barrington, in his *Account of Cole's Pits*, at Little Coxwell, Berks, has asserted the notion that such excavations were habitations;<sup>2</sup> and the same opinion is maintained, with much probability, by Mr. Bateman, in his curious description of Pit Steads and vestiges of huts discovered on Harthill Moor, Derbyshire.<sup>3</sup> Pits of a similar nature surrounded by walls or margins of stones laid without mortar have been noticed on the moors near Whitby, and are described by Mr. Young in his *History of that place*.<sup>4</sup>

SIR FREDERIC MADDEN exhibited (by favour of George Borrett, Esq., of Southampton) an ancient signet, set in gold as a ring, stated to have been found in the year 1845, in the episcopal city of Sessa (the *Suessa Auruncorum* of the ancients,) situate in the Terra di Lavoro, kingdom of Naples,

<sup>2</sup> *Archæologia*, Vol. vii. p. 236.

<sup>3</sup> *Vestiges of the Antiquities of Derbyshire*, p. 126. Leland mentions similar

pits on the Black Mountains, Carmarthen-shire. *Itin.* vol. vii. p. 119.

<sup>4</sup> *Young's Hist. of Whitby*, vol. i. p. 666—682.





✠ CHRISTUS VINCI CHRISTUS REGNAT CHRISTUS IMPERAT.  
 ✠ EL VERLEM CALO FACTUM EST EL BALITAVIT IN NOBIS

Gold Ring found at Sessa in the middle of 17th c.

In the possession of George Bonnet, 184

among the ruins near the old church there ; and to have been purchased shortly afterwards on the spot by the present possessor. The stone which forms the signet is of a deep red colour, and apparently a species of agate. In the centre are engraved two right hands joined together, with the following letters above and below, C.C.P.S.I.P.D. Judging from the workmanship of the signet, it is believed to have been executed in the period between the reign of Severus and that of Constantine, or, in other words, about the middle of the third century. The interpretation of these letters must be left to conjecture, since they probably refer to the individual for whom the stone was sculptured. It would appear, however, to have been regarded as an object of value or interest at a later period, when it was set in gold for the person whose name appears round the stone in capital letters, which are to be thus read—

✠ SIGILLV · THOMASII · DE · ROGERIIS · DE SUESSA.  
*Sigillum Thomasii de Rogeriis de Sussa.*

On the outer side of the hoop of the ring are two other inscriptions, also in capital letters. The first reads—

✠ XPS · VINCI · XPS · REGNAT · XPS · IMPERA.  
*Christus vincit Christus regnat Christus imperat.*

And the second—

✠ ET VERBU · CARO · FACTU · E · ET ABITAVIT · INOB.  
*Et verbum caro factum est et habitavit in nobis.*

The workmanship of these inscriptions is exceedingly good, and the letters well formed and sharply cut. It will be remarked, that in the first legend on the hoop the letter T in the word IMPERAT is omitted for want of space ; and in the second, for the same reason, not only the final M (as usual) is twice suppressed, but the word EST is given in the abbreviated form of E ; several letters are joined together ; the aspirate is omitted in HABITAVIT ; and the letter N is made to serve for the final of IN and the initial of NOBIS.

As to the date of this ring, it may very probably be ascribed to the thirteenth century. There can be no doubt that the owner, *Thomasius de Rogeriis*, must have been a member of the Neapolitan family of *Roggieri*, some account of whom may be found in Aldemari, "*Memorie storiche di diverse famiglie nobili, così Napoletane, come forastieri*," folio, Nap. 1691, p. 440. The earliest persons of note in this family mentioned by him lived in the reign of Charles I. of Naples (1265—1284), namely, Matteo and Giovanni, both of whom were *Cavalieri*, and held high civil appointments. Matteo was a member of the Consiglio Reale in 1269, and subsequently Proveditore of the Terra di Lavoro, (in which the city of Sessa is situated,) and Viceroy of Calabria. But an earlier personage of this family occurs in a document printed by Muratori in his *Antiquitates Italice Medii Ævi*, vol. i., p. 704, being a sale of territory to the Pope, executed in the year 1236 at Anagni, in the States of the Church, and within a reasonable distance of Sessa. His name appears as *Dominus Thomasius Rogerius* ; and it would seem highly probable that this is the very individual to whom the ring belonged, which has occasioned these remarks. Indeed, it may be strongly suspected that the reading in Muratori is erroneous, and that, instead of *Rogerius* (an unusual form), we ought to have *de Rogeriis* ;

but in either case the same person is intended. As his name occurs in the deed among other witnesses of rank, he must have been a person of station, and, no doubt, a layman, as otherwise his ecclesiastical title would have been added. It must not, however, be concealed, in case this ring should be thought to belong to the fourteenth rather than the thirteenth century, that Aldemari mentions a *Tomaso* of the same family, who he says, “fù Armato Cavaliere dal Rè Roberto, per cui nel 1316, era non solo Mastro Ostiario del regno, mà anco Vice-Rè della Capitanata : fù Signor di Lorignano, Lazono, e Puzzolano.” It only remains to be added, that the legend on the ring, *Christus vincit, Christus regnat, Christus imperat*, is found also on the series of Anglo-Gallic gold coins from the reign of Edward III. to that of Henry VI. inclusive; and probably other instances of its use might be pointed out.

Mr. HEWITT gave the following account of an early helmet, recently added to the Tower collection, and exhibited, by his kindness, on the present occasion.—“This helmet is of the well-known type seen on the seals of Richard I. and the English monarchs of the thirteenth century. Though somewhat differing from these in the arrangement of the apertures for sight and breathing, it seems safely assignable to the early part of the thirteenth century; and, as far as I know, it is the most ancient example of a mediæval helmet yet on record. (A representation is here given.)

“A flat-topped helmet of nearly equal antiquity has been lately added by Lord Brooke to the interesting collection at Warwick Castle. It has been represented in the *Journal of the Brit. Archæol. Assoc.*, vol. vi. The Warwick helmet differs in type from the one now exhibited, closely resembling those of the well-known effigies in the county of Durham; one of which is figured in Stothard’s *Monuments*, and another in Surtees’ *Hist. of Durham*.

“Much of the damage sustained by the Tower example has resulted from wantonness, and ignorance of its worth as an historical relic. It was latterly used by the peasants in their village festivities. The last relic of the grim Baron of the thirteenth Century—a sturdy extorter, perhaps, of Magna Charta—was lighted up with a candle, and made to figure at the top of the Maypole in rural merry-makings. This remarkable helmet presents a peculiarity in form, being convex over the face and ears, and slightly concave behind: a similar curved outline may be noticed in the helm seen in one of the sculptured spandrels of the arcade, in the Presbytery at Worcester, at the southern side of the choir. Compare also those of the knights figured by D’Agincourt, from a French MS. XIII. Cent. Plate 71.

“Another interesting acquisition has lately been made for the Tower collection, consisting of an iron-hooped cannon, with carriage and chamber; exhibiting with curious completeness the arrangement and accessories of a ship-gun of the earliest fashion. Unable to lay these relics on your table, I may be allowed to say that they will well repay a visit to the Tower, to any who are interested in antiquities of this class.

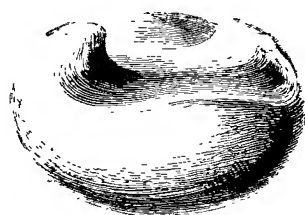
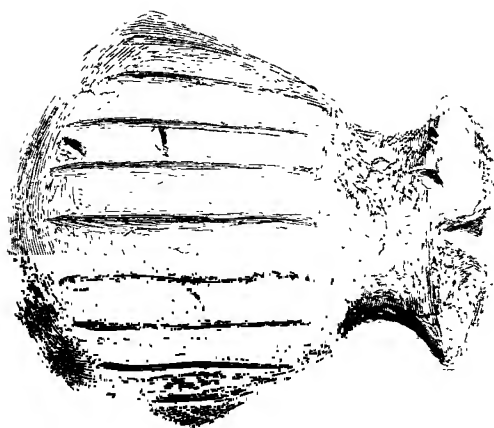
“The history of the relics is curious. Originally forming part of the armament of the *Mary Rose*, a vessel of the time of Henry VIII., they were lost in the wreck of that ship at Spithead, in 1545. In 1841 they were recovered by the diving operations of the Messrs. Deane, and subsequently presented by them to the South-Eastern Railway Company. Lost sight of subsequently, they were suffered to lie neglected on the shore at



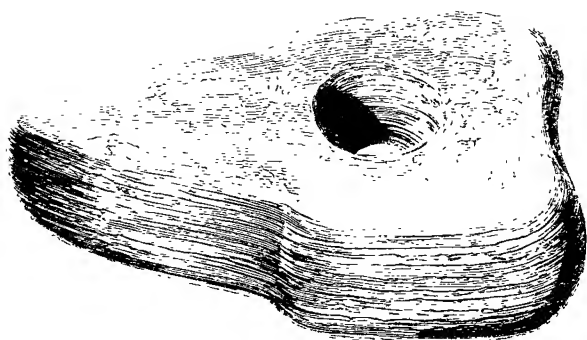








Aboriginal stone implements found at Alexandria.



Stone axe found in Iberia (Spain).

Folkstone; where at length they were noticed by our secretary, Mr. Way. In consequence of his representations exertions were made to rescue these interesting memorials from further injuries; and about a month ago the Directors of the South-Eastern Railway Company most obligingly presented the whole of them to the Board of Ordnance, to be deposited in the national collection at the Tower.

"The length of the gun (from one end of which a portion has disappeared) is 6 feet, 10 inches; the diameter of the barrel is 6 inches. The piece is formed of strips of iron welded on a mandrel, and bound at intervals with rings of iron. The most curious feature, however, of this old gun is, that it still retains the stone shot with which it was loaded at the time of its submersion.

"The gun-carriage is constructed out of a solid beam of timber, measuring in breadth and depth 21 inches by 17. It has belonged to a piece of larger calibre than that described. With the carriage itself is still found the block which served to wedge in the chamber when fitted to the barrel.

"The iron chamber accompanying these relics has suffered a good deal from the action of the salt water, but it appears to have belonged to a gun of 8-inch diameter in the barrel.

"It will be remembered that in the *Archæologia* are figured some iron pieces found in the Isle of Walney, which the possessor, from their rude construction, was disposed to assign to the period of Richard II. They were, however, exactly like the examples described above. A gun of similar material and construction has lately been fished up on the coast of Norfolk. A drawing of it was sent to the Tower within this week; but here the Tudor *pattarero* was labelled 'A cannon of the thirteenth century.' "

The REV. J. L. PETIT sent a Memoir on the distinctive features of Ecclesiastical Architecture in some parts of France, recently visited by him, comparing the peculiarities of the various periods with those of the contemporary styles in England, especially as shown in Anjou and the Beauvoisis, and he presented to the Library a valuable work, by Woillez, on the Churches of that district, recently published in Paris.

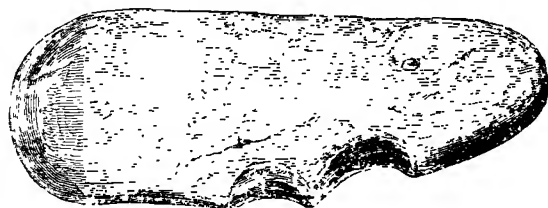
MR. A. W. MABERLEY communicated an account of Rising Castle, Norfolk, explanatory of an interesting series of plans and sections, exhibiting the details of that remarkable Norman fortress, from actual survey made by Mr. Cruso and himself, on the occasion of the Meeting of the Norfolk Archæological Society, at Lynn.

### Antiquities and Works of Art Exhibited.

By MR. S. P. PRATT.—Four ancient objects of stone, found in excavations made near Alexandria. Their use is unknown: two are in the form of scallop shells, and possibly were used as cleaving implements without being hafted, or were fitted with a saw, or some flexible tough stick, twisted around, to serve as a handle. Of the larger of these, measuring 8 in. by 6 in. broad, a reduced representation is here given; the smaller has no longitudinal lines on its surface, and measures about 4 in. by 3 in. greatest diam. Another is an oval stone, of which the form is shown by the annexed woodcut: it has been conjectured that it was used as a

weight, or for pounding some substances used as food. In the Museum of the Bristol Philosophical Society a stone relic is preserved, stated to have been brought from Africa, which bears much resemblance in form and size to that first described above, but it has no longitudinal grooves.

By MR. BRACKSTONE.—A flat stone celt from the co. Westmeath (see woodcut). It presents an unusual peculiarity, having two notches on one edge, seemingly to receive the fingers and give a firmer hold when used in the hand, without a haft. Length, 8 in., greatest breadth,  $3\frac{1}{4}$  in., thickness, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. It is of a dingy green material (serpentine?).—



Stone celt found in Ireland.

Three bronze socketed celts, with the loops at the side, two of them found near Upnor Castle, Kent, at a depth of about 10 ft., the third from Holy Cross, Ireland.—Two remarkable implements formed of a siliceous stone, found, about 1810, with three others in a cave, two miles from the coast, in the Bay of Honduras, in South America. One of them was presented to the British Museum. One is a kind of weapon, pointed at both ends, the central part wider than the rest, and serrated with five teeth on each side. Length  $16\frac{1}{2}$  in., greatest width 4 in. The other is of even more remarkable dimensions and form, a sort of crescent, with three strong projecting teeth on each side, resembling the tines of a stag's horns, and having a sort of handle, serrated with five teeth on each side, like the former. Length 17 in., greatest width 13 in. They are chipped with extraordinary regularity and skill.—Representations of these very singular objects will be given in a future *Journal*.—An iron dagger, found at Aldborough, in Yorkshire, with a skull and other human remains, in forming a drain near the Manor House. It lay about 4 feet from the surface. Date, late fifteenth century.

By the REV. S. W. KING.—Two stone weapons, found in Scotland, one of them of unusual size and massive proportions. (See woodcut.) It is perforated for a haft; the length,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  in., greatest breadth,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  in., thickness,  $2\frac{3}{8}$  in. It is formed of a piece of stratified rock, and was found in one of the three trenches which surround the top of the remarkable hill called "Cumming's Camp," at Barra, co. Aberdeen, in the parish of Bourtie, often termed a Pietish fortress, but renowned for the exploits of the Bruce and the Cumin, on its site.<sup>1</sup> The other, a hatchet of more ordinary form, nearly resembling the flint celt, the second figured in Mr. Du Noyer's Memoir (*Journal*, vol. iv., p. 2), was found in a "Druidical circle" in the same locality. Its length is 9 in.; one end has a cutting edge, the other is sharply pointed.

By MR. BERNHARD SMITH.—Some ancient relics from St. Domingo, brought to England by the late Mr. Hearne, Swedish Consul at Hayti. A

<sup>1</sup> See the Statistical Account of Aberdeenshire.

letter written by a French gentleman, resident in 1835 at "L'anse à Veaux," in that island, gave some particulars regarding these relics of the Aborigines, which had been found in their subterranean retreats, wherein they concealed themselves from the Spaniards. The writer had penetrated into these caverns by a sort of shaft, 60 to 80 feet in depth, known as the "Trou de Hinc," and leading to spacious vaults, of which four had been examined. He found therein about fifteen round bullets, of which one was exhibited (diam. 3 in.), of limestone stratified in very thin layers, and rounded with great skill; also two worm-eaten objects of wood, described as a sort of cannon, for projecting these balls; many utensils for cooking and for bruising maize, *manioc*, and other grains or vegetables. The balls, however, as the distinguished American archaeologist, Mr. Squiers, has observed, may very probably have been tied up at the extremity of a thong, as a sort of life-preserver, or "sling-shot." The precise locality seems to have been known as "*Le Petit Trou*." Besides the ball, Mr. Bernhard Smith exhibited a small axe-head of greenish coloured stone; a kind of pestle or muller, the handle carved in form of a human head, on that account supposed to have been an idol; and some fragments of pottery, grotesque similitudes of human faces. Several objects of this nature, monstrous figures, beads, &c., found about 1797 in a cavern in St. Domingo, near Cape Nicholas, superstitiously regarded as "a god's cave," are in the Museum of the Society of Antiquaries, and represented in the *Archæologia* (vol. xiii., p. 206).

By MR. C. FAULKNER—Fragments of "Samian" ware, of very fine quality, discovered at Blacking Grove, near Deddington, Oxon., where Roman coins have frequently been found. On the bottom of a small saucer was the potter's mark, VIRTVTIS, a name recorded by Mr. C. Roach Smith as occurring on Samian ware found in London, and in his collection.<sup>2</sup> Mr. Faulkner brought a small brass coin found at the same site,—Obv., a galeated head, CONSTANTINOPOLIS; Rev., Victory in a galley, T. R. P. Besides these Roman relics he exhibited several beautiful fragments of painted glass of the fifteenth century, and rubbings from sepulchral brasses. John Chetwode and Amabilia his wife, at Warkworth, Northamptonshire, and the memorial of Laurence Washington, his wife and children, found on removing the pews at Sulgrave Church. The great general of that name was descended from the Northamptonshire family, and Mr. Faulkner observed that the discovery of this memorial had been mentioned with considerable interest in the American journals.

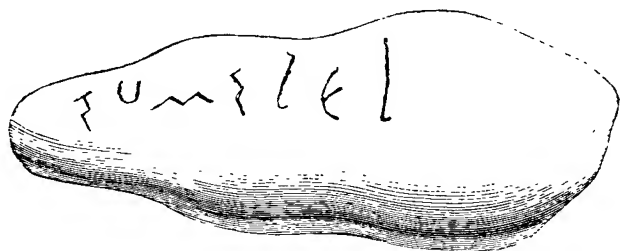
By the REV. J. M. TRAHERNE.—Casts in plaster from an inscription in Cheriton Church, Glamorganshire. The characters were considered by Mr. Westwood to be possibly of as early date as the fifth century, and he read them thus,—CANTORIS —FILI FANNVC—.

MR. WESTWOOD exhibited a facsimile of the ornamental fascia which surrounds the fine circular-headed doorway of the great Western entrance of Kenilworth Church, Warwickshire; and a decorative pavement tile, representing a mounted knight, date early fourteenth century, from the ruins of Eynsham Abbey, noticed at a previous meeting. (See page 211, ante). The shield is charged with a chevron.

A representation of an inscribed slab found in Devonshire was laid before

<sup>2</sup> *Collectanea Antiqua*, vol. i., p. 155. Mr. Smith gives *Virthu*, *Virthus*, *Virtus* *fecit*, and *Of. Virtutis*, all on fragments found in London.

the meeting, communicated by his Grace the DUKE OF NORTHUMBERLAND, during the recent meeting of the Institute at Bristol. The stone exists at Stowford, in the hundred of Lifton: it measures about 5 feet in length. The word incised upon it was explained by Mr. Westwood as being a personal name, either GUMGELL or GUNGLEL. The form of the characters would fix the date as the fifth century. Mr. Westwood remarked that this inscription is of the same period as that bearing the name—GOREVS, at Yealmpton, Devon, of which a rubbing had been sent to the Institute.



Inscribed stone at Stowford, Devon. From a drawing communicated by the Duke of Northumberland.

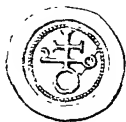
By the HON. RICHARD NEVILLE.—Crania found during recent excavations at Little Wilbraham, Cambridgeshire, at the spot where the curious Saxon remains described by Mr. Deck were discovered. (See page 172, *ante*.) Mr. Neville's researches there had proved most successful, and weapons, fibulæ, beads, and other ornaments in great variety had been added to his interesting museum at Audley End. The *crania*, presented by Mr. Deck to the British Museum, had excited attention on account of their remarkable conformation, and these subsequently brought to light in the same cemetery were produced for comparison.

By MR. JOSEPH SULLY.—Portions of two iron swords, with a spear-head of remarkable form and length, found during the previous month at Nottingham, with two skulls and other human remains, at a depth of three feet, in a field adjoining the new baths and wash-houses, outside the town. The spear-head had been affixed to a wooden haft by a brass pin, passing through the socket. Also, a Norman spur, a long-necked rowelled spur of the fifteenth century, and a piece of chain, found in making the public walks near Nottingham. The swords (see woodcuts) have been considered as earlier than Norman times. This supposition seems to be corroborated by comparing the form of the flat pomel, and especially the broken example, with some representations of Saxon swords, as in the MS. of Cædmon's paraphrase, in the Bodleian, written about A.D. 1000. (*Archæologia*, xxiv., plates 74, 81; and the sword held by Canute, Strutt's *Horda*, pl. 28). In these earlier swords it will be observed that knob or counterpoise, in later times formed of one round piece, called from its form a pomel, was of semicircular form, and frequently composed (as is this broken specimen) of two portions, a short cross-bar, and a second piece escalloped, somewhat resembling the knuckles of the hand. There are two very curious swords of this type, found in the Thames, in Mr. Roach Smith's Museum, and a remarkable example, found with iron spears of great length (21 inches) in a log canoe near Horsey, is figured by Mr. Artis, in his *Durobrivæ*,

pl. 56.<sup>3</sup> A curious Danish inscribed sword of this type is represented in Lord Ellesmere's translation of the "Guide to Northern Archæology,"

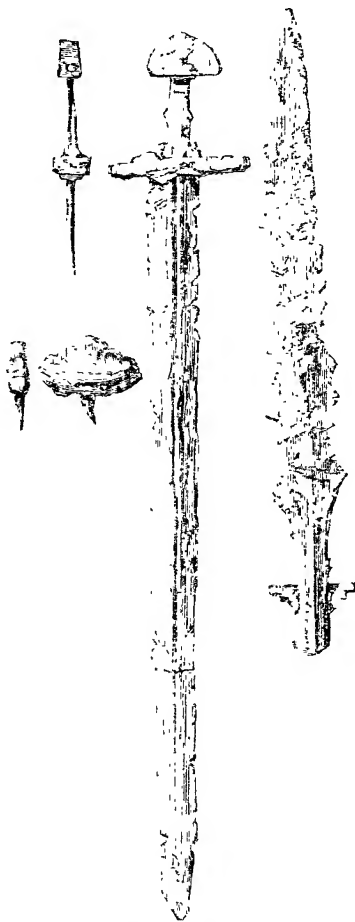
p. 50. It deserves notice that the long spear-head, sometimes barbed, appears in Cædmon and other Ante-Norman drawings, with one, two, or three short cross-bars, which are likewise seen on the example from Nottingham. This spear measures 24½ in. long, by 2½ in., greatest width of the blade, on which are seen in several places the traces of woody fibre, as if some flat objects of wood had rested upon it. The length of the two fragments of the sword is 36 in., but some portion may have been lost at the fracture: width of blade 2¼ in., cross-guard 5½ in., the gripe, where traces of wood appear, scarcely more than 3 in. The Norman spur is a good example; the shanks are straight, the neck short, slightly recurved, and the point pyramidal. It may, probably, be assigned to the eleventh century.<sup>4</sup> The long-necked rowelled spur nearly resembles a brass specimen at Goodrich Court, of the middle of Henry VI.'s reign.<sup>5</sup> These curious relics have been subsequently deposited in the Tower Armory.

Mr. Sulley sent also a gold ring, date about *z.* Henry VI., found not long since at St. Ann's Well, near Nottingham. The impress is a "Merchant's Mark," of which a representation is given. It appears to be composed of the orb of sovereignty, surmounted by a cross, having two transverse bars, like



a patriarchal cross. The extremities of the lower limbs terminate with the Arabic numerals, 2—0, the cypher being traversed by a diagonal stroke, as frequently written in early times. Mr. Wright, in his interesting memoir on the Abacus, observes that the *siphos* seems to have been intended for a Greek Θ, and hence, possibly, this transverse

line.<sup>6</sup> On one side of the hoop is seen the Virgin and Child, on the other



<sup>3</sup> This fashion of the knuckle-pommel is well illustrated by the fine Danish specimen in *Worsam's Primæval Antiq.*, Transl. by Thoms, p. 49.

<sup>4</sup> The Frankish spur of the tenth century, at Goodrich Court, has a much longer neck. Compare the iron spurs

found in a Roman building at Woodchester. *Lyttons*, pl. 35. A brass spur very similar in form to that from Nottingham, is in the York Museum.


<sup>5</sup> Skelton, vol. ii. pl. 80.

<sup>6</sup> *Journal of Brit. Archæol. Assoc.* vol. ii. p. 71.



the Crucifix: these were originally enamelled. Within is inscribed—*mon cur abez*. Weight, 7 dwt. 21 gr. In the large collection of merchants' marks in Norwich, published by Mr. Ewing, may be noticed two, having the numeral 2 introduced in like manner. Another presents the Arabic 4: and it deserves notice how frequently these singular symbols assume a resemblance to the later form of that numeral.<sup>7</sup>

By EDWARD HUSSEY, Esq.—A globular stilyard weight of lead, cased with brass, resembling in form that found in the moat at Fulbroke, (*Journal*, vol. ii., p. 203), and two found near Norwich (*Archæologia*, vol. xxv., pl. 64). The specimen, exhibited by the obliging permission of Mr. Chuck, weighing  $51\frac{1}{2}$  oz., was brought amongst some old lead from Oxfordshire: it is ornamented with three escutcheons—a double-headed eagle displayed, a lion rampant (Marshal?), and three chevronels (Clare?). The bearing on the Fulbroke weight was, a lion rampant, crowned; on one of the others, a lion rampant, a double-headed eagle, and a fleur-de-llys; on the third, the arms of England, with the double-headed eagle. The arms on the weight exhibited are supposed to be referable to Richard, Earl of Poitou and Cornwall, younger son of King John; being elected King of the Romans in 1256, he assumed the bearing, Or, an eagle displayed sable: the lion rampant may be the arms of Poitou (the crown omitted), which he customarily bore with a bordure bezanty; or those of his first wife, daughter of William Marshal Earl of Pembroke, and widow of Gilbert de Clare. Richard enjoyed various lucrative privileges granted to him by Henry III., especially in farming the Mint; and it was probably owing to some of these that the standard weights bore his arms.

By the REV. C. W. BINGHAM.—A silver gemel-ring, of unusual fashion, date fourteenth century, found in Dorsetshire, the hoop formed in two portions, so that a moiety of the letters composing the legend—AVE MARI, appears on each, and it only becomes legible when they are brought together, side by side. Each demi-hoop is surmounted by a projecting neck, and a small globular knob, so that the ring appears to have a bifid head. The two portions of this ring are not intertwined, like the gemel found at Horsley Down, Surrey, described in the *Archæologia*,<sup>8</sup> and as no adjustment now appears by which they might be kept together in proper juxtaposition, it is possible that, in this instance, it was intended that each of the affianced parties should retain a moiety of the gemel. Dr. Johnson, in his notes on Shakspeare, alludes to such supposed division of the gemel, as throwing light upon a difficult passage in "The Midsummer Night's Dream," Act iv., Scene i.

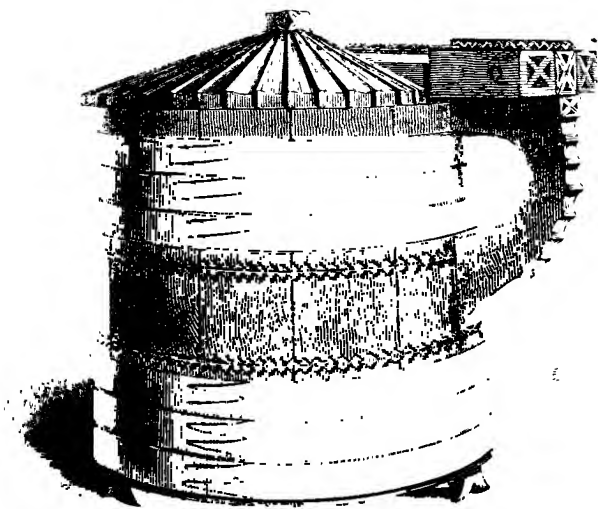
By MR. WHINCOPP.—An inscribed ring of mixed yellow metal, found in a garden at Capel St. Andrew's, near Ipswich. On the exterior is the following posy, the letters in relief; the field was probably once filled up with enamel or coloured paste—*Tout . pour . bien . feyre*. Between each word there is a fleur-de-lys. Date, about 1450.

By W. W. FROULKES, Esq.—Two perforated discs of stone, measuring about two inches diameter, one of them found in Bodfari Camp, Flintshire, supposed to be the site of a Roman settlement (*Bodfari*, the mansion of Varus). The other was discovered in a morass, on the mountainous district east of Dolgellau. This has one side slightly conical, the former is

<sup>7</sup> Notices of Norwich Merchants' Marks, by W. C. Ewing, in the Transactions of the Norfolk Archæol. Society, vol. iii.

<sup>8</sup> *Archæologia*, vol. xiv. p. 7. pl. 1.





Ancient Wooden Tankard in "Squire's Cup," Preserved at Worden Hall,  
Lancashire.

From a Drawing, communicated by Miss Fimington, the present possessor.

perfectly flat. The use of these ancient relics is uncertain ; they may have been used to fasten the dress, or as pieces for some game, like that of "tables," or draughts.

By Miss FFARINGTON, of Worden Hall, Lancashire.—Drawings representing two drinking vessels, the more ancient described as "a Sapling cup—an oaken tankard for drinking new ale." It is formed of wood, with staves hooped like a diminutive barrel, and has a wooden cover. The *barillus*, and tun, are mentioned in ancient inventories amongst the appliances of the table. A representation of the tun, preserved as a family relic at Worden, is here given, by the kindness of the present possessor. The other is a handsome silver-mounted black jack, a pint measure.

By Mr. BERNHARD SMITH.—Two matchlock guns, one of them elaborately inlaid with mother-o'-pearl and brass : it is either of Dutch or Flemish manufacture, sixteenth century. It has a common tubular sight. The other is a tricker-lock wall-musket, date about 1660,—FRANCIS DOOMS. A LOVAIN. This piece is formed with a moveable smooth barrel within a rifled one ; and there is a singular round projecting appendage on the lower side of the stock, to give a firmer hold in taking aim. Compare the French tricker match-lock of t. Charles II. in the Goodrich Court Armory, Skelton, vol. ii., pl. 116, showing another form of the projection above-mentioned.

By Mr. P. DE LA MOTTE—Six enamelled pavement tiles from Tunis, such as are used in baths. They were recently shown in the Great Exhibition, and are illustrative of the Moorish manufacture of decorations of this nature. These African examples are interesting for comparison with the *azulejos* of Spain, and the imitations produced in Flanders.

---

In Mr. Wynne's notices of excavations at Castell y Bere (*ante*, p. 315), the date of the capture of that fortress should be 1284. The passage, cited from Leland's Collectanea, was extracted "ex quodam Chronico Tinemutensis cœnobii, autore incerto. Incipit anno 43 Henr. III."

We regret that by an inadvertent omission in the summary report of the Bristol Meeting (p. 325), the remarkable collection of Irish relics of the "Stone Period," kindly contributed by Mr. BRACKSTONE to the Museum, appears as having consisted of antiquities from *Denmark*. It was intended to allude to the interest of Mr. Brackstone's series from Ireland, as illustrative, by comparison, of the close analogy of Irish primeval remains with those of Scandinavia, exemplified in the collection from Denmark exhibited by Dr. Thurnam. Besides these objects of stone, the Museum was enriched, through Mr. Brackstone's kindness, with a remarkable series of Irish weapons of bronze, including some very rare types. The detailed account of the curious collections arranged in the Museum, will be given in the forthcoming Bristol Volume.

The publication of the TRANSACTIONS at the BRISTOL MEETING has been undertaken by Mr. George Bell, who has recently completed the SALISBURY VOLUME. Those members who feel interest in the continuation of the Annual Series, are requested to add their names without delay to the list of subscribers, either at the apartments of the Institute, or at the Publisher's, 186, Fleet Street. The work is in forward state of preparation.

The Central Committee have the satisfaction of acknowledging the donation of five pounds from Sir John Boileau, Bart., *Vice President*, in addition to the sums contributed in aid of the Bristol Meeting, previously announced.—(See p. 336.)

## Notices of Archaeological Publications.

THE SEVEN PERIODS OF ENGLISH ARCHITECTURE DEFINED AND ILLUSTRATED. By EDMUND SHARPE, M.A., Architect. London ; George Bell, 136, Fleet Street.

SEVERAL peculiar features distinguish Mr. Sharpe's interesting work from the many volumes illustrative of the progress of English Ecclesiastical Architecture, which have been published within the last few years. The most important of these peculiarities is, that Mr. Sharpe brings forward a new system of classification for our mediæval buildings ; and expressing the conviction that it is impossible to divide them correctly into distinct styles or orders, he proposes a division into seven "periods,"—namely, Saxon, Norman, Transition, Lancet, Geometrical, Curvilinear, and Rectilinear.

The author's extensive and careful study of mediæval architecture has been so fully evinced by his works previously published, that any proposition of this kind, coming from him, will be received with attention, and obtain the fullest consideration ; it will be only with reluctance and hesitation that we may differ from his conclusions.

We cannot, however, abstain from offering the remark, that the practical difference between a division into styles and into "periods," as understood by Mr. Sharpe, seems to be but very slight. Mr. Sharpe, although he says that a division into periods must be in great measure arbitrary, has not contented himself with the mere arbitrary assumption of a certain term of years for each period, but has divided the existing examples into groups, each characterised by certain peculiar features. Whether these groups are termed periods or styles seems immaterial.

A much more important question, however, presents itself,—whether these "periods" are judiciously devised and defined, and likely to be found useful in practice.

It will be seen that this classification of architectural monuments only differs (except as to names) from that of Rickman, in the addition of two new divisions,—viz. Transition, lasting from 1145 to 1190, and Geometrical, from 1245 to 1315. The former of these, although not ranked by Rickman as a distinct style, is almost recognised as such in his descriptions of churches, and as it undoubtedly possesses a system of mouldings and of ornament as well as of construction and leading forms peculiar to itself, many will probably be disposed to admit the propriety of making it a separate style. If it be difficult to frame the description of the style in a manner quite satisfactory in a scientific point of view, at any rate the use of such a division will be found very convenient in practice. With regard to Mr. Sharpe's other new period, the Geometrical, greater doubt will probably be felt. Mr. Sharpe's researches into the origin and progress of tracery have naturally led to his attaching very great importance to this feature, and his definitions of the three later periods are taken from it. Upon Mr. Sharpe's view of the question,—namely, that a *correct* division

into styles is impossible, it is very reasonable that so marked a feature as tracery should be selected as the criterion of style. We doubt, however, whether it will be found convenient in practice to adopt any arbitrarily chosen criterion; the chief use of these divisions is to enable an observer to convey to others in a succinct form of words a correct idea of the character of those buildings which he may examine; and any system is faulty which groups together buildings dissimilar in many and important points, and really alike only in the one point which has been assumed as the criterion of style. Tried by this test, we think Mr. Sharpe's Geometrical period may be found open to objection; on turning to the list of principal buildings of the Geometrical period, it will be found that it includes the chapter-house of Salisbury and the lady-chapel of Lincoln, the chapter-house of Wells and the nave of York. Certainly, any one who had formed his idea of the style from the two former buildings, and therefore expected to find similar edifices in the two latter, would be much deceived. In the former there is a marked individuality and distinctness of parts; in the latter a strong tendency to their fusion. This is shown in the piers, where a true compound-pier is substituted for the Early-English cluster of shafts, in the arrangement of the triforium, which, in the case of Lincoln, is an independent member of the building, and in that of York is scarcely more than a prolongation of the clerestory-window, and even in the tracery itself, where a number of small divisions is substituted for the great well-marked circles which are so conspicuous in the chapter-house of Salisbury. The same tendency is shown in the mouldings. In the ornamentation, natural foliage in the latter takes the place of the conventional foliage of the former. It cannot be reasonable or practically useful to place under one head buildings constructed on such very different principles. Mr. Sharpe has himself shown that he was aware of the incongruity of the buildings he proposed to group together; since in his description of the style, it will be seen that he repeatedly admits a distinction between the early and the late examples; as when he says—

“The piers have occasionally, in the earlier examples, detached shafts, but they more usually consist of a solid mass of engaged shafts, &c.”

“The triforium in the earlier examples commonly contains a pair of double arches,” “in the later examples it becomes greatly reduced in size and prominence, and is made entirely subordinate to the clerestory, &c.” Thus, in reality, dividing “his period” into two parts.

We are inclined to believe that in practice it will be found, that the three usually received divisions of pointed architecture, with the addition of the term, Early, Middle, or Late, to each style, as may be required, will satisfy all the exigencies of the observer, and rarely fail to convey to the reader a tolerably exact idea of the character of the building treated of.

Mr. Sharpe's nomenclature seems for the most part better than those which have been hitherto proposed, but it will probably be found difficult to supersede by any other that of Rickman, the employment of which has now become so general. It must, however, be admitted, that some of Rickman's terms are occasionally awkward in use; as, for instance, when there is occasion to speak of a late Early English, or a plain Decorated building. Rectilinear seems to be an improvement on Perpendicular. The least satisfactory of Mr. Sharpe's terms is, perhaps, “Lancet,” as being founded more on an accidental peculiarity than on anything essential to the style.

ALL Mr. Sharpe's examples are taken from cathedral churches, and a corresponding portion of the structure is in every instance selected for illustration. In the first point he has in one respect judged wisely; our cathedral and collegiate churches no doubt served as models of style to the builders of our lesser ecclesiastical edifices, and no expenditure either of thought or of labour was grudged in developing their styles into their utmost perfection and beauty. It is, however, perhaps, in consequence of this limitation that several of Mr. Sharpe's examples appear somewhat inappropriately chosen for this purpose. The very peculiar example of "Curvilinear" from the choir of Ely, does not afford a characteristic specimen of the style. The large triforium, the great use of shafts, and the large corbels supporting the vaulting shafts, are all instances of direct imitation of the Early-English presbytery, and of deviation from the usual arrangements of the style. The example given of the Rectilinear period, the nave of Winchester, is likewise one more peculiar than typical, the design being not only modified by the preservation and encrustation of the Norman piers, but also bearing in a marked manner the stamp of the peculiarities of style of the architect.

The plates are very beautifully and effectively engraved, and the illustrations in general appear to have been most carefully and accurately drawn; the whole work is well calculated to bring clearly before the student the characteristic peculiarities of the several styles or "periods" of medieval architecture in England; it must form a valuable addition to Archaeological Literature, highly acceptable to many of our readers, who are already so largely indebted to the tasteful researches of Mr. Sharpe for the elucidation of our architectural antiquities.

TRANSACTIONS OF THE KILKENNY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY  
Vol. I, Parts I. and II. Printed for the Society. Dublin, 1851. 8vo.

THE success by which the energetic proceedings of this body of antiquaries has been rewarded, claims our cordial congratulations. We have briefly noticed from time to time the valuable communications which it has called forth in the sister kingdom since the first impulse given, three years since, by the Rev. T. Graves. The second portion, lately distributed to the members, comprises Memoirs received in 1850, including Notices of Cromleachs and Primeval Monuments, by Mr. Graves and Mr. Byrne; Mr. Windele's Illustrations of Ogham Inscriptions; collections on "Folklore" and popular traditions, with several curious papers on Local history and Medieval objects; on way-side crosses; Bannow, the Irish Herculaneum, buried in drifted sand; the ancient stained glass and sepulchral memorials of Kilkenny Cathedral; a memoir by Dr. O'Donovan on the Tribes and Territories of Ossory; with other subjects to which we invite attention, as an interesting contribution to Irish Archaeology.

THE DECORATIVE ARTS OF THE MIDDLE AGES, ECCLESIASTICAL AND CIVIL. By HENRY SHAW, F.S.A. London : Pickering. Imperial 8vo. 1851.



HERE are many influential causes which, in recent times, — more especially during the past memorable year, have tended to encourage a progressive appreciation of those varied and tasteful productions, which the work before us is destined to illustrate. In a former volume of the *Journal*,<sup>1</sup> the attention of archaeological enquirers was invited to the series, by which Mr. Shaw, with the reproductive power of his skilful pencil, had placed before them the “Dresses and Decorations” of by-gone times, in all their rich

variety. It seemed well devised, by that selection of instructive examples, to lead the admirers of middle-age works to discern with precision the features of various periods; since a correct knowledge of costume, however trivial it may sometimes appear, must be regarded almost as the key to the chronology of all medieval art;—with the aid, however, so essential to the enquiry, of that distinctive character in the progressive forms of ornament, and their peculiar development in different countries, which stamps the productions of that period.

It is foreign to the present purpose to enter upon the consideration, whether too large a share of popular esteem may have been bestowed of late upon medieval, to the exclusion of classical, art: or to weigh the measure of congeniality with our National dispositions, which may have influenced the predilections of present times. Another, perhaps a more material subject of enquiry, in the actual taste for medieval imitations, must also be here deferred; namely, the legitimate principle, which should regulate these reproductions, and the application of obsolete models, to the requirements of our own age. Whilst, for the present, it may suffice to regard all these works of taste and genius, whether for sacred or domestic uses, as an essential part of the history of social development, as eminently characteristic of the peculiar feelings, of the manners, the daily life of times long past, the appearance of works, such as that under consideration, must be hailed with grateful satisfaction. For, so long as no facilities for study and comparison are afforded in this country, through any National collection of decorative art, it is only by such faithful reproductions of characteristic examples, as those for which we

<sup>1</sup> *Archaeological Journal*, vol. i., p. 284.

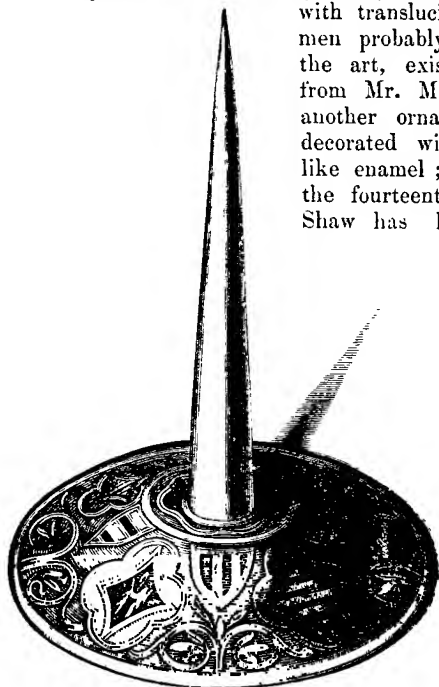


are indebted to Mr. Shaw, that we can approach to that precision and truth in our researches, which gives them their greatest charm. To the artist and the manufacturer, the practical advantages accruing from the possession of such a chosen assemblage of models and authorities, must render this volume of essential utility. Whilst popular favour lends strong encouragement to the reproduction of medieval forms, in the elegant appliances of life, it is to be desired that such reproductions should be accurate in detail, and not less free from anomaly or anachronisms, than from the constraint of mere servile imitation.

The attractive work under consideration presents, in small compass, specimens of those beautiful decorative processes which are admired so much in works of the middle ages. Of these ingenious arts some were almost forgotten in England until recent times, and the profuse importation of numerous masterpieces of ancient skill, owing to the late dispersion of some of the finest continental collections. In this volume we find displayed the brilliant effects produced by enamel, encrusted, translucent and painted; the elaborate beauty of metal-work, and sculpture in wood;—of stained glass, of embroideries, and fictile ware. It deserves especial mention that with very few exceptions, these examples have been selected from private collections in our own country; and that, by the kindness of their possessors, the originals are in many instances already known to the Members of the Institute, having been exhibited at their meetings. Amongst these may be named, the exquisite enamelled Triptych of the twelfth century, in the possession of Lord Shrewsbury, with other costly objects, which enriched our museum at the Oxford Meeting;—the rich hangings of raised velvet on a gold ground, belonging to St. Mary's Church, Oxford, displayed on the same occasion;—the staff of the *Rector chori*;—the silver reliquary from Basle, in form of a human foot; and other objects from Mr. Magniac's rich museum, shown at various times at the Society's meetings in London. Of the choral staff, a curious account by the Rev. Dr. Rock will be found in this *Journal*.—(See p. 203.)—Of another highly curious specimen in Mr. Magniac's museum, the crosier found in a tomb of a Bishop of Laon, we are enabled to place before our readers the annexed representation. It was deposited with the remains of Barthélémy de Vir, who died in 1181. The enamelled tints which enrich the foliated ornament of the volute are of singular beauty. We regret that the dimensions of Mr. Shaw's beautiful woodcuts do not permit of our giving here that which represents the remarkable silver thurible exhibited by Mr. Wells at the March meeting of the Institute (see p. 195, *ante*.) There can be little doubt that this is the work of an English artificer, and it has an additional interest from the circumstance of its preservation, and its discovery during the recent drainage of Whittlesea Mere. Another example of the skill of native metal-workers, in old time, is well shown in the plate representing the iron *clausura* of the tomb of Eleanor, consort of Edward I. This fine screen was fabricated about 1293 by Thomas de Leghtone, a Bedfordshire smith, and having been taken down some years since, it was sold as old metal, but repurchased by the Chapter, on remonstrance being made. It is through the praiseworthy exertions of the Rev. Dr. Buckland that this work has been now restored to its original position.

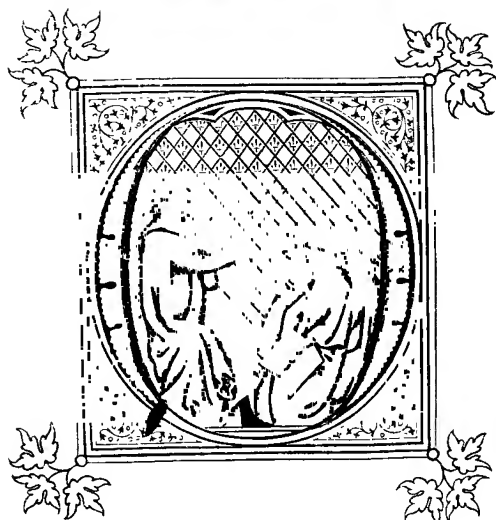
There are many other subjects of interest to which we might take occasion to advert, in noticing Mr. Shaw's publication. One of the most

beautiful plates is that which pourtrays a *morse*, a kind of brooch, enriched with translucid enamel; the best specimen probably of that progressive step in the art, existing in our country. This is from Mr. Magniac's collection, as is also another ornament of the same kind, and decorated with a central roundel of the like enamel; both these brooches are of the fourteenth century. Of the latter Mr. Shaw has kindly enabled us to give the



Enamelled Pricket, thirteenth century.

annexed illustration; as also the curious little "pricket" candlestick, here shown, one of a set of six, which for convenience of carriage were contrived to fit one within another. It is, moreover, remarkable as an early instance of the use of a lozenge-shaped heraldic escutcheon, of which another example, with the bearings of Dreux and Clermont, was shown by Mr. Hailstone at the April meeting of our society, in the present year.—(See p. 207, *ante*.)



F the beautiful initial letters, introduced with such happy effect by Mr. Shaw in his various publications, he has kindly supplied specimens to accompany this notice. These illustrations of decorative palæography are not the least interesting feature of his labours.

It must be observed, in conclusion, that the greater part of the plates are elaborately coloured; and, beautiful as is the effect of these illustrations in the ordinary copies of the work, their brilliancy and perfection

is necessarily far greater in the more highly finished copies, of which a few have been provided of a larger size. In the introductory text will be found an interesting summary of the History of those decorative processes which are so tastefully exemplified in this attractive volume.

## Archaeological Intelligence.

AMONGST the recent accessions to Archaeological literature, produced under the auspices of the provincial societies, whose activity and usefulness has been rapidly extended during the past year, we must invite attention to the fourth volume of the "SUSSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL COLLECTIONS." It is very gratifying to observe how fully the promise held out by the Sussex Society has been realised in the increasing interest of their periodical meetings, and of their published transactions. The volume lately published (to be obtained by non-subscribers from Mr. Russell Smith) comprises, amongst various subjects of curious research, several notices of ecclesiastical architecture, especially those of Fletching Church, by the Rev. S. Wilde, the vicar, and the Rev. F. Spurrell; and of the mural paintings, with other remains found at Stedham, by the Rev. L. Vernon Harcourt. Mr. Blaauw contributes a memoir on the "Vessels of the Cinque Ports;" the "Castle of Hurstmonceux and its Lords" have presented to Mr. Venables a subject of more than ordinary interest, to the illustration of which pen and pencil have contributed in a most agreeable manner. The illustrations of ancient manners and expenses, by Mr. Durrant Cooper and Mr. Blencowe, are well deserving of notice; and the volume must be regarded as a contribution to the history of the country, acceptable alike to the general reader as to archaeologists.

We must also advert, with pleasure, to the sequel of the "Proceedings and Papers," published by the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire. The record of their third session comprises, under the former head, detailed notices of every object submitted for examination at the meetings of the society, described with minute accuracy of detail, and accompanied by illustrations. The system adopted in this portion of the transactions well deserves to be adopted by other local societies. Too frequently are objects of singular interest produced for the transient gratification of periodical assemblies, to be conveyed back again to the *arcana* of private collections, without any sufficient record of their character being preserved. The combined produce of a single year's exhibitions, at the numberless meetings of antiquarian *dilettanti*, would go far towards the arrangement of an instructive series in the "British Room," and give in the National Museum those facilities for comparison, so essential to the advancement of archaeological science. Amongst the memoirs in the new *fasciculus* of the Lancashire society, the memoir contributed by its founder, Dr. Hume, on implements of the "Stone Period," claims mention, as also the researches regarding Roman vestiges, by Mr. Just and Mr. Robson. The ancient hall-mansions, so characteristic a feature of domestic architecture in Lancashire and Cheshire, have presented a subject of interesting research to Mr. Mayer and other contributors. We would specially invite notice of the memoir on the Roman and British remains, near the river Wyre, by the Rev. W. Thornber, the curious relics discovered in the mosses of that district, and the remarkable construction of timber, by which they were traversed, an ancient pathway known as the "Danes' Pad."

SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF SCOTLAND.—Anniversary, Nov. 28. The Report of the Council gave the important intelligence of the successful issue of negotiations long pending with the Treasury. The society has transferred to the crown as national property the important collections of antiquities, formed by them during the last seventy years. This nucleus

of a suitable National Museum for Scotland, such as archaeologists view with so much advantage at Copenhagen, Dublin, and various cities on the continent, will be deposited in the Royal Institution, where the proceedings of the society will also be transacted. For this very desirable arrangement archaeologists are indebted mainly to the persevering exertions of Sir W. Gibson Craig, whose zeal in the cause claims most honourable mention. The Society's Museum is already rich in examples of every period, of which an interesting catalogue has been prepared by the able pen of the secretary, Mr. Daniel Wilson; and having now been placed on the permanent footing of a National Collection, it may be confidently anticipated that many treasures hitherto isolated in private collections, will find therein a secure depository.

Amongst the subjects brought before the meeting were the renowned Dunvegan cup, commemorated in the "Lord of the Isles;" a more correct reading of the inscription upon this remarkable relic was suggested. Two very ancient ecclesiastical bells were produced, of hammered iron, specimens of the curious class, the Irish *skellach*, illustrated by Mr. Westwood in the "Archæologia Cambrensis." A detailed archaeological map of Fifeshire, by Mr. Miller, excited considerable interest, and it is hoped that it may be published, forming the first of a series of antiquarian maps of Scotland.

December 8.—Various donations were made to the Museum, including one of the ancient *skellachs* above noticed, presented by the Rev. J. Haldane, minister of the parish where it was found. Dr. Wilson communicated a memoir on these curious relics, of which not fewer than fifteen had been traced, as connected with the earliest Christian establishments in Scotland. They had ever been regarded in that country, as also in Ireland, with a very singular degree of veneration, attached to no other class of ecclesiastical appliances. One of the most remarkable examples, found in Argyllshire, is preserved in the Society's Museum; and it was exhibited, by the kind permission of the Council, in the Museum formed during the meeting of the Institute at York, in 1846. Dr. Wilson gave some highly curious details illustrative of reverential attachment amongst the lower classes to these primitive vestiges of the introduction of Christianity in North Britain. Professor Munch of Christiania, honorary member, discussed the erroneous application of the name Pomona, as commonly used to designate the mainland of Orkney. He pointed out the fact that no such name appears in any ancient author by whom the Islands are mentioned; and that its use has arisen from a singular misunderstanding of a passage in Solinus.

KILKENNY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY.—At the meeting on November 5th, the ranks of the Society were augmented by the accession of thirty-one new members, a gratifying evidence of the growing interest in the proceedings of this efficient institution. The library and museum were enriched by numerous presents, especially a collection of Irish coins by the Archdeacon of Cashel. The Rev. James Graves called attention to a portion of the ancient hangings, formerly in the "Tapestry Chamber," in a tower of Kilkenny Castle, and exhibited on this occasion by the Marquis of Ormonde. It represented the death-conflict of Decius, and formed part of a set of six, presented, according to tradition, to the first Duke of Ormonde, by the States of Holland, to Charles II. Mr. Graves produced also, by Lord Ormonde's permission, an interesting charter of Richard Strongbow, with his seal appended; no other impression is known. The Rev. Mr. Mease gave a notice of a subterraneous cist, lately

discovered, containing bones of sheep, charred wood, &c., with two wooden objects, known as "Commanair arrows." There seemed no evidence of its sepulchral use, and it was supposed to have been either a cooking-hearth, or a place connected with sacrifices. Mr. Graves read a report of the excavation of a remarkable earn, undertaken by the society, in which had been found enclosed a central chamber containing human remains, and a small cist-van, in which portions of pottery were discovered; showing, seemingly, the more ancient deposit of the corpse, and subsequent interment in the ancient place of burial, after the usage of cremation prevailed. Mr. Byrne contributed a notice of certain pillar stones of memorial, marking the scene of a battle in the Queen's County, which led to the division of Ossory from the kingdom of Leinster. These stones seem to have marked the burial-places of chiefs who fell on that occasion. Under two of them had been found cinerary urns. It is supposed that the conflict occurred about A.D. 35. Amongst other memoirs read, was a notice by Mr. Prim, of the discovery of tombs at Black Friars', Kilkenny, ornamented with floriated crosses, one of them bearing the name of Roberd de Sardeloue, supposed to be of the Shardelow family, of Norfolk:—an account of crypts, resembling those found under raths or forts, discovered near a church in co. Cork; remarks on names of places, by Mr. Mac Gready, with other valuable communications supplying abundant materials for the continuation of the Transactions.

---

### Miscellaneous Notices.

PROFESSOR PHILLIPS, of York, has announced the immediate publication (by subscription) of his observations on the "Rivers, Mountains, and Sea-Coast of Yorkshire," in which will be comprised many interesting details gleaned during distant geological expeditions, and relating not merely to the physical features of that county, or its picturesque scenery, but likewise to the vestiges of its ancient inhabitants, to which his attention has often been attracted in localities rarely visited by the antiquary. He has, moreover, ever taken a leading part in the excavations conducted by the "Yorkshire Antiquarian Club." Persons desirous to receive copies should send their names to the author, St. Mary's Lodge, York.

Mr. Rees, Llandovery, will shortly produce, under the auspices of the Welsh MSS. Society, an important work by the Rev. W. Rees, to whose editorial care archaeologists are indebted for the "*Liber Landavensis*." It comprises the lives of the Cambro-British Saints, from ancient Welsh and Latin MSS., with translations. This volume is published by *Subscription*.

To the readers of the *Journal*, who take interest in medieval seals, intelligence may be acceptable that a periodical publication has commenced in Paris, under the direction of the "*Société de Sphragistique*," entitled—"*Recueil de documents et de mémoires relatifs à l'étude spéciale des Sceaux du moyen âge*," &c. The monthly parts, of which five have already appeared, comprise notices with wood-cut illustrations, and they may be obtained at a trifling cost, through any bookseller. Communications are addressed to M. Forgeais, quai des Orfèvres, 56, at Paris, from whom casts in metal of all seals published may be obtained.

## INDEX.

### A.

ACADEMY, Royal Irish. celt. in their Museum, 91; drawings of their collections, exhibited, 325.  
 Ailettes, on sepulchral effigies, 303.  
 Akerman, Mr., exhibits a daguerreotype of Roman urns, 205.  
 Aldborough, dagger found at, 422.  
 ANGLESEA, cross-slab at Newborough, 101; architectural antiquities noticed, 221.  
 ANGLO-SAXON antiquities, found at Driffield, 97; Little Wilbraham, 72; ring-fibulae, in Lincolnshire, 213.  
 ARCHAEOLOGY, Discourse on Study of, by Mr. Newton, 1.  
 Archery, notices regarding, 84.  
 Arghun, Prince of Persia, his negotiations with Edward I., 47, 200.  
 Argyll, John Duke of, his pistols exhibited, 198.  
 Armilla, Roman, of gold in British Museum, 36; bronze, found at Cirencester, 188; of gold, Irish, in Mr. Neville's Museum, 206.  
 ARMOUR, Tower, helm. t. Richard I. exhibited, 420; ancient cannon there, 421.  
 Armory, of Winchester College, inventory of, 87.  
 Arrow, fitted with peacock's feathers, 84; flint heads of, 197, 343; bronze head of, 346.  
 Ash, cross-legged effigy at, 301.  
 Ashington, Somerset, sepulchral slab at, 319.  
 AUDITORS, their report, 214.  
 Axe, for brittling the stag, 93.

### B.

BABINGTON, Anthony, notices of his Conspiracy, 212, 316.

Baker, Mr., his notice of ring-money found near Bridgwater, 212.  
 Barrows, examination of, in Lincolnshire, 199, 341.  
 Bath, Roman, at Hadstock, 31.  
 Beads, ancient, on the Chemical Composition of, 351.  
 Belgæ, conquest of South Britain by, 144.  
 Bell, Roman, found at Silchester, 245.  
 BERKSHIRE.  
     Seal of Hurley Priory, 74. Roman remains at Sutton Courtney, 190.  
 BINGHAM, Rev. C., notices of painted glass at Bingham's Melcombe, 100; of a gemel-ring, 426.  
 BIRCH, Mr. S., notices of an Oculist's stamp, 210; of moulds and stamps for Samian ware, 313. Memoir on an Egyptian object of t. Amenophis III., 396.  
 Bird, Mr., glazed stone-ware exhibited by, 321.  
 BLISS, Rev. Dr., Roman portrait on glass exhibited by, 171.  
 Boat, ancient, found near Worthing, 113. in Ireland, 415.  
 BOCKETT, Miss, seal found at Reading sent by, 76; Thaler of Sigismund of Austria, 103.  
 BOILEAU, Sir John, Bart., exhibits the Duke of Argyll's fire-lock tacks, 198; enamelled shrine, 208.  
 Borrett, Mr., Italian ring in his possession, 418.  
 Bow, Stratford le, notices of Porcelain fabricated at, 204.  
 Bracklesham, Sussex, antiquities found, 112.  
 BRACKSTONE, Mr., exhibits bronze celts, with engraved ornament, 91. celts found in Yorkshire, 99; arrow-heads of silex, 197; collection of Irish antiquities, in Museum at Bristol, 325, 427; celts from co. Westmeath and

- Upnor Castle, 422: stone objects from Honduras, *ib.*; dagger from Aldborough, *ib.*
- BRANDON, Mr. G. D., notice of Roman remains found at Stone, 95.
- BRASSES, sepulchral, of Sir J. Arundel, 94: at Breslau, 201; Robert Willardsey, once at Warwick, 208; Ralph de Knevynton, and others, exhibited by Mr. Hewitt, 214, at Warkworth and Sulgrave, 423.
- BRISTOL MEETING, Report of, 222.
- BROMER, Dr., Memoir on Roman Chariot Wheels, 162.
- Brooch, Royal Tara, noticed, 90.
- Broughton, Lincolnshire, examination of tumuli at, 199, 341.
- Brumell collection, Roman ornaments from, 35.
- Buckingham, Humphrey, Duke of, his rent-roll, 259.
- BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.  
Roman remains found at Stone, 95.
- BUCKLER, Mr., remarks on Roman buildings at Hadstock, 28.
- BUCKMAN, Professor, on discoveries of Roman remains at Cirencester, 187, 340, 415: memoir on chemical composition of ancient beads, 351.
- Buff, gauntlet of, 300.
- Bulla, Roman, memoir on, by Mr. Yates, 166.
- Burdeus, Hugh de, his seal, 77.
- Bury Archaeological Institute, proceedings noticed, 121.
- Busterichus, images of, 194.
- Bysshe, John, his seal, 77.
- C.
- CAERLEON, Roman inscriptions and relics found, 159; Roman glass vessels, 219; entertainment given to the Institute there, 333.
- CAMBRIDGE.  
Antiquarian Society, their proceedings noticed, 120; plate given by the foundress of Christ's College, 119.
- CAMBRIDGESHIRE.  
Anglo-Saxon relics found at Little Wilbraham, 172: fibula found at Streetway Hill, 195.
- Candlesticks, found at Winchester, 100: ancient, of bronze, exhibited by Mr. Webb, 206; priket, exhibited by Mr. Hailstone, 207; priket, in Shaw's Arts of Middle Ages, 433.
- Cannon, ancient, in Tower armory, 420.
- Cardiff, seal of the fraternity of the Holy Trinity, 76.
- Castor, Roman ware made there, 114.
- Cataractonium, scale-armour found, 296.
- Celts, exhibited by Mr. Brackstone, 91, 99, 197, 422: by Mr. Dumoyer, 91: by Mr. Plowright, 191.
- Censer, silver, found in Whittlesea Mere, 195.
- Cert-money, term explained, 413.
- Chair of bronze, exhibited by Mr. Forrest, 102.
- Chalices, ancient, 102.
- Chariots, bronze wheels of Roman, 162, 198.
- Chisel, bronze, 91.
- Charlton, Dr., MS. ritual exhibited by, 320.
- Chester, Mr. Greville, Roman relics exhibited by, 190.
- Cirencester, Roman antiquities found at, 187, 415.
- Clarke, Mr. W., account of effigy of Vavasour at York, 89.
- Clarke, Mr. J., mazer from Saffron Walden exhibited by, 213.
- Coins, Roman, found at Hadstock, 35; with gold ornaments in Brumell collection, 40: at Thorngrafton, 88: at Silchester, 244; rare coin of Cunobeline, in Mr. Neville's collection, 91; British and Gaulish found on Sussex coast, 113; of Edward the Confessor, Harold and William I., found in Hants, 100.
- Comb, Roman, found at Hadstock, 35.
- Copenhagen, cross of Queen Dagmar at, 62.
- Coppard, Rev. W., inscription from Cornwall exhibited by, 205.
- CORNWALL, sepulchral brass at Stratton, 94: inscribed slab at St Cleer, 205.
- Cornwall, Earl of, weights bearing his arms, 427.
- Craft, T., painter of Bow china, 205.
- Cranp-rings, hallowing of, 320.
- Crescent, Roman ornaments, 38.
- Croke, Lady, Roman remains found on her estate, 313.
- Cross, enamelled, in the Hope collection, 58; of Queen Dagmar, at Copenhagen, 62: at Namur, *ib.*: pectoral cross found in Norfolk, 91; Greek, in Mr. Curzon's collection, 318.
- Cross-slabs, sepulchral, found at Doncaster, 202.
- Crusade, of Prince Edward, supplies for, 45.
- Cuir bouilli, etuis for knives formed of, 208.
- Cunobeline, coin of, found in Essex, 91.
- Curzon, Hon. Robert, exhibits reliquaries and enamels, 318.
- CUTTS, Rev. E., his notices of Domestic Architecture at Franks, 88; of crypt and cross-slabs found at Doncaster, 202.

## D.

- DAGMAR, Queen, her enamelled cross, 62.  
 Danish antiquities noticed, 62. 325, 427.  
 Dæe Matres, objects connected with their worship, 35.  
 Deaneries, Rural, seals of, 76.  
 Debruge Cabinet, enamelled cross from, 58.  
 DECK, Mr., memoir on Anglo-Saxon remains at Little Wilbraham, 172; silvered fibula exhibited by, 195.  
 De la Motte, Mr., gold cross exhibited by, 91; his Specimens of art-workmanship noticed, 118; enamelled tiles from Tunis exhibited by, 427.  
 DEVONSHIRE.  
 Sculptured ornaments at Bishop's Teignton, 82; wills relating to Totnes, 307; documents connected with, 411; inscribed slab at Stowford, 423; stone moulds for bronze weapons found, 334.  
 Dixon, Mr. F., his notices of Sussex antiquities, 112.  
 DOCUMENTS, Original, Bursar's Accounts, Winchester college, 79; inventory of armory, Winchester, 87; Fermor executorship accounts, 178; wills relating to Totnes, 307; deeds relating to Devon, 411.  
 Doncaster, crypt and cross-slabs discovered, 202.  
 Doniert, King of Cornwall, inscription to, 205.  
 DORSETSHIRE.  
 Painted glass at Bingham's Melcombe, 100; gemel-ring found, 426.  
 Drake, Sir F., tobacco-box with his arms, 320.  
 Driffeld, Anglo-Saxon remains found at, 97.  
 Dunoyer, Mr., Irish celts communicated by, 91.  
 DURHAM.  
 Supposed discovery of Roman ornaments, &c., in that county, 35.  
 Dyke, Rev. W., illuminated roll exhibited by, 97.

## E.

- EDWARD I., notices of his times, 45.  
 EDWARD III., unpublished great seal of, 246.  
 Effigies, sepulchral, at Sandwich and Ash, 291, 301.  
 Egbury Camp, Hants, notice of, 241.  
 EGYPTIAN antiquities, scale-armour, 295; memoir on objects of the time of Amenophis III., by Mr. Birch, 396;

- stone relics found at Alexandria, 421.  
 Electra, enamels described by Theophilus, 53.  
 Elliott, Mr. G., exhibits crosier from Hyde Abbey, &c., 319.  
 ENAMELS, memoir on, by Mr. Franks, 51; cross in the Hope collection, 58; in St. Mark's, Venice, 60; Queen Dagmar's cross, 62; cross at Namur, *ib.*; in Museum of Practical Geology, 63; in the Pourtalès cabinet, *ib.*; plaque, representing the Passover, 92; Greek triptych exhibited by Mr. Hunter, 103; pyx exhibited by Rev. C. R. Manning, 196; painting of Crucifixion exhibited by Mr. Webb, 196; decoration of book-cover, 207; specimens in Mr. Hailstone's Museum, *ib.*; shrine exhibited by Sir John Boileau, 208; crucifix exhibited by Mr. Curzon, 318; Limoges work exhibited by Mr. Rolls, 321.  
 ENNISKILLEN, the Earl of, account of crannoges and antiquities in Ireland, sent by, 414.  
 ESSEX.  
 Roman villa at Hadstock, 27; seals found at Great Yeldham, 78; coin of Cunobeline, found at Saffron Walden, 91; ancient survey of Castle Hedingham, 212; mazer at Saffron Walden, 213.  
 Eynsham Abbey, remains of, tile-pavements, &c., 211, 423.  
 Ewelme Hospital, curious seal at, 77.  
 Ewer of bronze, lion-shaped, 207.

## F.

- FAIENCE, of t. Henri II., 119.  
 Faldistroy, exhibited by Mr. Forrest, 102.  
 Faulkner, Mr. C., exhibits Samian ware, &c., from Deddington, 423.  
 Fellows, Lady, gold bulla in her possession, 166.  
 Fermor Accounts, extracts from, by Mr. Shirley, 179.  
 Ffarington, Miss, silver salt exhibited by, 321; sapling cup in her possession, 427.  
 Ffoulkes, Mr., exhibits stone relics found in Wales, 426.  
 Fibule, Roman, of gold, from the Brumell cabinet, 39; Irish, belonging to Mr. Waterhouse, 90; saucer-shaped, found at Stone, 96; notice of adjustment by the Greeks, by Mr. Yates, 97; tortoise-shaped, from Norway, *ib.*; found at Caerleon, 160; found at Cirencester, 188; Anglo-Saxon, from Streetway



- Hill, 195. annular, from Lincolnshire, 213; found at Silchester, 245.
- Fitch. Mr. R., his silver seal, of Hengham Deanery, 76; ivory rappee-bottle exhibited by, 208; ring found at Grun-disburgh, 214.
- Foot-rule, Roman, from Caerleon, 160.
- Forrest. Mr., exhibits an ivory horn, 101; processional cross, monstrance, and a bronze chair of state, 102; sepulchral brass, from Warwick, 208.
- FRANKS, Mr. A. W., Memoir on ancient Enamels, 51; exhibits enamelled plaque of the Passover, 92; Italian fictilia, 196; tiles made by Bernard Palissy, *ib.*, his notes on porcelain manufactory at Bow, 204; on Samian ware, 205; on medallions, by H. Reitz, 317
- G.
- GEMEL ring, Sir Thomas Gresham's, 214; one found in Dorset, 426.
- Gibson, Mr. W. Sidney, his correspondence regarding Lanchester, 198.
- GLAMORGANSHIRE, inscription in Cheriton church, 423.
- Glass, Roman, found at Hadstock, 35; at Worthing, 114; portrait of boy wearing the bulla, 170; urns, found near Caerleon, 219; notices of chemical analysis of, 352.
- Painted, at Bingham's Melcombe, 100; fragments in Mr. Faulkner's possession, 423.
- GLoucestershire.
- Discoveries at Cirencester, 187, 415.
- Goa, ivory horns sculptured there, 102.
- Godstow, documents from the Cartulary of, 251.
- GRAVES, Rev. J., his account of an Irish urn, 200.
- Gresham, Sir Thomas, his gemel betrothal ring, 214.
- GUEST, Mr., Memoir on the Belgic Ditches, 143.
- GUNNER, Rev. W., on Bursar's Accounts, Winchester College, 79; ancient candlesticks exhibited by, 100; on a great seal of Edward III., 246.
- H
- HAILSTONE, Mr., enamels in his Museum, 207; singular works of cuir-bouilli, 208
- HAMPSHIRE
- Candlesticks found at Winchester, 100, penannular gold rings found with Saxon coins at Soberton, *ib.*, ancient ship, at Southampton, 192; Samian ware, at Bittern, 205; Memoir on Silchester, 227; Egbury camp, 241; crosier found at Hyde Abbey, 319.
- Hardwick, Mr., medieval glazed ware exhibited by, 103.
- HARINGTON, Rev. Dr., Memoir on St. Mary's church, Oxford, 125.
- Hart, Mr., exhibits miniature of Robert Car, Earl of Somerset, 208; painting of our Saviour, 320.
- HARTSHORNE, Rev. C. H., on the Castle and Provisions of Oxford, 354.
- HAWKINS, Mr., Memoir on gold ornaments connected with the Dea Matres, 35; on penannular gold rings found in Hants, 100; exhibits a censer and glazed vessels from Whittlesea Merc, 195.
- Hawkins, Mr. Rohde, exhibits an oriental vessel and incense burner, 207.
- Hedingham Castle, survey of, 212.
- Hengham, Norfolk, seal of Rural Deanery, 76.
- HEWITT, Mr., exhibits sepulchral brasses, 214; his memoir on knightly effigies at Sandwich and Ash, 291; notices of ailettes, 303; exhibits a helm, t. Richard I., 420; account of ancient cannon, 421.
- Hilton Park, Staffordshire, æolipile there, 192.
- HOARE, Mr., account of metal cups found in co. Cork, 315.
- Hook, bronze, found in Norfolk, 191.
- Honduras, stone relics from, 422.
- Hope, Mr. A. Beresford, enamelled cross in his collection, 58.
- Hunter, Rev. J., enamelled triptych exhibited by, 108.
- Hurley Priory, Bucks, seal of, 74.
- Hussey, Mr. E., stilyard weight exhibited by, 426.
- Hyde Abbey, crosier found at, 319.
- Hypocaust, at Hadstock, 33.
- I.
- INVENTORY, of armory, Winchester College, 87.
- IRELAND.
- Celts and implements of bronze, 91; arrow heads, 197; urn found in co. Kilkenny, 200; remarks on porcelain seals found, 209; metal cups in Mr. E. Hoare's collection, 315; notices of proceedings of Kilkenny Archaeological Society, 121, 222, 430, 435; account of crannoges and antiquities found in co. Roscommon, 414

Ironmongers' Company, plate and mazer in their possession. 213.  
Ivory, sculptures of, drawings exhibited by M. Pulski. 93 : sculptured horns, supposed from Goa, 101 ; singular specimen of Nuremberg turning, 206 : rappee-bottle, from Mr. Fitch's Museum, 208.

J.

JARVIS, Rev. E., Saxon ring-fibulae exhibited by, 213.  
Jesus College, Oxford, illuminated Roll in Library of, 97.  
JEWITT, Mr., on late Gothic buildings in Oxford, 382.

K.

KELLY, Mr., his account of Irish antiquities, 414.  
KENT.  
Anglo-Saxon relics found near Sandgate, 177 : memoir on knightly effigies at Sandwich and Ash, 291.  
Key, Roman, found at Hadstock, 34 ; key-ring, found at Silchester, 245.  
KILKENNY Archaeological Society, notices of proceedings, 121, 222, 430, of their Transactions, vol. ii., 414.  
— sepulchral urn found in the county of, 200.  
King, Rev. S., stone axe and celt from Scotland, exhibited by, 422.

L.

LANCASHIRE.  
Roman bullae found, 168.  
Lancaster, correspondence regarding its preservation, 198.  
Lawson, Sir W., Roman scale-armour in his possession, 296.  
LEE, Mr. J. E., notice of Roman remains at Caerleon, 157.  
Leveson Gower, Mr., Sir T. Gresham's gemel ring exhibited by, 214.  
LINCOLNSHIRE.  
Seal of the Abbot of Revesby, 76 : tumulus opened at Broughton, 199 ; remains of Vaudey Abbey, 210 : Saxon ring-fibulae found, 213 : sepulchral effigy at Baslingthorpe, 298 : memoir on tumuli at Broughton, by Mr. Trollope, 341.  
Livet, John, his seal, 78.  
Llandaff Cathedral, architectural notices of, by Mr. Freeman, 124, 219

Llandoverey, gold ornaments found at, 38.  
LONDON.  
Roman antiquities in the Corporation Museum, 115.  
Louvre, sculpture there representing the Roman bulla, 169.  
Lozenge-shaped scutcheon, examples of, 207, 433.

M.

MABERLEY, Mr., plan of Castle Rising exhibited by, 421.  
MACLAUCHLAN, Mr., his memoir on Silchester, 227 ; on Egbury camp, 241.  
MADDEN, Sir F., notice of an Italian ring, 418.  
MAGNIAC, Mr., chrismatory in his collection, 115 : staff of the rector chori exhibited by, 203 : crosier and reliquary in his collection, 432.  
MAJENDIE, Mr., seals exhibited by, 78 : plans of restoration of Little Maplestead Church, 99 ; survey of Heddingham Castle, 212.  
Majolica, exhibited by Mr. Franks, 196.  
Manning, Rev. C. R., exhibits enamelled pyx and a rosary, 196 : seal of Pasker de Turnai, 214.  
Mantell, Dr., exhibits seal of Rural Deanery of Pawlett, 75.  
Map, Walter, notices of his history, 281.  
Margaret, Queen of Henry VI., illuminated portrait of, 98.  
MARKLAND, Mr., his memoir on the Rent-roll of the Duke of Buckingham, 259.  
Mary, Queen of England, MSS. ceremonial with her portrait, 320.  
Matres, Dere, memoir on objects connected with their worship, 40.  
Mazer, in possession of Ironmongers' Company, 213. at Saffron Walden, *ib.*  
MEETINGS, Annual Audit, in London, 214 : Report of Bristol Meeting, 222.  
Merchant's mark on ring found at Nottingham, 425.  
MEREDITH, Rev. R. F., notice of sepulchral incised slab at Ashington, 319.  
MERIONETHSHIRE.  
Inscribed stone at Towyn, 216 ; discoveries at Castell y Bere, 314, 427.  
Mirror, Roman, 40.  
Mithras, altar to, at Caerleon, 158.  
Moghul Prince of Persia, his negotiation with Edward I., 45, 200.  
Monmouth, Geoffrey of, notices of his history, 281.  
MONMOUTHSHIRE.  
Memoir on Roman remains at Caerleon, 157 : Roman glass urus found, 219.  
MOORE, Mr., his account of a tumulus in

- Lincolnshire, 199; his excavations at Broughton, 342.
- MORGAN, Mr. O., exhibits a double salt, 196; papal and episcopal rings, 206; remarkable ivory turning. *ib.*: series of dials. &c., 320.
- Munich, enamelled book-cover at, 59.
- MUSEUM, British, gold ornaments from the Brumell collection described, 35; gold armlet in Payne Knight's collection, 38; Roman portrait in glass, 179; Anglo-Saxon relics presented by Mr. Deck, 175; enamelled crucifix purchased for, 196; fine specimen of Bow porcelain, 204; Egyptian relics t. Amenophis III., 396.
- of Royal Irish Academy, celt and bronze implements there, 91.
  - of Corporation of London, catalogue of antiquities noticed, 115.
  - of practical geology, enamel there, described, 63.
- N.
- NAMUR, enamelled cross at, 62.
- Nesbitt, Mr., his notices of sepulchral brasses at Breslau, 201.
- NEVILLE, Hon. R., his discoveries of Roman remains at Hadstock, 27; coin of Cunobeline found at Saffron Walden, 91; Irish gold ring-ornaments in his Museum, 205; exhibits crania from Little Wilbraham, 424.
- NEWTON, Mr., his discourse on the Study of Archaeology, 1.
- Nicholl, Mr. J., exhibits plate of the Iron-mongers' Company, 213.
- NORFOLK.
- Seal of Rural Deanery of Hengham, 76; seal found near Walsingham, 77; gold cross found at Witton, 91; bronze celt and falx, 191.
- NORTHAMPTON, the Marquis of, Egyptian antiquities presented by, to the British Museum, 397.
- NORTHUMBERLAND, the Duke of, antiquities presented by him to the British Museum, 175; notice of inscribed slab in Devon, sent by, 423.
- NORTHUMBERLAND.
- Gold ornaments found, 35; singular bronze pyx, 88; Roman remains at Cilurnum, 106; Mr. Bruce's work on "The Roman Wall" noticed, 103.
- Norway, antiquities from, exhibited by Dr. Thurnam, 97.
- NOTTINGHAM, iron weapons found at, 424; gold ring, 425.
- Nuremberg, skilful turnery executed at, 206.
- O.
- Oculist's stamp, Roman, 210.
- Oliver, Isaac, miniature of the Earl of Somerset, by, 298.
- OLIVER, Rev. Dr., communicates pedigree of the Courtenays, 318.
- OXFORD.
- Memoir of St. Mary's Church, by the Principal of Brasenose, 126; on the Castle and Provisions of, 354; Lines round Oxford, 366; memoir on late Gothic Buildings there, 3s2.
- OXFORDSHIRE.
- Extracts from the Fermor accounts, 179; remains of Eynsham Abbey, 211; Roman remains at Horton, 313; notices of three Oxfordshire writers, 251.
- P.
- PALETTE, leathern helm, 87.
- Palissy, tiles made by, 196.
- Parasol, early mention of, 59.
- Pawlett, seal of Rural Deanery of, 75.
- Persia, Moghul Prince of, negotiation with Edward I., 45, 200.
- PHILLIPPS, Sir T., Bart, memoir on Oxfordshire writers, 281.
- Pins, Roman, found at Hadstock, 35.
- Pipes, for perruquiers, 93; found in Ireland, 210.
- Plowright, Mr., bronze celt and falx in his possession, 191.
- Plumbata, bronze scourge found at Sutton Courtney, 191.
- Pollard, Mr., puzzle mug exhibited by, 207.
- Potters marks noticed, 34, 205, 313, 423.
- Pottery, British, urns found at Broughton, 343; Irish, found in co. Kilkenny, 200; Roman ware found at Hadstock, 34; at Stone, 95; at Worthing, 113; at Caerleon, 159; at Deddington, 423; glazed mediæval ware, found in London, 103; in Whittlesea Mere, 196; puzzle mug, 207; glazed-stone ware, 321; manufacture of porcelain at Bow, 204.
- Pourtales collection, enamel of St. George, preserved in, 63.
- Pratt, Mr., stone relics from Alexandria exhibited by, 421.
- PUBLICATIONS NOTICED—
- The Roman Wall, by Rev. J. C. Bruce, 103.
  - Geology of Sussex, by F. Dixon, 111.
  - Catalogue of Museum of London Corporation, 115.
  - Examples of Art Workmanship, by P. De la Motte, 118.
  - Archæologia Cambrensis, 215.

- Nineveh and Persepolis, by W. S. Vaux, 337.
- Seven Periods of Architecture, by E. Sharpe, 428.
- Transactions of the Kilkenny Archaeological Society, 430.
- Decorative Arts of the Middle Ages, by H. Shaw, 431.
- PULSKI, M., his remarks on fibulæ, 90; exhibits drawings of ivory carving and works in metal, 93; of rings and personal ornaments, 99; his remarks on sculptured ivory horns, 101; on bronze chains or plumbate, 191; exhibits drawings of ancient bronzes, 194; remarks on Roman chariot wheels, 198; gold axe exhibited by, 206.
- R.
- RAMSEY Abbey, thurible &c. belonging to, found, 196.
- Rapiers, exhibited by Mr. B. Smith, 93.
- Reading Abbey, seal found at, 76.
- Reliquaries, exhibited by Hon. R. Curzon, 319.
- Revesby, seal of abbot of, 76.
- Richard-on, Mr., account of statue restored at Wells Cathedral, 201; remains of Vaudey Abbey, 210.
- RIGAUD, Captain, Memoir on lines formed round Oxford, 366.
- Rings, serpent-shaped, 37; penannular, of gold, found with Saxon coins, 100; penannular, Irish, in Mr. Neville's Museum, 205; papal and episcopal, 206; silver found at Titsey, 214; Sir T. Gresham's gemel, *ib.*; key-ring from Silchester, 345; Italian, set with an antique gem, from Sessa, 418; signet, with merchant's mark, found at Nottingham, 425; silver gemel found in Dorset, 426.
- Ring-money, supposed, of gold, found in Sussex, 112; in Ireland, 123; of gold and white metal, found near Bridgewater, 212; of silver, in Ireland, 224.
- Rising Castle, plaques exhibited, 421.
- Rock, Rev. Dr., his remarks on the staff of the *rector chori*, 203.
- Rogers, Mr., gold bulla in his possession, 166.
- Roiley, sculptor of sixteenth century, tomb executed by, 185.
- Rolls, Mr., plate from Lima in his possession, 321.
- ROMAN Antiquities, villa found at Hadstock, 27; gold ornaments connected with worship of *Dæ Matres*, 35; urns &c., at Stone, Bucks, 95; relics found at Charlton Down, Wilts, 103; notice of the "Roman Wall," by Rev. J. Bruce, 104; urns and relics found at Worthing, 113; remains at Caerleon, 157; bronze chariot-wheels, 162; memoir on the Bulla, by Mr. Yates, 166; excavations at Cirencester, 187; strigil, &c., found at Sutton Courtney, 190; conservation of Lanchester, 198; oculists' stamps, 210; Memoir on Silchester, 228; relics and coins found there, 243; bronze scale-armour at Cataractonium, 296; pottery, &c., found in Studley Wood, Oxon, 313; chemical analysis of Roman beads, 351; Samian ware, coins, &c., found at Deddington, 423.
- Rosary, exhibited by Rev. C. R. Manning, 196.
- Rothschild, Sir A., faience t. Henri II. in his collection, 119.
- Rural Deaneries, seals of, 75, 76.
- S.
- SAFFRON WALDEN, coin of Cunobeline found there, 91; mazer there, 213.
- Salt, double, exhibited by Mr. Morgan, 196; exhibited by Miss Ffarington, 321.
- Samian ware, found at Hadstock, 34; Bittern, 205; in Wales, 219; stamps and moulds for fabricating, 313; fragments found at Deddington, 423.
- Sandwich, knightly effigy described, 292.
- Scale-armour, 294; Roman, found at Catterick, 296.
- SCOTLAND.
- Stone weapons found, 422.
- Antiquaries of, proceedings of the Society, 434.
- SEALS, memoir on their classification, 64; seal of Hurley Priory, Berks, 74; Rural Deanery of Pawlett, 75; of Hengham, 76; seal of Abbot of Revesby, *ib.*; fraternity of Holy Trinity, Cardiff, *ib.*; of John Bysshe, 77; of Hugh of Bourdeaux, *ib.*; found at Walsingham, *ib.*; twined round with a rush, *ib.*; of John Livet, 78; of Pasker de Turnai, 214; of the Abbot of Strata Florida, 231; unpublished great seal of Edward III., 245.
- Serpent-formed rings, 37; their signification, 44.
- SHARPE, Mr., his "Seven Periods of English Architecture" noticed, 428.
- SHAW, Mr., exhibits the staff of a *rector chori*, 203; his "Decorative Arts of the Middle Ages" noticed, 207, 431.
- Ship, ancient, found at Southampton, 192; represented on a sepulchral slab, 202.

SHIRLEY, Mr. E. P., extracts by, from the Fernor accounts, 179

# SHROPSHIRE.

Vitrified stones found near Ellesmere, 196; bronze spears found near the Wrekin, 197; remains of Gut-acre House, 315.

SILCHESTER, Memoir on, by Mr. Maclauchlan, 227.

Silex, arrow-heads, in Mr. Brackstone's collection, 197; weapons, &c., of, found in Lincolnshire 343; singular objects from Honduras, 422.

SMIRKE, Mr., original documents relating to Devon, 411.

SMITH, Mr. Bernhard, exhibits an axe for brittling the stag, 93; bronze spear from Shropshire, 197; Spanish sword, *ib.*; dagger from the Thames, 321; ancient relics from St. Domingo, 422; matchlock guns, 427.

Smith, Mr. C. R., Samian ware in his Museum, 34; his observations on the Dea Matres, 42.

Somer-set, Robert Car, Earl of, miniature by Oliver, 205.

# SOMERSETSHIRE.

Seal of Rural Deanery of Pawlett, 75; ring of white metal found in an urn, 212; gold penannular ring found near Bridgewater, *ib.*; sepulchral slab with effigy of knight, at Ashington, 319; excavations at Worle Hill, 415.

Somerton, Oxfordshire, accounts and tombs of the Fernor family, 185.

Southampton, ancient ship found at, 192.

Spoons, Roman, with objects relating to Dea Matres, 39; found at Caerleon, 162; at Cirencester, 188.

# STAFFORDSHIRE.

Notice of Jack of Hilton, and manorial services connected with it, 192.

Stone, Bucks, Roman remains found there, 95, 205.

Stonehenge, on date of, 143.

Stradling, Mr., exhibits ring-money of white metal, 212.

Strata Florida, seal of, 221.

Stratford le Bow, porcelain works at, 204.

Strigil, found at Sutton Courtney, 190.

Stylus, Roman, 245.

# SUFFOLK.

Proceedings of Archaeological Institute of Bury, &c., 121; ring found at Grundisburgh, 214.

Sulley, Mr., exhibits weapons, &c. found at Nottingham, 424; gold ring found there, 425.

# SURREY.

Silver ring found at Titsey, 214

# SUSSEX.

Seal of John Livet, found at East Bourne, 78, antiquities at Worthing

&c., described by Mr. Dixon, 112. ancient canoe found, 113. Archaeological Society, proceedings of, 434

Swerford, Alex. de, notice of his history, 281

Swords, of early form, found at Nottingham, 425

# T.

TALBOT de Malahide, Lord, exhibits enamelled book of prayers, 93; his remarks on porcelain seals found in Ireland, 209.

Tara brooch, royal, so called, 90.

Theophilus, his account of enamels termed electra, 53.

Thurnam, Dr., exhibits bronze pyx found in Farudale, 88; iron weapons and a tibia from Norway, 97

Tiles, Roman, for hypocausts, 34; medieval, found at Eynsham Abbey, 211, 423; made by Palissy, 196; from Tunis, 427.

Tomb of Thomas Fernor, indenture for making, 185.

Tomkins, Mr., his notices of sculptures in Devon, 92.

Totnes, wills relating to, 307.

Toulouse, Roman chariot wheels there, 163.

Traherne, Rev. J. M., exhibits inscription from Cheriton Church, 423.

TRINITY COLLEGE, the President of, his account of Roman remains at Herten, 313.

TROLLOPE, Mr., memoir on tumuli in Lincolnshire, 341.

Tucker, Mr., exhibits brass of Sir J. Arundel, 94.

Tunis, tiles from, exhibited, 427.

TURNER, Mr. Hudson, notices of the times of Edward I., 45, 200.

# V

VAUDEY Abbey, remains of, 210.

Vavasour, effigy at York Minster, 89.

Venice, enamelled work in St. Mark's, 60

VERNON, Mr. W. F., exhibits seal of Hurley Priory, 74; his account of Jack of Hilton, 192.

Villa, Roman, at Hadstock, 27.

Volcellæ, Roman, 34.

# W.

# WALES.

Gold ornaments found near Llando-

- very, 38; seal of fraternity of Holy Trinity, Cardiff, 76; inscribed font at Brecknock, 101; inscribed stones at Towyn, &c., 216, 218: Roman remains in Wales, 218; excavation at Castell y Bere, 314; stone beads found in Flintshire, 426; inscription in Cheriton Church, 423.
- WALFORD, Mr., on classification of seals, 64: remarks on unpublished seal of Edward III., 255.
- WARRE, Rev. F., account of discoveries at Worle Hill, 415.
- WARWICKSHIRE.  
Sepulchral brass once at Warwick, 208; Meeting of Archaeological Society at Coventry, 225; notice of Norman Doorway, Kenilworth, 423.
- WAY, Mr., on examples of seals, 74.
- Washington family, sepulchral memorials of, 423.
- Waterhouse, Mr., notices of Irish fibula, 90.
- Webb, Mr., exhibits enamelled picture of the Crucifixion, 196; bronze candlesticks, 206; lion-shaped ewer, 207.
- Wells Cathedral, restoration of a statue there, 201.
- Wells, Mr., thurible, &c., from Whittlesea Mere, exhibited by, 195.
- Weight, stilyard, exhibited, 426.
- WESTWOOD, Mr., notice of a cross flory, in Anglesea, 101; on remains of Eynsham Abbey, 211; inscribed stones at Towyn, 216; Norman doorway at Kenilworth, 423.
- Wetherell, Mr., pipes used by perruquiers, presented by, 93; exhibits an ancient clock, *ib.*
- Wheels of Roman chariots, 162, 198.
- Whincopp, Mr., inscribed ring exhibited by, 426.
- Whittlesea Mere, silver censer and relics found in, 195.
- Wilton, Rev. E., his notices of antiquities found in Charlton Down, 103; of a bronze figure found on Salisbury Plain, 318.
- WILTSHIRE.  
Antiquities found on Roundway Down, 176; British beads found in a tumulus, analysed, 351.
- Winchester College, extracts from the Bursar's accounts, 79: evidence of date of the cloisters, 82: inventory of the armory, 87: unpublished great seal of Edward III. found amongst the muniments, 247.
- Winchester, ancient candlesticks found at, 100.
- Wise, Mr. Ashford, wills relating to Totnes, in his possession, 307.
- Wiseman, Cardinal, MSS. rituals in his library, 320.
- Worle Hill, Somerset, British remains at, 415.
- Worthing, Roman remains found at, 113.
- Wykeham, Will. de, extracts from accounts relating to, 82.
- Wynne, Mr., notices of discoveries at Castell y Bere, 314, 427; of remains at Gatacre House, Salop, 315.

## Y

- YATES, Mr., bronze axe exhibited by, 93: notice of perruquiers' pipes, *ib.*: note on the adjustment of the Greek fibula, 97: additional observations on the Roman Bulla, 166.

## YORKSHIRE.

- Bronze relic found in Farndale, 85: effigy of Vavasour at York Minster, 89: celts found, 91; Anglo-Saxon remains found at Driffield, 97; celts found near Towton, 99: crypt and cross-slabs at Doncaster, 202; scale armour found at Catterick, 296; Antiquarian Club, noticed, 224.

## Z.

- Zick, Lorenzo, skilful turner at Nuremberg, his works, 296.

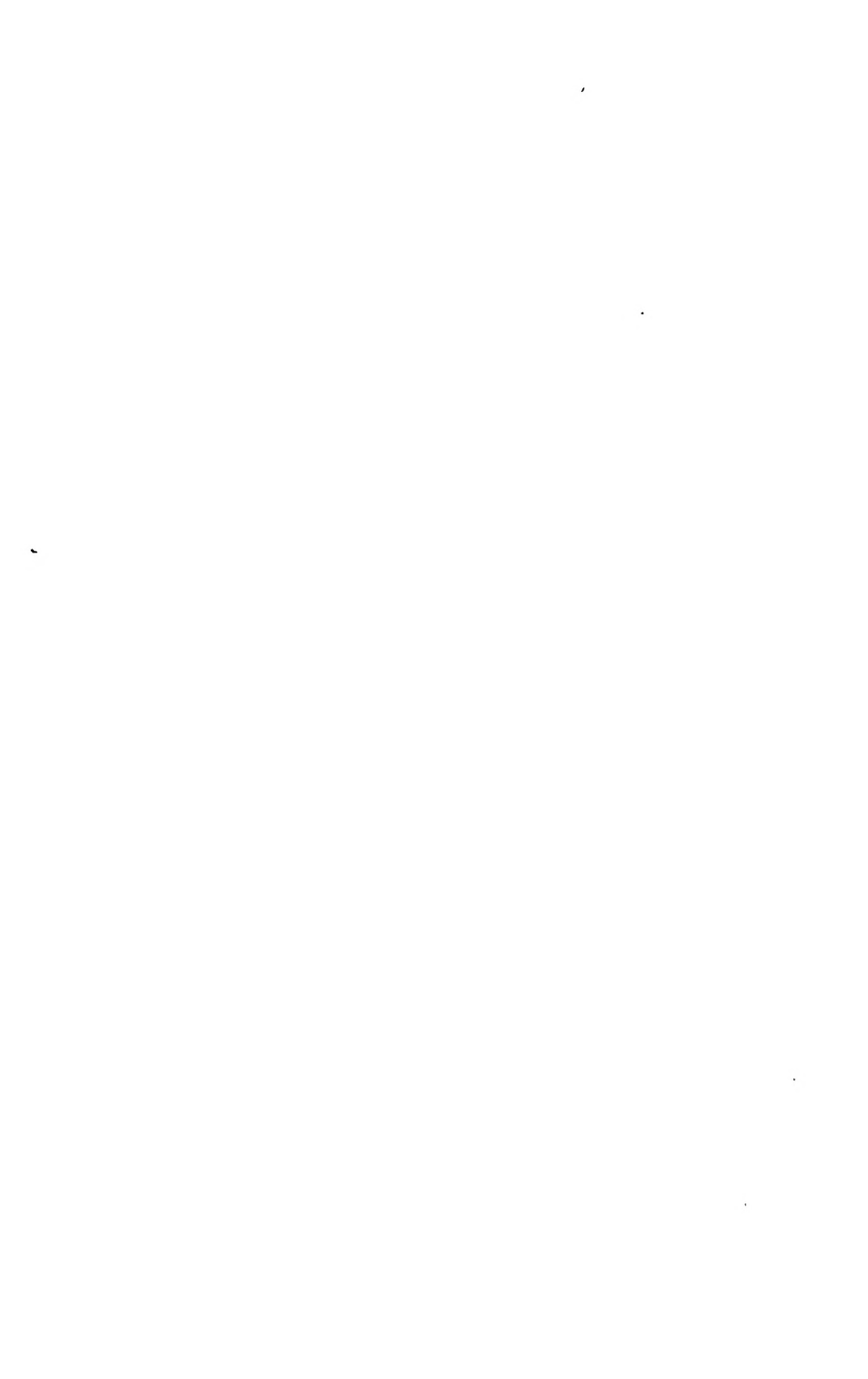


LONDON.

BRADBURY AND EVANS, PRINTERS WHITEFRIARS.







*A book that is shut is but a block*

**CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY**  
GOVT. OF INDIA  
Department of Archaeology  
NEW DELHI

Please help us to keep the  
clean and merry